WORD LIST FOR LEVELS
A2–B1
This publication has made use of the English Vocabulary Profile. This resource is based on extensive research using the Cambridge Learner Corpus and is part of the English Profile programme, which aims to provide evidence about language use that helps to produce better language teaching materials. See http://www.englishprofile.org/ for more information.

Compiled electronically by Efthimios Mavrogeorgiadis. 
http://www.toe.gr/
Abbreviations

I
Culturally Sensitive Word

+ two objects
A verb that has two objects.

C
Countable noun: a noun that has both singular and plural forms.

C usually no plural or U
Countable noun which usually has no plural or uncountable noun.

I
Intransitive verb: a verb that has no object.

T
Transitive verb: a verb that has an object.

U
Uncountable noun: noun with no plural form. Cannot be used with 'a', 'an', or 'one'.

UK
British English

US
American English

abbreviation
A short form of a word or phrase.

adjective
A word that describes a noun or pronoun.
adverb
A word that describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective or other adverb.

approving
Used in a positive way, to show that you have a good opinion of someone or something.

auxiliary verb
The verbs 'be', 'have' and 'do' when combined with other verbs to make different forms.

before noun
An adjective that always comes before a noun.

corjunction
A word used to join parts of a phrase or sentence.

determiner
Word used before noun or adj to show which person or thing is being referred to.

disapproving
Used in a negative way, to show that you have a bad opinion of someone or something.

exclamation
A word or phrase that you say loudly or suddenly to express strong feelings.

formal
Used in serious writing, or for communicating with people in a serious or polite way.

Informal
Used in relaxed situations, for example with friends and family. Used more in speech.

literary
Used in books and poems, and not in ordinary conversation.
modal verb
Verb such as can, might, must. With another verb, shows an idea such as possibility.

noun
A word that refers to a person, place, idea, event or thing.

often passive
In a passive verb/sentence, the subject does not do the action but is affected by it.

often plural
Refers to more than one person or thing.

phrasal verb
Verb with an adverb or preposition, with meaning different from meaning of its parts.

plural
Refers to more than one person or thing.

preposition
Word used before noun, pronoun or –ing form of verb to show place, direction, etc.

pronoun
A word used instead of a noun, which has usually already been talked about.

specialized
Used in connection with a particular area of work or study.

symbol
A sign, shape or object used to represent something else.

verb
A word that describes an action, condition or experience.

written abbreviation
A short form of a word or phrase only used in writing
A /eɪ/ (also an)

DETERMINER

AMOUNTS
[A2] used before some phrases saying how much of something there is

Dictionary examples:
a few days
a bit of wool

Learner example:
Please come next Monday with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

AN ACTION
[A2] used before some action nouns when referring to one example of the action

Dictionary examples:
Take a look at this, Jez.
I'm just going to have a wash.

Learner example:
I took a shower and ate my breakfast.

TWO NOUNS
[A2] used before the first but not the second of two nouns that are often used together

Dictionary examples:
a cup and saucer
a knife and fork

Learner example:
I like a clean fork and knife.

UNIT
[A2] used when referring to a unit of something, especially something you eat or drink

Dictionary examples:
I'd love a coffee.
All I had for lunch was a yogurt.
Learner example:
We both had a coke and a hot dog.

**WITH FRACTION**

[A2] used between a fraction and a unit of measurement

**Dictionary examples:**
- half a mile
- a quarter of a kilo
- three-quarters of an hour

Learner example:
The lesson is half an hour but you have to be there 10 minutes before.

**PERIOD OF TIME**

[A2] used when referring to a certain period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
- Take one tablet three times a day.
- She earns $100 000 a year.

Learner example:
I can write to him or her twice a week.

ability /əˈblɪ.ə.tɪ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** ability, disability, inability
- **Verbs:** enable
- **Adjectives:** able, disabled, unable

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] the physical or mental skill or qualities that you need to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
- She had the ability to explain things clearly.
- athletic/academic ability

Learner example:
The protagonist had been bitten by a strange spider and some days later, he noticed that he had some strange powers, such as the ability to create spider's webs.

able /ˈeɪ.bl/
ADJECTIVE

be able to do *sth*  
[A2] to have the ability to do something or the possibility of doing something

Dictionary examples:
He'll be able to help you.
Will she be able to do the work?
I'm sorry that I wasn't able to phone you yesterday.
It's so wonderful being able to see the sea from my window.

Learner example:
I will be able to go to your house next Friday.

**about** /əˈbaʊt/

PREPOSITION

**How/What about ...?**  
[A2] used when suggesting or offering something to someone

Dictionary examples:
How about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?
"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"
How about cycling there?

Learner example:
What about going on Saturday?

**How/What about ...?**  
[B1] used to ask for someone's opinion on a particular subject

Dictionary examples:
What about Ava – is she nice?
So the town was nice – how about the food?

Learner example:
I also enjoy shopping for shoes, what about you?

ADJECTIVE

be (just) about to do *sth*  
[B1] to be going to do something very soon

Dictionary example:
I was about to leave when Mark arrived.

Learner example:
When I was just about to cross the road, I realised that I was going to faint [at] any moment.
above /əˈbʌv/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

MORE

[A2] more than an amount or level

Dictionary examples:
It says on the box it's for children aged three and above.
Rates of pay are above average.

Learner example:
The weather is too hot in Beijing. Every day [it] is above 30 degrees.

above all

[B1] most importantly

Dictionary examples:
Above all, I'd like to thank my family.
He is known above all for his film roles.

Learner example:
She is a very nice person and above all, she is really cheerful.

ADVERB; ADJECTIVE

[B1] higher on the page

Dictionary examples:
the above diagram
Match these words with the pictures above.
Please send the articles to the address given/shown above.

Learner example:
I can be contacted at the above address and I would be free to attend an interview at any time from Monday to Saturday.

abroad /əˈbрод/

ADVERB [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]

[B1] in or to a foreign country

Dictionary examples:
He's currently abroad on business.
We always go abroad in the summer.

Learner example:
I have never been abroad.
absent /ˈæb.sənt/  

Word family:

Nouns: absence  
Adjectives: absent  

ADJECTIVE  

[B1] not in the place where you are expected to be, especially at school or work  

Dictionary example:  
John has been absent from school/work for three days now.  

Learner example:  
I would like to apologise, because I'm missing tomorrow's class. I'm going to be absent because my grandmother is ill and I have to take care of her.  

absolutely /ˈæb.sə.luːt.li/  

Word family:  

Adjectives: absolute  
Adverbs: absolutely  

ADVERB  

COMPLETELY  

[B1] completely  

Dictionary examples:  
The food was absolutely delicious.  
It's absolutely ridiculous.  
I have absolutely no idea what she's talking about.  
We've achieved absolutely nothing today.  
I absolutely hate it.  

Learner example:  
I've heard the film is absolutely fantastic.  

accent /ˈæk.sənt/  

NOUN [c]  

PRONUNCIATION  

[B1] the way in which people in a particular area, country or social group pronounce words
Dictionary examples:
an American accent
He speaks with a broad/heavy/strong Yorkshire accent.

Learner example:
Our teacher is a middle-aged lady with a kind smile and [a] British accent.

accept /əkˈsept/  
Word family:  
Nouns: acceptance  
Verbs: accept  
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

VERB  
AGREE TO TAKE  
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to agree to take something that is offered to you

Dictionary examples:  
to accept an apology/invitation/offer  
I've been invited to their wedding, but I haven't decided whether to accept.  
She won't accept advice from anyone.

Learner example:  
I hope that you accept my apology.

acceptable /əkˈsep.tə.bl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: acceptance  
Verbs: accept  
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

ADJECTIVE  
GOOD ENOUGH  
[B1] good enough

Dictionary examples:  
work of an acceptable standard  
Clearly we need to come to an arrangement that is acceptable to both parties.  
This kind of attitude is simply not acceptable.  
So what is an acceptable level of radiation?

Learner example:  
I am sure that finally I will succeed in [us]ing English in an acceptable way!
access /ˈæk.ses/

Word family:
Nouns: access
Verbs: access
Adjectives: accessible

NOUN [u]

RIGHT/OPPORTUNITY
[B1] the right or opportunity to use or look at something

Dictionary examples:
Internet access
The system has been designed to give the user quick and easy access to the required information.

Learner example:
I would suggest free Internet access as an extra facility in our library.

METHOD
[B1] the way in which you can enter a place or get to a place

Dictionary examples:
disabled access
The only access to the village is by boat.

Learner example:
I think it would be better if you stayed in a small village which has easy access to the city centre.

accident /ˈæk.sɪ.dənt/

Word family:
Nouns: accident
Adjectives: accidental
Adverbs: accidentally

NOUN [c]

BAD EVENT
[A2] something bad which happens that is not expected or intended, and which causes injury or damage

Dictionary examples:
Josh had an accident and spilled water all over his work.
She was injured in a car/road accident.

Learner example:
I had an accident two weeks ago and now I can't do sport.
by accident
[B1] without being intended

Dictionary example:
I deleted the file by accident.

Learner example:
I was dancing and someone [kicked me] by accident and my glasses fell [off].

accommodation /əˈkɒm.əˈdeɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a place where you live or stay

Dictionary examples:
rented accommodation
The price includes flights, all meals and accommodation.
There's a shortage of cheap accommodation.

Learner example:
You can find cheap accommodation in a student room because they are usually free in July and August.

accompany /əˈkʌm.pə.ni/

VERB [t]

GO WITH
[B1] to go somewhere with someone

Dictionary examples:
We accompanied her back to her hotel.
Children under 10 must be accompanied by an adult.

Learner example:
I asked my cousin to accompany me because she knew the way to the temple.

HAPPEN TOGETHER
[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to happen or exist at the same time as something else

Dictionary examples:
The course books are accompanied by four CDs.
The salmon was accompanied by a fresh green salad.

Learner example:
The weather was very hot and a shining sun accompanied us during our trip.
**according to /əˈkɔː.dɪŋˌtuː/**

**PREPOSITION**

**OPINION**

[B1] as said by someone or shown by something

**Dictionary examples:**
According to Sarah, they’re not getting on very well at the moment.
According to our records, you owe us £45.

**Learner example:**
According to the guide, it was a famous culture in ancient times.

---

**account /əˈkaʊnt/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: account, accountant

**NOUN**

**BANK**

[B1] [c] an arrangement with a bank to keep your money there and to allow you to take it out when you need to

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ve *opened* an account *with* another bank.
I paid the money *into* my account this morning.

**Learner example:**
The man, whose name I can’t remember, wrote a serious looking message in which he [talked about] a money transfer to a Swiss bank account.

---

**accountant /əˈkaʊn.tənt/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: account, accountant

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] someone whose job is to keep or examine the financial records of a person or organization

**Dictionary example:**
a *firm of* accountants

**Learner example:**
I am working as an accountant at Deloitte & Touche.
accurate  /ˈæk.jʊ.rət/  

Word family:
Nouns: accuracy, inaccuracy
Adjectives: accurate, inaccurate
Adverbs: accurately

ADJECTIVE
[B1] correct, exact and without any mistakes

Dictionary examples:
accurate information/measurements
She was able to give the police a fairly accurate description of the man.
Her novel is an accurate reflection of life in post-war Spain.
We hope to become more accurate in predicting earthquakes.

Learner example:
Some information in the Guidebook was not very accurate.

accurately  /ˈæk.jʊ.rət.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: accuracy, inaccuracy
Adjectives: accurate, inaccurate
Adverbs: accurately

ADVERB
[B1] in an accurate way

Dictionary example:
The plans should be drawn as accurately as possible, showing all the measurements.

Learner example:
It's necessary to consider a lot of aspects to answer this question accurately, but in general I would prefer to go to work by bicycle.

ache  /eɪk/  

NOUN [C]
[B1] a feeling of pain over an area of your body which continues for a long time

Dictionary examples:
As you get older, you have all sorts of aches and pains.
I've got an ache in my lower back.

Learner example:
Since then, I have had an ache in my left leg.
achieve /əˈtʃiːv/

Word family:
Nouns: achievement
Verbs: achieve

VERB [T]
[B1] to succeed in doing something good, usually by working hard

Dictionary examples:
She finally achieved her ambition to visit South America.
The government's training policy, he claimed, was achieving its objectives.

Learner example:
My father is a person who has achieved a lot of great things in his life.

achievement /əˈtʃiːv.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: achievement
Verbs: achieve

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] something very good and difficult that you have succeeded in doing

Dictionary examples:
An Olympic silver medal is a remarkable achievement for such a young athlete.
It gives you a sense of achievement if you actually make it to the end of a very long book.

Learner example:
I think this is an achievement because he is now a lawyer.

across /əˈkrɒs/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION
[A2] from one side of something to the other

Dictionary examples:
She walked across the field/road.
They're building a new bridge across the river.
When I reached the river, I simply swam across.

Learner example:
My new phone is great. It is black with white lines going across it.

PREPOSITION
[A2] on the opposite side of
Dictionary example:
The library is just across the road.

Learner example:
I think you will enjoy it, so let’s meet at 6:00 pm at London Bridge Station next to Pret a Manger, because the cinema is just across the road.

act /ækt/ 

Word family:
Nouns: act, action, actor
Verbs: act

VERB

PERFORM
[B1] [ɪ] or [t] to perform in a film, play, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Have you ever acted in a play before?
Andrew Pike was chosen to act the part of the lawyer in the film.

Learner example:
We are taught how to act in both comic and serious parts.

BEHAVE
[B1] [ɪ] to behave in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
He acted as if he’d never met me before.
Don’t be so silly – you’re acting like a child!

Learner example:
I always care about how much money I have and I always act sensibly.

NOUN

THEATRE
[B1] [c] one of the parts a play is divided into

Dictionary example:
Her character doesn’t appear until Act 2.

Learner example:
Everything was going all right, until we reached the "balcony act".
**action /ˈæk.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: act, action, actor
Verbs: act

**NOUN**

**ACTIVITY**

[B1] [u] things which are happening, especially exciting or important things

**Dictionary examples:**
I like films with a lot of action.
In her last novel, the action moves between Greece and southern Spain.

**Learner example:**
I really like science fiction films and this film has lots of action and special effects.

**active /ˈæk.tɪv/**

Word family:
Nouns: activity
Adjectives: active
Adverbs: actively

**ADJECTIVE**

**BUSY**

[B1] doing a lot of things, or moving around a lot

**Dictionary examples:**
physically/mentally active
You've got to try to keep active as you grow older.

**Learner example:**
Nico is a very active guy and I enjoyed going out with him very much.

**GRAMMAR**

[B1] An active verb or sentence is one in which the subject is the person or thing doing the action.

**Dictionary example:**
'Catrin told me' is an active sentence, and 'I was told by Catrin' is passive.
### activity /ˈæk.tɪv.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** activity
- **Adjectives:** active
- **Adverbs:** actively

**NOUN**

- **EVENT**
  - [A2] [c usually plural] something that is done for enjoyment, especially an organized event

**Dictionary example:**
The centre offers a range of activities, such as cycling, swimming and tennis.

**Learner example:**
We did many activities: playing games, singing and [watching a] magic show.

### actor /ˈæk.tər/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** act, action, actor
- **Verbs:** act

**NOUN [c]**

- [A2] someone whose job is to perform in plays, films, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
"Who's your favourite actor?" "Robert de Niro."

**Learner example:**
We watched a DVD called "Minority Report" with the actor Tom Cruise.

### actually /ˈæk.tʃu.ə.li/

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** actual
- **Adverbs:** actually

**ADVERB**

- **TRUTH**
  - [A2] used when you are emphasizing what is really true or what really happened

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't actually like seafood.
So what actually happened?
Learner example:
Last night I was at your house and I think I have left my purse there. It’s actually quite important because my Identity Card is inside.

SURPRISE
[B1] used when you are emphasizing something surprising

Dictionary examples:
A friend of mine from university was actually at the same concert – I hadn’t seen her for years!
Don’t tell me he actually paid for you? You are honoured!

Learner example:
It was so cool, man! They had actually built a good skate park with a pool, a halfpipe, a funbox, several rails and of course many ramps.

ad /æd/

NOUN [c] (also advert)
[B1] an advertisement

Dictionary example:
I saw an ad for a part-time job that you might like.

Learner example:
The ad mentions this is a temporary job, up to 6 months and part-time or full-time.

add /æd/

Word family:
Nouns: addition
Verbs: add
Adjectives: additional
Adverbs: additionally

VERB

PUT WITH
[A2] [ɪ] to put something with something else

Dictionary examples:
Beat the butter and sugar together and slowly add the eggs.
She’s added a Picasso to her collection.

Learner example:
When we have [a] special day we also cook manto, which is made from meat, vegetables [and] bread. You must [pour some mint juice on top] and to be more delicious, you must add chili.
CALCULATE

[A2] [ɪ] to put two or more numbers or amounts together to get a total

Dictionary examples:
If you add three and four you get seven.
The restaurant will add 10% to your bill for service.

Learner example:
My maths teacher is going to give me 5 marks which will be added to my exam result.

SAY MORE

[B1] [ɪ] to say another thing

Dictionary example:
She was sad, she said, but added that she felt she had made the right decision.

Learner example:
The guide told us they called it Swan Lake because there are lots of swans and added that the swans come from all over the country.

addition  /əˈdɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: addition
Verbs: add
Adjectives: additional
Adverbs: additionally

NOUN

in addition (to)

[B1] as well (as)

Dictionary example:
In addition to his flat in London, he has a villa in Italy and a castle in Scotland.

Learner example:
In addition, I saw a wonderful programme about Aborigines.

adjective  /ˈædʒ.əktɪv/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a word that describes a noun or pronoun

Dictionary example:
'Big', 'boring', 'purple', 'quick' and 'obvious' are all adjectives.
**admire**  /ədˈmaraɪ/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** admiration

**Verbs:** admire

**VERB [ɪ]**

**LOOK AT**

[B1] to find someone or something attractive and pleasant to look at

**Dictionary examples:**
I was just admiring your jacket, Delia.
We stood for a few moments, admiring the view.

**Learner example:**
It was a sunny day, luckily, so I was able to admire the lake and the Marmolada, the highest mountain in [the] Dolomites.

---

**admission**  /ədˈmɪʃ.ən/  

**NOUN**

**MONEY**

[B1] [u] the money that you pay to enter a place or an event

**Dictionary examples:**
Art exhibition – free admission.
They are charging more for admission to the festival this year.

**Learner example:**
We believe that [this] is a great opportunity because [it] is one of the best shows of the year, and the best part is that the admission is free for students.

---

**admit**  /ədˈmɪt/ (-tt-)

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** admit

**Adverbs:** admittedly

**VERB**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to agree that something is true, especially unwillingly

**Dictionary examples:**
He admitted his guilt/mistake.
She admitted (that) she had made a mistake.
I wasn’t entirely honest with him, I admit, but I didn’t actually tell him any lies.
Learner example:
I have to admit I love lions, but while I was watching the programme, I was afraid.

**adult /ˈæd.ʌlt/**

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**FOR ADULTS**
[A2] for or relating to adults

**Dictionary examples:**
adult education
She spent most of her adult life in prison.

**Learner example:**
[After the wedding,] we go to a restaurant to celebrate. There are two types of menu, the adult one, and [the one] for the children.

**advance /ədˈvaːnts/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** advance
**Adjectives:** advanced

**NOUN**

**in advance**
[B1] before a particular time, or before doing a particular thing

**Dictionary example:**
If you’re going to come, please let me know in advance.

**Learner example:**
Don’t forget to book in advance because as you can imagine, everyone goes away from the city during the summer holiday!

**advanced /ədˈvaːntst/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** advance
**Adjectives:** advanced

**ADJECTIVE**

**HIGHER LEVEL**
[A2] at a higher, more difficult level
Dictionary example:
an advanced English course

Learner example:
I just couldn't stay with my old classmates because they were too slow and I needed a more advanced group.

MODERN
[B1] modern and well developed

Dictionary examples:
advanced technology
This is the most advanced type of engine available.

Learner example:
We are living in the 21st century where everybody is surrounded by advanced technological methods.

advantage /ədˈvaːntɪdʒ/ 

Word family:
Nouns: advantage, disadvantage
Adjectives: disadvantaged

NOUN

USEFUL THING
[B1] [c or u] something good about a situation that helps you

Dictionary examples:
The advantage of booking tickets in advance is that you get better seats.
For a goalkeeper, it's a great advantage to have big hands.

Learner example:
The main advantage is that there are so many places to visit like museums, old streets in the city centre, churches and cathedrals.

take advantage of sth
[B1] to use something good in a situation to help you

Dictionary example:
I thought I'd take advantage of the sports facilities while I'm here.

Learner example:
If you take advantage of this opportunity, in the future you'll thank me.
adventure /ədˈven.tʃə /

Word family:
Nouns: adventure
Adjectives: adventurous

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] an exciting and sometimes dangerous experience

Dictionary examples:
It's a film about the adventures of two friends travelling through Africa.
We got lost on the Metro – it was quite an adventure.

Learner example:
My favo[u]rite present was a [trip] to Egypt. I like it because I will have adventures and be [able to] explore other countries.

adverb /ˈæd.vɜːb/  

NOUN [C]
[A2] a word which describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective, another adverb or a phrase

Dictionary example:
In the phrase 'she smiled cheerfully', the word 'cheerfully' is an adverb.

advert /ˈæd.vɜːt/  

NOUN [C] (also ad)
[B1] an advertisement

Dictionary example:
an advert for the local radio station

Learner example:
I read an advert in the newspaper about that new club called "Click".

advertise /ˈæd.və.taɪz/  

Word family:
Nouns: advertisement, advertising
Verbs: advertise
TRY TO SELL
[B1] [i or t] to tell people about a product or service in newspapers, on television, on the Internet, etc.

Dictionary example:
Companies are not allowed to advertise cigarettes on television any more.

Learner example:
On this bus we can advertise [the] village's best products.

ASK FOR
[B1] [i] to put information in a newspaper, on the Internet, etc. asking for someone or something that you need

Dictionary example:
The university is advertising for catering staff.

Learner example:
Dear Sir/Madam, I wish to apply for the post of helper which was advertised on the college noticeboard last Monday.

advertisement /ədˈvɜː.tɪs.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: advertisement, advertising
Verbs: advertise

NOUN [c]
[A2] (INFORMAL also ad) (also advert) a picture, short film, song, etc. which tries to persuade people to buy a product or service

Dictionary examples:
a television/newspaper advertisement
an advertisement for a new car
She scanned the job advertisements in the paper.

Learner example:
Hi Jo, I've seen an advertisement for a job that might interest you at the music shop near the park.

advice /ədˈvaɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: advice, adviser
Verbs: advise
NOUN [u]
[A2] suggestions about what you think someone should do or how they should do something

Dictionary examples:
Steven gave me some good advice.
I think I'll take your advice and get the green dress.
Can I give you a piece of advice?
I need some advice on which computer to buy.
My advice is to go by train.

Learner example:
I need advice from you because I am not sure what colour I want.

advise /ədˈvaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: advice, adviser
Verbs: advise

VERB
[B1] [I or T] to make a suggestion about what you think someone should do or how they should do something

Dictionary examples:
I think I’d advise him to leave the company.
I’d strongly advise against making a sudden decision.
They’re advising that children be kept out of the sun altogether.
I’d advise waiting until tomorrow.
She advised us when to come.

Learner example:
I advise you to go there and have a good time.

aeroplane /ˈeə.rə.plɛrn/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a vehicle that flies and has at least one engine and wings

Dictionary example:
She has her own private aeroplane.

Learner example:
I’m going to travel by aeroplane.
afford /əˈfɔːd/

Word family:
Verbs: afford
Adjectives: unaffordable

VERB

can afford
[B1] to be able to buy or do something because you have enough money or time

Dictionary examples:
I don't know how he can afford a new car on his salary.
Few people are able to afford cars like that.
I'd love to go away for a few days but I can't afford the time.
I can't afford to buy a house.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, I can't afford it now, but Christmas is coming, so I can ask my parents for a stereo for Christmas, but I'm not sure if they will agree or not.

afraid /əˈfreɪd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]

I'm afraid...
[A2] used to politely introduce bad news or to politely disagree with someone

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid (that) we can't come this evening after all.
This is your room – it's rather small, I'm afraid.
I'm afraid I disagree with you there.
I don't agree at all, I'm afraid.

Learner example:
Hi! I'm afraid that last night I left my phone in your home.

FEAR
[A2] frightened

Dictionary examples:
He was/felt suddenly afraid.
She's afraid of water.

Learner example:
I'm afraid of height[s].

WORRIED
[B1] worried that something bad might happen
**Dictionary examples:**
Many people are afraid *(that)* they might lose their jobs.
She’s afraid of upsetting Clare.

**Learner example:**
If I go shopping *[for]* clothes as a gift for children, I’m usually afraid of buying *[the wrong]* size.

*after* /ˈɑːf.tə/

**PREPOSITION**

**PAST A PLACE**
[A2] when you have gone past a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**
Turn left after the hotel.
You want the turning on the right just after the police station.

**Learner example:**
You can go to a wonderful place near here, The Great Falls. This is a very good place because you can *[do]* extreme sports. It is just after the town, on Main Road.

**ORDER**
[A2] following in order

**Dictionary example:**
H comes after G in the alphabet.

**FOLLOWING**
[B1] following someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
We ran after him but he escaped.

**Learner example:**
I ran after the bus and shouted to her ‘hurry up!’

**after all**
[B1] used to add information that shows that what you have just said is true

**Dictionary example:**
You can’t expect to be perfect – after all, it was only your first lesson.

**Learner example:**
I stopped talking with my friends, but not *[for long]* – after all, we are friends. Anyway, I’m planning nice things for the next April 1st.

**day after day/year after year, etc.**
[B1] happening every day/year, etc. over a long period
Dictionary example:
We went to the same part of France for our holidays year after year.

Learner example:
And there she was, day after day, walking in the rain...

ADVERB
[A2] later than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
Hilary got here at midday and Nicholas arrived soon after.
I can’t go next week – how about the week after?

Learner example:
Hi Joe, I would love to see the film with you. We must have dinner after.

CONJUNCTION
[B1] at a later time than something else happens

Dictionary examples:
Soon/shortly after we joined the motorway, the car started to make a strange noise.
I went to the post office straight/immediately after I left you.

Learner example:
I hope we will meet soon after I come back home.

afterwards  /ˈɑːf.tə.wədz/

ADVERB
[A2] at a later time, after something else has happened

Dictionary examples:
We had tea, and afterwards we sat in the garden for a while.
They separated, and soon/shortly afterwards Jane left the country.

Learner example:
Why don’t we go for a pizza afterwards?

again  /əˈgeɪn/

ADVERB
AS BEFORE
[A2] as before

Dictionary example:
Get some rest and you’ll soon be well again.
Learner example:
Unfortunately, it started to rain when we were leaving the town, but five minutes later the weather became warm again.

again and again
[B1] many times

Dictionary example:
He played the same song again and again.

Learner example:
I read it again and again and was more and more surprised.

once again
[B1] again

Dictionary example:
Once again I'm left with all the washing–up!

Learner example:
Once again I'm sorry.

against /əˈgentst/  

PREPOSITION

COMPETING
[A2] competing with or opposing someone or something

Dictionary example:
Germany are playing against Brazil in the final tonight.

Learner example:
I like it very much because I can play it on the Internet with all of my friends and I can also form a team to play against other teams in tournaments.

TOUCHING
[A2] next to and touching something

Dictionary example:
Why don’t we put the bed against the wall?

Learner example:
On your left there is a large window and on the right there is a desk between the two cupboards, they are against the wall.

OPPOSITE DIRECTION
[B1] in the opposite direction to
Dictionary example:
Commuting is not so bad when you are travelling against the traffic.

Learner example:
We had to fight against the wind and the rain.

**age /eɪdʒ/**

Word family:
Nouns: age, ages
Adjectives: aged

**NOUN**

PERIOD
[B1] [C] a particular period of history

Dictionary examples:
the modern age
the nuclear age

Learner example:
I’m going to see “Ice age”, it’s a good comedy.

**aged /eɪdʒd/**

Word family:
Nouns: age, ages
Adjectives: aged

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] of the age of

Dictionary example:
They’ve got one daughter, Isabel, aged 3.

Learner example:
Dear teacher, I certainly would like a pen-friend, a girl aged 14 in Britain [would be best].

**agency /ˈeɪ.dʒənt.ʃi/**

Word family:
Nouns: agency, agent
NOUN [C]

BUSINESS

[B1] a business that provides a service

Dictionary example:
an advertising/employment/estate/travel agency

Learner example:
As you know I am employed in a travel agency and last week I started my new English class.

ages /ˈeɪdʒ.ɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: age, ages
Adjectives: aged

NOUN [PLURAL]

[B1] INFORMAL a very long time

Dictionary example:
I've been waiting here for ages.

Learner example:
I feel like I've been here for ages.

ago /əˈgəʊ/

ADVERB

[A2] used to refer to a time in the past

Dictionary examples:
He left the house over an hour ago.
We left London ten years ago.
About five months ago, I got a letter from him.
The dinosaurs died out 65 million years ago.

Learner example:
Two months ago I booked a trip to Malta.

agree /əˈɡriː/

Word family:
Nouns: agreement, disagreement
Verbs: agree, disagree
VERB

SAME OPINION

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to have the same opinion as someone

Dictionary examples:
I agree with you.
My father and I don't agree about/on very much.
We all agreed that mistakes had been made.
"You're absolutely right," agreed Jake.

Learner example:
Do you agree with me?

DECIDE

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to decide something with someone

Dictionary examples:
We agreed to meet on Sunday.
We couldn't agree on what to buy.

Learner example:
I met him when I travelled to Greece last year and we agreed to meet this year in Switzerland.

ahead /əˈhed/

ADVERB

IN FRONT

[B1] in front

Dictionary example:
Turn left at the traffic lights, and you'll see the hospital straight ahead.

Learner example:
Behind our school there was a beautiful forest and if you walked 200 meters straight ahead you would reach a clearing.

FUTURE

[B1] in the future

Dictionary example:
She has a difficult time ahead of her.

Learner example:
Even if you're satisfied with your life now, take a look 10 or 20 years ahead.
aim /eɪm/

NOUN
[B1] [c] the purpose of doing something, and what you hope to achieve

Dictionary examples:
He went to Paris with the aim of improving his French.
My main aim is to make people laugh.

Learner example:
The aim was to get a picture of each person.

VERB
aim to do sth
[B1] to intend to achieve something

Dictionary example:
I aim to be a millionaire by the time I'm 35.

Learner example:
Our English Club aims to help students with their English.

air /eə/ 

NOUN
AIRCRAFT
[A2] [u] travel in an aircraft

Dictionary examples:
I don't travel much by air.
air travel

Learner example:
I [will] travel there by air.

GAS
[A2] [u] the mixture of gases which surrounds the Earth and which we breathe

Dictionary example:
I went outside to get some fresh air.

Learner example:
There are lots of different kinds of animals, lakes, fresh air and trees.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>air conditioning</strong> /ˈeə.kənˌdɪʃ.ən.ɪŋ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong> [u]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] the system used for keeping the air in a building or vehicle cool</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
I wish my car had air conditioning.

**Learner example:**
The rooms are big and there’s cable TV and air conditioning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>air force</strong> /ˈeərˌfɔːs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong> [c]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] the part of a country’s military organization that uses aircraft to fight wars</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
an air force pilot

**Learner example:**
During the day you can visit all of our museums or schools or even the air force base, which is open from 9.00 until 18.00.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>airline</strong> /ˈeə.laɪn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong> [c]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] a company that provides regular flights to places</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
What airline did you fly?

**Learner example:**
She explained the situation to the authorities and because there was no flight back to London, the airline had no choice but to pay [for] her stay.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>airport</strong> /ˈeə.poːt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong> [c]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] a place where aircraft regularly take off and land, with buildings for passengers to wait in</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
an international airport
Gatwick Airport
an airport terminal/runway

Learner example:
The lake is not far from the airport.

alarm /əˈlɑːm/

Word family:
Nouns: alarm
Verbs: alarm
Adjectives: alarming

NOUN

WARNING
[B1] [c] a loud noise that warns you of danger

Dictionary examples:
a burglar/car/fire/smoke alarm
to set off an alarm

Learner example:
It turned out that the fire alarm had gone off and they had to evacuate the building.

WAKING
[B1] [c] a clock or device in a watch, mobile phone, etc. that makes a noise to wake you

Dictionary example:
The alarm went off at 5.30 and she got up immediately.

Learner example:
Suddenly the alarm started to ring and I woke up to go to school.

alarm clock /əˈlɑːm.klɒk/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a clock that you can set to wake you up at a particular time with a loud noise

Dictionary examples:
My alarm clock went off at 5.00.
I've set the alarm clock for 7.30.
Learner example:
He gave me an alarm clock so I won’t be late [for] school any more.

**album** /ˈæl.bəm/

**NOUN** [C]

**MUSIC**
[A2] several songs or pieces of music on a CD, a record, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
They’ve just make/recorded a new album.
Jovanotti has a new album out.

**Learner example:**

**BOOK**
[A2] a book in which you keep photographs, stamps, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
We looked through his photo albums together.

**Learner example:**
He gave me a photo album.

**alcohol** /ˈæl.kə.hɒl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** alcohol
**Adjectives:** alcoholic

**NOUN** [U]
[A2] I drinks such as wine and beer which can make you drunk

**Dictionary examples:**
Most wines contain between 10% and 15% alcohol.
an alcohol–free lager

**Learner example:**
The party was excellent. We danced, ate, drank alcohol and...
alcoholic /ˌæl.kəˈhɒl.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: alcohol
Adjectives: alcoholic

ADJECTIVE

DRINK
[B1] ! containing alcohol

Dictionary example:
alcoholic drinks

Learner example:
I'm only 15 years old and not allowed to drink alcoholic drinks.

alike /əˈlaɪk/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]
[B1] similar

Dictionary example:
The children all look very alike.

Learner example:
First of all, Jem and Joss Merlyn look alike physically.

alive /əˈlaɪv/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

LIVING
[B1] living, not dead

Dictionary examples:
He must be ninety if he's still alive.
It was a bad fall – she's lucky to be alive.

Learner example:
I was very happy that my father was still alive.
all /ɔːl/

DETERMINER, PRONOUN

WHOLE AMOUNT
[A2] the whole amount of something

Dictionary examples:
I've spent all my money.
Have you drunk all the juice?
By morning, all the snow had gone.

Learner example:
I have left my purse at your home. I have all my money in it.

all sorts of sth
[A2] many different types of something

Dictionary examples:
They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

Learner example:
I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!

all the best
[A2] used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc.,
often when saying goodbye

Dictionary examples:
All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!
Please wish him all the best for his new job.

Learner example:
I want to wish you all the best!

all the time
[A2] continuously

Dictionary example:
I wish you'd stop criticizing me all the time.

Learner example:
He laugh[s] all the time.

ONLY THING
[B1] the only thing

Dictionary examples:
All I remember is waking up in hospital.
All you can do is hope he'll get better.
Learner example:
Actually, I lost my job last week. All I can do is buy a computer and get [on] the internet to find [another] job.

at all
[B1] used for emphasis in questions or negative statements, to mean in any way or of any type

Dictionary examples:
Can I help at all?
He hasn't changed at all.

Learner example:
The sun was shining and there were no clouds at all, so we could see the light blue sky.

above all
[B1] most importantly

Dictionary examples:
Above all, I'd like to thank my family.
He is known above all for his film roles.

Learner example:
She is a very nice person and above all, she is really cheerful.

after all
[B1] used to add information that shows that what you have just said is true

Dictionary example:
You can't expect to be perfect – after all, it was only your first lesson.

Learner example:
I stopped talking with my friends, but not [for long] – after all, we are friends. Anyway, I'm planning nice things for the next April 1st.

all is well
[B1] everything is in a good or acceptable state

Dictionary example:
I hope all is well with Jack.

Learner example:
I hope all's well.

and all that
[B1] used for saying that other similar things are included or that the whole of a situation is considered

Dictionary examples:
He told us about his school and all that.
We decided to stay in bed, with it being a holiday and all that.
Learner example:
I really enjoy shopping for clothes, but not only for clothes, also for things like earrings and all that!

ADVERB

COMPLETELY
[A2] completely or very

Dictionary examples:
The cake was all eaten last night.
You’re all wet!
Tell me all about your holiday.

Learner example:
I’m going to tell you all about it.

all over somewhere
[A2] everywhere in a particular place

Dictionary example:
He’s travelled all over the world.

Learner example:
The people in the class are from all over the world.

2/5/8, etc. all
[B1] used to say that two players or teams have the same number of points in a game

Dictionary example:
It was 3 all at half time.

allow /əˈlaʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: allowance
Verbs: allow

VERB

GIVE PERMISSION
[B1] [ɪ] to give someone permission for something

Dictionary examples:
You’re not allowed to talk during the exam.
Pets aren’t allowed in this hotel.
The referee decided to allow the goal.
Learner example:
I have very strict teachers and they won't allow me to enter the classroom if I’m late.

**all right** /ˈɔːlˈraɪt/  

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO alright)**

**WELL**

[A2] not hurt or ill

**Dictionary examples:**
"Harry's just slipped on the ice." “Oh dear! Is he all right?”
She was very ill for a while but she's all right now.

**Learner example:**
Hi Jo How are you? I hope you are all right.

**that's all right**

[A2] used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

**Dictionary examples:**
"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's all right."
"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's all right."

**Learner example:**
That's all right. Don't worry about [it].

**PERMISSION**

[A2] used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Is it all right if I put some music on?
It's all right to have your friends round so long as you check with me first.
Is it all right with you if I leave the window open?

**Learner example:**
I [asked] him if it was all right if I stayed in his house and Mike answered: "Of course".

**GOOD ENOUGH**

[B1] good enough, although not very good

**Dictionary example:**
"What did you think of the film?" "It was all right. Nothing special."

**Learner example:**
We arrived by ship and the trip was all right except my friend Tim was ill.
almost /ˈɔːlməʊst/

ADVERB
[A2] If something almost happens, it does not happen but it is very close to happening.

Dictionary examples:
I almost missed the bus.
She's almost thirty.
It was almost six o'clock when he left.
He's almost always late.
Almost all the passengers on the ferry were French.
The boat sank almost immediately it hit the rock.

Learner example:
Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party?

alone /əˈləʊn/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

WITHOUT PEOPLE
[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] without other people

Dictionary examples:
He likes being alone in the house.
She decided to climb the mountain alone.
Do you like living alone?

Learner example:
She doesn't want to go alone.

along /əˈlɒŋ/

PREPOSITION

DIRECTION
[A2] from one part of a road, river, etc. to another

Dictionary example:
a romantic walk along the beach/river

Learner example:
Last night, we walked along the Thames.
NEXT TO
[B1] in a line next to or beside something long

Dictionary examples:
a row of houses along the river
Cars were parked all along the road.

Learner example:
To my surprise, there was a charming beach along the cycle route.

ADVERB

FORWARD
[B1] moving forward

Dictionary example:
We were just walking along, chatting.

WITH YOU
[B1] with you

Dictionary examples:
Why don't you take him along with you when you go?
I'll bring some food along and we can have a picnic.

Learner example:
My boyfriend came along with me.

aloud /əˈlaʊd/

Word family:
Adjectives: loud
Adverbs: aloud, loud, loudly

ADVERB
[B1] in a way that other people can hear

Dictionary examples:
He read her letter aloud to the rest of the family.
I laughed aloud at some of his comments.
I was just thinking aloud.

Learner example:
Thinking aloud is an old habit of mine.
alphabet /ˈæl.fə.bet/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** alphabet
**Adjectives:** alphabetical

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a set of letters arranged in a fixed order which is used for writing a language

**Dictionary example:**
the Cyrillic alphabet

**Learner example:**
The first evening, we learnt how to spell the alphabet.

already /ɔːlˈred.i/

**ADVERB**

**BEFORE NOW**
[A2] before now, or before a particular time in the past

**Dictionary examples:**
I asked him to come to the exhibition but he'd already seen it.
The concert had already begun by the time we arrived.
I've already told him.

**Learner example:**
Juliana, I am going to start to paint my bedroom tomorrow. I have already bought the paint.

**EARLY**
[B1] used to say that something has happened earlier than you expected

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you buying Christmas cards already? It's only September!
I've only eaten one course and I'm already full.

**Learner example:**
Since I have already reserved a room for myself, I am now sitting [o]n the balcony, watching the beautiful views of the beach and tall pine trees.
alright /ɔːlˈraɪt/

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO all right)**

**WITHOUT PROBLEMS**
[A2] happening successfully or without problems

**Dictionary examples:**
Did the interview go alright?
Did he do alright in his exams?
Did you get home alright last night?

**Learner example:**
It’s good to know you are doing alright [at] school.

**WELL**
[A2] not hurt or ill

**Dictionary examples:**
"Harry's just slipped on the ice." "Oh dear! Is he alright?"
She was very ill for a while but she's alright now.

**Learner example:**
Dear Robbie, I hope you're alright.

**that's alright**
[A2] used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

**Dictionary examples:**
"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's alright."
"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's alright."

**Learner example:**
Well I am angry with you because you did not come to my party but that's alright – after all, you are my friend.

**PERMISSION**
[A2] used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Is it alright if I put some music on?
It's alright to have your friends round so long as you check with me first.
Is it alright with you if I leave early today?

**Learner example:**
I want to see the film on Saturday if that's alright [with] you?

**GOOD ENOUGH**
[B1] good enough, although not very good
**Dictionary examples:**
"What did you think of the film?" "It was alright. Nothing special."
Did your exam go alright?

**Learner example:**
I hope the weather will be alright.

**although /əˈləʊ/**

**CONJUNCTION**

**BUT**

[B1] but

**Dictionary examples:**
He's coming to see us this evening, although I don't know exactly when.
He's rather shy, although he's not as bad as he used to be.

**Learner example:**
I liked the food although my friends didn't like it.

**DESPITE**

[B1] despite the fact that

**Dictionary example:**
She walked home by herself, although she knew that it was dangerous.

**Learner example:**
There were no taxis on the street so, although it was raining, I started walking in the rain.

**altogether /ˌɔːl.toˈɡeðə/**

**ADVERB**

**TOTAL**

[B1] in total

**Dictionary examples:**
There were twenty people there altogether.
That'll be £52.50 altogether, please.

**Learner example:**
They cost 1700 baht altogether.
always /ˈɔːl.wɛriz/

ADVERB

UNTIL NOW

[A2] at all times in the past

Dictionary example:
We've always lived here.

Learner example:
The best present was a mobile phone. I've always wanted it!!!

FOREVER

[A2] forever

Dictionary example:
I'll always remember you.

Learner example:
That was the best weekend [of] my life. I'll always remember it.

can/could always do sth

[B1] used to suggest something

Dictionary example:
You can always stay with us if you miss your train.

Learner example:
Watching them painting is better than seeing their art in any museum, and you can always do some sightseeing through our historical ruins, our mountains or villages.

amazed /əˈmeɪzd/

Word family:
Nouns: amazement
Adjectives: amazed, amazing
Adverbs: amazingly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] extremely surprised

Dictionary examples:
She was amazed at how calm she felt after the accident.
I was absolutely amazed when I heard the news.
I was amazed to hear that Chris had won first prize.
I'm amazed (that) she didn't complain.
Learner example:
Dear David Beckham, How are you? I was amazed to find your letter in my mail box.

amazing /əˈmer.ziŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: amazement
Adjectives: amazed, amazing
Adverbs: amazingly

ADJECTIVE

GOOD
[A2] very good or impressive in some way

Dictionary examples:
This wine is really amazing.
What an amazing meal!

Learner example:
I've bought an amazing mobile phone.

SURPRISING
[B1] extremely surprising

Dictionary examples:
It's amazing to think that the managing director is only 23.
It's amazing that no one else has applied for the job.
The amazing thing is that it was kept secret for so long.

Learner example:
Dear Richard, It’s amazing you didn’t forget my birthday.

amazingly /əˈmeɪ.ziŋ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: amazement
Adjectives: amazed, amazing
Adverbs: amazingly

ADVERB

[B1] in an amazing way

Dictionary examples:
The food was amazingly good.
Amazingly enough, no one else has applied for the job.
**Learner example:**
Amazingly, he didn't come back until midnight.

**ambition /æmˈbɪʃ.ən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** ambition
**Adjectives:** ambitious

**NOUN**

**HOPE**

[B1] [c] something you want to achieve

**Dictionary examples:**
His ambition is to run his own business.
He has already achieved his main ambition in life – to become wealthy.

**Learner example:**
Learning English is one of my ambition[s].

**ambulance /ˈæm.bjə.lənts/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a special vehicle used to take ill or injured people to hospital

**Dictionary examples:**
I called for an ambulance.
an ambulance driver

**Learner example:**
She called for an ambulance which came at once.

**among /əˈmʌŋ/ (also amongst)**

**PREPOSITION**

**IN A GROUP**

[A2] in a particular group of people or things

**Dictionary examples:**
Discuss it among yourselves for a few minutes.
Relax – you're among friends.
There were some good drawings among the rubbish in the pile.
Learner example:
Among my presents, my favourite one is the computer that my parents gave to me.

IN THE MIDDLE
[B1] in the middle of something

Dictionary examples:
I saw a few familiar faces among the crowd.
Rescue teams searched among the ruins for survivors.

Learner example:
If you love nature, you can eat under trees and among flowers.

amount /əˈmaʊnt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] how much there is of something

Dictionary examples:
They didn't deliver the right amount of sand.
Small amounts of land were used for keeping animals.
I didn't expect the bill to come to this amount.
You wouldn't believe the amount of trouble I've had with this car.

Learner example:
You'll also be able to go out to pubs or night clubs, and you'll spend a very small amount of money.

amusing /əˈmjuː.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: amusement
Verbs: amuse
Adjectives: amused, amusing

ADJECTIVE
[B1] funny or entertaining

Dictionary example:
an amusing story/person/situation

Learner example:
Our teacher is really amusing, [he] makes people laugh all the time.
ancient  /ˈeɪn.tʃənt/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] from a long time ago

**Dictionary examples:**
ancient Greece/Rome/Egypt
ancient monuments/ruins
People have lived in this valley since ancient times.

**Learner example:**
I would recommend you to visit Rome, because you shouldn't miss [seeing] the huge monuments, the ancient Roman ruins and the Vatican.

and  /ænd/

**CONJUNCTION**

**AFTER VERB**

[A2] used instead of 'to' after some verbs, such as 'try' and 'go'

**Dictionary examples:**
Try and eat something.
I asked him to go and find my glasses.
Wait and see what happens.

**Learner example:**
I hope [to] go and see Disneyland.

and so on

[A2] used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

**Dictionary example:**
She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

**Learner example:**
I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

**EMPHASIZE**

[B1] used between two words which are the same to make their meaning stronger

**Dictionary examples:**
She spends hours and hours on the telephone.
The sound grew louder and louder.
We laughed and laughed.
**Learner example:**
The situation became harder and harder.

---

**angel /ˈeɪn.dʒəl/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a spiritual creature in stories or some religions, usually represented as a human with wings

**Dictionary example:**
According to the Bible, an angel told Mary that she would have God's son, Jesus.

**Learner example:**
I like to wear a top with a picture of an angel that my mother bought for me as my birthday present.

---

**angrily /ˈæŋ.grə.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** anger
**Adjectives:** angry
**Adverbs:** angrily

**ADVERB**

[B1] in an angry way

**Dictionary examples:**
"Don't do that!" she shouted angrily.
Demonstrators protested angrily following the jury's verdict.
The Prime Minister **reacted** angrily to claims that he had lied to the House of Commons.

**Learner example:**
"How dare she do that [to] me?" I thought, angrily.

---

**angry /ˈæŋ.gri/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** anger
**Adjectives:** angry
**Adverbs:** angrily

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] having a strong feeling against someone who has behaved badly, making you want to shout at them or hurt them
Dictionary examples:
He's really angry at/with me for upsetting Sophie.
I don't understand what he's angry about.
They feel angry that their complaints were ignored.
I got really angry with her.
It made me really angry.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, I'm so sorry you couldn't come to my birth[d]ay party, but don't worry, I'm not angry with you.

animated /ˈæn.ɪ.meɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: animation
Adjectives: animated

ADJECTIVE

FILM
[B1] An animated film is one in which drawings and models seem to move.

Dictionary example:
He makes animated films.

Learner example:
It's a funny animated film about a superhero family.

animation /ˌæn.ɪˈme.i.jən/

Word family:
Nouns: animation
Adjectives: animated

NOUN
[B1] [c or u] an animated film, or the process of making animated films

Dictionary example:
a course in computer animation

Learner example:
It's a comedy animation about penguins.
ankle /ˈæŋ.kl/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] the joint between the foot and the leg, or the thin part of the leg just above the foot  

Dictionary example:  
I fell over and sprained/twisted my ankle.  

Learner example:  
I have broken my ankle and I need to stay in bed during the day.

anniversary /ˌæn.ɪˈvɜː.sə.r.i/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] the day on which an important event happened in a previous year  

Dictionary examples:  
We always celebrate our wedding anniversary with dinner in an expensive restaurant.  
Tomorrow is the fiftieth anniversary of the revolution.  

Learner example:  
She and her husband are touring Europe for a second honeymoon, [on the] 10th anniversary of their marriage.

announce /əˈnaʊnts/  

Word family:  
Nouns: announcement  
Verbs: announce  

VERB [T]  
[B1] to tell people about something officially or with force or confidence  

Dictionary examples:  
The Prime Minister has just announced that public spending will be increased next year.  
The company has announced plans to open six new stores.  
After dinner, they announced the winner of the competition.  

Learner example:  
[The] TV has just announced a bus-drivers strike for tomorrow morning.
### announcement /əˈnaʊn.t.əmənt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** announcement
- **Verbs:** announce

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B1] something that someone says officially, giving information about something

**Dictionary example:**
The President made an unexpected announcement this morning.

**Learner example:**
I heard about this club in a radio announcement.

### annoy /əˈnɔɪ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** annoyance
- **Verbs:** annoy
- **Adjectives:** annoyed, annoying

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to make someone angry

**Dictionary examples:**
Tim really annoyed me in the meeting this morning.
I'm sorry - is my cough annoying you?
It annoys me that she just expects us to help.
It really annoys me when people expect me to tip as well as pay a service charge in a restaurant.

**Learner example:**
My bed makes a loud noise when I lie down on it. It annoys me.

### annoyed /əˈnɔɪd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** annoyance
- **Verbs:** annoy
- **Adjectives:** annoyed, annoying

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] angry
Dictionary examples:
I was so annoyed with him for turning up late.
He was annoyed at the way she tried to take over the whole meeting.
My parents were rather annoyed (that) I hadn't told them about the accident.
She was annoyed to discover that her husband had taken her car keys.

Learner example:
I was a bit annoyed when I [found out], but it's all right.

annoying /əˈnɔɪ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: annoyance
Verbs: annoy
Adjectives: annoyed, annoying

ADJECTIVE
[B1] making you feel annoyed

Dictionary examples:
It's really annoying when a train is late and there's no explanation.
He's got a really annoying laugh.

Learner example:
Do you like going shopping with your mom? They are sometimes annoying, aren't they?

annual /ˈæn.ju.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: annual
Adverbs: annually

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] happening once every year, or relating to a period of one year

Dictionary examples:
an annual event/visit/holiday
annual income/salary

Learner example:
I never miss the annual sale at the department store near my place.
another /əˈnʌðər/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

ADDITIONAL

[A2] one more person or thing, or an additional amount

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to have another piece of cake.
"Would you get me a bar of chocolate from the kitchen?" "Another one?"
For another £30, you can buy the model with remote control.
Just think, in another three months it'll be summer again.

Learner example:
I need [it] because I will travel and I don't have another bag.

DIFFERENT

[A2] a different person or thing of the same type

Dictionary examples:
She's finished with that boyfriend and found herself another (one).
Do you want to exchange this toaster for another (one) or do you want your money back?

Learner example:
I don't need it because I'm going to buy another.

one another

[B1] each other

Dictionary example:
How can they reach an agreement if they won't talk to one another?

Learner example:
We know one another from Poland.

answer /ˈɑːnt.ər/ 

NOUN

TEST

[A2] [c] information given as a reply to a question in a test, exercise, competition, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Did you get the answer to Question 6?
I got eight correct answers and two wrong ones in last week's exam.
Learner example:
We had to fill in our questionnaire and discuss the answers in our class.

DOOR/TELEPHONE

[A2] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] when someone answers the door or telephone

Dictionary example:
I've just rung him but there was no answer.

Learner example:
I called her, but there was no answer.

SOLUTION

[B1] [C] a way of solving a problem

Dictionary examples:
It's a difficult situation and I don't know what the answer is.  
So what's the answer to the problem?  
There's no easy answer to the problem.

Learner example:
Should wild animals be kept in cages, and denied their freedom so that we can have the pleasure of watching them in zoos? Well, there's no simple answer to that question.

VERB

DOOR/PHONE

[A2] [I or T] to open the door to someone or pick up the telephone

Dictionary examples:
Could someone answer the phone?
Someone's at the door – would you answer it, please?

Learner example:
I phone you, but you don't answer!

TEST

[B1] [T] to write or say something as a reply to a question in a test, exercise, competition, etc.

Dictionary example:
I couldn't answer the last three questions.

Learner example:
That was to be my first interview, and I had never before answered a test of personality so I felt insecure.
**ant** /ænt/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a small, black or red insect that lives in groups on the ground

**Dictionary example:**
There were ants crawling all over the ground.

**Learner example:**
I [have] know[n] Larry since I was five years old and he couldn't hurt an ant, I am sure about it.

**antique** /ænˈtiːk/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] an object that is old, and often rare or beautiful

**Dictionary examples:**
an antique shop
My mother collects antiques.

**Learner example:**
First we drove to the old city wh[ere] there were lots of different shops [selling] clothes, shoes, antiques, and jewellery.

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] old and often rare or beautiful

**Dictionary examples:**
an antique furniture
antique silver/jewellery

**Learner example:**
There's a nice, cosy lobby, with antique furniture and a fireplace.

**anxious** /ˈæŋ.kʃəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** anxiety

**Adjectives:** anxious

**Adverbs:** anxiously

**ADJECTIVE**

**WORRIED**

[B1] worried and nervous
Dictionary examples:
He's very anxious about his exams.
My mother always gets a bit anxious if we're late.
I saw my sister's anxious face at the window.

Learner example:
I am a bit anxious about my mum's reaction, but I am sure she'll enjoy this party.

any /ˈen.i/

DETERMINER, PRONOUN

any more
[A2] If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:
I don't do yoga any more.

Learner example:
I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

ADVERB
[B1] used in questions and negatives to emphasize a comparative adjective or adverb

Dictionary examples:
Do you feel any better?
I can't walk any faster.
Those trousers don't look any different from the others.
Houses in this area used to be a real bargain, but they're not cheap any more.
This radio isn't any good – I'll have to buy another.
She couldn't wait any longer.

Learner example:
I couldn't wait any longer – I had to see Sami.

anybody /ˈen.iˌbɒd.i/

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
[A2] used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'
**Dictionary examples:**
I haven’t asked anybody yet.
Does anybody arrive in the office before 7 o’clock?

**Learner example:**
You don’t need [to] ask anybody.

**ANY PERSON**

[B1] any person or any people

**Dictionary examples:**
Anybody can join the club and the membership is free.
The competition is open to anybody under the age of 16.

**Learner example:**
Anybody [could] understand it!

---

**anymore /ˌen.iˈmoː/**

**ADVERB**

[A2] If you do not do something or something does not happen anymore, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

**Dictionary example:**
This shirt doesn’t fit me anymore – would you like it?

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my radio. I don’t use it anymore because I’m going to go to America next week.

---

**anyone /ˈen.i.wʌn/ (also anybody)**

**PRONOUN**

**IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES**

[A2] used in questions and negatives to mean ‘a person or people’

**Dictionary examples:**
I haven’t told anyone.
Was there anyone you knew at the meeting?

**Learner example:**
I think I [left] my mobile phone in your house yesterday. Please bring it to me or I can’t speak to anyone.

---

**ANY PERSON**

[B1] any person or any people
**Dictionary examples:**
Anyone can go – you don't have to be invited.
Anyone could dress well with all that money.

**Learner example:**
The third programme was a joke competition. Anyone could come there and tell his joke.

---

**anyway /ˈen.i.wɛi/**

**ADVERB**

**DESPITE**
[A2] despite that

**Dictionary example:**
Her parents were opposed to her giving up her course, but she did it anyway.

**Learner example:**
Dear Jo, You can call me for th[is] information but I will write it [here] anyway.

**CHANGE SUBJECT**
[A2] used when you are returning to an earlier subject or changing the subject

**Dictionary examples:**
Anyway, I'll be away next week.
Anyway, in the end I didn't wear your jacket.

**Learner example:**
I hope everything [will] be O.K... anyway you have my phone number.

**MORE IMPORTANTLY**
[B1] used to give a more important reason for something that you are saying

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't have time to go and anyway it's too expensive.
Of course I don't mind taking you home – I'm going that way anyway.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to buy a new bed, because the old one has broken, [and] anyway it wasn't very comfortable.

---

**anywhere /ˈen.i.wɛə/**

**ADVERB**

**ANY PLACE**
[A2] in or to any place
Dictionary examples:
Did you go anywhere interesting this summer?
Go anywhere in the world and you'll find some sort of hamburger restaurant.

Learner example:
I like that bicycle because I can go anywhere with it without anyone's help.

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES

[A2] used in questions and negatives to mean 'a place'

Dictionary examples:
Is there anywhere in particular you wanted to go to eat tonight?
I can't find my keys anywhere.
Is there anywhere else you'd like to visit?

Learner example:
Do you know anywhere interesting and how can I get there?

apart /əˈpɑːt/

ADVERB

apart from

[B1] except for or in addition to

Dictionary examples:
Apart from the low salary, it's a great job!
He works until nine o'clock every evening, and that's quite apart from the work he does over the weekend.

Learner example:
So, when he started to speak, I couldn't understand anything apart from "thanks".

SEPARATE

[B1] separated by a space, distance or period of time

Dictionary examples:
Stand with your feet wide apart.
How far apart should the speakers be?
We were asked to stand in two lines three metres apart.
I forget the exact age difference between Mark and his brother – they're two or three years apart.

Learner example:
They are situated on the same street, only a hundred metres apart, on each side of the street.
apartment /əˈpaːt.mənt/

NOUN

[A2] [c] a set of rooms for living in, especially on one floor of a building

Dictionary examples:
I'll give you the keys to my apartment.
They have six luxury apartments for sale.

Learner example:
Please come to my apartment at 4.00.

apologise /əˈpɒl.ə.dʒaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: apology
Verbs: apologise
Adjectives: apologetic

VERB [i]

[B1] to tell someone that you are sorry about something you have done

Dictionary examples:
I must apologise to Isobel for my behaviour.
Trains may be subject to delay – we apologise for any inconvenience caused.
She apologised for having to leave early.

Learner example:
I'm writing to apologise because I won't be at tomorro[w]'s class.

apology /əˈpɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: apology
Verbs: apologise
Adjectives: apologetic

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] something you say or write to say that you are sorry about something you have done

Dictionary examples:
I have an apology to make to you – I'm afraid I opened your letter by mistake.
I owe you an apology, Chris.
"Was he at all sorry for what he'd done?" "Oh he was full of apologies."
Learner example:
Hi Zita, Please accept my apology for this belated letter which you're holding in your hands.

appear /əˈpɪər/  

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance  
Verbs: appear, disappear  

VERB [i]  

BE SEEN  
[B1] to start to be seen  

Dictionary examples:
He suddenly appeared in the doorway.  
Then a bright light appeared in the sky.  

Learner example:
Suddenly the singer of the band appeared.  

appear in/at/on, etc.  
[B1] to perform in a film, play, etc.  

Dictionary example:
She appears briefly in the new Bond film.  

Learner example:
What I like the most is that I'm going to appear on T.V.  

SEEM  
[B1] to seem  

Dictionary examples:
He appeared calm and relaxed.  
There appears to be some mistake.  

Learner example:
But, [the] reality is, that life appears very short to me.  

appearance /aˈpriːrəntz/  

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance  
Verbs: appear, disappear
WAY YOU LOOK

[B1] [NO PLURAL] the way a person or thing looks to other people

Dictionary examples:
The buildings are very similar in appearance.
You can alter/change the whole appearance of a room just by lighting it in a certain way.
She gives the appearance of being very efficient.

Learner example:
I usually buy fashionable clothes, because I think [your] appearance is really important.

application /əˈplɪkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: application
Verbs: apply

REQUEST

[B1] [c] an official request for something, usually in writing

Dictionary examples:
a letter of application
I've sent off applications for four different jobs.
Have you filled in the application form for your passport yet?

Learner example:
After having filled in the application form, the master pilot took us on a short trip around the hangars showing the planes used for training.

apply /əˈplaɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: application
Verbs: apply

REQUEST

[B1] [i] to request something, usually officially, especially by writing or sending in a form
Dictionary examples:
By the time I saw the job advertised it was already too late to apply.
I've applied for a job there.
Please apply in writing to the address below.

Learner example:
I applied for this course and went to my first lesson last week.

**appointment** /əˈpɔɪnt.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** appointment
**Verbs:** appoint

**NOUN**
[A2] [c] a time you have arranged to meet someone or go somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
a dental/doctor's appointment
I'd like to make an appointment with Doctor Evans, please.
I cancelled the appointment.
I've got an appointment to see Ms Edwards at two o'clock.
That's the second appointment he's missed.

**Learner example:**
I have an appointment with my solicitor at 5.00.

**approach** /əˈprəʊtʃ/

**VERB**

**COME CLOSE**
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to come close in distance or time

**Dictionary examples:**
Ladies and gentlemen, we are now approaching Paddington Station.
Christmas is fast approaching.

**Learner example:**
[The] holidays are approaching.
approve /əˈpruːv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** approval, disapproval
**Verbs:** approve, disapprove

**VERB**

**AGREE**

[B1] [ɪ] to allow or officially agree to something

**Dictionary examples:**
The council has approved plans for a new shopping centre.
The court approved the sale of the property.

**Learner example:**
"Congratulations, your scholarship to the UK is approved."

approximately /əˈprɒk.sɪ.mət.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** approximate
**Adverbs:** approximately

**ADVERB**

[B1] close to a particular number or time although not exactly that number or time

**Dictionary examples:**
The job will take approximately two weeks, and cost around £1000.
The college has approximately 700 students.

**Learner example:**
From the airport of Larnaka you need approximately forty-five minutes by taxi, to Agia Napa.

architect /ˈɑː.kɪ.tekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** architect, architecture

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] someone whose job is to design buildings

**Dictionary example:**
He trained as an architect in Edinburgh and then moved to London to find work.

**Learner example:**
He knew that I wanted to be an architect.
architecture /ˈɑː.kɪ.tek.tʃər/

Word family:
Nouns: architect, architecture

NOUN [U]

STYLE
[B1] the design and style of buildings

Dictionary examples:
Roman architecture
modern architecture

Learner example:
There are beautiful places like Merarejonban, which is outstanding in its architecture.

SUBJECT
[B1] the skill of designing buildings

Dictionary example:
He studied architecture.

Learner example:
I want to study architecture in the U.K. but English is a problem, so I need spend a lot of time learn[ing] it.

area /ˈeə.ri.ə/

NOUN [C]

REGION
[A2] a region of a country or city

Dictionary examples:
All areas of the country will have some rain tonight.
Houses in the London area are very expensive.
This is a very poor area.

Learner example:
It's a tourist area.

PART
[B1] a part of a building or piece of land used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
a play/picnic area
Learner example:
I'm staying in a very big hotel; it ha[s] a swimming pool, a golf area, gardens, and also a children['s] area.

argue /ˈɑːɡ.juː/

Word family:
Nouns: argument
Verbs: argue

VERB

DISAGREE
[B1] [i] to speak angrily to someone, telling them that you disagree with them

Dictionary examples:
My parents are always arguing.
Kids, will you stop arguing with each other?
They were arguing over/about which film to go and see.

Learner example:
Peter told her his parents had argued and he came with his mother to London.

argument /ˈɑːɡ.jʊ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: argument
Verbs: argue

NOUN [c]

DISAGREEMENT
[B1] an angry discussion with someone in which you both disagree

Dictionary examples:
The children had an argument about/over what game to play.
He got into an argument with a man in the pub last night.

Learner example:
I wrote a song last week. It's about my boyfriend and an argument he had with his parents about our relationship.
armchair /ˈɑːm.tʃeər/  

NOUN [c]  
[A2] a comfortable chair with sides that support your arms  

Dictionary example:  
She sat in an armchair by the fire, reading a newspaper.  

Learner example:  
I want to sell my armchair and my television.

army /ˈɑː.mi/  

NOUN  
the army [+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]  
[B1] a particular country's fighting force  

Dictionary examples:  
When did you join the army?  
He has decided on a career in the army.  
The army was/were called out to enforce the curfew.  

Learner example:  
I work in the army and I need to know how and what I should do if I am in a war.

around /əˈraʊnd/  

PREPOSITION  
IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT  
[A2] to surround or be on all sides of something, or in a circular movement  

Dictionary examples:  
We sat around the table.  
He put his arm around her.  
The moon goes around the Earth.  
I walked around the building.  

Learner example:  
You can go around the lake by train.  

TO OR IN A PLACE  
[A2] to or in different parts of a place
Dictionary examples:
I spent a year travelling around Australia.
I used to live around here.

Learner example:
After that, we will walk around the shopping mall.

APPROXIMATELY

[A2] about or approximately

Dictionary examples:
around two months ago
around four o'clock
She earns around forty thousand a year.

Learner example:
I think I'll arrive around 6.00 p.m.

ADVERB

TO/IN A PLACE

[A2] to or in different parts of a place

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to fly to Peru and travel around for six weeks.
She went into town and spent two hours just walking around.

Learner example:
Come and visit, I'll show you around.

IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT

[B1] in a circle or with circular movement

Dictionary examples:
She passed a plate of biscuits around.
This switch makes the wheels go around.

Learner example:
Hello, everybody. Please gather around.

OPPOSITE DIRECTION

[B1] to the opposite direction

Dictionary examples:
Jonny turned around and looked at her.
The pianist spun around on the stool and faced his audience.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I turned around.
arrange /əˈreɪndʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: arrangement
Verbs: arrange, rearrange

VERB

PLAN
[B1] [I or T] to make the necessary plans and preparations for something to happen

Dictionary examples:
The meeting has been arranged for Wednesday.
They arranged to have dinner the following month.
I've already arranged with him where to meet.
She's arranged for her son to have swimming lessons.
I'd arranged that they should arrive at the same time.

Learner example:
Dear Friends, It's a fantastic idea to come to my country in the holidays; we could arrange to meet somewhere.

arrangement /əˈreɪndʒ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: arrangement
Verbs: arrange, rearrange

NOUN

PLANS
[B1] [C usually plural] plans for how something will happen

Dictionary examples:
They'd made all the arrangements for the party.
Arrangements were made to move the prisoners to another jail.
What are your current childcare arrangements?

Learner example:
I'll make all [the] arrangements.

arrest /əˈrest/

VERB [T]

[B1] If the police arrest someone, they take them away to ask them about a crime which they might have committed.
Dictionary examples:
She was arrested for drinking and driving.
He was arrested when customs officers found drugs in his bag.

Learner example:
To my horror, they arrested me.

arrival /əˈraɪ.vəl/

Word family:
Nouns: arrival
Verbs: arrive

NOUN

[B1] [u] when someone or something arrives somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Hundreds gathered to await the boxer’s arrival at the airport.
On arrival at the police station, they were taken to an interview room.
We regret the late arrival of Flight 237.

Learner example:
Can you confirm your arrival time next week?

arrive /əˈraɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: arrival
Verbs: arrive

VERB [i]

REACH A PLACE

[A2] to reach a place, especially at the end of a journey

Dictionary examples:
What time does your train arrive?
It was dark by the time we arrived at the station.
We arrived in Prague later that day.
I ordered some DVDs over a month ago, but they still haven't arrived.

Learner example:
I'm arriving at four o'clock.
art  /ɑːt/

Word family:
Nouns: art, artist
Adjectives: artistic

NOUN

PAINTINGS/DRAWINGS, ETC.

[A2] [u] the making or study of paintings, drawings, etc. or the objects created

Dictionary examples:
modern art
an art exhibition/gallery
Art and English were my best subjects at school.

Learner example:
The new art class after school is on Wednesday.

article  /ˌɑː.tɪ.kl/

NOUN [C]

NEWSPAPER

[B1] a piece of writing on a particular subject in a newspaper or magazine

Dictionary example:
There was an interesting article on climate change in the paper yesterday.

Learner example:
I read an article about this zoo in the newspaper.

GRAMMAR

[B1] in grammar, used to mean the words 'a', 'an' and 'the'

Dictionary example:
There's a definite article missing before the noun.

artist  /ˈɑː.tɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: art, artist
Adjectives: artistic

NOUN [C]

[A2] someone who paints, draws or makes sculptures
**Dictionary example:**
Monet is one of my favourite artists.

**Learner example:**
You have to bring a pencil and paintings to copy [by] famous artists like Goya.

---

**as /æz/**

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**

as well as

[A2] in addition to

**Dictionary examples:**
There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.
They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

**Learner example:**
I like pop as well as country music.

**USE**

[A2] having a particular use

**Dictionary example:**
We used the box as a table.

**Learner example:**
It is very useful because you can use it as a camera.

as ... as

[A2] used to compare two things, people, amounts, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She’ll soon be as tall as her mother.
I can’t run as fast as you.
The food here isn’t as good as it used to be.
She earns three times as much as I do.

**Learner example:**
The air isn’t as good as in the countryside because of the pollution.

**as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible**

[A2] as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

**Dictionary examples:**
Please sit down as quickly as possible.
I’ll go as soon as possible.

**Learner example:**
I need it as soon as possible.
as usual
[A2] in the way that happens most of the time

Dictionary example:
As usual, James was the last to arrive.

Learner example:
As usual, I'll travel by plane.

BEING OR APPEARING
[B1] being or appearing to be a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
He was dressed as a pirate.
As a young man, he was very lonely.

Learner example:
She was there, standing in front of me, still dressed as a bride, with tears in her eyes.

as soon as
[B1] at the same time or a very short time after

Dictionary example:
As soon as I saw her, I knew there was something wrong.

Learner example:
As soon as the rain stopped, I called my friend and we all continued walking in the park, and we all enjoyed ourselves.

as long as
[B1] used to say that something must happen before something else can happen

Dictionary examples:
I can come as long as I can leave by 4.00.
Bring your friends by all means – just as long as I know how many are coming.

Learner example:
The colo[u]rs I wear are not important, as long as I don't wear any pink clothes. I really dislike that colo[u]r.

CONJUNCTION

BECAUSE
[A2] because

Dictionary examples:
As it was getting late, I decided to book into a hotel.
You can go first as you're the oldest.

Learner example:
I need it as I have to return it to the library.
WHILE
[B1] while or during the time that

Dictionary examples:
I saw him as I was coming into the building.
He gets more attractive as he gets older.

Learner example:
After spending two hours searching for her I started to feel desperate, but just as I was ready to give up, the sky got normal again and I found myself [at] my own wedding and she was my wife!

LIKE
[B1] in the same way

Dictionary examples:
He got divorced, (just) as his parents had done years before.
This year, as in previous years, tickets sold very quickly.
As with his earlier movies, the special effects in his latest film are brilliant.

Learner example:
As we expected, we are going to see a movie tonight.

ashamed  /əˈʃeɪmd/

Word family:
Nouns: shame
Adjectives: ashamed, shameful

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

EMBARRASSED
[B1] feeling guilty or embarrassed about something you have done

Dictionary examples:
You've got nothing to be ashamed of.
She ought to be ashamed of herself – talking to her mother like that!
He was ashamed to admit to his mistake.
I was ashamed that I'd made so little effort.
I felt so ashamed of myself for making such a fuss.

Learner example:
He felt very ashamed and didn't know what to do.
**ask** /aːsk/

**VERB**

**INVITE**

[A2] [ɪ] to invite someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've asked David to the party.
I've asked David to come to the party.
"Are you going to Muriel's party?" "No, I haven't been asked."
Ian's asked us over for dinner next Friday.
Ian's asked us round to/for dinner next Friday.
In fact they've asked us to stay for the whole weekend.

**Learner example:**
Thank you for asking me to your wedding.

**REQUEST**

[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to say something to someone because you want them to do something

**Dictionary example:**
They've asked me to look after their dog while they're away.

**Learner example:**
I want to apologize for not going to your class tomorrow, it's not that I don't want to go but my mother asked me to take care of my sister because she is sick and my parents have to work.

**WANT SOMETHING**

[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to say something to someone because you want them to give you something

**Dictionary examples:**
He's asked for a bike for his birthday.
He's asked us for a new bike.

**Learner example:**
I can ask my parents for a stereo for Christmas, but I'm not sure if they will agree or not.

**WANT PERMISSION**

[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to say something to someone because you want to know if you can do something

**Dictionary example:**
Bruce asked if he could stay with us for a few days.

**Learner example:**
I am going to travel with my girlfriend Anna, so I am writing you this email to ask if you can lend me your bicycle for a week.
asleep  /əˈsliːp/

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] sleeping or not awake

Dictionary examples:
The children are asleep.
I fell asleep as soon as my head hit the pillow.
I'm surprised to see you awake – ten minutes ago you were fast/sound asleep.
I've only just got up and I'm still half asleep.

Learner example:
I fell asleep, and when I woke up, I realised that I had lost it.

aspirin  /ˈæs.prɪn/

NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL aspirin or aspirins)
[B1] a common drug used to reduce pain and fever

Dictionary example:
I took a couple of aspirin.

Learner example:
I took an aspirin quickly.

assistant  /əˈsɪs.tənt/

Word family:
Nouns: assistance, assistant
Verbs: assist

NOUN [C]

a sales/shop assistant
[A2] someone who helps customers in a shop

Dictionary example:
The sales assistant persuaded me to buy them.

Learner example:
I want [to do] this course because it can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.
LESS IMPORTANT JOB
[B1] someone whose job is to help a person who has a more important job

Dictionary examples:
an administrative assistant
an assistant editor/manager

Learner example:
He went to take the bag from his assistant.

at /æt/

PREPOSITION

CAUSE
[A2] used to show the cause of something, especially a feeling

Dictionary examples:
We were surprised at the news.
I was quite excited at the prospect.
Why does no one ever laugh at my jokes?

Learner example:
I was very surprised at my English teacher, as she is an old lady and must be at least seventy years old.

at least
[A2] as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

Dictionary examples:
It will cost at least £500.
You’ll have to wait at least an hour.

Learner example:
I can write at least once a week.

ABILITY
[B1] used after an adjective to show a person's ability to do something

Dictionary examples:
I’m not very good at skiing.
He’s very talented at maths.

Learner example:
She is really good at tennis.

at all
[B1] used for emphasis in questions or negative statements, to mean in any way or of any type
Dictionary examples:
Can I help at all?
He hasn't changed at all.

Learner example:
The sun was shining and there were no clouds at all, so we could see the light blue sky.

at his/its, etc. best
[B1] at the highest level of achievement or quality

Dictionary example:
The article is an example of journalism at its best.

Learner example:
I enjoyed this trip because we got to stay in the countryside and [see] nature at its very best.

at (long) last
[B1] finally

Dictionary example:
At last, I've found a pair of jeans that actually fit.

Learner example:
At last, all of us agreed on "Cinema Farhang".

at least
[B1] even if nothing else happens or is true

Dictionary example:
If you can't manage to clean the whole house, at least make sure the kitchen is clean.

Learner example:
We could go shopping or at least go and have an ice-cream somewhere.

at least
[B1] something that you say when you are telling someone about an advantage in a bad situation

Dictionary example:
It's a small house but at least there's a garden.

Learner example:
It is not impressive but at least it has some things that I like.

at first
[B1] at the beginning of a situation or period of time

Dictionary example:
At first I thought she was unfriendly, but actually she's just shy.

Learner example:
At first, when I arrived I was very nervous because I didn't know anyone, but then a girl started talking to me and I felt better.
at the same time
[B1] If two things happen at the same time, they happen together.

Dictionary example:
We arrived at the same time.

Learner example:
The kind of clothes I most like [are] casual but fashionable at the same time.

at once
[B1] immediately

Dictionary example:
I knew at once that I'd like it here.

Learner example:
She called for an ambulance which came at once.

at present
[B1] now

Dictionary example:
At present she's working abroad.

Learner example:
Firstly, I have to tell you that at present, I am studying journalism and I have a good knowledge of computers.

athlete /ˈæθ.ət/  

Word family:
Nouns: athlete, athletics
Adjectives: athletic

NOUN [C]
[B1] a person who is very good at sports or physical exercise, especially one who competes in organized events

Dictionary example:
He became a professional athlete at the age of 16.

Learner example:
It's amazing what the athletes can do, don't you think?

athletics /æθˈlet.ɪks/  

Word family:
Nouns: athlete, athletics
Adjectives: athletic
NOUN [u]
[B1] the sports which include running, jumping and throwing

Dictionary example:
an athletics team/club/meeting

Learner example:
You know I love doing sports, especially athletics, so I joined that club.

atmosphere /ˈæt.mə.sfɪə/

atmosphere /ˈæt.mə.sfɪə/

NOUN

FEELING
[B1] [NO PLURAL] the feeling which exists in a place or situation

Dictionary examples:
There's a very relaxed atmosphere in our office.
There has been an atmosphere of gloom in the factory since it was announced that it would be closing.

Learner example:
You'll also love the friendly atmosphere here.

attach /əˈtætʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: attachment
Verbs: attach
Adjectives: attached

VERB [T]

CONNECT
[B1] to join or fix one thing to another

Dictionary examples:
I attached a photo to my application form.
Use this cable to attach the printer to the computer.

Learner example:
I attach my C.V. and I look forward to discussing it with you.

COMPUTING
[B1] to join a file, such as a document, picture or computer program, to an email
Learner example:
I'm going to send you some information about hotels attached to this mail.

**attack** /əˈtæk/  
**VERB**

TRY TO HURT

[B1] [I or T] to try to hurt or defeat using violence  

Dictionary examples:
He was attacked and seriously injured by a gang of youths. 
Most wild animals won't attack unless they are provoked.  

Learner example:
At least he didn't attack me, and he even lent me his cell phone, he was such a gentle criminal.

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a violent act intended to hurt or damage someone or something  

Dictionary examples:
a racist attack  
a terrorist attack on the capital  
The town was once again under attack.  

Learner example:
I have planned to see “The attack of the super mutant aliens”.

SPORT

[B1] in games such as football, the part of a team which tries to score points  

Dictionary example:
The team has a strong attack, but the defence is weak.

**attempt** /əˈtempt/  
**VERB [T]**

[B1] to try to do something, especially something difficult  

Dictionary examples:
He attempted to escape through a window.  
There's no point in even attempting an explanation – he'll never listen.  

Learner example:
Carrying a candle, I attempted to phone my neighbour but I looked out of the window and there were no lights.
attend /əˈtend/ 

Word family:
Nouns: attendance
Verbs: attend

VERB

BE PRESENT
[B1] [I or T] to go to an event, place, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Over two hundred people attended the funeral.
The meeting is on the fifth and we're hoping everyone will attend.

Learner example:
I attend one of these activities, it was cricket, it was for the whole day.

attend a church/college/school, etc.
[B1] to go regularly to a place, such as a particular school

Dictionary example:
Which school does your daughter attend?

Learner example:
I attend Northampton College, which is quite far away from [my] house.

attention /əˈten.tʃən/

NOUN [U]

NOTICE
[B1] when you watch, listen to, or think about something carefully or with interest

Dictionary examples:
Ladies and gentlemen, could I have your attention, please?
Wait a moment and I'll give you my full attention.
After an hour, my attention started to wander.

Learner example:
Thank you for your attention.

pay attention (to sth)
[B1] to watch, listen to, or think about something carefully

Dictionary example:
You weren't paying attention to what I was saying.

Learner example:
Larry is a very distracted boy. Everybody says that he should pay attention to what he is doing.
attitude /ˈæt.ɪ.tjuːd/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] how you think or feel about something, and how this makes you behave

Dictionary examples:
He has a very bad attitude to/towards work.
That boy has a real attitude problem.
She has a very positive attitude generally.

Learner example:
The waiters had a very good attitude toward the customers and the food was really wonderful.

attract /əˈtrækt/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

VERB

ENCOURAGE INTEREST
[B1] [ɪ] to make people come to a place or do a particular thing by being interesting, enjoyable, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The castle attracts more than 300,000 visitors a year.
The circus is attracting huge crowds/audiences.
We need to attract more science graduates to teaching.

Learner example:
Although it was the first time that I came to this new class, it attracted me deeply.

attract attention/interest, etc.
[B1] to cause people to pay attention/be interested, etc.

Dictionary example:
Her ideas have attracted a lot of attention in the scientific community.

Learner example:
When I go out with my friends I actually like wearing clothes that attract people’s attention.
attraction  /əˈtræk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

NOUN

THING TO SEE OR DO
[B1] [c] something that makes people come to a place or do a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
tourist attractions
The opportunity to travel is one of the main attractions of this job.

Learner example:
At first I only wanted to see the many attractions in Balboa Park.

attractive  /əˈtræk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

ADJECTIVE

BEAUTIFUL
[A2] beautiful or pleasant to look at

Dictionary example:
an attractive woman

Learner example:
It’s very small but attractive.

audience  /ˈɔː.dɪ.əns/

NOUN

GROUP
[B1] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the people who sit and watch a performance at a theatre, cinema, etc.
Dictionary examples:
There were a lot of children in the audience.
The audience was/were clearly delighted with the performance.

Learner example:
All the [people in the] audience looked at me, I was very excited. The band called me, so I went to the stage and they started to play a very popular song.

aunt /ɑːnt/ (also auntie) (also aunty)

NOUN [C]
[A2] the sister of someone's father or mother, or the wife of someone's uncle

Dictionary examples:
I have an aunt in Australia.
Auntie Camille

Learner example:
My uncle, my aunt, my cousin and my friends (Renata, Gustavo, John, Paul) came to the party.

author /ˈɔː.θə/ 

NOUN [C]
[B1] the writer of a book, article, play, etc.

Dictionary example:
He is the author of two books on French history.

Learner example:
During [the] Easter holiday, I read a very good thriller by an Italian author, Andrea Camilleri.

autumn /ˈɔː.təm/ 

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] the season of the year between summer and winter, when leaves fall from the trees

Dictionary examples:
We like to travel in the autumn when there are fewer tourists.
Last autumn we went to Germany.
autumn colours/leaves

Learner example:
I'm happy, but this place is a little bit cold because we are in autumn.
available /əˈver.ə.bəl/

Word family:
Nouns: availability
Adjectives: available, unavailable

ABLE TO GET

[A2] If something is available, you can use it or get it.

Dictionary examples:
Do you have any double rooms available this weekend?
Is this dress available in a larger size?
This information is readily/freely available on the Internet.
There's no money available for an office party this year.

Learner example:
I would like to know more details and what facilities are available.

NOT BUSY

[A2] If someone is available, they are not busy and so are able to do something.

Dictionary examples:
Are you available next weekend?
No one from the company was available to comment on the accident.

Learner example:
I am available any time.

average /ˈæv.r.i.dʒ/

ADJECTIVE

AMOUNT

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] An average number is the number you get by adding two or more amounts together and dividing the total by the number of amounts.

Dictionary example:
an average age/temperature

Learner example:
The weather on this mountain is fantastic, with an average temperature of 17°C.
NOUN

AMOUNT
[B1] [c] the result you get by adding two or more amounts together and dividing the total by the number of amounts

Dictionary example:
Prices have risen by an average of 4% over the past year.

Learner example:
On the table was my mark sheet with the average as 90%.

USUAL/TYPICAL
[B1] [c or u] the usual or typical amount

Dictionary examples:
An 8-hour working day is about the average.
The audience figures were lower than average for this sort of film.
The quality of candidates was below/above average.
I expect to spend an average of £20 on a meal in a restaurant.

Learner example:
I [don't] have much time to watch TV and I only spend an average of two to five hours [a] week.

avoid /əˈvɔɪd/

Word family:
Verbs: avoid
Adjectives: unavoidable
Adverbs: unavoidably

VERB [T]

STAY AWAY FROM
[B1] to stay away from a person, place, situation, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I try to avoid the city centre at the weekend.
Do you think Tim's avoiding me? I haven't seen him all day.

Learner example:
People despise and avoid her because she is ugly.

awake /əˈweɪk/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] not sleeping
Dictionary examples:
I find it so difficult to stay awake during history lessons.
I drink a lot of coffee to keep me awake.
I lay awake half the night worrying.

Learner example:
She felt so nervous that it kept her awake at night.

away /əˈweɪ/

ADVERB

SOMEBY ELSE
[A2] in a different place, position or situation

Dictionary examples:
Just go away and leave me alone!
Would you like your burger to eat in or take away?
She’s away on holiday until the end of the week.
Keep/Stay away from him.

Learner example:
I have [an] important exam on your wedding day [in] another city far away from my city.

DISTANCE FROM
[A2] at a particular distance from a place

Dictionary examples:
The nearest town was ten miles away.
The office is a half-hour drive away.
We live 5 km away from the coast.

Learner example:
I like it because its remote control could control distances [of] 1 or 2 meters away.

INTO PLACE
[B1] in or into the usual or a suitable place, especially one that can be closed

Dictionary examples:
Could you put the ice-cream away in the freezer?
My grandparents had £800 hidden away in an old shoe box.

Learner example:
I put away my mobile phone.

two weeks/five hours, etc. away
[B1] at a particular time in the future

Dictionary example:
My English exam's only a week away and I haven't even started to prepare.
**Learner example:**
Christmas is just a few months away, and I do not intend to spend it all alone like in the past few years, so I am writing to invite you to my real Christmas party without my parents.

**awesome** /ˈɔː.səm/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** awe
- **Adjectives:** awesome

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD**

[A2] INFORMAL extremely good

**Dictionary example:**
Your new haircut is awesome.

**Learner example:**
My birthday party was awesome!

**awful** /ˈɔː.fəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**BAD**

[B1] very bad, of low quality, or unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**
The weather was awful.
She's got an awful boss.
It's an awful place.
She'd been ill and she looked awful.

**Learner example:**
We wanted to go shopping in Oxford Street but everything is too expensive and the weather was awful.
**baby** /ˈbeɪ.bi/

**NOUN [C]**

**ANIMAL**

[A2] a very young animal

**Dictionary example:**

a baby elephant/monkey

**Learner example:**

They would take us to see some baby sharks, dolphins, and w[h]ales.

**babysit** /ˈbeɪ.biˌsɪt/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** babysitter

**Verbs:** babysit

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] to look after someone's child in their home while they are not there

**Dictionary example:**

I babysit for Jane on Tuesday evenings.

**Learner example:**

As you know I am [an] au pair in London and I sometimes [have] to babysit [i]n the evening.

**babysitter** /ˈbeɪ.biˌsɪt.ər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** babysitter

**Verbs:** babysit

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] someone who takes care of your child while you are out

**Dictionary example:**

I promised the babysitter that we'd be home by midnight.
Learner example:
Write me an e-mail and I will send you the address of the family who needs a babysitter.

**back /bæk/**

Word family:
Nouns: backing
Verbs: back

**ADVERB**

**REPLY**

[A2] as a reply or reaction to something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm busy at the moment – can I call you back?
I waved to her and she waved back.

**Learner example:**
Write back to me soon.

**BEHIND**

[B1] in a direction behind you

**Dictionary examples:**
He sat back on the sofa.
Anna stepped back.

**Learner example:**
I cried [out], stepping back and falling down.

**NOUN [C]**

**the back**

[A2] the part of something that is furthest from the front or in the opposite direction to the front

**Dictionary examples:**
He wrote her email address down on the back of an envelope.
Our seats were right at the back of the theatre.

**Learner example:**
My cousins love mermaids, so each sweater has one on the back.

**BODY**

[A2] the part of your body from your shoulders to your bottom
**Dictionary examples:**
back *injuries/pain*
I've got a **bad** back.
He lay **on** his back, staring at the ceiling.

**Learner example:**
The look on his face stopped me cold, as if someone had just poured freezing water down my back.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**AT BACK**

[A2] at or near the back of something

**Dictionary examples:**
a back *door/garden*
the back *page/seat*
I put it in the back *pocket* of my jeans.

**Learner example:**
There are two movies, but one is for adults so we will see "The back garden".

**backache /ˈbæk.ək/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] pain in your back

**Dictionary example:**
I had terrible backache last week.

**Learner example:**
I had a backache.

**background /ˈbæk.graʊnd/**

**NOUN**

**EXPERIENCE**

[B1] [C] a person's education, family and experience of life

**Dictionary examples:**
The school has pupils *from* many different *ethnic/cultural/religious* backgrounds.
They *come from* a wealthy background.

**Learner example:**
You can learn a lot about our cultural background.
| **backpack** /ˈbæk.pæk/ |
| Word family: |
| **Nouns:** backpack, backpacker, backpacking |
| **NOUN [C]** |
| [B1] a bag that you carry on your back |
| **Dictionary example:** |
| I couldn't fit anything else in my backpack. |
| **Learner example:** |
| Travelling with a backpack is very handy. |

| **backpacker** /ˈbæk.pæk.ər/ |
| Word family: |
| **Nouns:** backpack, backpacker, backpacking |
| **NOUN [C]** |
| [B1] someone, especially a young person, who travels around an area without spending much money, carrying a backpack |
| **Dictionary example:** |
| The hostel is used mainly by backpackers. |
| **Learner example:** |
| There is a special offer for backpackers. |

| **backpacking** /ˈbæk.pæk.ɪŋ/ |
| Word family: |
| **Nouns:** backpack, backpacker, backpacking |
| **NOUN [U]** |
| [B1] when you travel around an area without spending much money, carrying a backpack |
| **Dictionary example:** |
| I went backpacking when I was a student. |
| **Learner example:** |
| Until now I mainly spent my holidays backpacking through Europe. |
**backwards** /ˈbæk.wədz/

**ADVERB**

[B1] towards the direction behind you

**Dictionary examples:**
I walked backwards towards the door.
He took a step backwards to allow her to pass.

**Learner example:**
Very often, for example on Friday afternoon or Saturday, there are so many people in a shopping centre that you can’t move forwards or backwards.

**bacon** /ˈbeɪ.kən/

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] ! meat from a pig cut into long thin slices

**Dictionary examples:**
a bacon sandwich
a slice of bacon
bacon and eggs

**Learner example:**
I like bacon very much but I ever eat it.

**bad** /bæd/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** bad
**Adverbs:** badly

**ADJECTIVE (worse, worst)**

**LOW QUALITY**

[A2] of low quality and not acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**
The food was so bad we couldn’t eat it.
He has some very bad **habits**.
He was sent home from school for bad **behaviour**.
I'm very bad at cooking.

**Learner example:**
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boyfriend apologizing for his bad behaviour at the party we had had the night before.
not (too) bad
[A2] satisfactory

Dictionary example:
That's not bad for such a small company.

Learner example:
The presents are not bad.

be bad for sb/sth
[A2] to be harmful for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Looking at a computer screen for too long can be bad for your eyes.

Learner example:
I don't like playing [on the] computer because it's bad for my eyes.

SEVERE
[B1] very serious or severe

Dictionary examples:
a bad injury
the worst flooding for years

Learner example:
I can't go because I have to go to the hospital to see my grandmother who is in very bad health.

NOT LUCKY
[B1] not lucky, or not happening how you would like

Dictionary examples:
It was just bad luck that she heard us.
I'll call you later if this is a bad time for you.

Learner example:
Actually he [had] bad luck in his exam this time but he can try to do his best next time, can't he?

feel bad about sth/doing sth
[B1] to feel guilty or sorry about something that has happened

Dictionary example:
I felt bad about letting her down.

Learner example:
I don't have anything else which was yours, and I feel so bad about it.

too bad
[B1] used to say that you are sorry about a situation

Dictionary example:
"He didn't get the job." "Oh, that's too bad."
Learner example:
Too bad you couldn't be here.

**EVIL**

[B1] (of people or actions) evil or morally unacceptable

**Dictionary examples:**
There are a lot of bad people in the world.
He's got his faults but he's not a bad person.

**Learner example:**
On this day our God Ram killed a bad man Ravan who took Ram's wife Sita.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
<th>Adjectives: bad</th>
<th>Adverbs: badly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADVERB (worse, worst)**

**LOW QUALITY**

[A2] in a way that is not acceptable or of good quality

**Dictionary examples:**
They played very badly in the first half of the match.
The event was badly organized.
Their children are extremely badly-behaved.
He did badly in his exams.

**Learner example:**
I had done badly in my last exam and my teacher said she would talk to my mother.

**VERY MUCH**

[A2] very much

**Dictionary examples:**
He needs the money very badly.
They are badly in need of help.

**Learner example:**
I need that very badly because I need my five-thousand rupees urgently.

**VERY SERIOUSLY**

[A2] very seriously

**Dictionary example:**
badly damaged/hurt/injured

**Learner example:**
My brother told me that he crashed into the tree with his car and he [was] badly injured.
badminton /ˈbæd.mɪnt.ən/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a sport for two or four people in which you hit a light object with feathers over a net

Dictionary example:
We had a game of badminton.

Learner example:
I like reading and playing badminton.

baggage /ˈbæg.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [u]

CASES
[B1] all the cases and bags that you take with you when you travel

Dictionary examples:
How many pieces of baggage do you have?
We had to pay extra for our excess baggage.

Learner example:
I [didn’t have] much baggage, only one green suitcase.

bake /beɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: baker, bakery
Verbs: bake

VERB [I or T]
[A2] to cook something such as bread or a cake with dry heat in an oven

Dictionary examples:
I baked a cake.
freshly baked bread
Bake at 180°C for about 20 minutes.
Bake for 5–7 minutes in a preheated oven.

Learner example:
I can bake some pizzas and cakes if you want me to.
baker /ˈbeɪ.kə/

Word family:
Nouns: baker, bakery
Verbs: bake

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who makes and sells bread, cakes, etc. A shop that sells bread and cakes is usually called a baker's.

Learner example:
My aunt, who is a baker, can certainly make a big delicious birthday cake for Anna.

balcony /ˈbæl.kə.ni/

NOUN [c]

HOUSE ETC.
[B1] a small area joined to the wall outside an upper room where you can stand or sit

Dictionary example:
We had a drink out on the balcony and watched the sunset.

Learner example:
It's got a balcony, too, from where I can see the river.

bald /bɔːld/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] with little or no hair on the head

Dictionary examples:
At twenty he was already going bald.
He has a bald patch.

Learner example:
Police Officers jumped out from the bushes and subdued the bald man, Lew Juan Yee.
ballet  /ˈbæl.eɪ/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] (a theatrical work with) a type of dancing where carefully organized movements tell a story or express an idea

Dictionary examples:
- a ballet dancer
- Both children do ballet.

Learner example:
- She is always making me laugh, and she likes ballet too!

balloon  /bəˈluːn/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a small, coloured rubber bag that you blow air into or fill with air until it is round in shape, used for decoration at parties or as a children's toy

Dictionary example:
- We tied balloons and streamers to the ceiling ready for the party.

Learner example:
- In the party room there were many balloons.

bandage  /ˈbæn.dɪdʒ/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a long piece of soft cloth that you tie around an injured part of the body

Dictionary example:
- She had a bandage around her wrist.

Learner example:
- The doctor said that in one week he would take off my bandage and as soon as possible I'll come to visit you.

bank account  /ˈbæŋk.əˌkaʊnt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an arrangement with a bank to keep your money there and to allow you to take it out when you need to
Dictionary examples:
I’ve **opened** a bank account **with** a building society.
I paid the money into my bank account this morning.

**Learner example:**
The man, whose name I can’t remember, wrote a serious-looking message in which he [talked about] a money transfer to a Swiss bank account.

---

**bar**  /bɑː/  

**NOUN [c]**

**BLOCK**

[B1] a substance that has been made into a solid, rectangular shape

**Dictionary examples:**
a bar of soap
a chocolate bar

**Learner example:**
I think I’ve got the right present for your cousins. What do you think about a bar of chocolate from Switzerland?

---

**barbecue**  /ˈbɑː.bɪ.kjuː/  

**NOUN [c]**

**PARTY**

[A2] a party at which meat and other food is cooked and eaten outdoors

**Dictionary example:**
We’re having a barbecue on Saturday.

**Learner example:**
I didn't get any present[s], because we decided to buy more things for my barbecue.

**EQUIPMENT**

[A2] a piece of equipment used for cooking food outdoors

**Dictionary example:**
Put the vegetables on the barbecue.

---

**VERB [t]**

[B1] to cook food on a barbecue

**Dictionary example:**
Their traditional sausages are delicious grilled or barbecued.
barber /ˈbɑː.bər/

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone whose job is to cut men's hair. The place where a barber works is usually called the barber's.

Dictionary example:
Dad goes to the barber's once a month.

Learner example:
My mother told me to go to the barber because I had my hair very long.

barman /ˈbɑː.mən/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a man who serves drinks in a bar

Dictionary example:
I asked the barman for some ice in my drink.

Learner example:
I have seen an advertisement for a barman.

base /beɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: base, basics, basis
Adjectives: basic
Adverbs: basically

VERB

base sth on sth PHRASAL VERB
[B1] If you base something on facts or ideas, you use those facts or ideas to develop it.

Dictionary example:
The film is based on a short story by Thomas Mann.

Learner example:
This is an exciting film based on the musical "The Phantom of the Opera".
baseball  /ˈbɛəslə/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[A2] (the ball used in) a game played by two teams of nine players, in which a player hits a ball with a bat and tries to run around the four corners of a large square area of the field before the other team returns the ball

**Dictionary examples:**  
Jake never played baseball like the other kids.  
He had a baseball and a couple of bats in his sports bag.

**Learner example:**  
I like playing baseball, so let's play together!

basic  /ˈber.sɪk/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** base, basics, basis  
**Adjectives:** basic  
**Adverbs:** basically

**ADJECTIVE**

**MAIN**  
[B1] being the main or most important part of something

**Dictionary examples:**  
basic ideas/principles  
The basic problem is that they don't talk to each other enough.

**Learner example:**  
He started to teach me the basic knowledge of nuclear physics.

**NECESSARY**  
[B1] including or providing only the things that are most necessary

**Dictionary examples:**  
basic services/skills/training  
He only has a basic command of English.  
The crisis has led to price rises in basic foodstuffs, such as meat, cheese and sugar.

**Learner example:**  
You must take [a] pencil, rubber, ruler, pen... the basic things.

**SIMPLE**  
[B1] very simple, with nothing special added
Dictionary example:
It's the most basic model.

Learner example:
The decoration was basic, but homely.

basin /ˈber.ən/

NOUN [C]
[B1] the bowl that is fixed to the wall in a bathroom, where you wash your hands and face

Dictionary example:
I've cleaned the basin and scrubbed the bath.

Learner example:
I think I forgot it upstairs in the bathroom on the basin.

basket /ˈbɑː.skɪt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a container, usually with a handle, that is made of thin pieces of wood, wire, plastic, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a shopping/picnic basket
a laundry/clothes basket

Learner example:
As I approach[ed] the sound, I saw something that [wa]s moving inside a basket. It was a baby, crying [with] hunger.

bat /bæt/

NOUN [C]

STICK
[A2] a specially shaped piece of wood used for hitting the ball in many games

Dictionary example:
a baseball/cricket/rounders/table tennis bat

Learner example:
They gave me [a] cricket bat, some books and a pen.
**ANIMAL**

[B1] a small animal like a mouse with wings that flies at night

**Dictionary example:**
Bats were swooping through the night air.

**Learner example:**
A bat flew close to my left ear and far away I heard some strange sounds.

---

**battery /ˈbæt.ər.i/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a device that produces electricity to provide power for mobile phones, laptop computers, radios, cars, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- My car has got a flat battery.
- a rechargeable battery
- a battery-operated hair dryer
- This alarm clock takes two medium-sized batteries.

**Learner example:**
I left it turned on, so the battery must be very low.

---

**battle /ˈbæt.ə/**

**NOUN**

[WAR] [C or U] a fight between armed forces in a war

**Dictionary examples:**
- the Battle of the Somme
- He was killed in battle.

**Learner example:**
But he died in a battle, so nobody knew where the treasure [was] hidden!

---

**bay /beɪ/**

**NOUN [C]**

[COAST] an area of coast where the land curves in
Dictionary examples:
Dublin Bay
the Bay of Naples

Learner example:
It's also possible to hire a small yacht there and have a trip round the bay.

be  /biː/

VERB

have/has been to
[A2] used to say that someone has gone to a place and returned from that place

Dictionary examples:
I've been to Mexico.
Have you ever been to the US?

Learner example:
I like Japanese people and I've been to Japan three times.

AUXILIARY VERB

continue
[A2] used with the present participle of other verbs to describe actions that are or were still continuing

Dictionary examples:
I'm still eating.
She's studying to be a lawyer.
The audience clearly wasn't enjoying the show.
You're always complaining.
I'll be coming back on Tuesday.

Learner example:
I'm thinking of painting it blue.

PASSIVE
[A2] used with the past participle of other verbs to form the passive

Dictionary examples:
This dessert is made from eggs, sugar, and cream.
A body was discovered by the police.
The results will be announced next week.
I haven't been invited.
They were asked to leave.

Learner example:
I like it very much, because it is interesting and it was written by an excellent author, Lev Tolstoy.
**bean /biːn/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a seed, or the pod containing seeds, of various climbing plants, eaten as a vegetable

**Dictionary examples:**
soya beans
French beans
Coffee beans are the bean–like seeds of the coffee tree.

**Learner example:**
Everybody like[s] to eat beans, rice, chips and meat, but on Saturday, people like a special lunch.

**bear /beə/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** bear
**Adjectives:** unbearable

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a large, strong, wild animal with thick fur

**Dictionary examples:**
a brown/black bear
a bear cub

**Learner example:**
I love bears, you know.

**beat /biːt/**

**VERB (beat, beaten)**

**DEFEAT**

[B1] [τ] to defeat or do better than

**Dictionary examples:**
Simon always beats me at tennis.
Holland beat Belgium (by) 3–1.
The nationalists were narrowly beaten in the local election.
She has beaten her own record of three minutes ten seconds.

**Learner example:**
Sebastian beat me 6–2.
HEART

[B1] [!] When your heart beats, it makes regular movements and sounds.

Dictionary example:
By the time the doctor had arrived, his heart had stopped beating.

Learner example:
My heart was beating like a bell and I was really excit[ed].

beautifully /ˈbjuː.tɪ.fəli/

Word family:
Nouns: beauty
Adjectives: beautiful
Adverbs: beautifully

ADVERB

[B1] in a way that is beautiful

Dictionary examples:
She dresses beautifully.
Their house is beautifully decorated.

Learner example:
My room is big and beautifully decora[t]ed.

beauty /ˈbjuː.ti/ 

Word family:
Nouns: beauty
Adjectives: beautiful
Adverbs: beautifully

NOUN [u]

BEING BEAUTIFUL

[B1] the quality of being beautiful

Dictionary example:
This is an area of outstanding natural beauty.

Learner example:
It’s a very nice place and I wanted to record its beauty.
because of /biˈkɒz.əv/  

PREPOSITION
[B1] as a result of

Dictionary example:
The train was delayed because of bad weather.

Learner example:
He always had row[s] with his parents because of his school results.

become /bɪˈkʌm/  

VERB (became, become)
become available/rich/a writer, etc.
[A2] to start to be something

Dictionary examples:
They became great friends.
That’s when I decided to become a teacher.

Learner example:
I think we will become good friends.

bee /biː/  

NOUN [C]
[B1] a yellow and black flying insect which makes honey and can sting you

Dictionary examples:
A swarm of bees flew into the garden.
I was stung by a bee.

Learner example:
Did you know that bees are endangered?

beef /biːf/  

NOUN [U]
[B1] the meat of a cow

Dictionary example:
roast beef
Learner example:
They like eating beef, lamb and salad.

**before** /bɪˈfoʊ/ **PREPOSITION**

PLACE  
[A2] at a place that you arrive at first when travelling towards another place  

**Dictionary example:**  
The hospital is just before the bridge.

**Learner example:**  
Drivers've got often a problem with finding some space and there is another problem – the car park is open just until 8 pm, so the better thin[g] to do is leave a car in car park before the city centre.

IN FRONT OF  
[B1] in a position in front of someone or something  

**Dictionary example:**  
I've never performed this before an audience.

IN ORDER  
[B1] in front of someone or something in an order or a list  

**Dictionary example:**  
The letter K comes before L in the English alphabet.

**CONJUNCTION**

EARLIER  
[A2] earlier than the time when something happens  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He was a teacher before he became famous.  
Before he could reach the door, she quickly closed it.  
Before we make a decision, does anyone want to say anything else?

**Learner example:**  
I think the notebook is in your bedroom. I was studying there before I left your home.

TO AVOID SOMETHING  
[B1] in order to avoid something bad happening  

**Dictionary example:**  
Put that stick down before you hurt someone!
UNTIL

[B1] until (the event mentioned)

Dictionary example:
It took a few moments before I realized that he was joking.

ADVERB

[A2] at an earlier time, or on a previous occasion

Dictionary examples:
He said he had never seen her before.
I feel as though I've been here before.

Learner example:
My father never b[ought me] any birthday presents before.

begin /bɪˈgɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: beginner, beginning
Verbs: begin

VERB (beginning, began, begun)

START TO DO

[A2] [I or T] to start to do something

Dictionary examples:
The children began to cry.
Have they begun building the new bridge yet?

Learner example:
We began to talk about music.

begin with sth

[B1] to have something at the start

Dictionary example:
The word 'cat' begins with the letter 'c'.

to begin with

[B1] at the start of a situation

Dictionary example:
To begin with, the two girls got on well.

Learner example:
It wasn't stunningly beautiful, but a bed and a bathroom is really all we need[ed] to begin with!
beginner /bɪˈɡɪn.ə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: beginner, beginning  
Verbs: begin  

NOUN [c]  
[A2] someone who is starting to do or learn something for the first time  

Dictionary examples:  
I’m a complete beginner at yoga.  
This judo class is for beginners only.  

Learner example:  
The book must have the vocabulary for a beginner.

beginning /bɪˈɡɪn.ɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: beginner, beginning  
Verbs: begin  

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]  
[A2] the first part of something or the start of something  

Dictionary examples:  
We met at the beginning of 1998.  
She sat down and read the book straight through from beginning to end.  
I enjoyed my job at/in the beginning, but I’m bored with it now.  

Learner example:  
At the beginning of the party, we danced and sang.

behave /bɪˈheɪv/  

Word family:  
Nouns: behaviour  
Verbs: behave, misbehave  

VERB  
IN A PARTICULAR WAY  
[B1] [i] to do or say things in a particular way
Dictionary examples:
She always behaves **badly** at bedtime.
He's been behaving very strangely recently.
You behaved **like** an idiot!

**Learner example:**
As always, I'll behave like a gentleman.

**BE POLITE**

[B1] [I or TA] to be polite and not make a situation difficult

**Dictionary example:**
Did the children behave (themselves)?

**Learner example:**
Team sports can also help children to behave themselves.

**behaviour** /brˈheɪ.vər/

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* behaviour
*Verbs:* behave, misbehave

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] the way that you behave

**Dictionary examples:**
bad/good behaviour
Her behaviour was appalling.
Did you notice anything strange about his behaviour?

**Learner example:**
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boyfriend apologizing for his bad behaviour at the party we had had the night before.

**behind** /bəˈhænd/

*PREPOSITION*

**SLOWER**

[B1] slower or less successful than someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
The project is already behind **schedule**.
Arsenal are six points behind Manchester United with three matches still to play.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, the show did not start until 20:15 pm. That was almost one hour behind schedule.
SUPPORTING
[B1] giving your help or support to someone

Dictionary example:
The group is 100 percent behind her.

Learner example:
He is very nice because if you have problems he is always behind you to help you.

ADVERB

BACK
[B1] at or to the back of someone or something

Dictionary example:
Somebody grabbed me from behind.

Learner example:
An old man appeared from behind wearing the same clothes [as] the owner of the phone and asked [her] for it.

PLACE
[B1] in the place where someone or something was before

Dictionary examples:
I was annoyed to discover that I'd left my bag behind.
After the party a few people stayed behind to help clear up.

Learner example:
The bus driver told him that a suitcase was left behind because nobody claimed it.

believe /bɪˈliːv/

Word family:
Nouns: belief
Verbs: believe
Adjectives: unbelievable

VERB [T]

TRUE
[A2] to think that something is true, or that what someone says is true

Dictionary examples:
They believe that their health has suffered because of the chemicals.
I can't believe that she wants to go out with me.
I told you she was there but you wouldn't believe me.

Learner example:
I believe him.
THINK
[A2] to think something, without being completely sure

Dictionary examples:
"Is she coming alone?" "I believe so."
All the crew are missing, believed dead.

Learner example:
I believe it is in your bedroom.

not believe your eyes/ears
[B1] to be very surprised when you see someone or something, or when you hear what someone says

Dictionary example:
I couldn't believe my ears when Dan said they were getting married.

Learner example:
Well, this church was extremely simple on the outside, but when I got inside it, I couldn't believe my eyes.

believe it or not
[B1] used to say that something is true although it seems surprising

Dictionary example:
He even remembered my birthday, believe it or not.

Learner example:
First I visited the "Roman Bath" which is more than 2000 years old and, believe it or not, it still works!

---

bell /bel/

NOUN [C]

ELECTRICAL OBJECT
[B1] an electrical object that makes a ringing sound when you press a button

Dictionary example:
Please ring the bell for attention.

Learner example:
I was relaxing at home when suddenly the bell rang.
**belong** /bɪˈlɒŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** belongings

**Verbs:** belong

**VERB [i]**

**belong to sb PHRASAL VERB**
[A2] If something belongs to you, you own it.

**Dictionary examples:**
This book belongs to Sarah.
You shouldn’t take what doesn't belong to you.

**Learner example:**
I need it back because it belongs to my cousin.

**belong to sth PHRASAL VERB**
[B1] to be a member of a group or organization

**Dictionary example:**
We belong to the same tennis club.

**Learner example:**
Also, I belonged to [a] golf club when I went to university in Japan.

**below** /bɪˈləʊ/

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**

**LESS**
[B1] less than a particular amount or level

**Dictionary examples:**
His marks in English have been below average for some time now.
The temperature has fallen below zero/freezing recently.

**Learner example:**
We have to learn that [it] is not natural for a lion [to be] living in a country where, in winter, [the] temperature can fall below zero.
belt /belt/

NOUN [C]

CLOTHING

[A2] a long, thin piece of leather, cloth, or plastic that you wear around your waist

Dictionary examples:
She fastened her belt tightly around her waist.
He had eaten so much that he had to undo his belt.

Learner example:
Juliana gave me a pink belt.

benefit /ˈben.ɪ.fɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: benefit
Verbs: benefit
Adjectives: beneficial

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] something that helps you or gives you an advantage

Dictionary examples:
The discovery of oil brought many benefits to the town.
One of the many benefits of foreign travel is learning how to cope with the unexpected.
He's had the benefit of an expensive education and yet he continues to work as a waiter.

Learner example:
Taking everything into account, the drawbacks far outweigh its benefits.

beside /bɪˈsaɪd/

PREPOSITION

NEXT TO

[A2] next to someone or something, or very near them

Dictionary examples:
Come and sit here beside me.
Our school was built right beside a river.

Learner example:
We shall go shopping after the film because the shopping complex is beside the cinema.
**besides /bɪˈsaɪdz/**

**PREPOSITION**

[B1] in addition to something or someone

**Dictionary example:**
Do you play any other sports besides football and basketball?

**Learner example:**
It's a Chinese food buffet but besides Chinese food they also have Italian food like pizza.

**ADVERB**

**EXTRA REASON**

[B1] used to give another reason for something

**Dictionary example:**
She won't mind your being late – besides, it's hardly your fault.

**Learner example:**
I think that I'm going to buy "Troy" because it looks to me [to be] a great movie – besides, it reminds me of your vacations in Mexico.

**IN ADDITION TO**

[B1] in addition to

**Dictionary example:**
Besides looking after the children, she runs a successful business.

**Learner example:**
But besides playing, you can also sit in the "club lounge", where you can drink something with your friends or just play cards.

**best /best/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**best wishes**

[A2] something that you write at the end of a letter

**Dictionary example:**
With best wishes, Anna

**Learner example:**
With best wishes,
ADVERB

MOST SUITABLE
[B1] (superlative of well) in the most suitable or satisfactory way

Dictionary examples:
I sleep best with the window open.
The Grand Canyon is best seen at sunset when it seems to change colour.

Learner example:
It would be best if you came on Wednesday 27th.

NOUN

all the best
[A2] used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc., often when saying goodbye

Dictionary examples:
All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!
Please wish him all the best for his new job.

Learner example:
I want to wish you all the best!

the best
[B1] someone or something that is better than any other

Dictionary examples:
I like all of Hitchcock's films, but I think 'Notorious' is the best.
Chris and I are the best of friends.

Learner example:
The trip was the best I have ever been on in my life.

at his/its, etc. best
[B1] at the highest level of achievement or quality

Dictionary example:
The article is an example of journalism at its best.

Learner example:
I enjoyed this trip because we got to stay in the countryside and see nature at its very best.

do/try your best
[B1] to make the greatest effort possible

Dictionary example:
I did my best to persuade him.

Learner example:
And the police said that they will try their best.
**bet** /bɛt/  

**VERB** [I or T]

I bet (you)

[B1] **INFORMAL** something that you say to show that you believe that something is true or will happen

**Dictionary examples:**
I bet you she’s missed the bus.
I bet that he won’t come.

**Learner example:**
The movie is amazing. I bet you’ll see it soon.

**better** /ˈbet.ər/  

**ADVERB**

**COMPARATIVE**

[A2] (comparative of well) to a greater degree, or in a more successful or more effective way

**Dictionary examples:**
I’d like to get to know him better.
Helen did much better than I did in the exam.

**Learner example:**
But she explained everything very clearly, so I understood better.

I/you/he, etc. had better do sth

[A2] used to say what someone should do

**Dictionary examples:**
You’d better hurry or you’ll miss the train.
He’d better not be late.

**Learner example:**
You’d better bring a notebook.
between /biˈtwiːn/

PREPOSITION

AMOUNT
[A2] used to show the largest and smallest amount or level of something

Dictionary examples:
She weighs between 55 and 60 kilograms.
The competition is open to children between six and twelve years of age.

Learner example:
It's for young people aged between 18 and 30 years old.

CONNECT
[A2] connecting two or more places, things or people

Dictionary example:
There is a regular train service between Glasgow and Edinburgh.

Learner example:
We need a motorway link between the motorways 74 and 9.

SEPARATE
[A2] separating two places or things

Dictionary examples:
The wall between East and West Berlin came down in 1989.
The gap between the rich and the poor has increased dramatically over the past decade.

Learner example:
I think that the most interesting place near my town is [the] mountains [which are] like a wall between my country and China.

SHARE
[B1] among two or more people or things

Dictionary example:
We drank two bottles of wine between four of us.

Learner example:
I think you'll have to discuss the ideas between you.

bicycle /ˈbaɪ.sɪ.kl/ (also bike)

NOUN [C]
[A2] a two-wheeled vehicle that you sit on and move by turning the two pedals
Dictionary examples:
I go to work by bicycle.
He was on his bicycle.
You should never ride your bicycle without lights at night.

Learner example:
I want to sell my bicycle.

**big** /bɪg/

**ADJECTIVE** (**bigger**, **biggest**)

**your big brother/sister**

[A2] **INFORMAL** your older brother/sister

**Dictionary example:**
My big sister is coming to collect me.

**Learner example:**
It was giv[en] to me by my big brother and I loved it.

**IMPORTANT**

[A2] important or serious

**Dictionary examples:**
He had a big decision to make.
There's a big difference between starting up a business and just talking about it.
The big story in the news this week is the minister's resignation.
The four biggest banks are all planning to cut their service charges.

**Learner example:**
But there was a very big problem: she has a boyfriend.

**bike** /baɪk/

**NOUN** [C]

**BICYCLE**

[A2] a bicycle

**Dictionary examples:**
He was on his bike.
My youngest child is learning to ride a bike.
We could go there by bike.

**Learner example:**
We can go for a walk, ride a bike, [or] play football and other sports.
MOTORCYCLE

[B1] informal a motorcycle

Dictionary example:
He came on his bike.

bill /bɪl/

noun [c]

[A2] a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay for something you have bought or for a service you have used

Dictionary examples:
an electricity/gas/phone bill
They sent us a bill for the work they had done.
Could we have the bill, please?
I've asked for the bill.
I paid the bill and left.

Learner example:
I need it because I must pay the bills.

bin /bɪn/

noun [c]

[B1] a container for waste

Dictionary examples:
a litter bin
a rubbish bin
The supermarket has installed recycling bins for old newspapers, bottles and cans.
Do you want this or shall I throw it in the bin?

Learner example:
On the other hand more bins ought to be put in the centre and people [should be] encouraged to separate their rubbish more carefully.

biography /baɪˈɒg.rə.fi/

noun [c]

[B1] the life story of a person written by someone else
Dictionary example:
He wrote a biography of Winston Churchill.

Learner example:
I found Orwell's biography so I bought it.

**biology** /baɪˈɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: biology
Adjectives: biological

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] the scientific study of living things

**Dictionary examples:**
human biology
marine biology
molecular biology

**Learner example:**
My favourite subject is biology.

**birth** /bɜːθ/

**NOUN**

BABY

[B1] [C or u] the time when a baby is born

**Dictionary examples:**
He weighed four kilos at birth.
What's your date of birth?
The application form will ask for your place of birth.

**Learner example:**
It begins with the birth of his sister Margana and ends with his death.

**bit** /bɪt/

**NOUN [c]**

SMALL AMOUNT

[A2] a small amount or piece of something
Dictionary examples:
Would you like a bit of chocolate?
The glass smashed into little bits.
There were bits of paper all over the floor.
She tries to do a bit of exercise every day.

Learner example:
Please come with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

a bit
[A2] informal slightly

Dictionary examples:
The dress is a bit too big for me.
That was a bit silly, wasn't it?
I'm a bit nervous.
I'm a bit hungry – is there any food?
It's a bit like a Swiss chalet.

Learner example:
I'd like to walk or do any other sport, because I am a bit fat.

quite a bit
[B1] informal a lot

Dictionary examples:
He does quite a bit of travelling.
She's quite a bit older than him.

Learner example:
We spent quite a bit of time [going] along the beach.

bite /baɪt/

verb (bit, bitten)
[B1] [i or ɪ] to cut something using your teeth

Dictionary examples:
He bit into the apple.
I was bitten on the leg by a dog.

Learner example:
A snake bit me [o]n my leg, but that's ok.
**bitter /ˈbɪt.ər/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**TASTE**

[B1] with an unpleasantly sharp taste

**Dictionary example:**
a bitter flavour/taste

**Learner example:**
And due to these bizarre situations I went through as a little boy, everything related to shopping seems like a bitter liquid which I'm forced to drink.

**black /blæk/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**PEOPLE**

[A2] Someone who is black has the dark skin typical of people from Africa.

**Dictionary examples:**
black culture
black Americans

**NOUN [U]**

[A2] the colour of coal or of the sky on a very dark night

**Dictionary example:**
She always dresses in black.

**Learner example:**
The colour[s] I want to use are black, white, red and blue.

**blackboard /ˈblæk.boːd/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a large board with a dark surface that a teacher writes on with chalk

**Dictionary example:**
She wrote her name on the blackboard.
### blame /bleɪm/

**VERB [v]**

**RESPONSIBLE**

[B1] to say or think that someone or something is responsible for something bad which has happened

**Dictionary examples:**
- Don’t blame me if you miss the bus!
- Many people blame him for Tony’s death.
- Hugh blames his lack of confidence on his mother.
- You can’t really blame Helen for not wanting to get involved.

**Learner example:**
She thought that I would blame her so she decided to write me a letter.

### blank /blæŋk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**EMPTY**

[B1] empty or clear, or containing no information or mark

**Dictionary examples:**
- a blank sheet of paper
- a blank page
- a blank tape/computer screen
- Sign your name in the blank space at the bottom of the form.

**Learner example:**
We must bring [a] pencil and blank paper.

### blanket /ˈblæŋ.kɪt/

**NOUN [c]**

**FOR BED**

[A2] a thick, warm cover that you sleep under

**Dictionary example:**
She put an extra blanket on the bed.

**Learner example:**
I think I’ll buy some new pillows, a duvet and a warm blanket.
### bleed /ˈbliːd/

**Word family:**  
- **Nouns:** blood  
- **Verbs:** bleed  
- **Adjectives:** bloody

**VERB [i] (bled, bled)**  
[B1] to lose blood

**Dictionary examples:**  
- Your arm is bleeding.  
- He was bleeding heavily.

**Learner example:**  
When I arrived, he was on the ground bleeding and with his arm broke[n].

### blind /ˈblaɪnd/

**Word family:**  
- **Nouns:** blindness  
- **Adjectives:** blind

**ADJECTIVE**

- **NO SIGHT**  
  [B1] not able to see

**Dictionary examples:**  
- She's been blind since birth.  
- He started to go blind in his sixties.

**Learner example:**  
She told him she was blind and she couldn't find her dog.

### block /ˈblɒk/

**NOUN [C]**

**BUILDING**  
[B1] a large building containing many apartments or offices

**Dictionary example:**  
- a block of flats

**Learner example:**  
I drove to a block of flats.
DISTANCE
[B1] the distance along a street from where one road crosses it to the place where
the next road crosses it, or one part of a street like this, especially in a town or
city

Dictionary examples:
The museum is just six blocks away.
My friend and I live on the same block.

Learner example:
I'd have liked to go to the one which is four blocks away but the other guys didn't want to.

blog /ˈblɒg/

Word family:
Nouns: blog, blogger
Verbs: blog

NOUN [C]
[B1] a record of your activities or opinions that you put on the Internet for other
people to read and that you change regularly

Dictionary example:
There are two or three blogs that I read on a daily basis.

VERB [I]
[B1] to write or add material to a blog

Dictionary example:
He blogs about living with the disease.

blogger /ˈblɒɡ.ə/
**blonde** (also **blond**) /blɒnd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] with pale yellow hair

**Dictionary example:**
blonde hair

**Learner example:**
Peter is tall with blonde hair.

**blood** /blʌd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** blood

**Verbs:** bleed

**Adjectives:** bloody

**NOUN [u]**

**RED LIQUID**

[A2] the red liquid that flows around your body

**Dictionary examples:**
- a blood test/sample
- He lost a lot of blood in the accident.
- You can give blood at the local hospital.

**Learner example:**
I opened the door and screamed – in front of me was a man standing with hands covered in blood.

**blow** /bleʊ/

**VERB (blew, blown)**

**WIND**

[B1] [I] If the wind blows, it moves and makes currents of air.

**Dictionary example:**
The wind was blowing harder every minute.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes a cool wind blows, [and] Bodrum is like heaven with many handsome boys, different kinds of shops, fresh air and clear sea.
PERSON

[B1] to force air out through your mouth

Dictionary example:
She blew on her coffee before taking a sip.

blow your nose

[B1] to clear your nose by forcing air through it into a piece of paper or cloth

Dictionary example:
He blew his nose loudly.

blue /bluː/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a blue colour

Dictionary example:
There's a lot of blue in this room.

Learner example:
I want my bedroom to be painted in yellow and blue.

board /bɔːd/

NOUN

INFORMATION

[A2] a piece of wood, plastic, etc. on a wall where information can be put

Dictionary example:
I stuck the notice up on the board.

Learner example:
The information is posted on the information board, and the class is every Monday from 5pm to 7pm.

GAMES

[A2] a flat piece of wood, cardboard, etc. for playing games on

Dictionary example:
a chess board

Learner example:
I got a chess board, Harry Potter and the Order of Phoenix, some photo frames, wall hangings and a lot of [other] gifts.
on board
[B1] on a boat, train, aircraft, etc.

Dictionary example:
There were 230 people on board the plane.

Learner example:
After I checked in, I was on board.

VERB
[B1] [I or T] to get onto or allow people to get onto a boat, train or aircraft

Dictionary examples:
At London airport she boarded a plane to Australia.
Will passengers waiting to board please go to the ticket counter?

Learner example:
We all boarded the train.

board game  /ˈbɔːdˌgeɪm/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a game such as chess that is played on a board

Dictionary example:
It rained all day so we played lots of board games.

Learner example:
I got board games like `Monopoly' and `Scotland Yard' as presents.

body  /ˈbɒd.i/

NOUN [C]

DEAD
[A2] a dead person

Dictionary example:
A body was washed up on the beach last week.

Learner example:
I cried a lot next [to] his cold body.

NOT ARMS/LEGS
[B1] the main part of a person's or animal's body, without the head, arms and legs
Dictionary example:
The dog had a thin body and short legs.

Learner example:
There was a black spider with long legs and a fat round body near my head.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>boil /boɪl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: boil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: boiled, boiling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VERB**

**HEAT LIQUID**

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] If a liquid boils, or if you boil it, it reaches the temperature where bubbles rise up in it and it produces steam.

**Dictionary example:**
I had to boil the water before drinking it.

**Learner example:**
First he saw his mother cooking and she was chopping the vegetables with her hands, after that she started to boil the water with her own body heat, just putting her hand next to the cup.

**CONTAINER**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] If a container of liquid boils, or if you boil it, it reaches the temperature where bubbles rise up in it and it produces steam.

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you boil the kettle for me?
The pan’s boiling.

**COOK**

[B1] [ɪ] to cook food in water that is boiling

**Dictionary example:**
Boil the potatoes until soft.

**Learner example:**
I teach them how to swim, how to boil rice without electrical equipment [and] so on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>boiled /boʊld/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: boil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: boiled, boiling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] cooked in water that is boiling

*Dictionary example:*
boiled potatoes

*Learner example:*
We ordered pork chops, boiled potatoes, greens, [and] apple pie.

---

**bold /bɒld/**

*Word family:*
*Adjectives:* bold
*Adverbs:* boldly

**ADJECTIVE**

EASY TO NOTICE

[B1] strong in colour or shape and therefore easy to notice

*Dictionary example:*
bold colours/letters

*Learner example:*
It had some advertisements and I could read something written in bold words.

---

**bomb /bɒm/**

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* bomb, bomber, bombing
*Verbs:* bomb

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] ! a weapon that explodes and causes damage

*Dictionary examples:*
The bomb exploded/went off near a busy market.
a *nuclear* bomb
a car bomb

*Learner example:*
A bomb had exploded and that boy rescued me from the accident.

**VERB [T]**

[B1] ! to attack a place using bombs

*Dictionary example:*
This pub was bombed a few years ago.
Learner example:
Houses had been bombed during the war and nothing was reconstructed.

**bone** /bəʊn/  

**NOUN** [C or U]  

**IN BODY**  

[B1] one of the hard pieces that make the structure inside a human or animal  

**Dictionary examples:**  
human/animal bones  
There's still a lot of meat left on the bone – shall I slice some off for you?  

**Learner example:**  
I saw things like dinosaur bones, mummies, etc.

**book** /bʊk/  

**Word family:**  

**Nouns:** booking  
**Verbs:** book  

**NOUN** [C]  

**FOR WRITING**  

[B1] a set of pages fastened together in a cover and used for writing on  

**Dictionary example:**  
an **address** book  

**Learner example:**  
I lost my address book last week.  

**VERB** [I or T]  

[A2] to arrange to use or do something at a particular time in the future  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She'd booked a table for two at their favourite restaurant.  
You need to book a **seat** on the train to Edinburgh.  
Book **early/in advance** to get a good room.  
The hotel is **fully** booked for the next three weeks.  

**Learner example:**  
Don't forget to book in advance bec[a]use, as you can imagine, everyone goes away from the city during the Summer holiday!
bookcase  /ˈbʊk.əs/  

NOUN [C]  
[A2] a piece of furniture with shelves for putting books on  

Dictionary example:  
We need a new bookcase.  

Learner example:  
I left my passport at your house in the living-room on the bookcase, and my flight will be tomorrow evening, so I can't get my plan[e] if I don't have it.

booking /ˈbʊk.ɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: booking  
Verbs: book  

NOUN [C or U]  
[B1] an arrangement you make to have a hotel room, tickets, etc. at a particular time in the future  

Dictionary example:  
advance booking  

Learner example:  
If it's a problem for you, just phone me and I can change my booking.

bookshelf /ˈbʊk.ʃelf/  

NOUN [C]  
[A2] a shelf that you put books on  

Dictionary example:  
There's a bookshelf above our bed.  

Learner example:  
There are many books on my bookshelf.

bookshop /ˈbʊk.ʃɒp/  

NOUN [C]  
[A2] a shop where books are sold
Dictionary example:
There are so many bookshops in town.

Learner example:
We will meet in front of the new bookshop.

**boot /buːt/**

**NOUN [C]**

**SHOE**

[A2] a strong shoe that covers your foot and part of your leg

**Dictionary examples:**
a pair of boots
walking boots

**Learner example:**
You should wear old clothes and a pair of boots.

**CAR**

[B1] a closed space at the back of a car for putting things in

**Dictionary example:**
I'll put your luggage in the boot.

**Learner example:**
If you need to, you can carry lots of heavy or large things easily in the boot of your car.

**border /ˈbɔːdə/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] the line that divides one country from another

**Dictionary examples:**
Were you stopped at the border?
The train crosses the border between France and Spain.

**Learner example:**
We could visit the mountains near the Czech and German border.
born /bɔːn/

VERB

be born

[A2] When a person or animal is born, they come out of their mother's body and start to exist.

Dictionary examples:
Ellen was born in 1984.
Archie was born in Melbourne.

Learner example:
She was born two months ago.

borrow /ˈbɔr.əʊ/

VERB

GET

[A2] [ɪ] to get or receive something from someone with the intention of giving it back after a period of time

Dictionary examples:
I've borrowed some CDs from Mike.
She used to borrow money and not bother to pay it back.

Learner example:
I think that I can borrow the stereo player from my brother.

boss /bɒs/

Word family:
Nouns: boss
Adjectives: bossy

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone who is responsible for employees and tells them what to do

Dictionary example:
I'll ask my boss if I can leave work early tomorrow.

Learner example:
I need it back because the boss said he would call me [on] the mobile if I got the job.
bother /ˈbɒð.ər/  

Word family:  
Verbs: bother  
Adjectives: bothered

VERB

ANNOY

[A2] [ɪ] to annoy or cause problems for someone

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry to bother you, but could you direct me to the station?
I didn't want to bother her with work matters on her day off.

Learner example:
Carol, I'm sorry to bother you but I forgot my note book [in] your bedroom last night.

bottle /ˈbɒt.əl/  

NOUN [c]

[A2] a container for liquids, usually made of glass or plastic, with a narrow top

Dictionary examples:
a wine bottle
a bottle of beer/whisky
Plastic bottles are lighter than glass ones.

Learner example:
You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

bottom /ˈbɒt.əm/  

NOUN

FLAT SURFACE

[A2] [c usually no plural] the flat surface on the lowest side of something

Dictionary example:
There was a label on the bottom of the box.

Learner example:
On the bottom of the box I found a card saying "MARRY ME..."

LOWEST POSITION

[A2] [no plural] the lowest position in a group, organization, etc.
Dictionary example:
At school, Einstein was at the bottom of his class.

SEA/RIVER/LAKE

[B1] [NO PLURAL] the ground under a river, lake, or sea

Dictionary example:
The ship had sunk to the bottom of the sea.

Learner example:
It gives me great pleasure to go and see all the beautiful kinds of fish in the modern aquarium, which shows you the wonderful world [that exists] at the bottom of the ocean.

FURTHEST PART

[B1] [NO PLURAL] the part of a road or area of land that is furthest from where you are

Dictionary examples:
They live at the bottom of our street.
The apple tree at the bottom of the garden has lots of fruit.

Learner example:
She could hear a sort of sad cat's voice from the bottom of the garden.

BODY PART

[B1] [c] the part of your body that you sit on

Dictionary example:
She slipped and fell on her bottom.

Learner example:
[There were two people holding] my arms and the third one on the ladder below me [hold]ing my bottom.

bowl /bɔul/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a round, deep dish used for holding soup and other food

Dictionary examples:
a bowl of soup
a soup/cereal/salad/sugar bowl
Sift the flour and baking powder into a mixing bowl.

Learner example:
We also used to complain [about] the fact that we had to have a bowl of soup every single day.
**box** /ˈbɒks/

**NOUN** [c]

SQUARE SPACE

[A2] a small square on a page that gives you information or where you write information

**Dictionary examples:**
Choose an adjective from the box to complete each sentence.
If you would like more information, **tick** this box.

**boxing** /ˈbɒksɪŋ/

**NOUN** [u]

[B1] a sport in which two competitors fight by hitting each other with their hands

**Dictionary examples:**
Many doctors believe that boxing is too dangerous and should be banned.
He's a former world heavyweight boxing champion.

**Learner example:**
You can do gym, boxing, squash, [and] tennis.

**boyfriend** /ˈbɔɪ.frend/

**NOUN** [c]

[A2] a man or boy who someone is having a romantic relationship with

**Dictionary examples:**
He's not my boyfriend – we're just good friends!
Cathy's ex–boyfriend was a really nice guy.

**Learner example:**
Maria and her boyfriend gave me a wonderful mirror.

**bracelet** /ˈbreɪ.slət/

**NOUN** [c]

[B1] a piece of jewellery that you wear around your wrist

**Dictionary example:**
a gold/silver/diamond bracelet
Learner example:
Actually I was very sad as the bracelet was particularly valuable to me.

**brain /breɪn/**

**NOUN [C]**

IN HEAD

[A2] the organ inside your head that controls thought, memory, feelings and activity

Dictionary examples:
Doctors can measure activity in her brain.
The accident left him with permanent brain damage.
His wife died from a brain tumour.

Learner example:
He said the Martians opened his head and [did] experi[ments] with his brain.

**brake /breɪk/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] the part of a vehicle that makes it stop or move more slowly

Dictionary example:
She had no brakes on her bicycle.

Learner example:
It has 24 active gears and multilink kevlor brakes.

**branch /brɑːntʃ/**

**NOUN [C]**

TREE

[B1] one of the many parts of a tree that grows out from its trunk

Dictionary example:
Birds often make nests in the top branches of the tree.

Learner example:
She slowly climbed the tree and sat on one of the biggest branches.
BUSINESS

[B1] one of several shops, offices, etc. that are part of a company or organization

Dictionary examples:
I used to work in the local branch of a large bank.
She’s a branch manager.

Learner example:
He has come from our branch office in New York, where he worked as [an] assistant.

brand new /ˌbrændˈnjuː/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] completely new

Dictionary example:
The washing machine is brand new.

Learner example:
Well, I’ve decided to buy a new TV set and a brand new sofa!

brave /breɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: bravery
Adjectives: brave
Adverbs: bravely

ADJECTIVE

[B1] showing no fear of dangerous or difficult situations

Dictionary examples:
a brave soldier
It was a brave decision to leave her job and start her own business.
She was very brave to learn to ski at fifty.
Of the three organizations criticized, only one was brave to face the press.
Richards has made a brave attempt to answer his critics.

Learner example:
They all laughed at me, but I was brave enough to mount the horse again.
bravely /ˈbrɛv.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: bravery
Adjectives: brave
Adverbs: bravely

ADVERB

[B1] in a brave way

Dictionary example:
She faced the consequences bravely.

break /breɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: break, outbreak
Verbs: break
Adjectives: breakable, broken

VERB (broke, broken)

SEPARATE

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to separate into two or more pieces or to make something do this

Dictionary examples:
The dish fell to the floor and broke.
They had to break a window to get in.
I dropped the vase and it broke into pieces.

Learner example:
I broke a beautiful glass.

break your arm/leg, etc.

[A2] to damage a bone in your arm/leg, etc.

Dictionary example:
Barbara slipped on the ice and broke her arm.

Learner example:
I'm selling my bicycle because I broke my leg.

NOT WORK

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] If you break a machine, object, etc., or if it breaks, it stops working because it is damaged.

Dictionary example:
I think I've broken your camera.
Learner example:
I'd like [a new mobile phone] because the other one has broken.

**INTERRUPT**

[B1] [ɪ] or [ɹ] to stop doing something for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
Let's break for lunch.
If you sit at a desk all day, try to break your routine with a walk or a swim.

Learner example:
I think the most important aim of a holiday is to break your daily routine.

**NOUN [C]**

**STOP**

[A2] when you stop an activity for a short time, usually to rest or to eat

**Dictionary examples:**
a coffee/lunch break
We'll take another break at 3.30.
They worked through the night without a break.

Learner example:
You must bring an old shirt, pencils, water and some food for the break.

**HOLIDAY**

[B1] a holiday or period of time away from work, school, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a weekend break to Paris

Learner example:
He had a break for the weekend, and he called me: "I am in London, so, if you want to see me, it's the time!"

**breast  /brest/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] either of the two soft, rounded parts of a woman's chest that produce milk after she has a baby

**Dictionary examples:**
When a woman becomes pregnant her breasts tend to grow larger.
breast cancer

Learner example:
This person is so special to me because [after I was] born I was drinking milk from her breast.
breath /breθ/

Word family:
Nouns: breath
Verbs: breathe

NOUN [u]
AIR
[B1] the air that goes into and out of your lungs

Dictionary example:
Her breath smelled of garlic.

Learner example:
Then I felt someone’s breath on my shoulder...

breathe /briːθ/

Word family:
Nouns: breath
Verbs: breathe

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to take air into and out of your lungs

Dictionary examples:
It’s so airless in here – I can hardly breathe.
Breathe in and now breathe out.
Keep breathing deeply.

Learner example:
The air you will breathe is cleaner than the air in the city.

breeze /briːz/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a light and pleasant wind

Dictionary examples:
a cool breeze
She let the gentle breeze cool her face.

Learner example:
It was not that hot and we had a cool breeze as we cycled downhill.
bride /braid/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a woman who is getting married

Dictionary examples:
He returned from New York with his lovely new bride.
The bride and groom posed for pictures outside the church.

Learner example:
The day of the wedding, I took lots of pictures of the bride and the groom.

bridge /brɪdʒ/

NOUN [c]

STRUCTURE
[A2] a structure that is built over a river, road, railway, etc. to allow people and vehicles to cross from one side to the other

Dictionary examples:
We drove across/over the bridge.
The Brooklyn Bridge spans the East River from Brooklyn to Manhattan.

Learner example:
We can see Bogaz bridge from [the] window.

brief /briːf/

Word family:
Adjectives: brief
Adverbs: briefly

ADJECTIVE

SHORT
[B1] lasting only a short time or using only a few words

Dictionary examples:
His acceptance speech was very brief.
I had a brief look at her report before the meeting.
It'll only be a brief visit because we really haven't much time.
The company issued a brief statement about yesterday's accident.
Learner example:
Turning to the website, I could not find all the information about the films, just a brief comment about the director, which is not useful for me.

briefly /ˈ briː.fli/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: brief  
Adverbs: briefly

ADVERB  
[B1] for a short time  

Dictionary example:  
We chatted briefly about the weather.

Learner example:  
In this essay, I shall briefly look at the advantages and disadvantages of owning a car.

bright /ˈbraɪt/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: bright  
Adverbs: brightly

ADJECTIVE  

COLOUR  
[A2] strong in colour  

Dictionary examples:  
Leslie always wears bright colours.  
He said hello and I felt my face turn bright red.

Learner example:  
I will be using bright orange for my bedroom.

LIGHT  
[B1] full of light, shining  

Dictionary examples:  
bright sunshine  
The rooms were bright and airy.  
The lights are too bright in here – they’re hurting my eyes.

Learner example:  
It was bright and sunny.
brilliant /ˈbrɪl.i.ənt/

Word family:

Adjectives: brilliant
Adverbs: brilliantly

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD

[A2] extremely good or enjoyable

Dictionary examples:
Oh, brilliant! My parcel’s arrived.
"Did you like the film?" "I thought it was brilliant."

Learner example:
These presents were brilliant!

VERY INTELLIGENT

[B1] extremely clever

Dictionary example:
a brilliant mathematician

Learner example:
He is [an] engineering student and he is brilliant in his stud[ies].

VERY BRIGHT

[B1] full of light or colour

Dictionary example:
The sky was a brilliant blue.

Learner example:
It was 11:15 so I thought "they won't come" but suddenly a brilliant light bath[ed] me.

bring /brɪŋ/

VERB [T] (brought, brought)

TAKE WITH YOU

[A2] to take someone or something with you when you go somewhere

Dictionary examples:
"Shall I bring anything to the party?" "Oh, just a bottle."
Bring me that knife/Bring that knife to me.
Did you bring an umbrella with you?

Learner example:
Please bring old clothes with you.
**bring (sb) happiness/luck/peace, etc.**

[B1] to cause happiness/luck/peace, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She's brought us so much happiness over the years.
Their attempts to bring peace to the region have so far proved futile.

**Learner example:**
She thought that the painting brought her bad luck but she thought that she was just talking nonsense and that it wouldn't happen again.

---

**broad /brə:d/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** breadth

**Verbs:** broaden

**Adjectives:** broad

**Adverbs:** broadly

**ADJECTIVE**

**WIDE**

[B1] wide

**Dictionary examples:**
We walked down a broad avenue lined with trees.
He has very broad shoulders.
a broad smile

**Learner example:**
Joss Merlyn was seven feet high, with broad, immense shoulders.

**a broad range/variety, etc.**

[B1] a group that includes many different things or people

**Dictionary example:**
The magazine covers a broad range of subjects, from sewing to psychology.

**Learner example:**
My last employer asked me to work again this summer. [H]owever, I would like to have a broad experience in different camps.

---

**broccoli /ˈbrɒk.əli/**

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] a green vegetable with a thick stem
Dictionary example:
I had pasta with broccoli and tomatoes.

**brochure /ˈbrəʊ.ʃə/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a thin book with pictures and information, usually advertising something

**Dictionary example:**
We looked at some holiday brochures last night.

**Learner example:**
I will send you some brochures of Switzerland, so you can choose some destinations.

**broken /ˈbrəʊ.kən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** break, outbreak
**Verbs:** break
**Adjectives:** breakable, broken

**ADJECTIVE**

**DAMAGED**
[A2] damaged and separated into pieces

**Dictionary examples:**
He attacked the man with a broken bottle.
Careful – there’s broken glass on the floor.

**Learner example:**
The first thing we saw was a broken window.

**a broken arm/leg, etc.**
[A2] an arm/leg, etc. with a damaged bone

**Dictionary example:**
Her little brother has a broken arm.

**Learner example:**
I stayed there for 2 weeks with a broken leg [and] sore ribs.

**NOT WORKING**
[A2] no longer able to work

**Dictionary example:**
My watch is broken.
Learner example:
My bicycle is broken.

brown  /braʊn/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a brown colour

Dictionary example:
I don't wear brown.

Learner example:
I'm going to paint my bedroom. I'll use soft brown.

brush  /brʌʃ/

NOUN

TOOL
[A2] [C] an object made of short pieces of stiff hair, plastic or wire fixed to a handle, which is used for cleaning, tidying hair, painting, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a brush and comb
a clothes brush
a nail brush
a stiff wire brush

Learner example:
We need to bring [a] size 3 brush, [a] size 12 brush and a palette.

VERB

CLEAN/TIDY
[A2] [T] to use a brush to clean or tidy something

Dictionary examples:
Could you brush your hair?
Brush your teeth after meals.

Learner example:
I really need it to brush my hair tomorrow for Katie's party.
bucket /ˈbʌk.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a container with an open top and a handle, often used for carrying liquids

Dictionary examples:
Armed with a bucket and a mop, I started washing the floor.
I took my two-year old nephew down to the beach with his bucket and spade.

Learner example:
I screamed and ran out the door, when a bucket of ice cold water fell on my head!

bug /bʌg/

NOUN [c]
INSECT
[B1] a very small insect

Dictionary example:
He’d found a bug in his bed.

Learner example:
Maybe you’re thinking that he’s a loving man who talks only about bugs and insects, but it’s not true.

build /bɪld/

Word family:
Nouns: builder, building
Verbs: build, rebuild

VERB [I or T] (built, built)
[A2] to make something by putting materials and parts together

Dictionary examples:
They’re building new houses by the river.
These old houses are built of stone.
Contractors have started building on waste land near the town.

Learner example:
It was built in 1880.
**builder /ˈbɪl.dər/**

Word family:
Nouns: builder, building
Verbs: build, rebuild

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a person whose job it is to make buildings

Learner example:
Currently he’s working in a hotel but in his own country he’s a builder.

**building /ˈbɪl.dɪŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: builder, building
Verbs: build, rebuild

**NOUN [c or u]**

[A2] a structure with walls and a roof such as a house or factory, or the business of making these

Dictionary examples:
beautiful old buildings
an office building
He started off in the building trade before opening his own restaurant.

Learner example:
I think it's an interesting place because it is the tallest building in Malaysia.

**bull /bʊl/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a male cow, or the male of particular animals such as the elephant or the whale

Dictionary example:
They did not see the sign by the gate saying 'Beware of the bull'.
bunch /bʌntʃ/

NOUN

THINGS
[B1] [c] a number of things of the same type which are joined or held together

Dictionary example:
a bunch of flowers/grapes/bananas/keys

Learner example:
He gave me a bunch of roses.

PEOPLE
[B1] [NO PLURAL] INFORMAL a group of people

Dictionary example:
His friends are a nice bunch.

Learner example:
I met a bunch of guys there, [and] they were all good to me.

burger /ˈbɜːɡər/

NOUN [c]

[A2] meat or other food pressed into a round, flat shape and fried

Dictionary examples:
a burger and chips
a hamburger
a veggieburger

Learner example:
I cut my cake and [we] ate pizzas, burgers and chips.

burn /bɜːn/

Word family:
Verbs: burn
Adjectives: burning

VERB (burnt or burned, burnt or burned)

DESTROY
[B1] [i or ɪ] to (cause something to) be damaged or destroyed by fire or extreme heat
Dictionary examples:
The factory burned to the ground.
She burnt his old love letters.
He dropped his cigarette and burnt a hole in his jacket.

Learner example:
That day, I left her on the stairs, I came back home and burnt the letter.

PRODUCE FLAMES
[B1] [i] to be on fire, or to produce flames

Dictionary examples:
The wood was wet and would not burn.
A fire was burning brightly in the fireplace.

Learner example:
After a while I found matches and firewood, and soon a nice warm fire was burning in the fireplace.

COOK TOO LONG
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] If you burn something that you are cooking, you cook it too much and if something you are cooking burns, it cooks too much.

Dictionary example:
Check the pizza – I think it's burning!

Learner example:
He burned the chicken, so we had only sal[a]d and bread.

HURT BODY
[B1] [ɪ] to hurt a part of the body with fire or heat

Dictionary example:
I burnt my hand on the iron.

Learner example:
If I go to the beach I like to wear a swimming suit that cover[s] all of my body because I don't want to burn my skin.

burning /ˈbɜː.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: burn
Adjectives: burning

ADJECTIVE

ON FIRE
[B1] on fire
### Dictionary example:
A man staggered from the burning car.

### Learner example:
I saw a burning car.

---

**bury**  /ˈber.i/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** burial
- **Verbs:** bury

**VERB [T]**

- **DEAD BODY**
  - [B1] I to put a dead body into the ground

**Dictionary example:**
His father was buried in the churchyard.

**Learner example:**
Apparently, no human being was walking outside and she could not even hear anything but a distant bell, certainly that of the church where they had buried poor aunt Charlotte.

---

**business**  /ˈbiz.nɪs/

**NOUN**

- **ORGANIZATION**
  - [A2] [c] an organization that sells goods or services

**Dictionary examples:**
- He runs a small IT business.
- The two brothers set up/started up a fashion business.

**Learner example:**
This is [a] horrible [time] to start a new job or business.

---

**WORK**

- [B1] [u] the work that you do to earn money

**Dictionary example:**
I'm in Baltimore on business.

**Learner example:**
I was there on business.

---
businessman /ˈbiz.nɪs.mæn/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL businessmen)

[A2] a man who works in business, especially if he has a high position in a company

Dictionary example:
He was a successful businessman before becoming a writer.

businesswoman /ˈbiz.nɪs.wʊm.ən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL businesswomen)

[A2] a woman who works in business, especially if she has a high position in a company

Dictionary example:
She is a successful businesswoman.

bus station /ˈbʌs.steɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

[A2] the place where a bus starts or ends its journey

Dictionary example:
The bus station is in the centre of town.

Learner example:
I will meet you at the bus station.

bus stop /ˈbʌs.stɒp/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a place where a bus stops to allow passengers to get on and off

Dictionary example:
Wait for me at the bus stop.

Learner example:
The bus stop is in front of my house.
busy /ˈbɪz.i/

ADJECTIVE

PERSON

[A2] If you are busy, you are working hard, or giving your attention to a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
Mum was busy in the kitchen.
The kids are busy with their homework.
She's busy writing out the wedding invitations.
I've got plenty of jobs to keep you busy.
He was too busy talking to notice us come in.

Learner example:
I'm sorry I haven't written before, but I've been very busy studying.

PLACE

[A2] A busy place is full of activity or people.

Dictionary examples:
a busy restaurant
Their house is near a very busy road.

Learner example:
Despite the fact that Rome is a busy city, you can find quiet place[s] like Broccian lake and the seaside in Ostia.

TIME

[A2] In a busy period, you have a lot of things to do.

Dictionary examples:
I've got a busy week ahead of me.
Have a rest – you've had a busy day.

Learner example:
It was a busy day.

but /bʌt/

CONJUNCTION

EXPLAINING WHY

[B1] used before you say why something did not happen or is not true

Dictionary example:
I was going to go to his party, but I was ill.
Learner example:
I'm really sorry I haven't written for so long, but I was very busy last week.

PREPOSITION

[B1] except

Dictionary examples:
Everyone but Andrew knows.
This car has been nothing but trouble – it's always breaking down!

Learner example:
I'm free all days of the week but Monday and Wednesday.

butcher /ˈbʊtʃ.ər/  
NOUN [C]
[B1] a person who sells meat in a shop. A shop that sells meat is usually called a butcher's.

Learner example:
He started to work as a butcher.

butterfly /ˈbʌt.ə.flai/  
NOUN [C]
[B1] an insect with large, patterned wings

Dictionary example:
A butterfly landed on her sleeve for a moment.

Learner example:
There were lots of wild flowers and we saw some beautiful birds and butterflies.

button /ˈbʌt.ən/  
NOUN [C]

ON MACHINE
[B1] a switch that you press to control a piece of equipment

Dictionary example:
He inserted the DVD and pressed the 'play' button.
Learner example:
I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now [with email] it's just a click of a button.

ON CLOTHING
[B1] a small, round object used to fasten something, for example a shirt or coat

Dictionary example:
I did up/undid the buttons on my blouse.

Learner example:
It was a long dress with some square buttons [on the] front of it.

buyer /ˈbaɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: buyer
Verbs: buy

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who buys something expensive such as a house

Dictionary example:
He's still looking for a buyer for his house.

Learner example:
She had already found a buyer for the famous painting.

by /baɪ/

PREPOSITION

DO
[A2] used to show the person or thing that does something

Dictionary examples:
She was examined by a doctor.
We were amazed by what she told us.
I'm reading some short stories (written) by Chekhov.
The book was translated by a well-known author.

Learner example:
You have to read the "House of terror" by Constanza Vanges, [which] is about strange things that start happening in a house.

HOW
[A2] used to show how something is done
Dictionary examples:
They travelled across Europe by train/car.
She did the decorating (all) by herself.
Do you wish to be paid in cash or by cheque?
He learned English by listening to the radio.

Learner example:
You can go there by bus.

NOT LATER THAN
[A2] not later than; at/on or before

Dictionary examples:
She had promised to be back by five o'clock.
The application must be in by August 31st.

Learner example:
Please come tomorrow by 3 o'clock in the afternoon to paint my bedroom.

by the way
[A2] used when you say something new or on a different subject

Dictionary examples:
I think we've discussed everything we need to – by the way, what time is it?
Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

Learner example:
By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

NEAR
[B1] near or next to something or someone

Dictionary examples:
A small child stood by her side.
I'll meet you by the post office.

Learner example:
We'll meet by the cinema at 7.00 pm.

by accident/mistake, etc.
[B1] as a result of an accident, mistake, etc.

Dictionary example:
I went to the wrong room by mistake.

Learner example:
I was putting my shopping bags on the table and I pushed it by mistake.

by hand
[B1] done or made by a person instead of a machine

Dictionary example:
This sweater has to be washed by hand.
### cab /kæb/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a taxi

**Dictionary example:**
We **took** a cab to the theatre.

**Learner example:**
I packed my things and I took a cab home.

### cabbage /ˈkæb.idʒ/

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B1] a large round vegetable with green, white or purple leaves, which can be eaten cooked or raw

**Dictionary examples:**
a savoy cabbage
red/white cabbage

**Learner example:**
Sarma is made [with] meat and cabbage.

### cabin /ˈkæb.n/.

**NOUN [c]**

**AIRCRAFT**

[B1] the area where passengers sit on an aircraft

**Dictionary example:**
cabin crew

**Learner example:**
She is [a] cabin attendant now, and she had a flight to London from Japan.
cable /ˈkeɪ.bl/  
NOUN  
TELEVISION/TELEPHONE  
[B1] [u] the system of sending signals carrying information for television, telephone, or Internet along wires  
Dictionary examples:  
cable TV/television  
This channel is only available on cable.  
Learner example:  
The rooms are big and [have] cable TV and air conditioning.

cage /keɪdʒ/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] a container made of wire or metal bars used for keeping birds or animals  
Dictionary example:  
It took about 10 minutes to get the mouse into her cage.  
Learner example:  
There is a wonderful garden, in which you can find a lot of flowers and parrots in [a] cage.

calculator /ˈkæl.kjʊˌleɪt.ər/  
Word family:  
Nouns: calculation, calculator  
Verbs: calculate  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] an electronic device that you use to do mathematical calculations  
Dictionary example:  
a pocket calculator  
Learner example:  
I use the calculator and the computer every day, so modern technology has become a big part of my life.
calendar /ˈkæl.in.dər/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a list that shows all the days, weeks and months of the year

Dictionary example:
I think we're free next Saturday but I'll just check the calendar.

Learner example:
I got a calendar from Julie, a candle from Peter, a book from Robert and a birthday cake from my parents.

calf /kɑːf/

NOUN [c] (PLURAL calves)

ANIMAL
[B1] a young cow

Dictionary example:
There were some calves in the field.

Learner example:
That reminded me [of] the time when I milked the cows and fed the ewes and the calves.

call /kɔːl/

VERB

TELEPHONE
[A2] [I or T] to telephone someone

Dictionary examples:
She called me this morning at the office.
Your mum called last night when you were out.
I've been calling all morning but I can't get hold of him.
I called the police.

Learner example:
For more information, call this number 0862 410919.

NAME
[B1] [t] to give someone or something a particular name
Dictionary examples:
They've called the twins Katherine and Thomas.
His real name is Jonathan, but they've always called him 'Johnny'.

Learner example:
Two months later, the baby girl was born and [she] called her 'Mary'.

SHOUT

[B1] [i or ɪ] to say something in a loud voice, especially in order to attract someone's attention

Dictionary examples:
Did you call?
I thought I heard someone call my name.
Someone in the crowd called (out) his name.
"Hey, come over here!" she called.

Learner example:
I ignored the voice, but again someone called me.

NOUN [C]

TELEPHONE

[A2] when you use the telephone

Dictionary examples:
Could you give me a call when you have time?
I got a call from Pete last night.
There was a call for you earlier.
I've just got a couple of calls to make.
I'll take the call in my office.

Learner example:
It's really important because I'm waiting for a call from my uncle.

SHOUT

[B1] when someone shouts something

Dictionary examples:
She could hear calls for help from inside the burning building.
I'll be in the next room, so give me a call if you need any help.

Learner example:
I continued on towards Kingsley Road where the call for help had been made.

sb's call INFORMAL

[B1] when someone can decide something

Dictionary example:
I don't mind what we do – it's your call.
**Learner example:**
This is my opinion, but it is your call, talk to your parents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>calm</td>
<td>/kɑːm/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** calm

**Adjectives:** calm

**Adverbs:** calmly

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

[B1] relaxed and not worried, frightened, or excited

**Dictionary examples:**
- Try to stay calm – the doctor will be here soon.
- Now keep calm everyone, the police are on their way.
- He has a very calm manner/voice.

**Learner example:**
He is calm, friendly and helpful.

**SEA/WEATHER**

[B1] describes weather which is not windy, or the sea or a lake when it is still and has no waves

**Dictionary examples:**
- calm seas
- The weather was calmer the next morning so we set sail.
- There was no rain that day and the sea was calm.

**Learner example:**
The sea is calm with almost no waves, so we could relax in the water.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>camel</td>
<td>/ˈkæm.əl/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a large animal that lives in the desert and has one or two raised parts on its back

**Dictionary example:**
Have you ever ridden a camel?

**Learner example:**
You can enjoy watching camels and goats passing, once in the morning and [again] in the evening.
**camp** /ˈkæmp/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** camp, camping  
**Verbs:** camp  

**NOUN**  

**TENTS/BUILDINGS**  
[B1] [c or u] a place where people stay in tents or other temporary structures  

**Dictionary example:**  
We pitched/set up camp by the lakeside.  

**Learner example:**  
The camp was a peaceful place with flowers, trees, and a [cycle track].  

**VERB [v]**  
[A2] to stay in a tent or temporary shelter  

**Dictionary example:**  
We camped near the beach for two nights.  

**Learner example:**  
We camped near a group of lions the first night.  

**camping** /ˈkæm.pɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** camp, camping  
**Verbs:** camp  

**NOUN [u]**  
[A2] when you stay in a tent on holiday  

**Dictionary examples:**  
We used to go camping in Spain when I was a child.  
camping equipment  

**Learner example:**  
My hobb[ies are] singing, reading and going camping.  

**campsite** /ˈkæmp.saɪt/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] an area where people can stay in tents for a holiday
Dictionary example:
The campsite was very near the beach.

Learner example:
I really enjoyed the scenery because near our tent there was a tiny waterfall; in front of our campsite there was a forest.

can¹ /kæn/

Word family:
Nouns: can
Adjectives: canned

NOUN [C]
[A2] a closed, metal container for food or liquids

Dictionary example:
a can of beans/soup

Learner example:
I have already bought two cans of blue paint.

can² /kæn/

MODAL VERB

PERMISSION
[A2] to be allowed to

Dictionary examples:
Can I go now?
You can't park here.

Learner example:
And if you want, you can bring pencils or pens.

SURPRISE
[B1] used to show surprise or lack of belief

Dictionary examples:
You can't possibly be hungry already!
Can you believe it?

Learner example:
In fact, the highest tree there is almost 30 metres tall! Can you believe that?
canal /kəˈnæl/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an artificial river built for boats to travel along or to take water from one area to another

Dictionary example:
The Panama Canal provides a crucial shipping link between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

Learner example:
And if you don’t like jazz, you could visit Tivoli or take a canal tour.

cancel /ˈkæn.t.səl/ (−ll− or US usually −l−)

Word family:
Nouns: cancellation
Verbs: cancel

VERB [T]
[B1] to decide that an organized event will not now happen, or to stop an order for goods or services that you no longer want

Dictionary examples:
They’ve had to cancel tomorrow’s football match because of the bad weather.
The 7:10 train to London’s Kings Cross has been cancelled.
I’ve cancelled the order.

Learner example:
I had nothing to do because my previous plans had been cancelled.

cancer /ˈkænt.əs/ 

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] a serious disease that is caused when cells in the body grow in a way that is uncontrolled and not normal

Dictionary examples:
breast/lung cancer
He died of liver cancer.
cancer of the stomach
a cancer patient

Learner example:
The doctors told my parents that my aunt was suffering from cancer.
candidate /ˈkæn.dɪ.dət/

NOUN [c]

EXAMINATION
[B1] someone who is taking an exam

Dictionary example:
Write your name and candidate number in the spaces at the top of this page.

Learner example:
It is [the] name [of] [an]other candidate who passed the examination.

candle /ˈkæn.dəl/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a stick of wax with string going through it which produces light as it burns

Dictionary example:
Shall I light a candle?

Learner example:
I like shopping for clothes but also for other things like candles and so on.

canteen /ˈkæn.tiːn/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a restaurant in a school, college, factory, office, etc.

Dictionary example:
a school/college canteen

Learner example:
I went to [the] canteen to buy something.

cap /kæp/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a hat with a curved part at the front

Dictionary example:
He wears a baseball cap.
Learner example:
I want to buy shoes, a pull-over, tee-shirt, cap and sun glasses.

**capital /ˈkæp.ᵻ.təl/ (also capital city)**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a city which is the centre of government of a country, state or region

**Dictionary examples:**
The capital of France is Paris.
Australia's capital city is Canberra.

**Learner example:**
You'll go to Hue province, it's the old capital of Vietnam; you can take a train, car or plane from Hanoi to Hue.

**capital letter /ˌkæp.ᵻ.təlˈlet.ər/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a large letter of the alphabet used at the beginning of sentences and names

**Dictionary example:**
Write your answers in capital letters on the answer sheet.

**captain /ˈkæp.tɪn/**

**NOUN [C]**

SPORTS

[B1] the leader of a sports team

**Dictionary example:**
It’s unusual to have a goalkeeper as (the) captain of a football team.

**Learner example:**
Now I am the captain of the football team.
card /ˈkaːd/  

NOUN [c]

GREETINGS

[A2] a folded piece of stiff paper with a picture on the front and a message inside, that you send to someone on a special occasion

Dictionary examples:
- birthday/get-well cards
- It’s Steve’s birthday on Thursday – I must send him a card.

Learner example:
- I got a pretty hat and a birthday card from them.

GAME

[A2] one of a set of 52 small rectangular pieces of stiff paper, each with a number and one of four signs printed on it, used in games

Dictionary examples:
- After dinner, Ted got out a pack of cards
- They play a lot of card games.
- Shall we play cards?

Learner example:
- Joe, Marie, Martin and Alison came so we played cards.

INFORMATION

[B1] a small piece of stiff paper or plastic that has information printed on it

Dictionary examples:
- a library card
- He gave me his business card.

Learner example:
- It is important because my student card is in there.

COMPUTER

[B1] a part inside a computer which controls how the computer operates

Dictionary example:
- a graphics/sound card

Learner example:
- Obviously, I complete[d] the configuration with a sound card and the connection by modem to [the] internet, creating a powerful multimedia work station.
care /ˈkeə/  

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness 
Verbs: care 
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring 
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly 

NOUN

Take care!
[A2] INFORMAL used when saying goodbye to someone 

Dictionary example: 
See you soon, Bob – take care! 

Learner example: 
Take care and see you soon.

take care of sb/sth
[B1] to look after someone or something 

Dictionary examples: 
Take good care of your sister, Patrick. 
Don't worry about me, I can take care of myself. 
My parents will take care of the house while we're away. 

Learner example: 
My dad had to go to Canada for a meeting, so he asked me to take care of her.

ATTENTION
[B1] [U] when you give a lot of attention to something so that you do not make a mistake or damage anything 

Dictionary examples: 
The roads are icy, so drive with care. 
Take care that you don't fall. 
You need to take a bit more care with your spelling. 
The parcel had a label on it saying 'Handle with care'. 

Learner example: 
I will return your bicycle tomorrow or the day after and I promise that I will handle it with care.

VERB

WORRY
[B1] [I or T] to think that something is important and to feel interested in it or worried about it
Dictionary examples:
She's never cared very much about her appearance.
I really don't care whether we go out or not.
I don't care how much it costs, just buy it.

Learner example:
He gave us some paperwork and didn't care if we understood what to do.

LOVE
[B1] [i] to love someone

Dictionary examples:
Your parents are only doing this because they care about you.
I knew that Amy still cared for me.

Learner example:
He never cared about you.

career /ˈkɛriər/

NOUN [C]

JOBS
[B1] the job or series of jobs that you do during your working life, especially if you continue to get better jobs and earn more money

Dictionary examples:
He hasn't yet chosen a career.
a successful career in marketing
What are the career prospects?

Learner example:
I think it's important to learn English for my career in the future.

careful /ˈkeərfəl/  

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADJECTIVE
[A2] giving a lot of attention to what you are doing so that you do not have an accident, make a mistake, or damage something
Dictionary examples:
Be careful with that knife.
Be careful where you put that hot pan.
Be careful what/how much you say to him – he can't keep any secrets!
Be careful to look both ways when you cross the road.
Michael is a very careful worker.

Learner example:
I think you must be more careful.

carefully /ˈkeə.fəli/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADVERB
[A2] with great attention

Dictionary examples:
She carefully folded the letter and put it in her pocket.
Drive carefully on those icy roads.
It was a carefully prepared speech.

Learner example:
Look at it carefully.

careless /ˈkeə.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not giving enough attention to what you are doing

Dictionary examples:
careless driving/drivers
My son's teacher says that his work is often rather careless.
He made a careless remark about her appearance that really upset her.
Learner example:
In short, we have to realise the danger of careless driving, in order to avoid or at least to reduce
the high rate of car accidents.

**car park**  /ˈkɑː.pɑːk/

NOUN [C]
[A2] an area of ground for parking cars

Dictionary example:
I parked in the car park.

Learner example:
We can [meet] in sector B of the shop car park.

**carpet**  /ˈkɑː.pɪt/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] thick material for covering floors, often made of wool

Dictionary example:
We've got fitted carpets in the bedrooms.

Learner example:
I'm going to use the colour pink for my bedroom, because I also have a pink carpet.

**carrot**  /ˈkær.ət/

NOUN

VEGETABLE
[A2] [C or U] a long, thin orange vegetable that grows in the ground

Dictionary examples:
raw carrot
Chop the carrots finely.

Learner example:
You can just bring vegetables – tomato[es], carrots, cucumber and potatoes.
**carry /ˈkær.i/**

**VERB [v]**

HAVE WITH YOU

[B1] to have something with you all the time

**Dictionary examples:**
She still carries his photo in her purse.
Police officers in Britain do not usually carry guns.

**Learner example:**
I carried all of my holiday money inside it!

---

**cartoon /kɑːˈtuːn/**

**NOUN [c]**

**FILM**

[A2] a film made using characters that are drawn and not real

**Dictionary example:**
Mickey Mouse and other famous cartoon characters

**Learner example:**
We are going to paint my room with cartoon characters.

**DRAWING**

[A2] a funny drawing, especially in a newspaper or magazine

**Dictionary example:**
He likes the cartoons that you get on the back page.

**Learner example:**
[My] present is a pack of cartoon books.

---

**case /keɪs/**

**NOUN**

**CONTAINER**

[A2] [c] a container for storing or protecting something

**Dictionary examples:**
a pencil case
a glasses case
Learner example:
You have to bring with you your pencil case, your books and your notebooks.

**BAG**

[A2] [c] a suitcase

**Dictionary example:**
Shall I carry your case onto the train?

**Learner example:**
The present was very expensive, it was a black case from Italy.

**SITUATION**

[B1] [c] a particular situation or example of something

**Dictionary examples:**
Over fifty people were injured, in several cases seriously.
I wouldn't normally agree but I'll make an exception in this case.
The number of new cases of flu has risen.
We have lots of applications from people who want to study here and in each case we consider the candidate very carefully.
She was suffering from an extreme case of sunburn.

**Learner example:**
In this case, I suggest that you need to gather your friends and go to ask for it together.

**in case of sth**

[B1] when something happens, or in preparation for when something happens

**Dictionary example:**
We keep a bucket of water backstage, in case of fire.

**Learner example:**
It is about how to rescue people in case of an accident or a natural disaster.

**in case**

[B1] because of a possibility of something happening, being needed, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't think I'll need any money but I'll bring some just in case.
Bring a map in case you get lost.

**Learner example:**
I have my mobile with me just in case.
**cash** /kæʃ/  

**NOUN [u]**

**NOTES/COINS**

[A2] money in the form of notes and coins

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you have any cash on you?
Will you pay by credit card or in cash?

**Learner example:**
When I went to your house last night, I left my red bag – in there I have some cash and my glasses.

**MONEY**

[B1] INFORMAL money in any form

**Dictionary example:**
I’m a bit short of cash at the moment.

**Learner example:**
There are a lot of hotels, but if you don’t want to spend [any] cash you can stay at my place.

---

**cashpoint** /ˈkæʃ punt/  

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a machine, usually in a wall outside a bank, that you can get money from using a plastic card

**Dictionary example:**
I got some money out from the cashpoint.

**Learner example:**
I went to the nearest cashpoint and got £400.

---

**castle** /ˈkæsəl/  

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a large strong building with towers and high walls that was built in the past to protect the people inside from being attacked

**Dictionary example:**
Warwick Castle
Learner example:
You could visit a really famous castle which is near my town.

casual /ˈkæʒ.ju.əl/

ADJECTIVE

CLOTHES
[B1] Casual clothes are comfortable but not smart and not suitable for formal occasions.

Dictionary example:
casual clothes

Learner example:
I mostly wear casual things, jumpers and jeans for example.

catch /kætʃ/

VERB (caught, caught)

ILLNESS
[A2] [ɪ] to get an illness, especially one caused by bacteria or a virus

Dictionary examples:
He's caught a cold.
He caught the flu while we were on holiday.

Learner example:
I heard you caught a cold.

STOP ESCAPING
[B1] [ɪ] to find and stop a person or animal that is trying to escape

Dictionary examples:
Did they ever catch the terrorists?
They caught a lot of fish that day.

Learner example:
He gave me some good tips on how to catch some really large fish.

catch fire
[B1] to start burning

Dictionary example:
The factory caught fire late yesterday evening.
Learner example:
One of the new machines that I had brought from Germany had caught fire.

cathedral /kəˈθiːdrəl/

NOUN [C]
[A2] the largest and most important church in a particular area

Dictionary example:
Salisbury Cathedral

Learner example:
It's an interesting place because there is an important cathedral called Lujan Cathedral.

cattle /ˈkæt.əl/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] male and female cows kept on a farm for their milk or meat

Dictionary example:
beef/dairy cattle

Learner example:
He was born in Australia, where his father has a big cattle station.

cave /keɪv/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large hole in the side of a hill, cliff or mountain, or one that is underground

Dictionary example:
The area is also home to one of the largest underground cave and lake systems in Latin America.

Learner example:
The next day I went to see a cave with a blue lake inside it.

CD-ROM /ˌsiː.diːˈrɒm/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] ABBREVIATION FOR compact disc read–only memory: a disc that holds large amounts of information that can be read by a computer but cannot be changed
Dictionary example:
Cambridge dictionaries are available on CD-ROM.

**ceiling**  /ˈsiː.lɪŋ/

NOUN [C]
ROOM
[A2] the surface of a room which you can see when you look above you

Dictionary example:
Look at all those lights hanging from the ceiling.

Learner example:
I am going to use lilac for the walls and violet for the ceiling.

**celebrate**  /ˈsel.eɪbreɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: celebration
Verbs: celebrate

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to do something enjoyable because it is a special day, or because something good has happened

Dictionary examples:
We always celebrate our wedding anniversary by going out to dinner.
We just finished our exams so we were having a party to celebrate.

Learner example:
We are going to celebrate my husband’s birthday at home with some friends, so I’m preparing everything for the party.

**celebration**  /ˌsel.eɪˈbreɪʃn/

Word family:
Nouns: celebration
Verbs: celebrate

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a special social event, such as a party, when you celebrate something, or the act of celebrating something
Dictionary examples:
There were lively New Year celebrations all over town.
Such good news calls for a celebration!

Learner example:
He told me that he decided to marry and he invited me [to] the celebration in Paris in November.

celebrity /səˈleb.rə.ti/

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who is famous, especially in the entertainment business

Dictionary example:
It's a celebrity gossip magazine.

Learner example:
The walls are painted blue and hung with posters of my favourite celebrities.

cent /sent/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a unit of money worth 0.01 of the US dollar and of the main monetary unit of many countries, or a coin with this value

Dictionary example:
He spent eighty cents on a chocolate bar.

Learner example:
Last weekend I went with a few friends to the shopping center of my town, but I [did]n't spend a cent.

centimetre /ˈsentɪˌmiː.tər/
central /ˈsen.trəl/

Word family:
Nouns: centre
Adjectives: central

ADJECTIVE

NEAR CENTRE

[B1] in or near the centre of a place or object

Dictionary examples:
central Europe/London
Of course, you pay more for premises with a central location.

Learner example:
We could go for a walk to the park in the central area of my town.

central heating /ˈsen.trəlˈhiːt.ɪŋ/

NOUN [u]

[B1] a system of heating a building by warming air or water in one place and carrying it to different rooms in pipes

Dictionary example:
The house had no central heating so in winter it was freezing.

Learner example:
I like this restaurant because it's cheap, big and tidy, [and] at the same time it has central heating and air condition[ing].

centre /ˈsen.tər/
**Learner example:**
My new house is in the centre of Rome.

**PLACE**
[A2] [c] a place or a building used for a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**
a sports/leisure/health centre
a garden/shopping centre
a centre for the homeless

**Learner example:**
Beside KLCC, there is a shopping centre.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>century</th>
<th>/'sen.tʃəri/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] a period of 100 years, especially used in giving dates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
the 21st century
The city centre has scarcely changed in over a century.

**Learner example:**
I love it, because for me "The Beatles" is the best band of the century.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cereal</th>
<th>/'sɪəri.əl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C or U]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BREAKFAST FOOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] a food that is made from grain and usually eaten with milk, especially in the morning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
a bowl of cereal
breakfast cereals

**Learner example:**
Usually, we have a good breakfast with toast, cereals, milk and juice, but it depends [on] each person.
ceremony /ˈser.a.mə.ni/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a formal event that is performed on important social or religious occasions

Dictionary example:
a wedding/graduation ceremony

Learner example:
In July I'm going to [get] married to my girl friend, and the wedding ceremony is on 7th of July.

certain /ˈsɜː.tən/

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

ADJECTIVE

NO DOUBT
[B1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] completely sure of something, or knowing without doubt that something is true

Dictionary examples:
I feel certain (that) you're doing the right thing.
Are you absolutely certain (that) you gave them the right number?
I'm not certain how much it will cost.
He was quite certain about/of his attacker's identity.

Learner example:
I'm certain that in your country weddings are as wonderful as in Brazil.

SURE TO HAPPEN
[B1] sure to happen, to do something, or to be true

Dictionary examples:
It now looks certain that she will resign.
One thing is certain: she's not coming to my party.
How can we make certain that she sees the note?

Learner example:
If I were you I'd choose the large school because it's certain that you'll find people [there] that think like you.

PARTICULAR
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to refer to a particular person or thing without naming or describing them
Dictionary example:
The museum is only open at certain times of the day.

Learner example:
The last one I saw was called 'Spelling' and it was a kind of quiz where the competitors had to spell difficult words fast and finish at a certain time.

certainly /ˈsɜː.tən.li/

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

ADVERB

NO DOUBT
[A2] used to emphasize something and show that there is no doubt about it

Dictionary examples:
I'll certainly be there.
They certainly deserved to win.
She certainly knew him but I don't know how close they were.
"Do you think more money should be given to education?" “Certainly!”

Learner example:
Don't wear new clothes, you will certainly get dirty.

AGREE
[A2] used to agree politely to a request

Dictionary example:
"Could you pass the salt, please?" ”Certainly.”

certificate /səˈtɪf.i.kət/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an official document that gives details to show that something is true

Dictionary examples:
a birth/marriage/death certificate
an examination certificate
a doctor’s/medical certificate

Learner example:
You must have the PET certificate and you should speak another language.
**chain** /tʃeɪn/  

**NOUN**  
**METAL RINGS**  
[A2] [c or u] a line of metal rings connected together  

*Dictionary examples:*  
a bicycle chain  
She wore a gold chain around her neck.  
The hostages were kept in chains.  

*Learner example:*  
My best friend, Clara, gave me a silver chain. I like it a lot!!!  

**BUSINESS**  
[B1] [c] a number of similar shops, restaurants, etc. owned by the same company  

*Dictionary examples:*  
a chain of hotels/shops/supermarkets  
a fast-food chain  

*Learner example:*  
These days children have grown up with McDonalds and other fast-food chains.  

---  

**challenge** /ˈtʃæl.ɪndʒ/  

*Word family:*  
**Nouns:** challenge  
**Verbs:** challenge  
**Adjectives:** challenging  

**NOUN**  
**DIFFICULT**  
[B1] [c or u] something that is difficult and that tests someone’s ability or determination  

*Dictionary examples:*  
Finding a solution to this problem is one of the greatest challenges faced by scientists today.  
You know me – I like a challenge.  
It's going to be a difficult job but I'm sure she'll rise to the challenge.  

*Learner example:*  
I went with two friends from school, we had a big adventure there and we had to face many challenges.
challenging /ˈtʃæl.in.dʒɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: challenge
Verbs: challenge
Adjectives: challenging

ADJECTIVE
[B1] difficult, in a way that tests your ability or determination

Dictionary example:
This has been a challenging time for us all.

Learner example:
Like cavaliers we ride across the country looking for adventures and challenging activities.

champagne /ʃæmˈpeɪn/

NOUN [u]
[A2] ! French white wine with lots of bubbles in it which people often drink to celebrate something

Dictionary example:
We always celebrate our wedding anniversary with a bottle of champagne.

Learner example:
We are listening [to] music, dancing, drinking champagne.

champion /ˈtʃæm.pi.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: champion, championship

NOUN [c]

WINNER
[B1] a person, animal, or team that wins a competition

Dictionary examples:
an Olympic champion
She is the world champion for the third year in succession.
The defending champion will play his first match of the tournament tomorrow.
Who are the European football champions?

Learner example:
Last week I played with a person who was the world chess champion!
championship /ˈtʃæm.pi.ənʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: champion, championship

NOUN [C]

[B1] a competition to find the best team or player in a particular game or sport

Dictionary examples:
the British Diving Championship
The world championships will be held in Scotland next year.
He has been playing championship tennis for three years now.

Learner example:
I have a sailing championship, in which I must participate.

chance /tʃaːnts/

NOUN

POSSIBILITY

[B1] [c or u] the possibility that something will happen

Dictionary examples:
There's a chance (that) he'll still be there.
Does she have any chance of winning?
You'd have a better chance of passing your exams if you worked a bit harder.
There's a good chance (that) I'll have this essay finished by tomorrow.
What are the chances of getting tickets for the Olympics?

Learner example:
Is [there] any chance [of] borrow[ing] your bicycle?

OPPORTUNITY

[B1] [c] the opportunity to do something

Dictionary examples:
I didn't get/have a chance to speak to her.
If you give me a chance to speak, I'll explain.
This trip is the chance of a lifetime.
He left and I missed my chance to say goodbye to him.

Learner example:
If you get a chance to learn to dance, you must do this because it [is] fun.

LUCK

[B1] [u] when something happens because of luck, or without being planned
Dictionary example:
I saw her by chance in the shop.

Learner example:
By chance it was my camera.

**change  /tʃeɪndʒ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** change
**Verbs:** change
**Adjectives:** unchanged, changeable

**VERB**

**DIFFERENT**
[A2] [I or T] to become different, or to make someone or something become different

**Dictionary examples:**
The course changed my life.
I almost didn’t recognize her – she’d changed so much.
That was twenty years ago and things have changed since then.
Nothing changes, does it – I’ve been away two years and the office still looks exactly the same.

**Learner example:**
My room doesn’t change.

**CLOTHES**
[A2] [I or T] to take off your clothes and put on different ones

**Dictionary examples:**
You don’t need to change – you look great as you are.
I’ll just change into something a bit smarter.
Give me five minutes to change out of my work clothes and I’ll come out with you.
How often do you think he changes his shirt?

**Learner example:**
You can change your clothes here.

**JOURNEY**
[A2] [I or T] to get off a train, bus, etc. and catch another in order to continue a journey

**Dictionary examples:**
I had to change (trains) twice to get there.
Change at Peterborough for York.

**Learner example:**
On the return flight from Los Angeles, I had to change plane[s] in Paris.
MONEY
[A2] [t] to get or give someone money in exchange for money of a different type

Dictionary examples:
Could you change a £20 note for two tens, please?
I need to change my dollars for/into pounds.

Learner example:
Can I change money for US dollars there?

IN SHOP
[B1] [t] to take something you have bought back to a shop and exchange it for something else

Dictionary example:
I had to change those trousers I bought for a bigger pair.

change your mind
[B1] to change a decision or opinion

Dictionary examples:
If you change your mind about coming tonight, just give me a call.
When I first met him I didn't like him but I've changed my mind.

Learner example:
After the first lesson, I changed my mind.

NOUN
DIFFERENCE
[A2] [c or u] when something becomes different, or the result of something becoming different

Dictionary examples:
Let me know if there's any change in the situation.
We're living in a time of great change.
They've made a lot of changes to the house.

Learner example:
Really, this bedroom needs a big change.

SOMETHING NEW
[A2] [c or u] when you stop having or using one thing and start having or using another

Dictionary examples:
I've told the school about our change of address.
This country needs a change of government.

Learner example:
The reason for the change of class was mainly the teacher.
a change of clothes
[A2] a set of clean clothes you can put on if you need to take off the ones you are wearing

Dictionary example:
Make sure you bring a change of clothes.

Learner example:
If you want you can bring an extra change of clothes so we can get wet.

MONEY
[B1] [u] the money which is returned to someone who has paid for something which costs less than the amount that they gave

Dictionary example:
I think you've given me the wrong change.

Learner example:
First of all, I helped selling tickets and drinks and there I realized how bad my maths is – I took such a long time to give back the change!

COINS
[B1] [u] money which is coins rather than notes

Dictionary examples:
She gave me £5 in change.
My dad always used to carry a lot of loose/small change in his pocket.

Learner example:
He asked me if I had any change.

NEW EXPERIENCE
[B1] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] something which is pleasant or interesting because it is unusual or new

Dictionary examples:
It's nice to see her smile for a change.
"Shall we eat in the garden?" "Why not – it'll make a change."
We've always had a red car – it's time we had a change!

Learner example:
Last year the college had a sports day so this year we should have a party in a disco for a change.
**channel** /ˈtʃæn.əl/  

**NOUN [C]**

TV  

[A2] a television station

**Dictionary examples:**  
a cable/terrestrial channel  
a music/movie/news/shopping/sports channel  
the news on Channel 4  
She switched/turned to another channel to watch the football.

**Learner example:**  
First of all, I enjoy watching news [o]n international channels like Aljazeera, CNN, Alhurra and BBC.

---

**chapter** /ˈtʃæp.tər/  

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] one of the parts that a book is divided into

**Dictionary example:**  
Read Chapter 3 before class tomorrow.

**Learner example:**  
I promise you that I will read chapter 10 of the book, and I will make a resume for you.

---

**character** /ˈkær.ɪk.tər/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** character, characteristic  

**Adjectives:** characteristic

**NOUN**

**IN A STORY**

[B1] [C] a person represented in a film, play or story

**Dictionary examples:**  
The film revolves around three main characters.  
She had Mickey Mouse or some other cartoon/Disney character on her sweater.  
He made his name as a character actor.

**Learner example:**  
My favourite character was Gandalf but Lucie preferred Morween, the young elf maiden.
QUALITIES / PERSONALITY

[B1] [C or U] the combination of qualities and personality that makes a person different from others

Dictionary examples:
Politeness is traditionally part of the British character.
It would be very out of character of her to lie.
One of the joys of being a parent is watching the child's character develop.
It's not in his character to be jealous.

Learner example:
Mary had a strong character and faced her uncle with great courage.

charge /tʃɑːdʒ/

VERB

MONEY

[B1] [I or T] to ask an amount of money for something, especially a service or activity

Dictionary examples:
How much / What do you charge for delivery?
The bank charged commission to change my traveller's cheques.
They charge you $20 just to get into the nightclub.
The local museum doesn't charge for admission.

Learner example:
Be careful while you are in Brazil because sometimes people charge really high prices for everything just because you are a tourist.

NOUN

MONEY

[B1] [C or U] the amount of money that you have to pay for something, especially for an activity or service

Dictionary examples:
There's no charge for children under ten.
There's an admission charge of £5.
They fixed my watch free of charge.

Learner example:
It is free of charge and will give me a idea of this sport.

be in charge

[B1] to be the person who has control of or is responsible for someone or something
Dictionary examples:
She's in charge of a team of 20 people.
Who's in charge of organizing the music for the party.

Learner example:
I talk[ed] to the man who was in charge and [he] convince[d] me that it was safe, so I did it.

charity /ˈtʃær.ə.ti/

NOUN

ORGANIZATION
[B1] [c or u] an official organization that gives money, food, or help to people who need it, or money, food, or help that is given to people who need it

Dictionary examples:
UNICEF is an international charity.
She does a lot of work for charity.
She does a lot of charity work.
People tend to give to charity at Christmas time.
Money from the sale of these cards will go to local charities.

Learner example:
In the club, we do some charity work, helping people.

charming /ˈtʃɑː.mɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: charm
Adjectives: charming

ADJECTIVE
[B1] pleasant and attractive

Dictionary examples:
He's very charming.
It's a charming little village.

Learner example:
He's charming, but he's too talkative and not romantic enough.
chat /tʃæt/

Word family:
Nouns: chat
Verbs: chat
Adjectives: chatty

VERB [i] (~tt~)

TALK
[A2] to talk to someone in a friendly and informal way

Dictionary examples:
She spends hours on the phone chatting to her friends.
We were just chatting about what we did last weekend.
Whenever I walk in, I always find the two of them chatting away.

Learner example:
We were eating, drinking and chatting at the party.

COMMUNICATE ONLINE
[A2] to have a conversation with someone who is online at the same time as you are by typing messages

Dictionary example:
We were chatting till well past midnight.

Learner example:
I can surf [the] Internet and chat with some friends.

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a friendly, informal conversation

Dictionary examples:
Give me a call and we'll have a chat sometime.
I had a chat with my boss today about a possible salary increase.

Learner example:
Then we can go to Starbucks Café to have a chat after the film.

chat show /ˈtʃætˌʃəʊ/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a television or radio programme where people are asked questions about themselves

Dictionary example:
I saw her on a chat show last week.
Learner example:
But I'm very interested in politics, so I really enjoy political and chat shows.

check /tʃek/

VERB

EXAMINE
[A2] [I or T] to examine something to make sure it is correct or the way it should be

Dictionary examples:
Always check your oil, water and tyres before taking your car on a long trip.
I always check (that) I've shut the windows before I leave the house.
After I'd finished the exam, I checked my answers for mistakes.
The doctor will call next week to check on your progress.

Learner example:
I think I left it in your bedroom. Can you check, please?

FIND OUT
[B1] [I or T] to find out about something

Dictionary examples:
I rang them yesterday to check when they were arriving.
If you're near the garage, could you check whether the car's ready?

Learner example:
I called the company to check whether I really had won the jackpot.

NOUN [C]
[B1] an examination of something in order to make certain that it is correct or the way it should be

Dictionary examples:
The soldiers gave their equipment a final check before setting off.
We do safety checks on all our electrical equipment.
Security checks have become really strict at the airport.

Learner example:
I have to do some medical checks [on] my dog because I think it is very sick and may have a problem [with its] throat.
check-in (counter) /ˈtʃek.ɪnˌkaʊn.tə/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the place at an airport where you show your ticket so that you can be told where you will be sitting

Dictionary examples:
A representative from the tour operator will meet you at the check-in.
I'll meet you by the check-in counter.

Learner example:
After we had finished [having coffee], we went to the check-in.

check-in (desk) /ˈtʃek.ɪnˌdesk/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the place at an airport where you show your ticket so that you can be told where you will be sitting

Dictionary examples:
A representative from the tour company will meet you at the check-in.
I'll meet you at the check-in desk.

Learner example:
After we had finished [having coffee], we went to the check-in.

checkout /ˈtʃek.aʊt/

NOUN [c]

SHOP
[B1] the place in a shop, especially a large food shop, where you pay for your goods

Dictionary examples:
Your fruit and vegetables will be weighed at the checkout.
She works on the checkout at the local supermarket.

Learner example:
Your visit to the shop concludes in a long queue to the checkout (where you can easily spend another 30 minutes), where they will suck out some money from your account.

WEBSITE
[B1] the place on a website where you order and pay for goods
**Dictionary example:**
After you've chosen what you want, click here to proceed to checkout.

**cheek** /tʃiːk/

**NOUN**
[B1] [c] the soft part of your face which is below your eye and between your mouth and ear

**Dictionary examples:**
rosy cheeks
The tears ran down her cheeks.
He kissed her on both cheeks.

**Learner example:**
I kissed him on the cheek and I left him.

**cheerful** /ˈtʃɪə.fəl/

**Word family:**
Nouns: cheerfulness
Verbs: cheer
Adjectives: cheerful
Adverbs: cheerfully

**ADJECTIVE**

**HAPPY**
[B1] happy and positive

**Dictionary examples:**
He's usually fairly cheerful.
You're in a cheerful mood this morning.
She manages to stay cheerful despite everything.

**Learner example:**
Her fiancé is very kind and cheerful.

**Cheers!** /tʃɪəz/

**EXCLAMATION**

**BEFORE DRINK**
[B1] a friendly expression said just before you drink an alcoholic drink
Dictionary example:
Cheers! To your good health.

GOODBYE
[B1] used to mean 'goodbye'

Dictionary example:
"Bye." "Cheers, see you next week."

Learner example:
See you later, cheers.

chef ʃɛf/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a skilled and trained cook who works in a hotel or restaurant, especially the most important cook

Dictionary examples:
He is one of the top chefs in Britain.
She is the head chef at the Waldorf-Astoria.

Learner example:
I want to study cooking, because I want to be a chef. (1983224; Skills for Life (Entry 2); ; A2 WAYSTAGE; 2007; Cantonese; ?)

chemist ˈkem.ɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry
Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [C]

SHOP
[A2] (UK also chemist's) (also pharmacy) a shop where you can buy medicines, make-up and products used for washing yourself

Dictionary example:
Could you call in at the chemist and get some plasters?

Learner example:
We [can] meet [at] the bus stop, in front of the chemist.

SCIENCE
[B1] a person who studies chemistry, or a scientist who works with chemicals or studies their reactions
Dictionary example:
Is he a chemist or a physicist?

Learner example:
I ha[d] been working in a factory because I am [a] chemist, but one day I decided to change my work [and] my life.

chemistry /ˈkem.ɪ.stri/

Word family:
Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry
Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [u]
[A2] the scientific study of substances and the different ways in which they react or combine with other substances

Dictionary examples:
She studied chemistry at university.
the chemistry of the ozone layer
a chemistry department/laboratory

Learner example:
On the day of her birthday, I will ask her to help me with my homework for chemistry (she is really smart).

cheque /tʃek/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a piece of paper printed by a bank that you use instead of money to pay for things

Dictionary examples:
I wrote him a cheque for £50.
I don't have any cash on me, so could I pay by cheque?
Please make your cheques payable to The Brighter Toyshop Ltd.

Learner example:
I'll send you the cheque next week.
chess /tʃes/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a game that two people play by moving differently shaped pieces around a board of black and white squares

Dictionary examples:
Do you play chess?
a chess player/set

Learner example:
My favourite hobby is playing chess.

chest of drawers /ˌtʃest.əvˈdrɔːz/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a piece of furniture for keeping clothes in

Dictionary example:
We need a chest of drawers for Oliver's bedroom.

Learner example:
I bought a chest of drawers and put it next to the door.

chewing gum /ˈtʃuː.ɪŋˌgʌm/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a sweet that you chew but do not swallow

Dictionary example:
Would you like a piece/stick of chewing gum?

Learner example:
Some visitors [to the zoo] feed them with forbidden things like sugar or they give them chewing gum.

chicken /ˈtʃɪk.ɪn/

NOUN

BIRD
[A2] [c] a type of bird kept on a farm for its eggs or its meat
Dictionary example:
A male chicken is called a cock and a female chicken is called a hen.

MEAT
[A2] [u] the meat of a chicken

Dictionary example:
We're having roast/fried chicken for dinner.

Learner example:
I'd like to eat chicken and chips.

childhood /ˈtʃaɪld.hʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: child, childhood
Adjectives: childish

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the time when someone is a child

Dictionary examples:
She had an unhappy childhood.
Childhood is not always a happy time.

Learner example:
The e-mail was from somebody who I haven't heard about since my childhood.

chilli /ˈtʃɪl.i/ (PLURAL chillies)

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a small, thin, red or green vegetable that is added to food in order to make it hot and spicy

Dictionary example:
chilli pepper

Learner example:
I know that in England you do not eat [food] with a lot of chilli, so you should not eat a lot of it.

chin /ˈtʃɪn/

NOUN [C]
[B1] the bottom part of a person's face, below their mouth
Dictionary examples:
Fasten the strap beneath your chin.
She sat behind the table, her chin resting in her hands.

Learner example:
I'm just about 20cm taller and I've grown whiskers on my chin, which is quite an uncommon look.

colloquial  /ˈtʃɒk.lət/

NOUN [C or U]

hot chocolate
[A2] a sweet drink made with chocolate and hot milk

Dictionary example:
Two hot chocolates and a cappuccino, please.

Learner example:
We like to drink tea or hot chocolate.

choice  /tʃɔɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: choice
Verbs: choose

NOUN

RIGHT
[B1] [C U OR NO PLURAL] when you can choose between two or more things, or the decision to choose one thing or person and not someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
If I had a choice, I'd give up work.
I had to go – I had no choice.
It's a difficult choice to make.
It's your choice/The choice is yours.
It was a choice between black or brown.
Given the choice, I'd stay at home.
I'd prefer not to work Saturdays but I don't have much choice.
I'm single by choice.

Learner example:
I'm very sorry that I can't [make] the choice for you.

VARIETY
[B1] [U OR NO PLURAL] the range of different things from which you can choose
**Dictionary examples:**
There wasn’t much choice on the menu.
The evening menu offers a **wide** choice of dishes.
The dress is available in a choice of colours.

**Learner example:**
There is a very wide choice of activities!

**PERSON/THING**

[B1] [C usually no plural] a person or thing that has been chosen or that can be chosen

**Dictionary examples:**
Harvard was not his **first** choice.
He wouldn’t be my choice as a friend.
This type of nursery care may well be the best choice for your child.

**Learner example:**
For me, the best choice is to come to the city.

---

**choose /tʃuːz/ (chose, chosen)**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** choice
**Verbs:** choose

**VERB [I or T]**

choose to do sth
[B1] to decide to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Manuela chose to take a job in Paris.

---

**church /tʃɜːtʃ/**

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a building for Christian religious activities

**Dictionary examples:**
The town has four churches.
a church hall
She **goes to** church every Sunday.

**Learner example:**
But the most interesting place is a very old garden, because there is a beautiful church from the [16th] century.
cigarette /ˌsɪɡ.əˈret/  

NOUN [c]  

[A2] a small paper tube filled with cut pieces of tobacco, which people smoke  

Dictionary examples:  
a packet of cigarettes  
She lit a cigarette.  

Learner example:  
It's pink and I like it because it is as [small] as a cigarette packet.  

circle /ˈsɜːkl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: circle, circulation  
Verbs: circle  
Adjectives: circular  

NOUN [c]  

SHAPE  

[A2] a continuous curved line, the points of which are always the same distance away from a fixed central point, or the area inside such a line  

Dictionary examples:  
Coloured paper was cut into circles, squares and triangles.  
We sat in a circle.  

Learner example:  
She asked us to [sit] in a circle.  

VERB  

DRAW  

[B1] [ɪ] to draw a circle around something  

Dictionary example:  
Circle the answer you think is correct.  

circus /ˈsɜːkəs/  

NOUN [c]  

[B1] a show in which a group of people and animals perform in a large tent
Dictionary examples:
a circus ring
The children loved being taken to the circus.

Learner example:
In the afternoon you can just go walking if you are not in a mood to do something exciting, but if are, you can go to the circus.

**clap /klæp/**

**VERB** [I or T] (-pp-)
[B1] to hit your hands together, often repeatedly, especially in order to show you enjoyed a performance

**Dictionary examples:**
The audience clapped and cheered for more.
"When I clap my hands, you must stand still," said the teacher.

**Learner example:**
Every[thing] was nice till I clapped my hands to call the waiter to [get] the bill.

**class /klɑːs/**

**NOUN**

**STANDARD**
[A2] [c] a group into which goods, services or people are put according to their standard

**Dictionary examples:**
first-/second- class mail
a *business/economy* class ticket
All the vegetables we sell are Class A.

**classical /ˈklæs.ɪ.kəl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

classical music
[A2] music that is considered to be part of a formal European tradition, written by people like Mozart and Stravinsky
Dictionary example:
I'm not a fan of classical music.

Learner example:
I like pop and classical music.

classmate /ˈklɑːs.mət/  

NOUN [C]  
[A2] someone who is in your class at school or college  

Dictionary example:  
He went on a school trip with his classmates.  

Learner example:
Our classmates, Christine, Alice, Michael [and] Peter w[ere] there.

cleaner /ˈkliː.nər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: cleaner  
Adjectives: clean  

NOUN [C]  
PERSON  
[A2] someone whose job is to clean houses, offices, public places, etc.  

Dictionary example:  
Our cleaner comes on Wednesdays.  

Learner example:
I [am] working in Romford Abbey bank [as a] cleaner.

clear /klɪər/  

Word family:  
Verbs: clear  
Adjectives: clear, unclear  
Adverbs: clearly  

ADJECTIVE  
EASY TO UNDERSTAND  
[A2] easy to understand, hear, read or see
Dictionary examples:
clear instructions/directions
Can we make the sound any clearer?
These photos are very clear.

Learner example:
It's clear and easy to use.

TRANSPARENT
[A2] If something is clear, you can see through it.

Dictionary examples:
clear glass
The water in the lake is so clear that you can see the bottom.

Learner example:
I go to there every year, because the water of the lake is very clear and I like swimming in this lake.

WITHOUT CLOUDS
[B1] A clear sky does not have any clouds.

Dictionary example:
clear blue skies

Learner example:
When we went to San Martin de los Andes, we could see seven lakes and different kinds of trees and the sky [was] always clear.

CERTAIN
[B1] certain or obvious

Dictionary examples:
Are you clear about how to get there?
It's clear that she's not interested.
I'm still not clear what I'm supposed to do.

Learner example:
Are you clear about the questions?

VERB
[B1] [ɪː] to remove all the objects or people from a place

Dictionary examples:
It took several hours to clear the road after the accident.
I'll make the coffee if you'll clear the table.
I cleared the snow from the path.
Could you clear your things off the sofa?

Learner example:
I cleared the stage before the concert, but you [ca]n't imagine how it looked after it?!?!! Full of flowers, hats, underwear, etc.
clearly /ˈklɪə.li/

Word family:
Verbs: clear
Adjectives: clear, unclear
Adverbs: clearly

ADVERB

EASY
[A2] in a way that is easy to see, hear, read or understand

Dictionary example:
He spoke very clearly.

Learner example:
I can’t see clearly without them.

NOT CONFUSED
[A2] in a way that is not confused

Dictionary example:
I’d had two hours’ sleep and wasn’t thinking clearly.

Learner example:
But I don’t remember clearly.

CERTAIN
[B1] used to show that you think something is obvious or certain

Dictionary examples:
The accident was clearly the lorry driver’s fault.
Clearly, he’s very talented.

Learner example:
It was clearly not for me, because it came from a girl called Carol who wanted to talk to some guy named John.

clever /ˈklev.ər/

ADJECTIVE

EFFECTIVE
[B1] effective and showing intelligence

Dictionary examples:
a clever idea
I’ve got a clever little gadget for opening jars.
Learner example:
My friend told me that he saw a really nice loft bed. I think it’s a clever idea.

click /klɪk/

VERB

COMPUTER

[A2] [i or ɪ] to press on part of a computer mouse to make the computer do something

Dictionary examples:
If you want to open a file, click twice on the icon for it.
When you have selected the file you want, click the 'Open' box.

Learner example:
I did click to e-mail and then the monitor colour changed to black.

NOUN [c]

[A2] a press on part of a computer mouse

Dictionary example:
You can get the information with a single click.

Learner example:
I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now it’s just a click of a button.

ciff /klɪf/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a high area of rock with a very steep side, often on a coast

Dictionary examples:
Keep well away from the edge of the cliff.
the cliff edge

Learner example:
This hotel is on a cliff, and has good views.
climate /ˈklaɪ.mɪt/

NOUN
WEATHER
[B1] [c or u] the weather conditions that an area usually has

Dictionary examples:
a hot/dry/cold/wet climate
The Mediterranean climate is good for growing citrus fruits and grapes.

Learner example:
The climate of Brazil is typically tropical so the weather is gorgeous.

climb /klæm/

Word family:
Nouns: climbing
Verbs: climb

VERB
PERSON
[A2] [i or ɪ] to use your legs, or your legs and hands, to go up or onto the top of something

Dictionary examples:
to climb a ladder/a mountain/the stairs/a tree
She climbed up on a chair to change the light bulb.

Learner example:
It is better if you can wear [a] T-shirt and short pants so it is easier to climb.

climbing /ˈklaɪ.mɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: climbing
Verbs: climb

NOUN [u]
[A2] the sport of climbing mountains, hills or rocks

Dictionary examples:
rock/mountain climbing
We're going climbing in Scotland next weekend.
**Learner example:**
My hobbies are climbing and jogging.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>clinic</strong></th>
<th>/ˈklin.ɪk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** clinic
**Adjectives:** *clinical*

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a building, often part of a hospital, where people go for medical treatment or advice

**Dictionary examples:**
Bring your baby to the clinic and we'll take a look at her.
Antenatal clinics provide care for pregnant women.

**Learner example:**
Ahmed [was] travelling to attend a fair of medical equipment, to get what he [needed] for his clinic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>close</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** closure
**Verbs:** close
**Adjectives:** closed

**VERB /kləʊz/**

**PUBLIC PLACE**
[A2] [i] When a shop, restaurant or public place closes, people cannot go into it.

**Dictionary examples:**
The banks had closed so I couldn't get any money out.
The museum closes at 5.30.

**Learner example:**
Well you have to be here in my house at 1pm, because the sports centre opens at 1.30pm and closes at 4pm.

**ADJECTIVE /kləʊs/**

**FRIENDLY**
[A2] describes people who know each other very well and like each other a lot, or who see and talk to each other a lot
**Dictionary examples:**
Mira is one of my closest friends.
Her relationship isn't good with her father, but she's very close to her mother.
My brother and I have become much closer over the years.

**Learner example:**
That night, we had just my family and some of my close friends.

**RELATIVE**

[B1] **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** A close relative is someone who is directly related to you, for example, your mother, father or brother.

**Dictionary example:**
There weren't many people at the funeral – just close family/relatives.

**Learner example:**
Tomson has a close family, his son lives with them, and his company makes a good profit.

**ADV /klaʊs/**

[B1] close in distance

**Dictionary examples:**
Come a bit closer.
He stayed close to his mother.
There's a great beach close by.

**Learner example:**
Aunty told me that there is a Hindu temple close by.

---

**cloud /klaʊd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cloud

**Verbs:** cloud

**Adjectives:** cloudy

**NOUN**

**WATER**

[A2] [c or u] a white or grey mass in the sky, made of very small drops of water

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you think those are rain clouds on the horizon?
The sky was a perfect blue – not a cloud in sight.
Dark clouds massed on the horizon.

**Learner example:**
Except for the first day, the sun was with us all the time, with absolutely no cloud in the sky.
**cloudy** /ˈklaʊdi/  

Word family:
- **Nouns:** cloud
- **Verbs:** cloud
- **Adjectives:** cloudy

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] When it is cloudy, there are clouds in the sky.

**Dictionary example:**
This morning was lovely but it's quite cloudy out there now.

**Learner example:**
The weather is cold and the sky is always cloudy.

---

**clown** /ˈkləʊn/  

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a performer who has special clothes and a painted face and makes people laugh

**Dictionary example:**
a circus clown

**Learner example:**
My dad hired a clown and a magician.

---

**club** /klʌb/  

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

**GROUP**

[A2] an organization for people who want to take part in a sport or social activity together, or the building they use for this

**Dictionary examples:**
I've just joined the local golf/squash/tennis club.
a health and fitness club
Visitors must be accompanied by club members.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to visit the sport[s] club near your house.

**TEAM**

[B1] a team of sports players
**Dictionary examples:**
Stockport County Football Club
The Orioles are an exciting club this year.

**Learner example:**
The club is Juventus and as you know, [it] is my favo[u]rite football team.

**DANCE**
[B1] a place open late at night where people can dance

**Dictionary example:**
After the show, we went to a club.

**Learner example:**
As regards the food, you can ask for any kind of food and after midnight it turns into a club where you can dance [to] any kind of music.

---

**coach /kəʊtʃ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** coach, coaching
**Verbs:** coach

**NOUN [C]**

**VEHICLE**
[A2] a comfortable bus used to take groups of people on journeys

**Dictionary examples:**
We're going to the airport by coach.
a coach trip

**Learner example:**
I'm travelling by coach and I'm arriving at half past eight.

**PERSON**
[B1] someone whose job is to teach people to improve at a sport, skill, or school subject

**Dictionary example:**
a tennis/maths coach

**Learner example:**
Then the coach wanted to know some facts about me.
**coast** /kəʊst/

Word family:

Nouns: coast

Adjectives: coastal

**NOUN [c]**

*NEAR SEA*

[B1] the land next to or close to the sea

**Dictionary examples:**

Rimini is a thriving holiday resort **on the** east coast of Italy.
The accident happened three miles **off the** coast.
We spent a week **by/on the** coast.

**Learner example:**

I think it's best to spend your time visiting our coast in the North East of Brazil.

---

**coconut** /ˈkəʊ.kə.nʌt/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a very large nut with a hard, hairy shell, a white part that you eat, and liquid in the centre

**Dictionary example:**

Thai food uses a lot of coconut.

**Learner example:**

I forgot to tell you that they have a special dessert with coconut and ice cream.

---

**cod** /kɒd/

**NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL cod)**

[B1] a large sea fish that can be eaten

**Dictionary example:**

I'll have cod and chips, please.

**Learner example:**

I suggest 'batatas com bacalhau', which is cooked cod served with boiled potatoes.
**coin /kɔɪn/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a small, flat, usually round piece of metal used as money

**Dictionary examples:**
a 10p/ten pence coin
a pound coin
a ten-cent coin
gold coins
I asked for ten pounds **in** 20p coins.
The machine doesn't **take** 50p coins.

**Learner example:**
It was an old coin that my granny gave me three years ago.

**cola /ˈkəʊ.lə/**

**NOUN [c or u]**

[A2] a sweet, dark-brown drink with a lot of bubbles

**Dictionary example:**
We drank cola with our meal.

**Learner example:**
I can bring some cola.

**cold /kəʊld/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** cold, coldness
**Adjectives:** cold

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNFRIENDLY**

[B1] unfriendly or showing no emotion

**Dictionary examples:**
She became quite cold and distant with me.
a cold stare/voice

**Learner example:**
Suddenly, I heard the same, cold voice behind me again.
NOUN

ILLNESS

[A2] [c] a common illness which makes you sneeze and makes your nose produce liquid

Dictionary example:
I've got a cold.

Learner example:
She said to me that was very important. Her mother [had] got a cold.

the cold

[B1] cold weather or temperatures

Dictionary example:
Don’t stand out there in the cold – come in!

Learner example:
Because of the cold, some days I had to use gloves.

collar /ˈkɒl.ə/

NOUN [c]

PART OF CLOTHES

[B1] the part of a shirt, coat, etc. that is usually folded over and goes round your neck

Dictionary examples:
a shirt collar
a fur collar

Learner example:
It's a new, fashionable one with [a] high collar and short sleeves.

colleague /ˈkɒl.iːg/

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone that you work with

Dictionary example:
We’re entertaining some colleagues of Ben’s tonight.

Learner example:
I need it for work and so that my colleagues can reach me.
**collect**  /kəˈlekt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** collection, collector  
**Verbs:** collect  

**VERB**  

**KEEP**  
[A2] [ɪ] to get and keep things of one type such as stamps or coins as a hobby  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She collects dolls.  
So when did you start collecting antique glass?  

**Learner example:**  
I like to collect dolls, you know that already.

**GO TO GET**  
[A2] [ɪ] to go to a place and bring someone or something away from it  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I'll collect you from the station.  
Your shoes will be repaired and ready for you to collect on Thursday.  

**Learner example:**  
Can I collect them on Sunday at 5 p.m?  

**BRING TOGETHER**  
[B1] [ɪ] to get things from different places and bring them together  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Police collected a good deal of information during the investigation.  
I collected up twenty bottles from various parts of the house.  

**Learner example:**  
The majority of people collect their own rubbish separately in their home, but they d[o] not separate the paper and the cardboard.

---

**collection**  /kəˈlekʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** collection, collector  
**Verbs:** collect  

---

229
NOUN

OBJECTS
[B1] [c] a group of objects of one type that have been collected by one person or in one place

Dictionary examples:
a private art collection
a valuable stamp collection

Learner example:
I'm going to buy the DVD named "Lord of the Rings" because I like it very much and want to have it in my DVD collection.

GROUP
[B1] [c] a group of things or people

Dictionary example:
There's quite a collection of toothbrushes in the bathroom.

Learner example:
I [wear] long t-shirts and I have a collection of sweaters.

college  /ˈkɒl.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a place where students are educated when they are between 16 and 18 years old, or after they have finished school

Dictionary examples:
a sixth-form college
a teacher-training college
a Naval college
She's at art college.

Learner example:
Everybody from our college will be here.

colourful  /ˈkʌl.ə.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: colour
Adjectives: colourful
ADJECTIVE

BRIGHT
[B1] having bright colours

Dictionary example:
a colourful painting

Learner example:
She wears colourful clothes.

comb /kəm/  

NOUN [C]
[A2] a flat piece of plastic, wood or metal with a thin row of long narrow parts along one side, which you use to tidy and arrange your hair

Dictionary example:
Has anyone seen my black comb?

Learner example:
I left my comb in your house.

VERB [T]
[B1] to tidy your hair using a comb

Dictionary examples:
She combed her hair and put on some lipstick.
I've been trying to comb out the knots in her hair.

Learner example:
I want to buy [a] mirror for my room because I need to see myself while I'm combing my hair.

come /kʌm/  

VERB [I] (came, come)

BE AVAILABLE
[A2] to be available to buy in a particular colour, size, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Do these trousers come in any other colour?
This cuddly baby doll comes with her own blanket and bottle.

Learner example:
It's the latest digitalized model that comes with a remote control.
come after/first/last, etc.
[B1] to have or achieve a particular position in a race, competition, list, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She came second in the 100m race.
Z comes after Y in the alphabet.
Which king came after Edward?
April comes before May.

come true
[B1] If a dream or hope comes true, it really happens.

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd always dreamt of owning my own house, but I never thought it would come true.
After all the problems I'd had, Oliver's birth was a **dream** come true.

**Learner example:**
I had been dreaming of going to London since I started learning English, and now that my dream had come true, I was overwhelmed by joy and feeling very lucky.

**comedy**  /ˈkɒm.ə.di/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** comedian, comedy

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] entertainment such as a film, play, etc. which is funny

**Dictionary examples:**
His latest film is described as a **romantic** comedy.
I prefer Shakespeare's comedies to his tragedies.

**Learner example:**
Everybody agreed to see that comedy with Jim Carrey and I know that you would like it.

**comfortable**  /ˈkʌmp.tə.bl/
ADJECTIVE

CLOTHES/FURNITURE

[A2] describes furniture, clothes, etc. that provide a pleasant feeling and that do not give you any pain

Dictionary examples:
- a comfortable bed/sofa
- comfortable shoes/ trousers

Learner example:
You should wear a T-shirt because it's comfortable to paint [in].

PERSON

[B1] relaxed and free from pain

Dictionary examples:
- Are you comfortable perched on that seat?
- I don't feel comfortable in high heels.
- Do sit down and make yourself comfortable.

Learner example:
But when she started the lesson, everybody was comfortable and relaxed.

comic /ˈkɒm.ɪk/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a magazine with stories told in pictures

Dictionary examples:
- As a boy I used to love reading comics.
- a comic book

Learner example:
My hobbies are play[ing] basketball and read[ing] comics.

ADJECTIVE

[B1] funny

Dictionary example:
- a comic actor/performance

Learner example:
I think it's a bit long for a comic film (3 hours!!) but it's very [funny]: you must see it.
comma /ˈkɒm.ə/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a mark (,) used to separate parts of a sentence, or to separate the items in a list

Dictionary example:
Put a comma before his name.

comment /ˈkɒm.ənt/

NOUN [c]

THING SAID
[B1] something that you say or write that expresses your opinion

Dictionary examples:
I don’t want any comments on/about my new haircut, thank you!
Tell us what you think – go to our web page and post/leave/add a comment.
He made negative comments to the press.

Learner example:
Write me a comment.

common /ˈkɒm.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: common
Adjectives: common, uncommon
Adverbs: commonly

ADJECTIVE

USUAL
[B1] happening often or existing in large numbers

Dictionary examples:
It’s quite common to see couples who dress alike.
The surname ‘Smith’ is very common in Britain.

Learner example:
The city is so noisy and it’s possible that you [will] get lost, it’s very common.

SHARED
[B1] belonging to or shared by two or more people or things
Dictionary examples:
a common goal/interest
English has some features common to many languages.

Learner example:
I invited her to dinner for all her trouble and we found out that we have a lot of common interests.

**NOUN**

**have sth in common**

[B1] to share, interests, experiences, or other characteristics with someone or something

Dictionary example:
Sue and I don't have much in common.

Learner example:
We both like to read fantasy books so we have a lot in common.

**common sense** /ˌkɒm.ənˈsent/

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the natural ability to be practical and to make good decisions

Dictionary example:
The children shouldn't be in any danger as long as they use their common sense.

Learner example:
In fact she is very nice, funny, [and] full of common sense.

**communicate** /kəˈmjuː.nɪ.keɪt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** communication
**Verbs:** communicate
**Adjectives:** communicative

**VERB**

**SHARE INFORMATION**

[B1] [i or ɪ] to share information with others by speaking, writing, moving your body or using other signals

Dictionary examples:
We can now communicate instantly with people on the other side of the world.
Has the news been communicated to the staff yet?
Unable to speak a word of the language, he communicated with his hands.
Finally, I decided to join a new English class in order to improve my English because a few weeks ago I met someone who is really interesting, so I would like to be able to communicate properly with him.

**Learner example:**
Communication [by] e-mail is very fast and very cheap.

**company** /ˈkʌm.pəni/

**NOUN**

**BUSINESS**

[A2] [c] an organization which sells goods or services in order to make money

**Dictionary examples:**
He works for a software company/a company that makes software.
I work for Duggan and Company.

**Learner example:**
Nokia is a famous company as you know.
**comparative /kəmˈpær.ə.tɪv/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** comparative, comparison
- **Verbs:** compare
- **Adjectives:** comparable, comparative
- **Adverbs:** comparatively

**NOUN [C]**

ADJECTIVE

[A2] the form of an adjective or adverb that expresses a difference in amount, in number, in degree or quality

**Dictionary examples:**
- 'Fatter' is the comparative of 'fat'.
- 'More difficult' is the comparative of 'difficult'.

**compare /kəmˈpeə/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** comparative, comparison
- **Verbs:** compare
- **Adjectives:** comparable, comparative
- **Adverbs:** comparatively

**VERB**

EXAMINE DIFFERENCES

[B1] [I or T] to examine the ways in which two people or things are different

**Dictionary examples:**
- If you compare house prices in the two areas, it's quite amazing how different they are.
- That seems expensive – have you compared prices in other shops?
- Compare some recent work with your older stuff and you'll see how much you've improved.
- Teachers always used to compare me with my sister.

**Learner example:**
- Our lives are so different, it's interesting to compare.

**compete /kəmˈpiːt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** competition, competitor
- **Verbs:** compete
- **Adjectives:** competitive
VERB [i]

SPORT

[B1] to take part in a race or competition

Dictionary examples:
She's competing for a place in next year’s Olympics.
Are you competing in the 100 metres?

Learner example:
There's gonna be a competition and I want to compete, but you know that my bicycle is a mess and very old.

competition /ˌkɒmpəˈtɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: competition, competitor
Verbs: compete
Adjectives: competitive

NOUN

EVENT

[A2] [c] an organized event in which people try to win a prize by being the best, fastest, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a swimming/chess competition
She's entered a crossword competition.

Learner example:
I'm in Australia. I have [just] seen a surf competition that was very exciting.

competitor /kəmˈpɛt.ɪ.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: competition, competitor
Verbs: compete
Adjectives: competitive

NOUN [c]

[B1] a person, team or company that is competing against others

Dictionary examples:
How many competitors took part in the race?
Their prices are better than any of their competitors.
Learner example:
The last one I saw was called 'Spelling' and it was a kind of quiz where the competitors had to spell difficult words fast and finish at a certain time.

complain  /kəmˈpleɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: complaint
Verbs: complain

VERB [i]
[B1] to say that something is wrong or that you are annoyed about something

Dictionary examples:
Lots of people have complained about the noise.
He's always complaining!
He complained that she never listened to him.
If the service was so bad why didn't you complain to the manager?

Learner example:
If we are bad, they complain to our manager or they tell the head office.

complaint  /kəmˈpleɪnt/

Word family:
Nouns: complaint
Verbs: complain

NOUN
SOMETHING WRONG
[B1] [c or u] when someone says that something is wrong or not satisfactory

Dictionary examples:
We've received a complaint from one of our listeners about offensive language.
I've made a complaint to the police about the noise.
We've had complaints that you've been playing your radio too loud.

Learner example:
I hope you give my complaint serious consideration and I would be very pleased if you would print a correction in the next issue of your magazine.
**complete /kəmˈpliːt/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** completion

**Verbs:** complete

**Adjectives:** complete

**Adverbs:** completely

**VERB [T]**

MAKE WHOLE

[A2] to provide the last part needed to make something whole

**Dictionary examples:**
Complete the sentence with one of the adjectives provided.
He only needs two more cards to complete the set.
All she needed to complete her happiness was a baby.

**Learner example:**
I will buy episode III [as] it is the only one that I need to complete my collection.

WRITE

[A2] to write all the details asked for on a form or other document

**Dictionary example:**
Have you completed your application form yet?

**Learner example:**
Sometimes we complete the forms and talk.

FINISH

[A2] to finish doing or making something

**Dictionary examples:**
The palace took over twenty years to complete.
She will complete her studies in France.

**Learner example:**
I need this paper to complete my grade.

**ADJECTIVE**

TOTAL

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] very great or to the largest degree possible

**Dictionary examples:**
It was a complete waste of time.
He's a complete idiot!
I made a complete and utter mess of it!

**Learner example:**
It was a complete disaster!
**WHOLE**

[B1] with all the parts

**Dictionary examples:**
the complete *works* of Oscar Wilde
The report comes complete with diagrams and colour photographs.
Sun, sand and romance – her holiday was complete.

**Learner example:**
I can send you [a] complete map.

---

**completely /kəmˈpliːt.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** completion
**Verbs:** complete
**Adjectives:** complete
**Adverbs:** completely

**ADVERB**
[B1] in every way or as much as possible

**Dictionary examples:**
I completely forgot I'd said I would call him.
He'd completely changed and I didn't recognize him.
I agree with you completely.
She's completely mad.

**Learner example:**
In the middle of the journey there was one of [those] summer rain [showers] and we got completely wet.

---

**complicated /ˈkɒmplɪkeɪ.tɪd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** complication
**Verbs:** complicate
**Adjectives:** complicated

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] involving a lot of different parts, in a way that is difficult to understand

**Dictionary examples:**
complicated instructions
I had to fill in this really complicated form.
The rules are rather complicated to follow.
The relationship is a bit complicated. He's my mother's cousin's daughter's child.
Learner example:
Life is getting easier but more complicated – I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now it's just a click of a button.

**composition** /ˌkɒm.pəˈziʃ.ən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** composer, composition
**Verbs:** compose

**NOUN**

**WRITING**
[B1] [c] a short piece of writing about a particular subject, done by a student

**Dictionary example:**
a 500-word composition

**Learner example:**
I have [to] do a composition in English to cover the work I missed.

**concentrate** /'kɒnt.səntreɪt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** concentration
**Verbs:** concentrate

**VERB [i]**

**THINK CAREFULLY**
[B1] to think very carefully about something you are doing and nothing else

**Dictionary examples:**
Come on, concentrate! We haven’t got all day to do this.
I can’t concentrate on my work with all that noise.
I’m going to concentrate on my writing for a while.

**Learner example:**
I can’t concentrate on studying.

**concert** /'kɒn.sæt/

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a performance of music by one or more musicians or singers
Dictionary examples:
- a pop/classical concert
- a school concert

Learner example:
To help with the concert I can sell tickets.

**conclusion** /kənˈkljuː.zən/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: conclusion
- **Verbs**: conclude
- **Adjectives**: conclusive
- **Adverbs**: conclusively

**NOUN**

**JUDGMENT**

[B1] [c] the opinion you have after considering all the information about something

Dictionary example:
At first I thought he was a bit rude but I've **come to/reached the** conclusion that he's just shy.

Learner example:
Dear Jack and Ben: I've been thinking about your last letter for quite a long time and I came to the following conclusion.

**condition** /kənˈdɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: condition
- **Verbs**: condition
- **Adjectives**: unconditional

**NOUN**

**STATE**

[B1] [u no plural] the particular state that something or someone is in

Dictionary examples:
My bike's a few years old, but it's in really **good** condition.
They left the flat in a terrible condition – there was mess everywhere.
He's in no condition to drive home.

Learner example:
It's very beautiful and in good condition.
**conditions**

[B1] the physical situation that someone or something is in and affected by

**Dictionary examples:**
The prisoners were kept in the most appalling conditions.
Severe weather conditions are making driving difficult.
What are their living/working conditions like?
Under what conditions do plants grow best?

**Learner example:**
Although I had fun the weather conditions were horrible – it was raining all the time and the road was too wet to ride on.

---

**conference** /ˈkɒn.fər.əns/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a large, formal meeting, often lasting a few days, where people discuss their work, politics, subjects they are studying, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a conference on women’s rights
the annual sales conference
They frequently hold conferences at the hotel.
I’m speaking at/attending a conference next week.

**Learner example:**
As you know, I went to Canada in order to take part in an environmental conference.

---

**confident** /ˈkɒn.fɪ.dənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** confidence, self-confidence
**Adjectives:** confident, self-confident
**Adverbs:** confidently

**ADJECTIVE**

**ABILITY**

[B1] certain about your ability to do things well

**Dictionary examples:**
Be a bit more confident in yourself!
It was a confident performance.
He feels confident of winning.
Learner example:
But I soon felt more confident, as I saw what activities they were doing: some people were playing tennis, others were sunbathing in the garden.

confirm /kənˈfɜːm/

Word family:
Nouns: confirmation
Verbs: confirm

VERB
MAKE ARRANGEMENT CERTAIN
[B1] [I or T] to make an arrangement or meeting certain, often by telephone or in writing

Dictionary examples:
Six people have confirmed that they will be attending and ten haven’t replied yet.
Flights should be confirmed 48 hours before departure.
I’ve accepted the job over the phone, but I haven’t confirmed in writing yet.

Learner example:
I just want to confirm that we’re going to the ABC cinema tonight.

confused /kənˈfjuːzd/

Word family:
Nouns: confusion
Verbs: confuse
Adjectives: confused, confusing

ADJECTIVE
NOT UNDERSTAND
[B1] unable to think clearly or to understand something

Dictionary examples:
People keep telling me different things and I’m getting very confused.
Sorry, I’m a bit confused – are we meeting here or in town?
She seemed a bit confused about the arrangements.

Learner example:
At first I felt very confused.
confusing  /kənˈfjuː.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: confusion
Verbs: confuse
Adjectives: confused, confusing

ADJECTIVE
[B1] difficult to understand

Dictionary example:
I found the instructions very confusing.

Learner example:
As a secret agent I was prepared [for] this sort of thing but it was surprising and confusing.

congratulations  /kənˌgræt.juˈleɪ.ʃənz/

EXCLAMATION
[A2] something that you say when you want to congratulate someone

Dictionary examples:
"I passed my driving test yesterday." "Congratulations! That's fantastic."
Congratulations on your engagement!

Learner example:
Congratulations on your wedding.

connect  /kəˈnekt/

Word family:
Nouns: connection
Verbs: connect

VERB
JOIN
[B1] [I or T] to join or be joined with something else

Dictionary examples:
Can I connect my printer to your computer?
Where does the cooker connect to the electricity?
Has the water/electricity/gas/telephone been connected in your new place yet?

Learner example:
I want to buy a computer to play games and connect to the Internet as well as listen to music in my free time.
### connection /ˈkɜːn.kən.ʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** connection
- **Verbs:** connect

**NOUN**

*JOINING THINGS*

[B1] [c or u] something that joins things together

**Dictionary example:**
Many companies now offer free connection to the Internet.

**Learner example:**
Moreover, some portable phones have a connection to the web, so it is easy to read newspapers if one hasn’t enough money to buy [them].

### consider /kənˈsɪd.ər/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** consideration
- **Verbs:** consider, reconsider
- **Adjectives:** considerate, inconsiderate

**VERB**

*THINK CAREFULLY*

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to think carefully about something, often before you decide what to do

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you considered what you’ll do if you don’t get the job?
We’re considering selling the house.
She’s being considered for the job.
I’d like some time to consider before I make a decision.

**Learner example:**
I must say thanks to you for your birthday money for me to buy a DVD. After considering [what to buy], I decided to buy ‘The Legend of Narnias’.

### consist /kənˈsɪst/

**VERB**

*consist of sth PHRASAL VERB*

[B1] to be made of or formed from something
Dictionary examples:
The team consists of four Europeans and two Americans.
It's a simple dish to prepare, consisting mainly of rice and vegetables.

Learner example:
Our team consists of 15 girls, who are all between 16 and 18.

**consonant** /ˈkɒn.sə.nənt/  
NOUN [c]  
[B1] one of the speech sounds or letters of the alphabet which is not a vowel

**contact** /ˈkɒn.tækt/  
NOUN PERSON  
[A2] [c] someone you know, especially someone who can help you because of their job or position

Dictionary examples:
Julia's mother had contacts who helped her with her career.  
business contacts

Learner example:
All my contacts are in my cell phone and it is very important.

COMMUNICATION  
[B1] [u] communication with someone, especially by speaking or writing to them regularly

Dictionary examples:
Do you still keep in contact with Peter?  
I'm still in contact with Sarah – we write a couple of times a year.  
There isn't enough contact between teachers and parents.  
I'd hate to lose contact with my old school friends.  
If you manage to make contact with her, do let me know.  
The school likes to have a contact number for parents during school hours.

Learner example:
Well, we'll [be] in contact in one week[’s time].

VERB [T]  
[A2] to communicate with someone by telephoning them or sending them a letter, email, etc.
Dictionary examples:
I tried to contact him at his office, but he wasn't in.
You can contact me on 388 9146.

Learner example:
Please contact me on 3333333.

contain /kənˈteɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: container
Verbs: contain

VERB [T]
INSIDE
[B1] If one thing contains another, it has it inside it.

Dictionary examples:
a box containing a diamond ring
How much liquid do you think this bottle contains?
I've lost a file containing a lot of important documents.

Learner example:
So he asks the man if that suitcase is his, [and] the man runs to get it but the security guards
don't let him until he shouts: "It contains my daughter's wedding dress!"

contents /ˈkɒn.tents/

NOUN [PLURAL]
THINGS INSIDE
[B1] everything that is contained within something

Dictionary examples:
The contents of his bag spilled all over the floor.
He hardly needed to open the letter because he already knew the contents.

Learner example:
He looked for the owner and gave him the suitcase. He also asked about its contents.

INFORMATION
[B1] the information or ideas that are written in a book, letter, document, etc.

Dictionary example:
the contents of his will
Learner example:
In the first lesson the teacher explained the rules and the contents of the course, and finally we did a group activity.

**contest /ˈkɒn.test/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** contest, contestant

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a competition to do better than other people, usually in which prizes are given

**Dictionary examples:**
a dance/sports contest
She’s won a lot of beauty contests.

Learner example:
Next week there will be a "Freestyle Battle", a rap contest, where a rapper can mess with others.

**continent /ˈkɒn.tɪ.nənt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** continent
**Adjectives:** continental

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] one of the seven main areas of land on the Earth, such as Africa, Asia, Europe or South America

**Dictionary examples:**
the North American continent
Asia and Africa are the two biggest continents.

Learner example:
Brazil is a large country, almost as big as a continent.

**continue /kənˈtɪn.juː/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** continuity
**Verbs:** continue
**Adjectives:** continuous, continual
**Adverbs:** continuously, continually
VERB [I or T]

NEVER STOP
[B1] to keep happening, existing or doing something

Dictionary examples:
It continued to snow heavily for two days.
If the rain continues, we'll have to cancel tonight's plans.
The article continues on page ten.
I'll continue working until the end of June.
Shall I continue with this task?
Sally Palmer will be continuing as chairperson this autumn.

Learner example:
I thought that he wasn't calling me, so I continued walking to the car.

BEGIN AGAIN
[B1] to start doing or saying something again, after stopping for a short period

Dictionary examples:
We'll have to continue this discussion tomorrow.
It's getting late – why don't we continue tomorrow?
After stopping for a quick snack, they continued on their way.
He paused for a moment to listen and then continued eating.

Learner example:
We continued our journey early in the morning.

contract

NOUN [c] /ˈkɒn.trækt/
[B1] a legal agreement between two people, two organizations or a person and an organization

Dictionary examples:
a contract of employment
a temporary/permanent contract
My solicitor is drawing up a contract.
Don't sign/enter into any contract before examining its conditions carefully.

Learner example:
He went to the 1994 World Cup in the USA and Brazil's victory helped him to sign a contract to play in Holland.
control  /kənˈtroʊl/

VERB  [v]  (−ll−)

HAVE POWER OVER
[B1] to make someone or something do what you want

Dictionary examples:
If you can't control your dog, put it on a lead!
This switch controls the temperature.

Learner example:
The movie was about a ring which [was] found in the river and used to control the world.

STAY CALM
[B1] to stop yourself expressing strong emotions or behaving in a silly way

Dictionary example:
You're going to have to learn to control your temper.

Learner example:
I tried to control myself and started to speak politely and in a friendly way.

convenient  /kənˈviːni.ənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: convenience
Adjectives: convenient, inconvenient
Adverbs: conveniently

ADJECTIVE

EASY/SUITABLE
[B1] easy to use or suiting your plans well

Dictionary examples:
We could meet at either place – whichever is more convenient for you.
A bike's a very convenient way of getting around.
I find it more convenient to be able to do my banking by phone.
What would be a convenient time for me to come round?

Learner example:
If it would be possible for you, I can attend another class at any time which is convenient for you.

NEAR
[B1] near or easy to get to

Dictionary example:
My new house is more convenient for the station.
Learner example:
It is near the train station [so] it is very convenient to get there.

**convinced**

Word family:
Verbs: convince
Adjectives: convinced, convincing

**VERB**

[B1] to persuade someone or make them certain

Dictionary examples:
She tried to convince me that I needed a new car.
I hope this will convince you to change your mind.
He managed to convince the jury of his innocence.

Learner example:
She was the one who convinced me to go, and I am glad she did.

**cook**

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

**NOUN**

[A2] someone who prepares and cooks food

Dictionary example:
She’s a wonderful cook.

Learner example:
For example my mother wake[s] up at 4am. She is [a] cook like me.

**cooker**

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

**NOUN**

[A2] a large box–shaped device which is used to cook and heat food either by putting the food inside or by putting it on the top
Dictionary example:
a gas/electric cooker

Learner example:
For instance I've got my television, radio, computer, a small cooker, a bed, a desk and a sink.

cooking /ˈkʊk.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

NOUN [u]

[A2] preparing and cooking food, or a particular way of preparing and cooking food

Dictionary examples:
My mother always hated cooking.
Who does the cooking in your house?
I love my dad's cooking.

Learner example:
I really like it because I love cooking and also baking.

cool /kuːl/

Word family:
Nouns: cool, coolness
Verbs: cool
Adjectives: cool

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

[A2] used when you like something or agree to something

Dictionary examples:
You've got your own apartment? Cool!
"We'll meet at ten, then?" "Cool."

Learner example:
That's very exciting. Cool!

ADJECTIVE

GOOD

[A2] INFORMAL good, stylish, or fashionable

Dictionary examples:
It was a really cool gig.
She's really cool.
Learner example:
I got this mega cool T-shirt.

SLIGHTLY COLD
[B1] slightly cold, but not too cold

Dictionary examples:
cool water
a nice cool breeze

Learner example:
Sometimes a cool wind blows [in Bodrum].

copy /ˈkɒp.i/

VERB

PRODUCE
[A2] [t] to produce something that is similar or exactly the same as something else

Dictionary examples:
They've copied the basic design from the Japanese model and added a few of their own refinements.
Copy the file onto disk.

Learner example:
I will copy the CD onto my computer.

NOUN [c]

MADE THE SAME
[B1] something that has been made to be exactly like something else

Dictionary examples:
This painting is only a copy – the original hangs in the Louvre.
I always keep a copy of any official or important letters that I send off.
Could you make a copy of this for tomorrow's meeting, please?

Learner example:
For covering the work I missed, I will ask May on Thursday if I can borrow her exercise book and make a copy.

corn /kɔːn/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a crop of grain, or the seed from this crop used to make flour or feed animals
Dictionary example:
fields of corn

Learner example:
[My sister] is a farmer and we have to plant yams, corn, beans and other crops.

corner  /ˈkɔː.nər/

NOUN [C]
WHERE LINES MEET
[A2] the point, area or line which is formed by the meeting of two lines, surfaces, roads, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Click the icon in the bottom right-hand corner of the screen.
There's a postbox on the corner of the street.
I've got a bruise where I hit my leg against the corner of the table.
They live just around/round the corner – so we see them all the time.

Learner example:
It's at the corner of East Street and Beach Street.

correct  /kəˈrekt/

Word family:
Nouns: correction
Adjectives: correct, incorrect
Adverbs: correctly

ADJECTIVE
ACCURATE
[A2] accurate, or having no mistakes

Dictionary examples:
a correct answer
Check that you have the correct information.
Is that the correct spelling?
"Your name is Angela Black?" "That is correct."

Learner example:
I must learn more [from] English people [so] that I hear correct English.

SUITABLE
[B1] suitable for a particular situation
**Dictionary example:**
correct behaviour

**Learner example:**
I think that is the correct option because I really like this [kind of] film!

---

**correction /kəˈrek.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** correction
**Adjectives:** correct, incorrect
**Adverbs:** correctly

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a change made to something in order to correct or improve it, or when you make such a change

**Dictionary examples:**
I made some corrections before handing in my essay.
She was disappointed to see her essay returned with a mass of corrections in red ink.

**Learner example:**
My new teacher is friendlier and he is more careful [with his] correction [of] the work and exams we do.

---

**correctly /kəˈrekt.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** correction
**Adjectives:** correct, incorrect
**Adverbs:** correctly

**ADVERB**

[B1] in a correct way

**Dictionary example:**
Have I pronounced your name correctly?

**Learner example:**
I don’t speak English correctly.
cost /kɒst/

NOUN

MONEY

[A2] [c or u] the amount of money that you need to buy or do something

Dictionary examples:
The cost of building materials has risen.
The cruise ship was built at a cost of $400 million.
Software is included at no extra cost.
The supermarket chain announced that it was cutting the cost of all its fresh and frozen meat.
The cost of living has gone up.

Learner example:
The country [is] still the same, the cost of living [is] still high.

VERB [T] (cost, cost)

MONEY

[A2] If something costs an amount of money, you must pay that amount to buy or do it.

Dictionary examples:
How much did your bike cost?
The trip will cost you $1000.
It costs a lot to buy a house in this part of London.
It cost me £200 just to get it fixed.

Learner example:
How much does it cost?

cosy /ˈkəʊ.zi/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] comfortable and warm

Dictionary examples:
This room is nice and cosy in the winter.
He showed me into a cosy little room.

Learner example:
I have a very tiny but cosy bedroom.
cottage /ˈkɒt.idʒ/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small house, usually in the countryside

Dictionary example:
They live in a country cottage, with roses round the door.

Learner example:
I live in a typical Norwegian cottage with a huge fireplace, and everything is natural and simple.

cotton /ˈkɒt.ən/

NOUN [u]
[B1] cloth or thread made from the fibres of the cotton plant

Dictionary examples:
a shirt made of pure cotton
a simple cotton dress
a reel of cotton

Learner example:
Normally, I would prefer my blouses to be made of cotton or silk as these materials make me feel comfortable.

cough /kɒf/

VERB [i]
[B1] to force air out of your lungs through your throat with a short loud sound

Dictionary examples:
The smoke made me cough.
I coughed all night long.

Learner example:
I kept coughing, my nose kept running!

NOUN [c]
[B1] when you cough or an illness that makes you cough

Dictionary examples:
a dry cough
Emily has a nasty cough.
Learner example:
Because of swimming so much I got a terrible cough and so I had to be sent back to school so that I could be treated properly.

could  /kʊd/

MODAL VERB

PAST ABILITY
[A2] used as the past form of 'can' to talk about what someone or something was able to do

Dictionary examples:
When I was younger I could stay up all night and not get tired.
It was so noisy that we couldn't hear ourselves speak.

Learner example:
I couldn't find the information [either] but I phoned the school.

REQUEST
[A2] used as a more polite form of 'can' when asking someone to provide something or do something

Dictionary examples:
Could you lend me £5?
Could you turn the music down a little, please?

Learner example:
Could you please send it?

SUGGESTION
[B1] used for making a suggestion

Dictionary examples:
We could go for a drink after work tomorrow, if you like.
You could always call Susie and see if she might babysit.

Learner example:
I could take you to a nice hotel.

POSSIBLY HAPPEN
[B1] used to talk about what will possibly happen or is possibly true

Dictionary examples:
She could arrive any time now.
A lot of crime could be prevented.
This new drug could be an important step in the fight against cancer.
Learner example:
This could be a big advantage but on the other [hand], books contain more details and sometimes some parts of the book are cut out [in] the film.

ASK PERMISSION
[B1] used as a more polite form of 'can' when asking for permission

Dictionary examples:
Could I speak to Mr Davis, please?
Excuse me, could I just say something here?

Learner example:
Could I bring you the missing work [to the] next class?

count  /ˈkaʊnt/

Word family:
Verbs: count
Adjectives: countless

VERB

SEE HOW MANY
[B1] [ɪ] to see how many people or things there are

Dictionary examples:
The teachers counted the students as they got on to the coach.
Count your money carefully to make sure it's all there.
We're still waiting for the votes to be counted (up).

Learner example:
I counted them and there were 5 suitcases.

SAY NUMBERS
[B1] [ɪ] to say numbers in their correct order

Dictionary example:
Can you count to ten in French?

Learner example:
What he told me is "If you have any wishes, count 1 to 100 every Sunday for one month".

count noun  /ˈkaʊnt.naʊn/ (also countable noun)

NOUN [c]
[B1] a noun that can be used in the singular and the plural
Dictionary example:
Count nouns are shown here with [C].

**country  /ˈkʌn.tri/**

**NOUN**

**the country**

[A2] land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

**Dictionary examples:**
He lives out in the country somewhere.
Would you prefer to live in the country instead of a town?

**Learner example:**
It's in the country, near Sopramonte.

**countryside  /ˈkʌn.tri.sارد/**

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

**Dictionary examples:**
The countryside around there is lovely.
The house is set in 90 acres of beautiful, unspoilt countryside.
Every summer thousands of people flock to the countryside.

**Learner example:**
I'll take you to the countryside.

**couple  /ˈkap.ɻ/**

**NOUN**

**SOME**

[B1] [NO PLURAL] two or a few
Dictionary examples:
He'll be better in a couple of days.
I'm going away with a couple of friends.
We'll have to wait another couple of hours for the paint to dry.
She'll be retiring in a couple more years.
The weather's been terrible for the last couple of days.
Many economists expect unemployment to fall over the next couple of months.
I've been so busy over the past couple of weeks.

Learner example:
I went there a couple of times and I would love to go once more.

TWO PEOPLE
[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] two people who are married or in a romantic or sexual relationship, or two people who are together for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
a married couple
A young couple walked into the bar.
The couple skated well throughout the competition.

Learner example:
The couple can say what they want to eat on their [wedding] day.

courgette  /ˈkɔːʒet/

noun [C or U]
[B1] a long green vegetable that is white inside

Dictionary example:
We had fried courgettes and onions.

Learner example:
I really like hot and spicy chicken with courgette.

course  /kɔːs/

noun
meal
[A2] [C] a part of a meal which is served separately from the other parts

Dictionary examples:
a four-course lunch
For my main course, I had fish.
Learner example:
For a main course we like potato with some meat.

**of course not**

[A2] used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

**Dictionary example:**
"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

**Learner example:**
"Pardon. You said your [u]ncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

**of course**

[B1] used to show that what you are saying is obvious or already known

**Dictionary example:**
Of course, the Olympics are not just about money.

**Learner example:**
Of course, I met many new people.

**SPORTS AREA**

[B1] [c] an area of land or water used for a sports event

**Dictionary example:**
a **golf course**

**Learner example:**
It is a very nice club, it has 20 tennis courts, 2 soccer fields and an 18-hole golf course.

court  /koːt/

**NOUN**

**SPORT**

[B1] [c] an area drawn out on the ground which is used for playing sports such as tennis and basketball

**Dictionary examples:**
a tennis/basketball/squash court
They were penalized for having too many players **on** the court.

**Learner example:**
I stayed in a hotel with [a] swimming pool, tennis court and private beach.
cousin /ˈkʌzn/  
NOUN [c]  
[A2] a child of a person's aunt or uncle  
Dictionary example:  
My brother's wife and I both had babies around the same time, so the cousins are very close in age.  
Learner example:  
I could help you with the instruments, [as] my cousin has a music shop.

cover /ˈkʌvɚ/  
Word family:  
Nouns: cover, coverage  
Verbs: cover, uncover  
VERB [T]  
PUT  
[A2] to put something over something else, in order to protect or hide it  
Dictionary examples:  
The light was so bright that I had to cover my eyes.  
She covered him with a blanket.  
Learner example:  
Bring a cap or somet[h]ing to cover your hair.  
LAYER  
[B1] to form a layer on the surface of something  
Dictionary examples:  
Snow covered the hillsides.  
Cover the pasta with a layer of sauce.  
The bandages were covered with/in blood.  
Learner example:  
The hills are covered by the snow.  
DEAL WITH  
[B1] to deal with or include a subject or piece of information  
Dictionary examples:  
This leaflet covers what we've just discussed in more detail.  
The book covers European history from 1789–1914.
Learner example:
Dear Teacher, I'm sorry but I won't be able to go to the English class tomorrow. But I can go another day to cover the work I've missed.

NOUN

BOOK
[B1] [c] the outer part of a book, magazine, etc., that protects the pages

Dictionary example:
Her picture is on the cover of several magazines.

Learner example:
I received it for Christmas [in] 1991, and I immediately decided to write [my name and my address on] the cover.

PROTECTION
[B1] [c] something you put over something else, usually to protect it

Dictionary examples:
I keep my computer printer under a protective plastic cover.
an ironing board cover

crash /kræʃ/

VERB

VEHICLE
[B1] [I or T] to have an accident in a vehicle

Dictionary examples:
He skidded on the ice and crashed into another car.
The plane crashed into a field.
Her brother borrowed her motorbike and crashed it.

Learner example:
I crashed my car and here in my city the bus is terrib[le].

NOUN [C]

VEHICLE
[B1] an accident in which a vehicle hits something

Dictionary examples:
a car/plane crash
They had a crash on the way to work.
She died in a car crash.
Learner example:
Hi, as you know I had a car crash and my car is damaged.

crazy /ˈkreɪ.zi/

Word family:
Nouns: craziness
Adjectives: crazy

ADJECTIVE

STUPID
[A2] stupid or strange

Dictionary examples:
It's a crazy idea.
You're crazy to buy a house without seeing it.

Learner example:
At the party, we danced, sang and we played many crazy games.

be crazy about sb/sth
[A2] to love someone very much, or to be very interested in something

Dictionary example:
Mia's crazy about baseball.

Learner example:
I'm crazy about rap music.

go crazy
[B1] to become very excited about something

Dictionary example:
When he came on stage the audience went crazy.

Learner example:
So when our teachers told us yesterday that a TV company would come and film this project and do interviews with us, everybody went crazy.

cream /kriːm/

NOUN

FOOD
[A2] [u] the thick yellowish–white liquid that is taken from milk
Dictionary examples:
strawberries and cream
Do you like cream in your coffee?

Learner example:
For dessert [I like] ice-cream with cream and chocolate sauce.

COLOUR
[A2] [u] a yellowish–white colour

Dictionary example:
We chose cream for the walls.

Learner example:
I'm going paint my bedroom cream in colour.

FOR SKIN
[B1] [c or u] a soft substance that you rub into your skin

Dictionary examples:
face/hand cream
moisturizing cream
Put some sun cream on to protect your face.

Learner example:
I think that we'll get a good suntan and I didn't forget the sun-cream.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] having a yellowish–white colour

Dictionary example:
a cream shirt

Learner example:
Well, here in Spain the woman always wear[s] a white or cream dress.

create /kriˈeɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: creation, creativity
Verbs: create
Adjectives: creative
Adverbs: creatively

VERB [T]
[B1] to make something happen or exist
Dictionary examples:
The project will create more than 500 jobs.
Charles Schulz created the characters 'Snoopy' and 'Charlie Brown'.
He created a wonderful meal from very few ingredients.
It's important to create a good impression when you meet a new client.

Learner example:
We had to create a new website for the club, and everybody seemed to have great fun.

creative /ˈkriˌeɪ.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: creation, creativity
Verbs: create
Adjectives: creative
Adverbs: creatively

ADJECTIVE
[B1] producing or using original and unusual ideas

Dictionary examples:
She's very creative.
creative talents/powers/abilities
creative thinking
Her book is full of creative ways to decorate the home.

Learner example:
I love to be creative.

creature /ˈkriː.tʃər/ 

NOUN [c]
[B1] anything that lives but is not a plant

Dictionary examples:
Rain forests are filled with amazing creatures.
Don't all living creatures have certain rights?
Blue whales are the largest living creatures.

Learner example:
There are some sea creatures (some are poisonous) that you have to avoid.
credit /ˈkred.ɪt/

NOUN

MONEY
[B1] [c or u] money in your bank account or on your mobile phone

Dictionary example:
I was relieved to see from my statement that my account was in credit.

Learner example:
I will talk to you on the phone [in a] week’s time as I [don’t have] enough credit.

PAYMENT
[B1] [u] a method of paying for goods or services at a later time, usually paying interest as well as the original money

Dictionary examples:
They decided to buy the car on credit.
The shop was offering six months’ interest-free credit on electrical goods.

Learner example:
My father spent lots of money without [having the] cash. Unfortunately a credit loan company helped him.

crew /kruː/

NOUN [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

SHIP/AIRCRAFT
[B1] the people who work together on a ship, aircraft or train

Dictionary examples:
cabin crew
a crew member

Learner example:
When I was going back I saw the crew from my plane.
cricket /ˈkrɪk.ɪt/

NOUN

SPORT

[A2] [u] a sport in which two teams of eleven players try to score points by hitting a small ball with a bat, and running between two sets of small wooden posts

Dictionary example:
a cricket ball/bat

Learner example:
We played cricket at the party.

crime /ˈkrɑːm/

Word family:
Nouns: crime, criminal
Adjectives: criminal

NOUN

ILLEGAL ACTIVITIES

[B1] [u] illegal activities

Dictionary examples:
crime prevention
serious/violent crime
We need tough new measures to fight crime.
a life of crime

Learner example:
The problem is the pollution and the crime.

ILLEGAL ACT

[B1] [c] an illegal act

Dictionary examples:
He has admitted committing several crimes, including two murders.
The defendant is accused of/charged with a range of crimes, from theft to murder.
A knife was found at the scene of the crime.
Bombing civilians is a crime against humanity.

Learner example:
It's about the police [in] Los Angeles, I think, trying to discover how the criminals did the crimes.
**Criminal**  /ˈkrɪm.ɪ.nəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** crime, criminal
**Adjectives:** criminal

**Noun [c]**

[B1] someone who commits a crime

**Dictionary example:**
a dangerous/violent criminal

**Learner example:**
At least he didn’t attack me, and he even lent me his cell phone, he was such a gentle criminal.

---

**Crisp**  /krɪsp/

**Noun [c] usually plural**

[A2] a very thin slice of potato that has been cooked in oil and is eaten cold

**Dictionary example:**
a packet of crisps

**Learner example:**
I can help sell crisps and drinks.

---

**Crop**  /krɒp/

**Noun [c]**

[B1] a plant such as a grain, fruit or vegetable that is grown in large amounts, or the amount of plants of a particular type that are produced at one time

**Dictionary examples:**
The main crops grown for export are coffee and rice.
We had a **bumper** potato crop this year.

**Learner example:**
You can do lots of things that you can’t do in the city, such as plant crops.

---

**Cross**  /krɒs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** crossing
**Verbs:** cross
VERB

OTHER SIDE

[A2] [ɪ or ɪː] to go across from one side of something to the other

Dictionary examples:
It's not a good place to cross the road.
Look both ways before you cross over (the road).
Cross the bridge and turn right at the first set of traffic lights.

Learner example:
[The] train station is near my home. Just cross the road and turn Left and you'll see it in front of you.

NOUN [c]

RELIGION

[B1] two pieces of wood that cross each other, on which people were left to die in the past as a punishment, or an object in this shape, used as a symbol of the Christian religion

Dictionary example:
She wears a gold cross round her neck.

Learner example:
That's the reason why this little cross is so important to me.

crossing /ˈkrɒs.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: crossing
Verbs: cross

NOUN [c]

WHERE PEOPLE CROSS

[B1] a place where people can go across a road, river, etc.

Dictionary example:
a pedestrian crossing

Learner example:
The taxi driver shouted at every pedestrian crossing.
crowd /ˈkraʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: crowd
Adjectives: crowded, overcrowded

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
[A2] a large group of people who have come together

Dictionary examples:
A large crowd had gathered outside the pop star's hotel.
Shop early to avoid the crowds.

Learner example:
I can become [a] volunteer to control the crowds.

crowded /ˈkraʊ.dɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: crowd
Adjectives: crowded, overcrowded

ADJECTIVE
[A2] If a place is crowded, it is full of people.

Dictionary examples:
By ten o'clock the market was crowded.
a crowded room

Learner example:
However I think that you [should] get there by car because the bus is crowded.

cruel /ˈkruː.əl/ (crueller, cruelllest or crueler, cruellest)

Word family:
Nouns: cruelty
Adjectives: cruel
Adverbs: cruelly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely unkind and unpleasant and causing pain to people or animals intentionally

Dictionary examples:
Don't tease him about his weight – it's cruel.
Children can be very cruel to each other.
**Learner example:**
The terrorists [in the film] are very cruel and also have an atomic weapon.

---

**cruise /kruːz/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a holiday on a large ship, sailing from place to place

**Dictionary example:**
My parents are going on a cruise this summer.

**Learner example:**
Luca gave it to me last year, during our romantic cruise.

---

**cry /kraɪ/**

**VERB**

**PRODUCE TEARS**

[A2] [I] to produce tears from your eyes, usually because you are sad, angry or hurt

**Dictionary examples:**
I could hear someone crying in the next room.
"There, there, don't cry," she said.
We all laughed until we cried.
He cried for joy when he heard that his son had been found alive and well.

**Learner example:**
He always cries and I'm very sad [about] it.

**SHOUT**

[B1] [I or T] to say something loudly

**Dictionary example:**
"Look out!" she cried.

**Learner example:**
I cried out his name.

---

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a shout, especially one that shows someone is frightened, hurt, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a cry of pain
I could hear the cries of children playing in the street.
Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. The cry came from the VIP-entrance.

cucumber /ˈkjuː.kʌm.bər/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a long, green vegetable that you eat raw in salads

Dictionary example:
sliced cucumber

Learner example:
We ask[ed] for three burgers with cucumbers.

cultural /ˈkʌl.tʃər.l/ 

Word family:
Nouns: culture
Adjectives: cultural
Adverbs: culturally

ADJECTIVE

WAY OF LIFE
[B1] relating to the habits, traditions and beliefs of a society

Dictionary examples:
cultural diversity/differences/identity
cultural heritage

Learner example:
If you are interested in visiting historic building[s], Palermo is wonderful concerning [its] cultural and artistic heritage.

ARTS
[B1] relating to music, art, theatre, literature, etc.

Dictionary examples:
cultural activities/events
a cultural centre

Learner example:
There are lots of cultural attractions, [and] nightly discos.
culture /ˈkʌl.tʃər/

Word family:
Nouns: culture
Adjectives: cultural
Adverbs: culturally

NOUN

SOCIETY
[B1] [C or U] the way of life, especially the habits, traditions and beliefs, of a particular group of people at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
youth culture
She's studying modern Japanese language and culture.

Learner example:
I will tell you about Korean culture when you come here.

ARTS
[B1] [U] music, art, theatre, literature, etc.

Dictionary examples:
popular culture
If you're looking for culture, this may not be the place for you.

Learner example:
I would suggest you to come to visit me here in Genoa, because this is a very unusual city and this year, it is also the capital of culture.

cup /kʌp/

NOUN [C]

SPORT
[B1] a specially designed cup, usually with two handles and often made of silver, which is given as a prize in a sports competition, or a game or match in which the winner receives such a cup

Dictionary examples:
Anna won this cup in the school squash championship.
The Davis Cup is an important championship.

Learner example:
This weekend we worked hard to win the tennis cup.
**cupboard** /ˈkʌb.əd/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a piece of furniture with a door on the front and shelves inside used for storing things

**Dictionary examples:**
a kitchen cupboard
a built-in cupboard
Is there plenty of cupboard space in your new house?

**Learner example:**
I think [my jacket] is in your cupboard!!

**curious** /ˈkjʊəri.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** curiosity
**Adjectives:** curious
**Adverbs:** curiously

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] wanting to know or learn about something

**Dictionary examples:**
I was curious to know what would happen next.
Babies are curious about everything around them.
"Why did you ask?" "I was just curious."

**Learner example:**
I was curious about it, so I picked it up.

**curiously** /ˈkjʊəri.əs.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** curiosity
**Adjectives:** curious
**Adverbs:** curiously

**ADVERB**

**WANTING TO KNOW**

[B1] showing that you want to know or learn more

**Dictionary example:**
She looked at him curiously.
Learner example:
Everyone around looked at me curiously.

curly /ˈkɜː.li/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] shaped like a curl, or with many curls

Dictionary example:
curly hair

Learner example:
He has got long fair curly hair and big blue eyes.

currency /ˈkʌr.ənt.ɪ/ (PLURAL currencies)

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the money that is used in a particular country at a particular time

Dictionary example:
foreign currency

Learner example:
Take local currency in case you want to buy something.

curriculum /kəˈrɪk.jʊ.ləm/ (PLURAL curricula or curriculums)

NOUN [C]
[B1] the group of subjects studied in a school, college, etc.

Dictionary example:
the school curriculum

Learner example:
Introducing [in] schools the system of learning only the things one enjoys would make the curriculum impossible to create.
curry /ˈkʌr.i/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a type of food, originally from South Asia, consisting of meat or vegetables cooked with hot spices

Dictionary examples:
a hot/mild curry
vegetable/chicken/lamb curry
curry sauce

Learner example:
After the film we can go and get something to eat like curry and rice.

curtain /ˈkɜːr.tən/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a piece of material which hangs down to cover a window, stage, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Could you close/draw the curtains?
She opened the curtains.
Heavy curtains blocked out the sunlight.

Learner example:
I think it is behind the curtains.

cushion /ˈkʊʃ.ən/

NOUN [C]

CLOTH BAG
[B1] a cloth bag filled with something soft which you sit on or lean against to make you comfortable

Dictionary example:
She sank back against/into the cushions.

Learner example:
I[‘ll] go to b[u]y a nice wardrobe, a[n] armchair and a lot of cushions.
**custom /ˈkʌstəm/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** custom
- **Adjectives:** customary

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a way of behaving or a belief which has been established for a long time

**Dictionary examples:**
- local/ancient customs
  In my country, it's the custom to get married in white.

**Learner example:**
It is a custom that [the] bride wears [a] white wedding dress and she [carries a] bouquet [u] of flowers in her hands.

**customer /ˈkʌstə.mə/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a person who buys goods or a service

**Dictionary examples:**
- a satisfied customer
  Mrs. Wilson is one of our regular customers.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunat[ely] I will not [be able to] go because this week I have to go to Germany to do business with one of our customers.

**customs /ˈkʌstəmz/**

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] the place where your bags are examined when you are going into a country, to make sure you are not carrying anything illegal

**Dictionary examples:**
- customs officials
to go through customs

**Learner example:**
I work as [a] customs officer and I meet a lot of foreign people every day.
**cut /kʌt/**

**VERB (cutting, cut, cut)**

**USE KNIFE**

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to use a knife or other sharp tool to divide something, remove part of something, or make a hole in something

**Dictionary examples:**
She cut herself a slice of bread.
He cut the cake into six pieces and gave each child a slice.
Cut the meat up into small pieces.
I usually cut off any bits of fat when I'm preparing meat.
Who cuts your hair?

Learner example:
I cut the cake with my friends.

**INJURE**

[B1] [ɪ] to injure yourself on a sharp object which makes you bleed

**Dictionary examples:**
She cut her finger on some broken glass.
Careful or you'll cut yourself with that knife.

Learner example:
The robot had cut its hand.

**NOUN [c]**

**INJURY**

[B1] an injury made when the skin is cut with something sharp

**Dictionary example:**
He suffered cuts and bruises in the accident.

Learner example:
I have got a broken knee, but apart from that and a few cuts and bruises, I'm all right.

**CV /ˌsiːˈviː/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a document which describes your education, qualifications and the jobs you have done, which you send to an employer that you want to work for

**Dictionary example:**
Send me your CV.
Learner example:
Th[ese] students are the same as me, they want [to] pass their exams next year and put the degree on their CV.

cycle  /ˈsaɪ.kl/  

Word family:
Nouns: cycle, cycling, cyclist
Verbs: cycle

VERB [ı]
[B1] to ride a bicycle

Dictionary example:
I usually cycle to work.

Learner example:
We cycled around Hungary.

cycling  /ˈsɑɪ.klɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: cycle, cycling, cyclist
Verbs: cycle

NOUN [u]
[A2] the sport or activity of riding a bicycle

Dictionary example:
We go cycling most weekends.

Learner example:
I want to go swimming and cycling.

cyclist  /ˈsaɪ.klɪst/  

Word family:
Nouns: cycle, cycling, cyclist
Verbs: cycle

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who rides a bike

Dictionary example:
He drove into a cyclist.
Learner example:

[There] was me, my friend and a group of ten people guided by a professional cyclist.
daily /ˈdeɪ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: day, midday
Adjectives: daily
Adverbs: daily

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

EVERY DAY
[A2] happening or done every day or once a day

Dictionary examples:
Exercise has become part of my daily routine.
We back up our computer files at work on a daily basis.

Learner example:
It's very easy to reach because some bus companies provide a daily bus service.

daily life
[B1] the usual things that happen to you every day

Dictionary example:
I try to keep exercise a part of my daily life.

Learner example:
Mr. Bean often does funny things in his daily life.

ADVERB
[A2] every day or once a day

Dictionary example:
Take the tablets twice daily.

Learner example:
It's open daily.

damage /ˈdæm.idʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: damage
Verbs: damage
Adjectives: damaged
NOUN [u]
[B1] harm or injury

Dictionary examples:
Strong winds had caused serious damage to the roof.
storm/flood/fire/bomb damage
He suffered brain damage in the car crash.

Learner example:
I read in the paper last week that overworking may cause serious damage to your health.

VERB [t]
[B1] to harm, break or spoil something

Dictionary examples:
Many buildings were badly damaged during the war.
Smoking can seriously damage your health.

Learner example:
They may be using chemicals that could damage the ozone layer.

damaged /ˈdæm.idʒd/

Word family:
Nouns: damage
Verbs: damage
Adjectives: damaged

ADJECTIVE
[B1] harmed or spoilt

Dictionary examples:
They're selling off damaged goods at reduced prices.
Both the cars involved in the accident looked badly damaged.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, my father died [from] a fractured skull and a damaged brain.

damn /dæm/ (also damn it)

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL
[B1] I used to express anger or disappointment

Dictionary example:
Damn! I've forgotten the tickets.

Learner example:
It was just a joke, damn it.
dance  /daːnts/

Word family:
Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing
Verbs: dance

NOUN

OCCASION

[A2] [c] a social occasion at which people dance

Dictionary example:
Our band will play at the school dance.

Learner example:
Yesterday I bought two t-shirts and a skirt for a dance at school.

ACTIVITY

[A2] [u] the activity or skill of dancing

Dictionary examples:
a dance class
The performers tell the story through song and dance.

Learner example:
There was a dance floor there and the D.J. was very nice.

STEPS

[B1] [c] a particular series of movements which you perform to music or the type of music which is connected with it

Dictionary example:
The band played a slow dance.

Learner example:
There will be music and traditional dances from the countries involved in the meeting.

dancer  /ˈdɑːnt.sər/

Word family:
Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing
Verbs: dance

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone who dances either as a job or for pleasure

Dictionary examples:
He's a dancer in the Royal Ballet.
I never knew you were such a good dancer.
Learner example:
He is a very good dancer, too.

danger /ˈdeɪn.dʒə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: danger  
Adjectives: dangerous, endangered  
Adverbs: dangerously

NOUN

POSSIBILITY OF HARM

[A2] [c or u] the possibility that someone or something will be harmed or killed, or that something bad will happen

Dictionary examples:  
Danger! Keep out!  
the dangers of rock-climbing  
He drove so fast that I really felt my life was in danger.  
We were in danger of missing our flight.

Learner example:  
I thought Steven was in danger [–] somebody wanted to kill him or something like that.

THREAT

[B1] [c] something or someone that may harm you

Dictionary examples:  
Icy roads are a danger to drivers.  
The judge described him as a danger to society.

Learner example:  
In fact cars may be a danger to human life in many ways.

dangerous /ˈdeɪn.dʒər.əs/  

Word family:  
Nouns: danger  
Adjectives: dangerous, endangered  
Adverbs: dangerously

ADJECTIVE

[A2] If someone or something is dangerous, they could harm you.
Dictionary examples:
dangerous chemicals
The men are armed and dangerous.
I've never played ice hockey – it's far too dangerous.
It's dangerous to take more than the recommended dose of tablets.

Learner example:
I can do [anything] you want but nothing dangerous!

dangerously /ˈdeɪn.dʒə.rə.sli/

Word family:
Nouns: danger
Adjectives: dangerous, endangered
Adverbs: dangerously

ADVERB
[B1] in a way that is dangerous

Dictionary examples:
She drives dangerously.
He likes to live dangerously.

Learner example:
[A driver] could lose his or her life by driving dangerously.

dark /daːk/

Word family:
Nouns: dark, darkness
Adjectives: dark

ADJECTIVE
NO LIGHT
[A2] with little or no light

Dictionary examples:
It was too dark to see properly.
What time does it get dark in the summer?

Learner example:
It was a very dark night.

NOUN
the dark
[B1] when there is no light somewhere
Dictionary examples:
Cats can see in the dark.
I've always been afraid of the dark.

Learner example:
As I was walking alone in the dark, I got really scared.

before/after dark
[B1] before/after the sun has gone down

Dictionary examples:
It isn't safe to leave the house after dark.
I want to be home before dark.

Learner example:
Yesterday, soon after dark, I was [in] the kitchen and I was making my din[n]er.

date /deɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: date
Verbs: date
Adjectives: dated

NOUN [C]

ARRANGED TIME
[B1] a time when something has been arranged to happen

Dictionary examples:
Let's make a date to have lunch.
I'd like to fix a date for our next meeting.
We've agreed to meet again at a later date.

Learner example:
We made a date for [our] next meeting in the "Mamboo".

GOING OUT
[B1] a romantic meeting when two people go out somewhere, such as to a restaurant or to see a film

Dictionary examples:
He's asked her out on a date.
She has a hot date tonight.

Learner example:
I'm going on a date with Priseila and my bicycle is broken.

out of date
[B1] old and no longer useful, correct or fashionable
Dictionary example:
These unemployment figures are out of date.

Learner example:
The library has got very poor staff and most of it is out of date.

up to date
[B1] modern, recent or containing the latest information

Dictionary example:
Great care is taken to keep our database up to date.

Learner example:
Furthermore, the website is not always up to date.

VERB

WRITE DATE ON
[B1] [tr] to write or print the day's date on something

Dictionary example:
Thank you for your letter dated August 30th.

Learner example:
Dear Sir, I refer to the advertisement published in the 'Daily Post' dated 5th December.

day /dɛɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: day, midday
Adjectives: daily
Adverbs: daily

NOUN

LIGHT HOURS
[A2] [c or u] the period during the day when there is light from the sun

Dictionary examples:
a bright, sunny day
It's rained all day today.
These animals sleep in the day and hunt at night.

Learner example:
I was riding on [the] roller coasters all day.

WORK HOURS
[A2] [c] the time that you usually spend at work or at school
Dictionary examples:
a normal working day
I work a seven-hour day.
We're having to work a six-day week to cope with demand.
She's at home today – she's having a day off.
I must get some sleep – I've got a big day tomorrow.

Learner example:
Tuesday is my free day.

these days
[A2] used to talk about the present time

Dictionary example:
Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

Learner example:
How are you these days?

one day
[A2] used to talk about something that happened in the past

Dictionary example:
One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

Learner example:
One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

the other day
[B1] a few days ago

Dictionary example:
Didn't I see you in the post office the other day?

Learner example:
For example, the other day I stayed in my house all day watching television in bed.

one day/some day/one of these days
[B1] at some time in the future

Dictionary example:
One of these days I'll tell her what really happened.

Learner example:
I hope one day you will come with me.

for days
[B1] for a long time

Dictionary example:
They haven't been seen for days.
Learner example:
I had to wait for days while the car was being repaired.

**dead  /deɪd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** death
**Adjectives:** dead, deadly
**Adverbs:** dead, deadly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT ALIVE**

[A2] not now alive

**Dictionary examples:**
She's been dead for twenty years now.
The motorcyclist was dead on arrival at the hospital.
He was shot dead outside his home.

**Learner example:**
We cut down a dead tree to keep the house warm because it was very cold.

**deaf  /def/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] unable to hear, either completely or partly

**Dictionary example:**
He's been totally/partially deaf since birth.

**Learner example:**
She should take care of her family, especially her deaf three-year-old daughter.

**deal  /dɪəl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** deal, dealer

**VERB (dealt, dealt)**

**deal with sth** **PHRASAL VERB**

[B1] to take action in order to achieve something or in order to solve a problem
Dictionary examples:
How do you intend to deal with this problem?
General enquiries are dealt with by our head office.

Learner example:
Sorry about such a late reply, but I've had some problems to deal with.

dear /dɪə/  

EXCLAMATION

Oh dear!
[A2] used to express surprise or disappointment

Dictionary example:
Oh dear! I forgot my keys.

Learner example:
Oh dear! Why do you work so hard?

dead /deθ/  

Word family:
Nouns: death
Adjectives: dead, deadly
Adverbs: dead, deadly

NOUN [C or U]

END OF LIFE
[B1] the end of life

Dictionary examples:
The disease causes thousands of deaths a year.
Do you believe in life after death?
He never got over the death of his daughter.
death threats

Learner example:
After his father's death, he didn't want to study.
**decide** /dɪˈsaɪd/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** decision
- **Verbs:** decide
- **Adjectives:** decisive
- **Adverbs:** decisively

**VERB**

**CHOOSE**

[A2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to choose something after thinking about several possibilities

**Dictionary examples:**
They have to decide by next Friday.
I don't mind which one we have – you decide.
In the end, we decided to go to the theatre.
She decided (that) she would retire to the country.
I can't decide what to do.
He can't decide whether to buy it.

**Learner example:**
I have decided to paint my room orange.

**decision** /dɪˈsɪʒ.ən/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** decision
- **Verbs:** decide
- **Adjectives:** decisive
- **Adverbs:** decisively

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a choice that you make about something after thinking about several possibilities

**Dictionary examples:**
She has had to make some very difficult decisions.
The company will reach/come to make a decision shortly.
Let me have a/your decision by next week.
It was his decision to leave.
We need to take a lot of factors into account in our decision-making.

**Learner example:**
Tell me your decision soon.
**declare** /dɪˈkleər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: declaration  
Verbs: declare

*VERB [ɪ]*

**STATE VALUE/AMOUNT**  
[B1] to officially tell someone the value of goods you have bought, or the amount of money you have earned, because you might have to pay tax

*Dictionary example:*  
Have you got anything to declare?

**decorate** /ˈde.kə.reɪt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: decoration  
Verbs: decorate  
Adjectives: decorative

*VERB*

**MAKE ATTRACTIVE**  
[B1] [ɪ] to add attractive things to an object or place, often for a special day or period

*Dictionary example:*  
They decorated the wedding car with ribbons and flowers.

*Learner example:*  
The church always is decorated with beautiful flowers and other things.

**PAINT ROOM**  
[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to put paint or paper on the walls or other surfaces of a room

*Dictionary examples:*  
We're going to decorate the kitchen next week.  
I hate the smell of paint when I'm decorating.

*Learner example:*  
It is all decorated in blue.
decrease

VERB [I or T] /dɪˈkriːs/
[B1] to become less, or to make something become less

Dictionary example:
During the summer months, rainfall decreases.

Learner example:
The aim to satisfy different interests should not [allow] the quality [to] decrease.

NOUN [c or u] /ˈdi:.kriːs/
[B1] a reduction

Dictionary example:
There has been a steady decrease in the number of visitors.

Learner example:
Their yellow and black stripe has a mysterious beauty (which is the main reason for the huge decrease [in the] tiger population).

deep /diːp/

Word family:
Nouns: depth
Verbs: deepen
Adjectives: deep
Adverbs: deeply

ADJECTIVE

TOP TO BOTTOM
[A2] having a long distance from the top to the bottom

Dictionary examples:
a deep river/sea/lake
The water's not deep here – look, I can touch the bottom.
The water's only ankle-/knee-/waist-deep, so we'll be able to get across the river easily.

Learner example:
That place [is] good for families too, because [the] water is not so deep but warm.

COLOUR
[B1] A deep colour is strong and dark.

Dictionary example:
deep purple
Learner example:
He is tall and has got black hair and beautiful deep brown eyes.

ADVERB

LONG WAY INTO
[B1] a long way into something from the top or outside

Dictionary examples:
They travelled deep into the forest.
He thrust his hands deep into his pockets.

Learner example:
I just fall deep into the story, into the writer’s own world.

defeat /dɪˈfiːt/

VERB [T]

WIN
[B1] to win a victory over someone in a fight, war or competition

Dictionary examples:
Napoleon was defeated by the Duke of Wellington at the battle of Waterloo.
If we can defeat the Italian team, we'll be through to the final.

Learner example:
I still remember when Marcelo became [number] 1 in 1998 after he defeated Andre Agassi in the final of the "fifth Grand Slam".

NOUN

LOSING
[B1] [c] when someone loses against someone else in a fight, war or competition

Dictionary examples:
After their defeat in battle, the soldiers surrendered.
Norwich City have suffered their worst defeat of the season.

Learner example:
The whole team will face serious problems, which may lead to big defeats.

defence /dɪˈfɛntʃ/
NOUN

SPORT

[B1] [c or u] the part of a sports team which tries to prevent the other team from scoring points

Dictionary example:
I play best in defence.

Learner example:
I did basketball exercises for defence.

defend /dɪˈfend/

Word family:
Nouns: defence, defender
Verbs: defend
Adjectives: defensive

VERB

PROTECT

[B1] [t] to protect someone or something from being attacked, especially by fighting

Dictionary examples:
How can we defend our homeland if we don't have an army?
I'm going to karate lessons to learn how to defend myself.
White blood cells help defend the body against infection.

Learner example:
In the fourth one, you learn to defend yourself by doing Karate and in the last section, you could learn fencing.

definite article /ˌdef.in.təˈtɪ.kl/
**definitely** /ˈdef.ɪ.nət.li/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** definition
- **Verbs:** define
- **Adjectives:** definite, definitive
- **Adverbs:** definitely, indefinitely

**ADVERB**

[B1] without any doubt

**Dictionary examples:**
- Have you definitely decided to go to America?
- He definitely said he'd be here.

**Learner example:**
- So if I were you, I would definitely stay in the city.

**degree** /dɪˈgriː/

**NOUN**

**TEMPERATURE**

[A2] [c] a unit for measuring temperature, shown by the symbol ° written after a number

**Dictionary example:**
- Water boils at 212 degrees Fahrenheit and 100 degrees Celsius/Centigrade.

**Learner example:**
- Today it is very windy and too cold for bathing, just about 15 degrees.

**QUALIFICATION**

[B1] [c] a qualification given for completing a university course

**Dictionary examples:**
- "What degree did you do at York?" "Geography."
- She's got a physics degree/a degree in physics from Oxford.

**Learner example:**
- I completed my languages degree course at U.P.N University.
delay /dɪˈleɪ/  

**VERB**

MAKE HAPPEN LATER

[A2] [I or T] to make something happen at a later time than originally planned or expected

**Dictionary examples:**
My plane was delayed by an hour.
Could we delay the meeting a few days?

**Learner example:**
The bus was delayed and I decided to go on foot.

CAUSE LATENESS

[B1] [T] to cause someone or something to be slow or late

**Dictionary example:**
I was delayed by traffic.

**Learner example:**
The roads were crowded with a lot of traffic, so I got really delayed.

**NOUN [C or U]**

LONG WAIT

[A2] when you have to wait longer than expected for something to happen, or the time that you have to wait

**Dictionary examples:**
An accident caused long delays on the motorway.
There has been a delay in the book’s publication.

**Learner example:**
It was terrible at Heathrow airport because my flight had a delay of over two hours.

without delay

[B1] immediately

**Dictionary example:**
This problem needs to be dealt with without delay.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, the programme began on time at midday without delay.
**delete** /dɪˈliːt/  
**VERB** [T]  
[B1] to remove something, especially from a computer’s memory  

Dictionary example:  
All names have been deleted from the report.  

Learner example:  
I didn't take notice of [the email] and deleted it again.

**delicious** /dɪˈlɪʃ.əs/  
**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] having a very pleasant taste or smell  

Dictionary examples:  
a delicious cake  
The delicious smell of freshly-made coffee came from the kitchen.  
This wine is delicious.  

Learner example:  
I love it because they make delicious hamburgers.

**delighted** /dɪˈlaɪ.tɪd/  
**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] very pleased  

Dictionary examples:  
We're delighted with our new house.  
I was delighted at/by your news.  
I'm absolutely delighted that you can come.  
We'd be delighted to come to dinner on Friday.  

Learner example:  
I've just seen your letter and I'm really delighted to have won the first prize in your competition.
**deliver** /dɪˈlɪv.ər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** delivery  
**Verbs:** deliver

**VERB**  

**TAKE**  

[B1] ['tɔːr] to take things such as goods, letters and parcels to people's houses or places of work

**Dictionary examples:**  
Mail is delivered to our office twice a day.  
The shop is delivering our new bed on Thursday.

**Learner example:**  
You have to deliver newspapers to the town centre's shops.

---

**delivery** /dɪˈlɪv.ər.i/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** delivery  
**Verbs:** deliver  
**NOUN [C or U]**  

[B1] ['dɛliˈveɪ] when things such as goods, letters, or parcels are taken to people's houses or places of work

**Dictionary examples:**  
We get two deliveries of mail a day.  
You can pay for the carpet on delivery.  
We expect to take delivery of our new car next week.

**Learner example:**  
I called for a delivery [from] Pizza Hut and after that went to study.

---

**demand** /dɪˈmɑːnd/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** demand  
**Verbs:** demand  
**Adjectives:** demanding
VERB [T]

REQUEST
[B1] to ask for something in a way that shows that you do not expect to be refused

Dictionary examples:
I demanded an explanation.
I demand to see the manager.
She demanded that he return the books he borrowed from her.

Learner example:
I demand a full refund or I will be forced to take this matter further.

NOUN

REQUEST
[B1] [c] a strong request

Dictionary examples:
You can't give in to children's demands all the time.
The government is unlikely to agree to the rebels' demands for independence.
They received a final demand for payment.

Learner example:
Of course only when my demands are logical.

dentist /ˈdɛnst/  
Word family:
Nouns: dentist
Adjectives: dental

NOUN [C]
[A2] someone who examines and repairs teeth

Dictionary example:
You should have your teeth checked by a dentist at least twice a year.

Learner example:
She is a dentist and can speak several languages.

depart /dɪˈpaːt/  
Word family:
Nouns: departure
Verbs: depart
VERB [i] FORMAL
[B1] to go away or leave, especially on a journey

Dictionary examples:
The plane departs at 6.00 a.m.
The train for London departs from Platform 2.

Learner example:
The boat departs from King’s Bridge.

department /dɪˈpaː.t.mənt/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
[A2] a part of an organization such as a school, business or government which deals with a particular area of study or work

Dictionary examples:
the geography department/the department of geography
The accounts department is/are having a Christmas party this week.
the Department of Health and Social Security

Learner example:
Then we went down to [the] Design and Technology department and [the] English department.

department store /dɪˈpaː.t.məntˌstɔːr/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large shop divided into several different parts, each of which sells different things

Learner example:
First we’ll go to May’s department store, because things are so cheap [there].

departure /dɪˈpaː.tʃər/
NOUN [C or U]

LEAVING
[B1] when someone or something leaves a place, especially to start a journey to another place

Dictionary examples:
There are several departures for Paris every day.
Our departure was delayed because of bad weather.
departure time

Learner example:
Now I am just waiting for the day of departure.

depend /dɪˈpend/

Word family:
Nouns: independence, dependence
Verbs: depend
Adjectives: dependent, independent
Adverbs: independently

VERB

it/that depends
[B1] used to say that you are not certain about something because other things affect your answer

Dictionary example:
"Are you coming out tonight?" "It depends where you’re going."

Learner example:
It depends how you want to spend your holidays.

deposit /dɪˈpoʊ.zɪt/

NOUN [C]

BUYING
[B1] a payment that you make immediately when you decide to buy something, as proof that you will really buy it

Dictionary example:
They’ve put down a deposit on a house.
**Learner example:**
How many days in advance do we have to make our reservation? I also wonder if there is a deposit that we have to pay.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>depressed</strong> /drˈprest/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> depressed, depressing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNHAPPY**

[B1] unhappy and without hope for the future

**Dictionary examples:**
He seemed a bit depressed about his work situation.
She became deeply depressed when her husband died.

**Learner example:**
I felt depressed and decided to go to live in another city.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>depth</strong> /depθ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> depth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> deepen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> deep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> deeply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**

**DISTANCE DOWN**

[B1] [c or u] the distance down either from the top of something to the bottom, or to a distance below the top surface of something

**Dictionary examples:**
the depth of a lake/pond
There are very few fish at depths below 3000 metres.
The river froze to a depth of over a metre.

**Learner example:**
But suddenly Laura did not feel any fear anymore and within a second she jumped into the air and fell into the endless depth of the Grand Canyon.
**describe** /drˈskraɪb/

Word family:
**Nouns:** description
**Verbs:** describe

**VERB [T]**

[A2] to say or write what someone or something is like

**Dictionary examples:**
- Can you describe your bag?
- He described the painting in detail.
- Let me describe (to you) how it happened.
- She described Gary as shy.

**Learner example:**
- I would like to describe the food from my country.

**description** /drˈskrɪpʃn/

Word family:
**Nouns:** description
**Verbs:** describe

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] something that tells you what something or someone is like

**Dictionary examples:**
- Write a description of your favourite seaside resort.
- Your essay contains too much description, and not enough discussion of the issues.
- She has given the police a very detailed/full description of the robber.

**Learner example:**
- Here's a description of [my bedroom].

**desert** /ˈdez.ət/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] a large, hot, dry area of land with very few plants

**Dictionary examples:**
- the Sahara Desert
- They were lost in the desert for nine days.

**Learner example:**
- I'm on holiday in Tunisia near "Djerba". Yesterday morning I [saw] many camels in the desert.
deserve /dɪˈzɜːv/

VERB [r]
[B1] If you deserve something good or bad, it should happen to you because of the way you have behaved.

Dictionary examples:
After all that hard work, you deserve a holiday.
Chris deserves our special thanks for all his efforts.
I hope they get the punishment they deserve.
They certainly deserved to win that match.

Learner example:
I wish you happiness, you deserve it.

design /dɪˈzaɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: design, designer
Verbs: design

NOUN

PLANNING
[B1] [u] the way in which something is planned and made

Dictionary examples:
I don’t like the design of this kettle.
The building was originally Victorian in design.
a serious design fault
The car has some excellent design features.

Learner example:
I was looking to find a good bicycle with a nice design.

PROCESS
[B1] [u] the art of making plans or drawings for something

Dictionary examples:
She’s an expert on kitchen/software design.
He’s studying design at college.

Learner example:
You know that my subject is design.

DECORATION
[B1] [c] a pattern or decoration
Dictionary example:
a floral design

Learner example:
Last year I made and sold more than 200 pairs of knitted socks and because of that I got a prize from The Swedish Handcraft Company for [the] wonderful and original design on my socks.

VERB

PLAN
[B1] [ɪ] to draw or plan something before making it

Dictionary examples:
Who designed this building/dress/furniture?
This range of clothing is specially designed for shorter women.

Learner example:
It was built in 1570 and designed by [the] Italian architect Morando.

designer /dɪˈzaɪ.nə/

Word family:
Nouns: design, designer
Verbs: design

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who draws and plans how something will be made

Dictionary example:
a fashion/software designer

Learner example:
After five months, she was working as a co-designer with the best Italian designer, although she was just a student.

despite /dɪˈspaɪt/

PREPOSITION
[B1] used to say that something happened or is true, although something else makes this seem not probable

Dictionary examples:
I still enjoyed the week despite the weather.
Despite claims that the product is safe, many people have stopped buying it.
He managed to eat a big lunch despite having eaten an enormous breakfast.

Learner example:
Despite having to share a bedroom with my three cousins, I feel very comfortable.
**dessert** /dɪˈzɜːt/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] sweet food eaten after the main part of a meal

**Dictionary examples:**
- a dessert fork/spoon
- For dessert there's apple pie, cheesecake or fruit.
- If you make the main course, I'll make a dessert.

**Learner example:**
I always order a t-bone steak with salad, and for dessert a piece of chocolate cake.

**destination** /ˌdes.tɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] the place where someone or something is going

**Dictionary examples:**
- We arrived at our destination tired and hungry.
- His letter never reached its destination.
- The Caribbean is a popular tourist/holiday destination.

**Learner example:**
The journey to the destination lasted about an hour.

**destroy** /dɪˈstrɔɪ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** destruction
**Verbs:** destroy

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to damage something so badly that it does not exist or cannot be used

**Dictionary examples:**
- Most of the old part of the city was destroyed by bombs during the war.
- The accident seemed to have completely/totally destroyed his confidence.

**Learner example:**
The film described a terrible period of our history when a lot of people died and a lot of cities were destroyed.
detail /ˈdiː.təl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** detail

**Adjectives:** detailed

**NOUN**

details

[A2] information about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've sent off for the details of a job I saw advertised in the paper.
They haven't given me any details yet.
A police officer took down the details of what happened.

**Learner example:**
Here are the details you asked for.

**FACT**

[B1] [c] one of many facts or pieces of information about something

**Dictionary examples:**
She insisted on telling me every single detail.
We don't know the full/precise details of the story yet.

**Learner example:**
Consequently we [want] to know every single detail about them and their lives.

in detail

[B1] including or considering all the information about something or every part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
We haven't discussed the matter in detail yet.
The book described her sufferings in great detail.

**Learner example:**
I'm really sorry that I didn't write back earlier, but to make up for this I will answer your questions in detail!

detective /dɪˈtek.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** detective

**Verbs:** detect
NOUN [c]
[B1] someone, especially a police officer, whose job is to discover information about a crime

Dictionary examples:
a private detective
detective stories

Learner example:
I know that you love detective stories.

develop /drˈvel.əp/

Word family:
Nouns: development, developer, redevelopment
Verbs: develop, redevelop
Adjectives: developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

VERB

CHANGE
[B1] [I or T] to (cause something to) grow or change and become more advanced

Dictionary examples:
The baby develops inside the mother for nine months.
Over time, their acquaintance developed into a lasting friendship.
This exercise is designed to develop the shoulder and back muscles.
I'm looking for a job which will enable me to develop my skills/talents.

Learner example:
Therefore it's an important tool that is used to develop new friendships.

MAKE
[B1] [T] to make something new such as a product

Dictionary examples:
Scientists are developing new drugs all the time.
The company is spending $650 million on developing new products/technology.

Learner example:
With more free time we can develop new tec[h]nology, learn more about ourselves and the world that surrounds us.
development /drˈvel.əp.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: development, developer, redevelopment
Verbs: develop, redevelop
Adjectives: developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

NOUN

CHANGE
[B1] [u] when someone or something grows or changes and becomes more advanced

Dictionary examples:
healthy growth and development
The programme traced the development of popular music through the ages.
a development project in Pakistan

Learner example:
There are some machines which have helped in my development, and others which help to make my life easier.

PROCESS
[B1] [u] the process of developing something new

Dictionary examples:
the development of new drugs
Mr Berkowitz is in charge of product development.

Learner example:
Owing to the great speed of technological development, people need to lead a faster life.

diagram /ˈdaɪ.ə.græm/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a simple picture showing what something looks like or explaining something

Dictionary example:
The teacher drew a diagram showing how the blood flows through the heart.

Learner example:
The first diagram tells us that the number of Japanese tourist[s] travelling abroad increased dramatically from about 5 million in 1985 to about 11 million in 1990.
dial /ˈdaɪ.əl/

**VERB** ([I or T] (−ll−))

[B1] to make a telephone call to a particular number

Dictionary examples:
Can I dial this number direct, or do I have to go through the operator?
Dial 0 for the switchboard.

Learner example:
So he picked up the phone and dialled the number written in the letter.

diary /ˈdaɪə.ri/

**NOUN** [C]

FOR THOUGHTS

[A2] a book in which a person writes a private record of events, thoughts, feelings, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I write down my thoughts in my diary every night.
I've kept a diary since I was a little girl.

Learner example:
The best one is a diary: my aunt gave it to me. It like it because I can write my feelings in it.

FOR ARRANGEMENTS

[A2] a book containing spaces for all the days and months of the year, in which you write down your future arrangements, meetings, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I'll check my diary and see when I'm free.
Don't forget to write the date of the meeting in your diary.

Learner example:
My diary is important for me because [it has] all my friend's ad[d]ress[es].

die /daɪ/

**VERB** [I] (dying, died, died)

be dying for/to do *sth*

[B1] **INFORMAL** to be extremely eager to have or do something
Dictionary examples:
I'm dying to hear your news.
I'm dying for a cup of tea.

Learner example:
Now I have to leave you because I'm dying for a pizza!

diet /ˈdaɪ.ət/

NOUN
USUAL FOOD
[B1] [c or u] the type of food that someone usually eats

Dictionary examples:
a healthy/balanced diet
The children seem to exist on a diet of burgers and chips.

Learner example:
You can try our fresh farm food, which [is] very good for your diet.

WEIGHT LOSS
[B1] [c] when someone eats less food, or only particular types of food, because they want to become thinner or for medical reasons

Dictionary examples:
I'm going on a diet next week and hope to lose two kilos before Christmas.
The doctor put me on a low-salt diet to reduce my blood pressure.

Learner example:
I'm on a serious diet, and I have to exercise.

difference /ˈdif.ər.nts/

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

NOUN
WAY
[A2] [c or u] the way in which two people or things are not the same

Dictionary example:
What's the difference between an ape and a monkey?
Learner example:
I will not find the same one and of course John will notice the difference.

**AMOUNT**

[B1] [c or u] the amount by which one thing is different from another

Dictionary examples:
a(n) age/price/temperature difference
There's a big difference in age **between** them.

Learner example:
This age difference was too big!

different /ˈdɪf.ər.ənt/

**Word family:**
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

**ADJECTIVE**

**SEPARATE**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to talk about separate things or people of the same type

Dictionary example:
I had to go to three different shops to find the book she wanted.

Learner example:
I have three different teachers for three different things, one for the grammar, [an]other for the listening and finally [one] for my writing.

differently /ˈdɪf.ər.ənt.li/

**Word family:**
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

**ADVERB**

[B1] in a different way
**Dictionary examples:**
We want to do things differently.
Are girls treated differently?

**Learner example:**
I had always pictured it quite differently.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>difficult</th>
<th>/ˈdɪf.ɪ.kəlt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** difficulty
- **Adjectives:** difficult

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT FRIENDLY**
- [B1] not friendly or easy to deal with

**Dictionary examples:**
The manager is difficult to deal with/a difficult person to deal with.
His wife is a very difficult person.
Please children, don't be so difficult!

**Learner example:**
I'm not a difficult person and I can cook very [well].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>difficulty</th>
<th>/ˈdɪf.ɪ.kəlti/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** difficulty
- **Adjectives:** difficult

**NOUN**

**NOT EASY**
- [B1] [u] when something is not easy to do or understand

**Dictionary examples:**
We finished the job, but only with great difficulty.
The difficulty of the task excited them.
She had great difficulty finding a job.

**Learner example:**
They would have difficulty in sleeping outdoors.
**dig** /dɪg/

**VERB** (digging, dug, dug)

**MOVE SOIL**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to break up and move soil using a tool, a machine or your hands

**Dictionary example:**
Digging (in) the garden is good exercise.

**Learner example:**
I started digging, but it was useless.

**digital** /ˈdɪdʒ.ɪ.təl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**SYSTEM**

[A2] using an electronic system that changes sounds or images into signals in the form of numbers before it stores them or sends them

**Dictionary examples:**
digital data
a digital recording
digital TV

**Learner example:**
It has amazing digital effects.

**DISPLAY**

[B1] showing information in the form of an electronic image

**Dictionary examples:**
a digital clock/display
a digital watch

**Learner example:**
The alarm clock was flashing with the annoying digital zeros.

**digital camera** /ˌdɪdʒ.ɪ.təlˈkæm.ərə/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a type of camera that records images that you can use and store on a computer
Dictionary example:
These days almost everyone uses a digital camera.

Learner example:
I got lots of gifts, including a digital camera!

dinosaur  /ˈdaiəˌnɒsər/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a very large animal that used to live millions of years ago

Dictionary example:
So why did the dinosaurs die out?

Learner example:
It was attacked by an enormous dinosaur and died.

diploma  /dɪˈpleɪmə/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a qualification from a school, college or university, or an official document showing that someone has completed a course of study

Dictionary example:
a diploma in marketing

Learner example:
My best present was a diploma [from] the University of Cambridge.

direct  /ˈdaɪrɪkt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** direction, directions, director
**Verbs:** direct
**Adjectives:** direct, indirect
**Adverbs:** directly, indirectly

**ADJECTIVE**

STRAIGHT
[B1] going straight from one place to another without stopping or changing direction
Dictionary examples:
a direct route/line
Is there a direct train to Edinburgh?

Learner example:
I'm looking for a direct flight from Zurich to Botswana.

VERB

FILM/PLAY
[B1] [i or ĭ] to tell the actors in a film or play what to do

Dictionary examples:
He wanted to give up acting and start directing (his own films).
'Jaws' was directed by Steven Spielberg.

Learner example:
We plan to see an action film which was directed by Tarantino.

ROUTE
[B1] [r] to show or tell someone how to get to a place

Dictionary example:
Can you direct me to the manager's office please?

Learner example:
He directed me to a room where other guests were waiting.

direction /dərˈrek.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

NOUN

WAY
[B1] [c] the way that someone or something is moving or facing

Dictionary examples:
"No, go that way," I said, pointing in the opposite direction.
He was going in the direction of the bedroom.
They drove away in opposite directions.

Learner example:
I walked for hours in the same direction I [had] walked before.
directions /dəˈrek.ʃənz/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

NOUN [PLURAL]
[A2] instructions that tell you how to get to a particular place, or how to do something

Dictionary examples:
Can you give me directions to your house?
"Did you have any difficulty finding the theatre?" "No, your directions were excellent."
Just follow the directions on the label.

Learner example:
I didn't know where the College was, [and] most of the people [gave] me wrong directions.

directly /dəˈrekt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

ADVERB

NOTHING BETWEEN
[B1] with no other person or thing involved or in between

Dictionary examples:
Our hotel room was directly above a building site.
The disease is directly linked to poor drainage systems.
The sun shone directly in my eyes.

Learner example:
The Youth Hostel was directly beside the sea.
**director** /dəˈrektər/  

Word family:

Nouns: direction, directions, director  
Verbs: direct  
Adjectives: direct, indirect  
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

**NOUN [C]**  

**MANAGER**  
[B1] an important manager in an organization or company

Dictionary examples:
the board of directors  
She has become the director of the new information centre.

Learner example:
It was from my school teacher and she was saying the most horrible things about the school, the director and other teachers.

**FILM/PLAY**  
[B1] someone who tells the actors in a film or play what to do

Dictionary example:
a famous film/movie director

Learner example:
We want to see the latest film by our favourite director – Oliver Stone.

**dirt** /dəːt/  

Word family:

Nouns: dirt  
Adjectives: dirty

**NOUN [U]**  
[B1] dust, soil or any substance that makes a surface not clean

Dictionary example:
His coat was covered with dirt.

Learner example:
Maybe in the future they'll find a new fabric which protects you from dirt and dangerous sunshine.
dirty /ˈdɜː.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: dirt
Adjectives: dirty

ADJECTIVE
[A2] not clean

Dictionary example:
Her face was dirty and tear-stained.

Learner example:
Please bring two aprons or our clothes will get dirty.

disabled /drˈseɪ.blɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

ADJECTIVE
[B1] having an illness, injury or condition that makes it difficult to do the things that most people do

Dictionary examples:
The accident left him severely disabled.
The library does not have disabled access.

Learner example:
I have done a lot of work looking after disabled people in the local area.

disadvantage /ˌdɪs.ədˈvɑːntɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: advantage, disadvantage
Adjectives: disadvantaged

NOUN [C]

MAKING DIFFICULT
[B1] something which makes a situation more difficult, or makes you less likely to succeed
Dictionary examples:
One disadvantage of living in the town is the lack of safe places for the children to play. We need to consider whether the disadvantages of the plan outweigh the advantages.

Learner example:
After that we discussed the advantages and disadvantages of public transport.

disagree /ˈdɪs.əˈgriː/

Word family:
Nouns: agreement, disagreement
Verbs: agree, disagree

VERB [i]
[B1] to have a different opinion from someone else about something

Dictionary examples:
I disagree with most of what he said.
Experts disagree about/on the causes of the disease.
Few people would disagree that something should be done to reduce the level of crime in the area.
I strongly disagree with the decision that has been taken.

Learner example:
We saw "Harry Potter" [and] the film was good but I think the book is better. Carlos disagreed with me.

disappear /ˈdɪs.əˈpiər/

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance
Verbs: appear, disappear

VERB [i]
NOT SEE
[B1] to become impossible to see

Dictionary examples:
The sun disappeared behind a cloud.
We looked for her but she had disappeared into the crowd.

Learner example:
They saw my mother's shadow [on] the stairs and disappeared.

NOT FIND
[B1] to become impossible to find
**Dictionary examples:**
She disappeared from her home over a month ago.
I can't find my keys anywhere – they've completely disappeared.

**Learner example:**
I noticed that my wallet had disappeared.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>disappoint</strong></td>
<td>/ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪnt/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:**
- disappointment

**Verbs:**
- disappoint

**Adjectives:**
- disappointed, disappointing

**VERB [B1]**

[B1] to make someone feel unhappy because someone or something was not as good as they had expected

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry to disappoint you, but I'm afraid I can't come after all.
We don't want to disappoint the fans.

**Learner example:**
I've always got along very well with little kids and I'm sure I won't disappoint you.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>disappointed</strong></td>
<td>/ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪnt.ɪd/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:**
- disappointment

**Verbs:**
- disappoint

**Adjectives:**
- disappointed, disappointing

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] unhappy because someone or something was not as good as you hoped or expected, or because something did not happen

**Dictionary examples:**
She was disappointed (that) they hadn't phoned.
We were deeply disappointed at/about the result.
His parents were bitterly disappointed in/with him.
He was disappointed to find they'd already gone.

**Learner example:**
I feel so disappointed.
disappointing /ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪn.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: disappointment
Verbs: disappoint
Adjectives: disappointed, disappointing

ADJECTIVE
[B1] making you feel disappointed

Dictionary examples:
What a disappointing performance/result!
The response to our advertisement has been very disappointing.

Learner example:
I started my new English class last week, which was [a] really disappointing experience since the teacher was not a native speaker.

disappointment /ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪnt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: disappointment
Verbs: disappoint
Adjectives: disappointed, disappointing

NOUN
FEELING
[B1] [u] the feeling of being disappointed

Dictionary examples:
Book early to avoid disappointment.
To my (great) disappointment, he decided to leave.

Learner example:
However, to my disappointment, the restaurant was closed because it was being redecorated.

PERSON/THING
[B1] [c] something or someone that disappoints you

Dictionary examples:
The party turned out to be a big / huge / great disappointment.
I'm afraid I've been rather a disappointment to my parents.

Learner example:
It was all a big disappointment!
**disc**  
/ˈdisk/  

**NOUN [C]**  

**RECORDING**  
[B1] a CD  

*Dictionary example:*  
Both songs are on their latest disc.  

*Learner example:*  
Then after the movie, we went to a CD shop and I bought the new Foo Fighters’ disc.

**disc jockey**  
/ˈdɪskˌdʒɒk.i/ (also DJ)  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B1] someone who plays music on the radio or at live events  

*Dictionary example:*  
a radio 2 disc jockey  

*Learner example:*  
I found out that there would be a special event with disc jockeys like DJ Quicksilver.

**disco**  
/ˈdɪs.kəʊ/  

**NOUN [C] (plural discos)**  
[A2] a place or event where people dance to pop music  

*Dictionary example:*  
disco lights  

*Learner example:*  
I think Saturday will be the best for me and then we can go to [a] disco.

**discount**  
/ˈdrəs.kaʊnt/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[A2] a reduction in price  

*Dictionary examples:*  
They usually give you a discount if you buy multiple copies.  
They offer a 10 percent discount on rail travel for students.
Learner example:
Thanks to this club, we have a 10% discount [at] all shops in the downtown [area] during December.

**discover** /dɪˈskʌvər/  
Word family:  
**Nouns:** discovery  
**Verbs:** discover  

VERB [T]  
[B1] to find out something or to find a place or an object, especially for the first time

Dictionary examples:  
Who discovered America?  
Scientists have discovered how to predict an earthquake.  
We searched all morning for the missing papers and finally discovered them in a drawer.  
She discovered (that) her husband was having an affair.

Learner example:  
I have discovered that horses are wonderful animals.

**discuss** /dɪˈskʌs/  
Word family:  
**Nouns:** discussion  
**Verbs:** discuss  

VERB [T]  
[A2] to talk about something with someone and tell each other your ideas or opinions

Dictionary example:  
Have you discussed this matter with anyone else?

Learner example:  
When we meet, we usually [watch] a science fiction film, then we discuss it.

**discussion** /dɪˈskʌʃ.ən/  
Word family:  
**Nouns:** discussion  
**Verbs:** discuss
NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when people talk about something and tell each other their ideas or opinions

Dictionary examples:
They were having a discussion about football.
I can say nothing – the matter is still under discussion.
Management are holding/having discussions with the union about possible redundancies.

Learner example:
Jane told us something about the Civil War and after that we had a discussion about the rights of black people in those days.

disease /dɪˈziːz/  

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] (an) illness caused by infection or by a failure of health rather than by an accident

Dictionary examples:
heart disease
a common/rare disease
They reported a sudden outbreak of the disease in the south of the country.
The first symptom of the disease is a very high temperature.
Starvation and disease have killed thousands of refugees.

Learner example:
I was worried about her incurable disease.

disgusting /dɪˈgʌstɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: disgust
Adjectives: disgusting, disgusted

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely unpleasant or unacceptable

Dictionary examples:
It’s disgusting that there are no schools or hospitals for these people.
Passengers were kept for hours in a disgusting waiting room.

Learner example:
Personally I don’t like the special food that they do sometimes, because it’s disgusting.
dish /dɪʃ/

NOUN

CONTAINER

[A2] [c] a curved container for eating and serving food from

Dictionary example:
an oven-proof dish

Learner example:
You should be able to serve [it in] dishes or glasses.

FOOD

[A2] [c] food prepared in a particular way as part of a meal

Dictionary example:
a chicken/vegetarian dish

Learner example:
I like rice and sweet dishes.

the dishes

[A2] dirty plates, bowls and other objects that have been used for cooking or eating food

Dictionary example:
Who's going to wash the dishes?

Learner example:
Because after dinner I washed the dishes, so I put my ring on the table.

dishwasher /ˈdɪʃˌwɒʃər/  

NOUN [c]

[B1] a machine that washes dirty plates, cups, forks, etc.

Dictionary example:
I was just loading the dishwasher.

Learner example:
Finally, modern technology has changed my way of spending the free time that is provided by household appliances [such] as the dishwasher [and] the washing machine.
**disk** /dɪsk/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] a piece of computer equipment that records and stores information electronically  

**Dictionary examples:**  
the **hard** disk  
How much disk **space** is there?  

**Learner example:**  
I bought a brand new, state of the art computer which is equipped with a 300 Mhz PENTIUM Processor, a 300 GB hard disk, a 17" monitor and so on.

---

**dislike** /dɪˈslaɪk/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** dislike, like  

**VERB [t]**  
[B1] to not like someone or something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Why do you dislike her so much?  
I dislike walking and I hate the countryside.  

**Learner example:**  
I generally prefer reading newspapers, but I don't dislike books.

---

**likes and dislikes**  
[B1] things that you do and do not like  

**Dictionary example:**  
What are your top five likes and dislikes?  

**Learner example:**  
The teacher asked about our families, friends, [and] likes and dislikes and [then] the lesson finished.
display /dɪˈspleɪ/

NOUN

ARRANGEMENT

[B1] [c] a collection of objects or pictures arranged for people to look at

Dictionary example:
a display of children’s paintings

Learner example:
I decided to visit a museum which has a special display on Friday.

on display

[B1] If something is on display, it is there for people to look at.

Dictionary example:
Many old aircraft are on display at the museum at the moment.

Learner example:
There were some new musical instruments on display.

ON SCREEN

[B1] [c or u] when something is shown electronically such as on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
The display problems might be due to a shortage of disk space.

Learner example:
The phone has many facilities like games and color display.

VERB

ARRANGE

[B1] [r] to arrange something somewhere so that people can see it

Dictionary example:
Family photographs were displayed on the wall.

Learner example:
The problem [with] some museums is that the way in which the pieces of art are displayed is not right.

distance /ˈdɪs.tənts/

Word family:
Nouns: distance
Adjectives: distant
NOUN

LENGTH
[B1] [c or u] the amount of space between two places

Dictionary examples:
What's the distance between Madrid and Barcelona/from Madrid to Barcelona?
He travels quite a distance to work every day.
Does she live walking distance of her parents?

Learner example:
There are also caves to explore a short distance away.

district /ˈdɪs.trɪkt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a part of a city or country, either an official area or one that is known for having a particular feature or characteristic

Dictionary examples:
South Cambridgeshire District Council
the financial/business district
the Lake District/the Peak District

Learner example:
I recommend you go from one district to another by public transport.

dive /daiv/

Word family:
Nouns: diver, diving
Verbs: dive

VERB [i]

ENTER WATER
[B1] If you dive into water, you enter it head–first with your arms held out above your head.

Dictionary examples:
They ran to the pool, dived in, and swam to the other side.
Look at those children diving for oysters over there!
Mark dived off the bridge into the river.

Learner example:
I dived from high rocks into the water.
SWIM UNDER WATER
[B1] to swim under water, usually with breathing equipment

Dictionary example:
I like to go somewhere on holiday where I can dive.

Learner example:
Now, she dives regularly [and] spends all her holidays at a place where there is a Diving Centre.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>diver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/ˈdaɪ.ər/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: diver, diving
Verbs: dive

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who swims under water, usually with breathing equipment

Dictionary example:
a deep-sea diver

Learner example:
I've got [the qualification] of "open water diver".

divide  /dɪˈvaɪd/  

Word family:
Nouns: division, divide
Verbs: divide
Adjectives: divided

VERB

SEPARATE
[B1] [I or T] to separate into parts or groups or to make people or things do this

Dictionary examples:
At the end of the lecture, I'd like all the students to divide into small discussion groups.
After World War Two, Germany was divided into two separate countries.

Learner example:
The class was divided into two groups.
diving /ˈdɑːv.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: diver, diving
Verbs: dive

NOUN [u]
[B1] the activity of swimming under water, usually with breathing equipment

Dictionary example:
I want to go diving in Malta.

Learner example:
We can go fishing, diving or windsurfing, it depends on how [you] would like to spend your time.

divorce /dɪˈvoʊs/

Word family:
Nouns: divorce
Verbs: divorce
Adjectives: divorced

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when two people officially stop being married

Dictionary examples:
The last I heard they were getting a divorce.
Divorce is on the increase.
Ellie wants a divorce.
What are the chances of a marriage ending in divorce?

Learner example:
After her divorce, she had two boyfriends.

divorced /dɪˈvoʊst/

Word family:
Nouns: divorce
Verbs: divorce
Adjectives: divorced

ADJECTIVE
[B1] married in the past but not now married

Dictionary examples:
She's divorced.
They got divorced after only six months of marriage.
Learner example:
My best friend Petra is getting divorced.

DJ /ˈdiːˌdʒeɪ/ (also disc jockey)

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who plays music on the radio or at live events

Dictionary example:
He’s a DJ on Radio 1.

Learner example:
I found out that there would be a special event with disc jockeys like DJ Quicksilver.

do /duː/

Word family:
Verbs: do, overdo

AUXILIARY VERB (did, done)
don't you?/do you?/doesn't she?/does she?, etc.
[A2] used in a phrase at the end of a sentence to make the sentence a question

Dictionary examples:
You like her, don’t you?
Sarah lives near here, doesn’t she?
You didn’t ask him, did you?
It doesn’t hurt, does it?

Learner example:
You love watch[ing] tv, don’t you?!

Do you mind …?
[A2] something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

Dictionary example:
Do you mind if I put the television on?

Learner example:
Do you mind if I bring a friend?

do badly/well
[B1] to be unsuccessful/successful

Dictionary example:
Sam did very well in her exams.
Learner example:
I had done badly in my last exam and my teacher said she would talk to my mother.

AVOID REPEATING
[B1] used to avoid repeating a verb that has just been used

Dictionary examples:
She runs much faster than he does.
Maria looks much healthier than she did.
"I hate that song!" "So do I."
"I don't like the heat." "Nor/Neither do I."
"May I join you?" "Please do!"

Learner example:
I like Brad Pitt a lot, and so does she.

VERB (did, done)

MAKE
[A2] [T] to make or produce something

Dictionary examples:
I've done 20 copies of the hand-out.
They do really good cakes in the cafe.

Learner example:

HEALTHY/HAPPY
[A2] [I] used for talking or asking about someone and whether they are healthy, happy or succeeding

Dictionary examples:
Hi, how are you doing?
"How is Freya doing?" "She's doing really well, thanks."

Learner example:
I'm doing fine.

SPORT ETC.
[A2] to perform a sports activity

Dictionary example:
She does yoga in her spare time.

Learner example:
[At the club,] I can swim, do karate [or] yoga, play soccer, tennis, squash and table-tennis.

do your hair/make-up, etc.
[B1] to make your hair/make-up, etc. look nice
Dictionary example:
It takes him half an hour to do his hair in the morning.

Learner example:
I was the assistant of the person responsible for the clothes and make-up of the pop-group, [and]
I was asked to do their make-up on my own.

do your best
[B1] to make the greatest effort possible

Dictionary example:
I did my best to persuade him.

Learner example:
I'll do my best to cover the work.

document /ˈdɒk.ə.mənt/

NOUN [c]

OFFICIAL INFORMATION
[A2] a piece of paper with official information on it

Dictionary example:
official/confidential/legal documents

Learner example:
My credit cards and official documents are inside.

ON COMPUTER
[B1] a piece of text produced electronically on a computer

Dictionary example:
I'll send you the document by email.

Learner example:
That document was a “virus” and erased all my documents on my computer.

documentary /ˌdɒk.joˈmen.tər.i/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a film, television or radio programme that gives facts and information about a subject

Dictionary examples:
The documentary took a fresh look at the life of Darwin.
They showed a documentary on animal communication.
Learner example:
It's supposed to be a documentary about a man who lives with his wife and dogs in The Rockies, in Canada.

dolphin /ˈdɒl.fɪn/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an intelligent animal that lives in the sea, breathes air and looks like a large, smooth, grey fish

Dictionary example:
They swam with dolphins on holiday.

Learner example:
I saw a dolphin jumping in the air.

donkey /ˈdɒŋ.ki/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an animal like a small horse with long ears

Dictionary example:
The donkey struggled with its heavy burden.

Learner example:
You can use animals like donkeys for transportation.

dot /dɒt/

NOUN

INTERNET
[B1] [u] the spoken form of a full stop in an Internet or email address, or some computer files

Dictionary example:
“What's the web address?” “www dot cambridge dot org”.

double /ˈdʌbl/ 

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] twice the size, amount, price, etc., or consisting of two similar things together

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to book a double room.
I ordered a double espresso.
Go through the double doors and turn left.
The word 'cool' has a double 'o' in the middle.

Learner example:
I'm going to buy a double bed, that is why I need to sell the single one.

**DETERMINER**

[B1] twice as much or as many

Dictionary examples:
Our new house is double the size of the old one.
It'll cost you double that now.

Learner example:
[There] has been an increase of 15% in the [number of] old people that live alone, and in the case of living in a care home, the percentage is double (50%) [that of] 1976.

doubt /daʊt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** doubt

**Verbs:** doubt

**Adjectives:** doubtful, undoubted

**Adverbs:** undoubtedly

**NOUN [C or U]**

**NOT CERTAIN**

[B1] when you are not certain about something, or do not trust someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I'm having doubts about his ability to do the job.
If there's any doubt about the rocket's engines, we ought to cancel the launch.

Learner example:
If you have any doubt, send me an e-mail.

**have no doubt**

[B1] to be certain
Dictionary examples:
I have no doubt (that) I made the right decision.
I never had any doubt (that) you would win.

Learner example:
Maria went with me, and I have no doubt she loved the lake like I did.

down /daʊn/
ADVERB

LOWER POSITION
[A2] towards or in a low or lower position, from a higher one

Dictionary examples:
Is this lift going down?
Don't look down! You'll get dizzy.
The sun's going down and it'll be dark soon.
I bent down to look under the bed.

Learner example:
Lunch time in India is about 5 p.m, when the sun [is] going down.

IN WRITING
[B1] in writing or on paper

Dictionary examples:
Do you have it down in writing/on paper, or was it just a verbal agreement?
I've put you down for three tickets each.

Learner example:
You have to bring a pen and paper to write down the teacher's notes.

FAR
[B1] used, especially with prepositions, to emphasize that a place is far from you or from somewhere considered to be central
**Dictionary examples:**
I'll meet you down at the club after work.
He has a house down by the harbour.
I'm going down to the shop to buy some milk.

**Learner example:**
As soon as we drove down from the hills, I heard the noise from the town and I didn't like that.

**PREPOSITION**

### LOWER POSITION

**[A2]** in or towards a low or lower position, from a higher one

**Dictionary examples:**
I slid down the hill.
Aikiko fell down some stairs and broke her wrist.

**Learner example:**
I was the first to go down the hill.

### ALONG

**[A2]** along or further along

**Dictionary examples:**
We drove down the motorway as far as Bristol.
Her office is down the corridor on the right.
They sailed the boat down the river.

**Learner example:**
Then we went down the Nile by boat.

### download

**VERB** /ˌdaʊnˈləʊd/

**[A2]** to copy computer programs, music or other information electronically, especially from the Internet or a larger computer

**Dictionary example:**
I've downloaded the program.

**Learner example:**
I left [my computer] in your sister's room as she wanted to download some songs from it to her laptop.

**NOUN** /ˈdaʊn.ləʊd/

**[B1]** a computer program, music or other information that has been or can be downloaded
Dictionary example:
a free download

downstairs

ADVERB  /ˌdaʊnˈsteəz/
[A2] to or on a lower floor of a building, especially the ground floor

Dictionary example:
I went downstairs to answer the phone.

Learner example:
While I was in your house, your mom called me to help her carry some stuff, so I left my purse on your bed, and went downstairs to help her.

ADJECTIVE  /ˈdaʊn.steəz/
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or at a lower floor of a building, especially the ground floor

Dictionary example:
The burglars had got in through a downstairs window.

Learner example:
Every year when winter comes, our heating doesn't work very well. [The] upstairs rooms [are] ok, but [the] downstairs rooms are cold.

dozen  /ˈdʌz.ən/

NOUN [C]; DETERMINER
[B1] twelve

Dictionary examples:
a dozen eggs
This recipe makes three dozen cookies.
Could you get me half a dozen eggs when you go to the shop?

Learner example:
We were a dozen people.

Dr  /ˈdɒk.tər/

NOUN
[A2] a title for someone who is a medical doctor or a Doctor of Philosophy
Dictionary example:
Dr Woolley has retired from the practice.

Learner example:
Dr. Ahuja has placed a virus in a suitcase.

drag  /dræg/

VERB (-gg-)

COMPUTER
[B1] [ɪ] to move something on a computer screen using a mouse

Dictionary example:
Drag the icon to the new window.

drag and drop
[B1] to move something on a computer screen using a mouse and place it where you want it to be

Dictionary example:
drag and drop exercises

drama  /ˈdraː.mə/

Word family:
Nouns: drama
Adjectives: dramatic
Adverbs: dramatically

NOUN [C or U]

THEATRE
[B1] a play in a theatre or on television or radio, or plays and acting generally

Dictionary examples:
She’s been in several television dramas.
He’s the drama critic for the Times.
She studied English and drama at college.

Learner example:
It was a drama club.

EXCITEMENT
[B1] an event or situation, especially an unexpected one, in which there is worry or excitement and usually a lot of action
Dictionary examples:
We had a little drama last night when the oil in the pan caught fire.
There was a lot of drama in the courtroom.

Learner example:
Fortunately he found [my ring]. How happy I was! The drama was over!

drawer /drɔː/  
NOUN [C]
[A2] a box-shaped container without a top which is part of a piece of furniture. It slides in and out to open and close and is used for keeping things in.

Dictionary examples:
I keep my socks in the bottom drawer.
I don't like to go through other people's drawers.

Learner example:
I think I left it in your drawer in the living room.

drawing /ˈdrɔː.ɪŋ/  
Word family:
Nouns: drawing
Verbs: draw

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] the act of making a picture with a pencil or pen, or a picture made in this way

Dictionary examples:
Rosie loves drawing.
She gave me a beautiful drawing of a horse.

Learner example:
My hobbies are singing, dancing, drawing, writing, reading and so on.

dream /driːm/  
NOUN [C]

SLEEP
[A2] a series of events or images that happen in your mind when you are sleeping
Dictionary examples:
a bad dream
I had a very odd dream about you last night.
Paul had a dream that he won the lottery.

Learner example:
I thought it was a very strange dream but her dream wasn’t strange it was nice.

HOPE
[B1] something that you want to happen very much but that is not very likely

Dictionary examples:
It’s always been my dream to have flying lessons.
Winning all that money was a dream come true.

Learner example:
My dream was to become a professional singer.

VERB [i or t] (dreamed or dreamt, dreamed or dreamt)

SLEEP
[A2] to experience events and images in your mind while you are sleeping

Dictionary examples:
What did you dream about last night?
I often dream about/of flying.
I dreamed that I was having a baby.

Learner example:
It ran, ran, and I screamed – I was dreaming, but it was very real.

IMAGINE
[B1] to imagine something that you would like to happen

Dictionary example:
He never dreamed that one day he would become President.

Learner example:
I have always dreamed of becoming a famous tennis player.

dress /dres/

Word family:
Nouns: dress
Verbs: dress, undress
Adjectives: dressed, undressed
PUT ON CLOTHES

[A2] [i or ɪ] to put clothes on yourself or someone else, especially a child

Dictionary examples:
My husband dresses the children while I make breakfast.
He left very early and had to dress in the dark.

Learner example:
Maria started to dress, but her suit was not there!

WEAR PARTICULAR CLOTHES

[B1] [i] to wear a particular type of clothes

Dictionary examples:
I have to dress quite smartly for work.
Patricia always dresses in black.

Learner example:
The waiters dress in national clothes and are very kind.

dressed /drest/

Word family:
Nouns: dress
Verbs: dress, undress
Adjectives: dressed, undressed

WEARING CLOTHES

[A2] wearing clothes and not naked

Dictionary examples:
I usually get dressed before I eat breakfast.
He was dressed in a dark grey suit.
They arrived early and I wasn't fully dressed.

Learner example:
While I got dressed he started to cook the dinner.

PARTICULAR CLOTHES

[B1] wearing clothing of a particular type

Dictionary example:
a well-dressed/casually dressed man

Learner example:
Last Saturday, there was a big party and everyone was well dressed.
drink  /drɪŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: drink
Verbs: drink
Adjectives: drunk

NOUN [C or U]

ALCOHOL
[A2] ! alcoholic liquid

Dictionary examples:
Whose turn is it to buy the drinks?
We ran out of drink at the party.

Learner example:
Will you be able to bring some drink for dinner, eg. wine?

VERB (drank, drunk)

ALCOHOL
[A2] ! to drink alcohol

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like a glass of wine?" "No thanks, I don't drink."
I didn't drink at all while I was pregnant.

Learner example:
Did you drink or dance at the party?

drive  /draɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: drive, driver
Verbs: drive

NOUN

JOURNEY
[B1] [c] a journey in a car

Dictionary example:
The drive from Boston to New York took four hours.

Learner example:
This restaurant is about [a] 1 hour drive from my home.

COMPUTER
[B1] [c] a part of a computer that can read or store information
Dictionary example:
Save your work on the C: drive.

Learner example:
Then we learned how to install components like a Soundboard or a CD-Rom drive.

driving licence /ˈdraɪ.vɪŋˌlaɪ.ən.tɪs/

NOUN [C]
[A2] official permission for someone to drive a car, received after passing a driving test, or a document showing this

Dictionary example:
I have a clean driving licence.

Learner example:
This is very important for me, because inside this wallet are some very important documents, for example [my] driving licence and credit card!

drop /droʊp/

VERB (-pp-)

FALL
[B1] [I or T] to fall or to allow something to fall

Dictionary examples:
She dropped her keys.
I'm always dropping things.
Amanda dropped her sunglasses in/into the fountain.
The book dropped from/off the shelf.
Don't drop it!/Don't let it drop!

Learner example:
Maybe this is the reason why I dropped my cup of tea.

drag and drop
[B1] to move something on a computer screen using a mouse and place it where you want it to be

Dictionary example:
drag and drop exercises
Learner example:
With simple mouse-clicks and by means of the well-known "drag-and-drop" method, this programme will enable you to select a fabric from the catalogue and "drop" it on a chair or couch, to see what they look like.

NOUN

LIQUID
[B1] [c] a small round-shaped amount of liquid

Dictionary examples:
I thought I felt a drop of rain.
There were little drops of paint on the kitchen floor.

Learner example:
I could only hear the drops against the window-pane.

drum /drʌm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a round, hollow musical instrument that you hit with your hand or a stick

Dictionary examples:
a bass/snare/kettle drum
a drum beat

Learner example:
I am a very good drummer because I have played the drums for six years.

dry /draɪ/

ADJECTIVE (drier, driest or dryer, dryest)

NOT WET
[A2] describes something that has no water or other liquid in, on, or around it

Dictionary examples:
My hat kept my hair dry.
These plants grow well in a dry climate.
This cake's a bit dry – I think I overcooked it.

Learner example:
So when the clothes were dry, I called a taxi.

NO RAIN
[A2] with no or not much rain
**Dictionary example:**
a dry summer

**Learner example:**
It said: “My sweet darling, the weather here in Africa is hot and dry, but the nights are cold and lonely without you.”

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] to become dry, or to make something become dry

**Dictionary examples:**
Will this paint dry by tomorrow?
Hang the clothes up to dry.
The fruit is dried in the sun.

**Learner example:**
I invited him to come inside and dry his clothes and have a cup of tea.

---

**duck /dʌk/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a bird that lives by water, has webbed feet, a short neck and a large beak

**Dictionary example:**
We took some bread to feed the ducks.

**Learner example:**
There was a big lake, with a lot of ducks.

---

**due /djuː/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXPECTED**

[B1] expected to happen, arrive, etc. at a particular time

**Dictionary examples:**
What time is the next bus due?
The next meeting is due to be held in three months’ time.
Their first baby is due in January.

**Learner example:**
It is my science assignment which is due on Tuesday, so I have no time to research and write it again.

**due to**

[B1] because of
Dictionary examples:
A lot of her unhappiness is due to boredom.
Due to wet leaves on the line, this train will arrive an hour late.

Learner example:
First of all, I want to say that France is the best place to cycle, due to its mountains and fantastic forests.

dull /dʌl/

ADJECTIVE
BORING
[B1] not interesting or exciting in any way; boring

Dictionary examples:
She wrote dull, respectable articles for the local newspaper.
He’s pleasant enough, but deadly dull.

Learner example:
In my opinion the film was very boring because the story was poor and dull.

during /ˈdjʊə.rɪŋ/

PREPOSITION
THROUGH
[A2] for the whole of a period of time

Dictionary examples:
They work during the night and sleep by day.
There were huge advances in aviation technology during World War Two.

Learner example:
We sat together during the lesson.

AT SOME TIME IN
[A2] at some time between the beginning and the end of a period

Dictionary examples:
I woke up several times during the night.
The programme will be shown on television during the weekend.

Learner example:
I’m going to see them during this holiday.
dust /dʌst/

Word family:
Nouns: dust
Adjectives: dusty

NOUN [u]
[B1] dry dirt in the form of powder that covers surfaces inside a building, or very small dry pieces of soil, sand or other substances

Dictionary examples:
The furniture was covered in dust.
A cloud of dust rose in the air as the car roared past.
coal dust

Learner example:
Also, in the countryside there are more bugs and dust than in the city.

dustbin /ˈdʌst.bin/ (UK also bin)

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large container for rubbish from a house or other building, usually made of strong plastic or metal and kept outside

Dictionary example:
I threw his old clothes in the dustbin.

Learner example:
Finally, I will put this horrible yellowed carpet in the dustbin!

dusty /ˈdʌs.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: dust
Adjectives: dusty

ADJECTIVE
[B1] covered with dust

Dictionary example:
a dusty old chair

Learner example:
Not a sound could be heard in the dusty street except for the continuous roar of my almost useless pick-up.
**duty /ˈdjuː.ti/**

**NOUN**

RIGHT THING TO DO

[B1] [c or u] something that you have to do because it is part of your job, or something that you feel is the right thing to do

**Dictionary examples:**
I felt it was my duty to tell them the truth.
He only went to see her out of duty.

**Learner example:**
It is not enjoyable if you look at it as a duty.

**duty-free /ˌdjuː.tiˈfri:/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] Duty-free goods are things you can buy and bring into a country without paying tax.

**Dictionary example:**
I bought some duty-free perfume at the airport.

**Learner example:**
We went to get some alcohol in a duty-free shop.

**duvet /ˈduː.vər/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a cover filled with feathers or warm material that you sleep under

**Dictionary example:**
She snuggled down under the duvet.

**Learner example:**
So I’m thinking [of] buy[ing] a feather duvet, a real one!
each /iːtʃ/

PRONOUN

each other

[A2] used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

Dictionary examples:
They kept looking at each other and smiling.
They're always wearing each other's clothes.
Why are you always arguing with each other?

Learner example:
We can write to each other once a month.

earache /ˈɪər.eɪk/

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] pain in your ear

Dictionary example:
He was suffering from earache.

Learner example:
I feel ill and I've got earache.

early /ˈɜː.li/ (earlier, earliest)

ADVERB

BEFORE

[A2] before the usual time or the time that was arranged

Dictionary examples:
If you finish early, you can go home.
The plane arrived ten minutes early.
Learner example:
We'll finish it early.

ADJECTIVE

BEGINNING

[A2] near the beginning of a period of time, process, etc.

Dictionary examples:
the early 1980s
This was in the early days of car design.
My earliest memory is of being shown around our new house.

Learner example:
Tomorrow please come in the early morning.

BEFORE

[B1] before the usual time or the time that was arranged

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to have an early night.
She took early retirement.

Learner example:
I have been thinking about early retirement.

earn /ərn/

Word family:
Nouns: earnings
Verbs: earn

VERB

GET MONEY

[A2] [ɪ or ı] to get money for doing work

Dictionary examples:
She earns more than £50,000 a year.
How much do you earn, if you don't mind me asking?

Learner example:
We can wash cars to earn some money for the necessary materials.

earring /ˈɪərɪŋ/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a piece of jewellery that you wear on or through your ear
He was wearing an earring in his left ear.

Learner example:
It is a gold earring and it is on the table I think.

**earth** /ɜːθ/  

**NOUN**  
**PLANET**  
**[B1] [NO PLURAL]** (also Earth) the planet that we live on  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The Earth takes approximately 365 days to go round the Sun.  
Swimming in a pool is the best place on Earth to be on a hot day like this.

**Learner example:**  
I like it because it is the best football on Earth!

**easily** /ˈiː.zi.li/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** ease  
**Adjectives:** easy, uneasy  
**Adverbs:** easily, easy  

**ADVERB**  
**NO DIFFICULTY**  
**[A2]** with no difficulty or effort  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I can easily get some food on the way home tonight, if you'd like.  
She makes friends very easily.

**Learner example:**  
I think you can find it very easily, because it is [in the] centre of my home town.

**east** (also East) /iːst/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** east  
**Adjectives:** east, eastern
NOUN [u]

DIRECTION

[A2] the direction that you face to see the sun rise, opposite to the west

Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
Which way is east?

the east

[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the east than the rest

Dictionary examples:
Her home is in the east of France.
Most of the country, except the east, is rural.

Learner example:
You can visit the east of the town.

ADJECTIVE

[A2] in or forming the east part of something

Dictionary examples:
New York is east of Chicago.
The east wall of the mosque is covered with a beautiful mosaic.

Learner example:
I'll visit the romantic Robin Hood's Bay on the east coast of England.

ADVERB

[A2] towards the east

Dictionary example:
They sailed further east.

Learner example:
We went east to Oslo.

eastern (ALSO Eastern) /ˈiː.stən/

Word family:
Nouns: east
Adjectives: east, eastern

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

EAST PART

[B1] in or from the east part of an area
Dictionary example:
The eastern part of the country is very mountainous.

Learner example:
After that you can catch a train which takes you to the eastern part of Switzerland.

easy  /ˈiː.zi/

Word family:
Nouns: ease
Adjectives: easy, uneasy
Adverbs: easily, easy

ADVERB
take it/things easy
[B1] to relax and not use too much energy

Dictionary example:
After his heart attack, he had to take things easy for a while.

Learner example:
Take it easy and see you soon.

easygoing (easy-going)  /ˌIː.ziː.ˈɡəʊ.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] usually relaxed and calm, not worried or upset

Dictionary example:
My brother is easygoing, but I’m the excitable type.

Learner example:
She was friendly, easygoing and sociable, [and] I enjoyed my free time with her.

eat  /iːt/ (ate, eaten)

VERB
eat out PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to eat in a restaurant

Dictionary example:
When I lived in Spain, I used to eat out all the time.
Learner example:
If you don't have any plans next weekend, I want to eat out with you.

**economics** /ˌiː.kəˈnɒm.ɪks/

Word family:
**Nouns:** economics, economist, economy
**Adjectives:** economic, economical

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the study of the way in which trade, industry and money are organized

**Dictionary example:**
She's in her third year of economics at York University.

**Learner example:**
I am 20 years old and I am studying economics at university in Berlin.

**edge** /ˈedʒ/

**NOUN [c]**

**OUTER POINT**

[B1] the part of something that is furthest from the centre

**Dictionary examples:**
He'd piped fresh cream around the edge of the cake.
They built the church on the edge of the village.
I caught my leg on the edge of the table as I walked past.
A man was standing at the water's edge with a small boy.

**Learner example:**
Finally, I managed to move my right foot closer to the edge.

**education** /ˌedʒ.əˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** education
**Verbs:** educate
**Adjectives:** educated, educational

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

[B1] the process of teaching or learning in a school or college, or the knowledge that you get from this
Dictionary examples:

primary/secondary/adult/university/higher education
As a child he received most of his education at home.
It's a country which places great importance on education.
It's important for children to get a good education.

Learner example:
During my education I realised that it is very important for my career to speak English very well.

effect /ɪˈfekt/

Word family:
Nouns: effect, effectiveness
Adjectives: effective
Adverbs: effectively

NOUN

RESULT
[B1] [c or u] the result of a particular influence

Dictionary examples:
The accident had a huge effect on her life.
We don’t know the long–term effects of this drug.

Learner example:
The next day, my teacher asked me to stand in front of all the student[s] and then she told my classmates that being honest could alway[s] bring us a gift or [have] a fantastic effect on our life.

a sound/special/visual effect
[B1] a sound, image, etc. that is created artificially

Dictionary example:
It’s got to be thirty seconds long, and we can use whatever sound effects we like.

Learner example:
The film was amazing, with excellent special effects and good actors.

efficient /ɪˈfɪʃ.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: efficiency
Adjectives: efficient, inefficient
Adverbs: efficiently

ADJECTIVE
[B1] working or operating quickly and effectively in an organized way
Dictionary examples:
The city’s transport system is one of the most efficient in Europe.
We need someone really efficient who can organize the office and make it run smoothly.

Learner example:
The staff were so court[e]ous and efficient, and the a[t]mosphere was intimate and relaxing.

effort /ˈef.ət/  

NOUN

ATTEMPT  
[B1] [c or u] an attempt to do something

Dictionary examples:
If we could all make an effort to keep this office tidier it would help.
In their efforts to reduce crime the government have expanded the police force.
He's jogging round the park every morning in an effort to get fit for the football season.

Learner example:
So they planned everything and they didn't have to make an effort as the stupid "kidnapper" was walking my dog round the park before the meeting so they arrested him and I got my dog back.

ENERGY  
[B1] [u] the energy that you need to do something

Dictionary examples:
They've put a lot of effort into getting the design of the magazine right.
It takes a long time to prepare the dish but the results are so good that it's worth the effort.
It would take too much effort to tidy his bedroom.

Learner example:
We climb[ed] a mountain and it was so hard, but the effort [was] worth it because the view was beautiful.

eighth /eɪtθ/  

ORDINAL NUMBER  
[A2] 8th written as a word

Dictionary examples:
He finished eighth in the race.
Bob’s birthday is on the eighth (of June).

Learner example:
I'm free on the eighth of June.
eighty /ˈeɪ.ti/  

**NUMBER**  
[A2] the number 80  

**Dictionary examples:**  
seventy, eighty, ninety  
They've invited eighty (guests) to the wedding.  

**Learner example:**  
The film is a fantasy novel and it [was] written by Tolkien about eighty years ago.

either /ˈaɪ.ðə/  

**CONJUNCTION**  

**either... or**  
[B1] used when you are giving a choice between two or more things  

**Dictionary example:**  
Either you leave now or I call the police!  

**Learner example:**  
I thought: "Either I talk to her now or I won't be able to talk to her [at all]!"

**ADVERB**  
[B1] used in negative sentences to mean that something else is true  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I don't eat meat and my husband doesn't either.  
"I've never been to the States." "I haven't either."  
The menu is boring at that restaurant and it's not cheap either.  

**Learner example:**  
It's so quick and not too expensive either.

**PRONOUN; DETERMINER**  

**ONE OF TWO**  
[B1] one of two people or things when it is not important which  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Either candidate would be ideal for the job.  
"Would you like the metal or plastic one?" "Either will do."

**Learner example:**  
But, either option, call me [at] my house before coming.
either way
[B1] used to talk about two possibilities where the result will be the same

Dictionary examples:
You can get there by train or bus – either way it'll take an hour.
He might have to resign or he might be given a desk job, but either way, his career is effectively over.

Learner example:
If that doesn't work, you can ask them to talk to your friends' parents so you could all go together. Either way, I know you will have lots of fun this summer.

elbow /ˈel.boʊ/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the part in the middle of your arm where it bends

Dictionary example:
Her arm was bandaged from the elbow to the fingers.

Learner example:
I was sure I would have a beautiful bru[i]se on my elbow.

elder /ˈel.dər/

ADJECTIVE

elder sister/brother/son/daughter
[B1] a sister/brother/son/daughter who is older than the other sister(s), brother(s), etc.

Dictionary example:
My elder sister is getting married.

Learner example:
My elder brother visited me [in] Berlin as you know.

elderly /ˈel.dəl.i/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] a more polite word for 'old', used to describe people

Dictionary example:
elderly relatives/parents
Learner example:
This short story is about a man who is accused of having murdered a rich elderly widow.

**eldest /ˈel.dɪst/**

**ADJECTIVE**

eldest child/brother/daughter, etc.
[B1] the oldest of three or more children, brothers, etc., especially within a family

Dictionary example:
Her eldest child is nearly 14.

Learner example:
And guess who I met: Jack Hawk, Tony Hawk’s eldest son.

**election /ɪˈlek.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: election
Verbs: elect

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] a time when people vote in order to choose someone for a political or official job

Dictionary examples:
a presidential election
Who do you think will win the election?
Local government elections will take place in May.
The first election results have started to come in.

Learner example:
The film shows very different things about the American election.

**electric /ɪˈlek.trɪk/**

Word family:
Nouns: electrician, electricity
Adjectives: electric, electrical

**ADJECTIVE**

EQUIPMENT
[A2] Electric lights, tools, etc. work using electricity.
Dictionary example:
an electric car/heater

Learner example:
I like rock music so if you want I can play my electric guitar [at] your concert.

SUPPLY

[B1] supplying electricity

Dictionary example:
an electric socket

Learner example:
The weight of the snow broke the branches of the trees and some branches fell on electric cables, breaking them.

electrical /ɪˈlek.trɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: electrician, electricity
Adjectives: electric, electrical

ADJECTIVE

USING ELECTRICITY

[B1] related to or working using electricity

Dictionary examples:
electrical appliances/equipment/goods
an electrical fault

Learner example:
Japan is famous for electrical things, [and] you can buy them cheaper than you do [in] other countries.

electricity /eˌlek.trə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: electrician, electricity
Adjectives: electric, electrical

NOUN [U]

[A2] a type of energy that can produce light and heat, or make machines work

Dictionary examples:
The electricity has been turned off.
an electricity bill
**Learner example:**
You can also see how life is in our African villages, where there is no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.

**electronic /eˌlekˈtrɒn.ɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** electronics
**Adjectives:** electronic
**Adverbs:** electronically

**ADJECTIVE**

**EQUIPMENT**
[B1] Electronic equipment consists of things such as computers, televisions, and radios.

**Dictionary example:**
electronic components/devices

**Learner example:**
I like buying clothes, but I prefer buying some other stuff like electronic devices or that sort of thing.

**TECHNOLOGY**
[B1] done by computers

**Dictionary example:**
electronic communication

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, many people argue about the security of an electronic transaction and also that not many people have Internet access.

**elementary /ˌel.aˈmen.tri/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] basic or relating to the early stages of studying a subject

**Dictionary example:**
students at elementary level

**Learner example:**
This book can be used by English students at an elementary level.
**elephant /ˈel.i.fənt/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a very large, grey animal with big ears and a very long nose with which it picks things up

**Learner example:**
We saw elephants, tigers, snakes, monkeys... and in the afternoon we visited the museums.

---

**else /els/**

**ADVERB**

**IN ADDITION**

[A2] in addition to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like anything else to eat?
What else did he say?
The book definitely isn't here. Where else should I look?

**Learner example:**
If you need anything else, you'll find it in the classroom.

**DIFFERENT**

[A2] different from someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't like it here. Let's go somewhere else.
If it doesn't work, try something else.
It's not my bag. It must be someone else's.

**Learner example:**
I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

---

**OTHER**

[A2] other things or people

**Dictionary examples:**
I forgot my toothbrush, but I remembered everything else.
I turned up in my jeans and everyone else was dressed really smartly.

**Learner example:**
As this year I turned 12 my mum and dad gave me 12 gifts and everyone else gave me clothes or money.
**email** (also e-mail) /ˈiː.mæl/  

**VERB [T]**  
[A2] to send a message using email  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Email me when you've got time.  
Has he emailed you that list of addresses yet?  

**Learner example:**  
I am emailing you to ask you if I could borrow your bike.

---

**embarrassed** /ɪmˈbær.əst/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** embarrassment  
**Verbs:** embarrass  
**Adjectives:** embarrassed, embarrassing  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] feeling ashamed or shy  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She felt embarrassed about undressing in front of the doctor.  
I was too embarrassed to admit that I was scared.  

**Learner example:**  
I went to the first lesson last week and I have to admit I felt a bit embarrassed about doing some writing at the beginning of the lesson.

---

**embarrassing** /ɪmˈbær.ə.sɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** embarrassment  
**Verbs:** embarrass  
**Adjectives:** embarrassed, embarrassing  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] making you feel embarrassed  

**Dictionary examples:**  
an embarrassing situation  
It’s embarrassing to be caught telling a lie.  
What has been your most embarrassing moment?  

**Learner example:**  
The first lesson was very embarrassing for me, because I went late.
embassy  /ˈem.bə.si/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the official group of people who live in a foreign country and represent their government there, or the building where they work

Dictionary examples:
the Swedish Embassy in London
The Ambassador held a reception at the embassy.

Learner example:
He lent me his cell phone to call the embassy.

emergency /ɪˈmɜː.dʒə𝑛.ti/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a serious or dangerous situation that needs immediate action

Dictionary examples:
Call him – it's an emergency.
How would disabled people escape in an emergency?
Is the emergency exit suitable for wheelchairs?
The pilot of the aircraft was forced to make an emergency landing on Lake Geneva.

Learner example:
We really need you. It's an emergency.

employ /ɪmˈploɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

VERB [T]

JOB
[B1] to have someone work or do a job for you and pay them for it

Dictionary examples:
How many people does your company employ?
Can't we employ someone as an assistant to help with all this paperwork?
We've employed a market researcher to find out what people really want from a cable TV system.
More people are now employed in service industries than in manufacturing.
**Learner example:**
As you know I am employed in a travel agency and last week I started my new English class.

**employee** /ɪmˈplɔɪ.i:/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed  
**Verbs:** employ  
**Adjectives:** unemployed

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] someone who is paid to work for someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
The number of employees in the company has trebled over the past decade.
She’s a former council employee/employee of the council.

**Learner example:**
There is a[n] exotic atmosphere, helped [by] the pictures on the walls and the clothes of the employees.

**employer** /ɪmˈplɔr.ə/ 

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed  
**Verbs:** employ  
**Adjectives:** unemployed

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a person or organization that employs people

**Dictionary example:**  
We need a reference from your former employer.

**Learner example:**
I took this English course and my employer said, if I pass my exam, he will give me a bonus of fifty pounds.

**employment** /ɪmˈplɔr.mənt/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed  
**Verbs:** employ  
**Adjectives:** unemployed

372
NOUN [u]

[B1] when someone is paid to work for a company or organization

Dictionary examples:
full-time/part-time/temporary/permanent/regular employment

Employment levels are unlikely to rise significantly before the end of next year.
It’s not easy to find employment in the countryside.

Learner example:
Furthermore, the stores need more employees to work at night, and therefore create employment.

empty /ˈemp.ti/  

ADJECTIVE

NOTHING INSIDE

[A2] If something is empty, it does not contain any things or people.

Dictionary examples:
an empty house/street
Shall I take the empty bottles for recycling?
The train was empty by the time it reached London.

Learner example:
So I haven’t got any empty space for the computer.

encourage /ɪnˈkər.dʒ/  

Word family:
Nouns: encouragement
Verbs: discourage, encourage
Adjectives: encouraging

VERB [t]

MAKE MORE LIKELY

[B1] to make someone more likely to do something, or to make something more likely to happen

Dictionary examples:
We were encouraged to learn foreign languages at school.
Cutting back plants will encourage growth.

Learner example:
I thought it would be great to go and I encouraged them to do it.
GIVE CONFIDENCE
[B1] to give someone confidence or hope

**Dictionary example:**
My parents encouraged me when things weren't going well at school.

**Learner example:**
We went into the ward and looked at her thinking all the happy thoughts we had with her and trying to encourage her to live.

---

**end** /end/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** end, ending

**Verbs:** end

**Adjectives:** endless

---

**NOUN**

FURTHEST PART

[A2] [c] the furthest part or final part of a place or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
Our house is the third from the end on the left.
They were standing at opposite ends of the room.

**Learner example:**
Go up until you get to the end of the road.

---

in the end

[B1] finally, after something has been thought about or discussed a lot

**Dictionary example:**
We were thinking about going to Switzerland, but in the end we went to Austria.

**Learner example:**
Well I can only tell you what I would do, but in the end it's your choice.

---

**VERB** [I or T]

[A2] to finish or stop, or to make something finish or stop

**Dictionary examples:**
When is your meeting due to end?
Their marriage ended in 1991.
The match ended in a draw.
I'd like to end with a song from my first album.
The talks were aimed at ending the war between the two countries.

**Learner example:**
The course ends on 30th September.
**ending /ˈen.dɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** end, ending
- **Verbs:** end
- **Adjectives:** endless

**NOUN [c]**

**FINAL PART**
- [B1] the last part of a story, film, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
People want love stories with **happy** endings.

**Learner example:**
This film is a typical romantic story with a happy ending.

**WORD**
- [B1] a part added to the end of a word

**Dictionary example:**
To make the plural of 'dog', you add the plural ending '–s'.

---

**enemy /ˈen.ə.mi/**

**NOUN**

**PERSON**
- [B1] 1 [c] a person who you dislike or oppose

**Dictionary examples:**
He's **made** a few enemies in this company.
political enemies

**Learner example:**
I have made a lot of enemies.

---

**energy /ˈen.ə.dʒi/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** energy
- **Adjectives:** energetic
NOUN [u]

STRENGTH
[B1] the power and ability to be very active without becoming tired

Dictionary examples:
Looking after children takes up a lot of time and energy.
I was going to go out this evening, but I just don't have the energy.
I didn't even have the energy to get out of bed.

Learner example:
In the evening, you can go to the pub to try Czech beer or if you have [enough] energy, you can go clubbing.

ELECTRICITY, GAS, ETC
[B1] the power that comes from electricity, gas, etc.

Dictionary examples:
It is important for us to save energy.
We mustn't waste energy.
nuclear/wind energy
energy conservation/efficiency

Learner example:
I thought [of buying] an air-conditioning [unit], but it consumes [too] much energy, so I'm going to buy a [fan], because [it] is very hot here.

engaged /ɪnˈɡeɪdʒd/ 

ADJECTIVE

MARRIAGE
[B1] having formally agreed to marry

Dictionary examples:
Debbie and Chris have just got engaged.
She was engaged to some guy in the army.

Learner example:
I'm engaged to him.

IN USE
[B1] If a telephone or public toilet is engaged, someone is already using it.

Dictionary examples:
Every time I ring her, the number is engaged.
The sign on the toilet door said 'Engaged'.

376
**Learner example:**
I was worried and so I decided to phone him but the line was always engaged.

---

**engine /ˈen.dʒɪn/**

Word family:
Nouns: engine, engineer, engineering

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] the part of a vehicle that uses energy from oil, electricity or steam to make it move

**Dictionary example:**
a jet/diesel engine

**Learner example:**
When we left there, I started my car but the engine didn’t work.

---

**engineer /ˌen.dʒɪˈnɪər/**

Word family:
Nouns: engine, engineer, engineering

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] someone whose job is to design, build or repair machines, engines, roads, bridges, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a civil engineer
a mechanical/structural engineer
a software engineer

**Learner example:**
I can help with the concert, because I’m a sound engineer!

---

**engineering /ˌen.dʒɪˈnɪə.rɪŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: engine, engineer, engineering

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] the work of an engineer, or the study of this work

**Dictionary example:**
Richard studied engineering at Manchester University.
Learner example:
His name is Marco and he is [studying] engineering.

enjoy  /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: enjoyment
Verbs: enjoy
Adjectives: enjoyable

VERB [T]

enjoy yourself
[A2] to get pleasure from something that you are doing

Dictionary examples:
I think the party went well – people seemed to be enjoying themselves.
Did you enjoy yourself at Lucy’s last night?

Learner example:
I’m sure you will enjoy yourself and will never regret visiting me and Azerbaijan.

enjoyable  /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: enjoyment
Verbs: enjoy
Adjectives: enjoyable

ADJECTIVE
[B1] An enjoyable event or experience gives you pleasure.

Dictionary examples:
We had a very enjoyable evening – thank you!
I found the whole experience very enjoyable.

Learner example:
First, thanks for the most enjoyable weekend [of] my life.

enormous  /ɪˈnɔː.məs/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely large
Dictionary examples:
an enormous car/house
He earns an enormous salary.
You've been an enormous help.

Learner example:
It has two bedrooms, an enormous bathroom, a small kitchen and a nice living-room.

**enough** /ɪˈnʌf/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**NECESSARY AMOUNT**

[A2] as much as is necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
Is there enough cake for everyone?
Have you had enough to eat?
There are 25 textbooks for the class – that should be enough.
I know enough about art to realise that this painting is special.

**Learner example:**
My favourite present is the concert tickets because I wanted to go the concert but I didn't have enough money.

**ADVERB**

**NECESSARY AMOUNT**

[A2] as much as is necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you old enough to vote?
You're not driving fast enough.

**Learner example:**
He didn't study enough.

**enquiry** (UK also inquiry) /ɪnˈkwɛri/ 

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** enquiry
**Verbs:** enquire

**NOUN**

**QUESTION**

[B1] [c] a question that you ask when you want more information
**Dictionary example:**
We receive a lot of enquiries about tax issues.

**Learner example:**
I also have some enquiries concerning the trip.

---

**enter ˈen.tə/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** entrance, entry
- **Verbs:** enter

**VERB**

**PLACE**

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to come or go into a place

**Dictionary examples:**
The police entered through/by the back door.
She is accused of entering the country illegally.

**Learner example:**
Without that identity card I can't enter my school.

**COMPETITION**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to take part in a competition, race or examination

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you going to enter the photography competition?
Both men have been entered for/in the 100 metres in Paris next month.

**Learner example:**
I have entered a competition and I need your bike.

**INFORMATION**

[B1] [ɪ] to put information into a computer, book or document

**Dictionary example:**
You have to enter a password to access the database.

**Learner example:**
You only have to click on the product you want and enter your credit card number.

---

**entertain /en.təˈteɪn/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** entertainer, entertainment
- **Verbs:** entertain
- **Adjectives:** entertaining
VERB [I or T]

[B1] to keep a group of people interested or enjoying themselves

Dictionary examples:
We hired a magician to entertain the children.
Most children’s television programmes aim to educate and entertain at the same time.

Learner example:
You should sing in a pub to entertain people.

entertainment /en.təˈteɪn.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: entertainer, entertainment
Verbs: entertain
Adjectives: entertaining

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] shows, movies, television, or other performances or activities that entertain people

Dictionary examples:
There is live entertainment in the bar every night.
There's not much in the way of entertainment in this town – just the cinema and a couple of pubs.

Learner example:
You can find cinemas, discos and night clubs for entertainment.

entrance /ˈen.trəns/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

NOUN

DOOR

[A2] [c] a door, gate, etc. by which you can enter a building or place

Dictionary examples:
There are two entrances – one at the front and one round the back.
They must have used the back entrance to the building.
I'll meet you at the main entrance.

Learner example:
From my house you can get there by bus. There's a special one, and it'll take you up to the entrance of the park.
RIGHT

[B1] [u] the right to enter a place or join an organization

Dictionary example:
Entrance is free, but you have to pay for your drinks.

Learner example:
If you've [got] membership, you don't need to pay for entrance. You only pay for the drinks and the food.

.entry /ˈen.tri/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

NOUN

INFORMATION

[B1] [c] a separate piece of information that is recorded in a book such as a dictionary, or on the Internet

Dictionary examples:
They've updated a lot of the entries on the website.
As his illness progressed, he made fewer entries in his diary.

Learner example:
Later I got my own entry on their Clan-home-page.

PLACE

[B1] [u] the right or ability to come into or go into a place

Dictionary examples:
She was refused entry.
A flock of sheep blocked our entry to the village.
I can't go down that street - there's a 'No entry' sign.
There's free entry to the exhibition for students after 6 pm.

JOINING OR TAKING PART

[B1] [u] when you join an organization or take part in a competition

Dictionary examples:
Are there lots of exams for entry into the legal profession?
Have you filled in your entry form yet?

Learner example:
You can do anything in this club from football to chess. If you ever come to visit, I could organise an entry form [for] you.
**COMPETITION WORK**

[B1] [C or U] a piece of work that you do to try to win a competition

**Dictionary examples:**
There have been a fantastic number of entries for this year’s poetry competition. the **winning** entries

---

**envelope** /ˈen.və.ˌləp/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a flat paper container for a letter

**Dictionary example:**
She ripped open the envelope.

**Learner example:**
Last night I left an envelope in your house.

---

**environment** /ɪn.ˈvaɪ.ə.rən.mənt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** environment, environmentalist
**Adjectives:** environmental
**Adverbs:** environmentally

**NOUN**

[B1] the air, land and water where people, animals and plants live

**Dictionary examples:**
We’re not doing enough to **protect** the environment from pollution. The new road may **cause damage to** the environment.

**Learner example:**
The first lesson was enjoyable – we had to talk about the environment.

---

**environmental** /ɪn.ˈvaɪ.ə.rə.ˈmen.təl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** environment, environmentalist
**Adjectives:** environmental
**Adverbs:** environmentally

383
ADJECTIVE

[B1] relating to the environment

**Dictionary example:**
People are becoming far more aware of environmental issues.

**Learner example:**
As you know, I went to Canada in order to take part in an environmental conference.

equal /ˈiː.kwəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** equality, inequality

**Adjectives:** equal

**Adverbs:** equally

ADJECTIVE

**SAME AMOUNT/NUMBER, ETC.**

[B1] the same in amount, number or size

**Dictionary examples:**
The sides are of equal length.
One litre is equal to 1.76 imperial pints.

**Learner example:**
We are a well-mixed class with equal numbers of boys and girls, all about 20 years old.

equipment /ɪˈkwɪp.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** equipment

**Verbs:** equip

NOUN [u]

[B1] the set of necessary tools, clothing, etc. for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
office/camping/kitchen equipment
electrical equipment
This is a really useful piece of equipment.

**Learner example:**
You can rent equipment or take your own.
**escape** /ɪˈskeɪp/

**VERB**

**GET AWAY**

[B1] [i] to succeed in getting away from a place where you do not want to be

**Dictionary examples:**
The two prisoners escaped from prison last night.
There were reports that a lion had escaped from its cage at a nearby zoo.

**Learner example:**
You also get to meet people there, interesting people – for example, I met a really weird guy who claims to have escaped from an asylum, twice!

**especially** /ɪˈspeʃ.əl.i/

**ADVERB**

**VERY MUCH**

[A2] very much or particularly

**Dictionary examples:**
She's not especially interested in sport.
I chose this especially for your new house.
I loved the show, especially the dancing.

**Learner example:**
I like sports, especially playing basketball.

**essay** /ˈes.ər/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a short piece of writing about a particular subject, especially one done by students

**Dictionary example:**
For homework I want you to write an essay on endangered species.

**Learner example:**
I could write an extra essay.
essential /ɪˈsen.tʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: essence
Adjectives: essential
Adverbs: essentially

ADJECTIVE

NECESSARY

[B1] very important and necessary

Dictionary examples:
Government support will be essential if the project is to succeed.
Computers are an essential part of our lives.
Water is essential for/to living things.
It is essential that our prices remain competitive.
For the experiment to be valid, it is essential to record the data accurately.

Learner example:
Well, thirdly, rest is essential!

euro (also Euro) /ˈjʊə.rəʊ/

NOUN [C]

[A2] the unit of money used in most European Union countries; €

Dictionary example:
Most hotels are priced between a hundred and two hundred euros a night.

Learner example:
The price is 50 euro.

even /ˈIː.vən/

ADVERB

SURPRISE

[A2] used to emphasize something that is surprising

Dictionary examples:
Everyone danced – even Mick.
It's a very difficult job – it might even take a year to finish it.

Learner example:
You were the only one who wasn't there, even Marcelo was there!
**EMPHASIS**

[B1] used to emphasize a comparison

**Dictionary examples:**
Her last film was even better.
The next 36 hours will be even colder, with snow showers just about everywhere.
I think Alex is going to be even taller than his father.
It’s even more difficult to find work.

**Learner example:**
When I saw her getting off the train I really was close to break[ing] down because she looked even more beautiful.

**not even**

[B1] used to emphasize the fact that something does not happen or is not true

**Dictionary examples:**
"I never cry." "Not even when you hurt yourself really badly?"
Nobody spoke, not even the children.

**Learner example:**
We tried to fish, but didn’t catch a thing, not even a shoe!

---

**event**  /ɪˈvent/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** event
**Adjectives:** eventful, uneventful

**NOUN [C]**

**HAPPENING**

[B1] something that happens, especially something important or unusual

**Dictionary examples:**
Local people have been shocked by recent events in the town.
The police are trying to determine the series of events that led up to the murder.

**Learner example:**
I like this book because I like the description of historical events.

**RACE**

[B1] a race, party, competition, etc. that has been organized for a particular time

**Dictionary examples:**
Over two thousand people took part in the event.
They stage big sporting events here.
They organize a lot of social events.
Learner example:
When there are parties or important social events, I usually choose a dress to wear.

**ever /ˈevə/**

**ADVERB**

**AT ANY TIME**

[A2] at any time

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you ever been to London?
If you’re ever in Cambridge, do give me a ring.
Nothing ever happens here in the evenings.
The smell is worse than ever.

Learner example:
[It] is the most beautiful place I’ve ever seen.

**hardly ever**

[B1] almost never

**Dictionary example:**
We hardly ever go out these days.

Learner example:
My bedroom hardly ever looks tidy.

**ever since**

[B1] continuously since that time

**Dictionary examples:**
We met at school and have been friends ever since.
He’s been depressed ever since he got divorced.

Learner example:
The pen was given [to me] by my father on my birthday and I have treasured it ever since.

**for ever**

[B1] always in the future

**Dictionary example:**
I’m not going to live here for ever.

Learner example:
My friend was leaving the city for ever and [going] to a city in another country.
**everybody /ˈev.riˌbɒd.i/ (also everyone)**

**PRONOUN**

[A2] every person

**Dictionary examples:**
- Everybody thought it was a good idea.
- I've received replies from everybody but Jane.
- Goodbye, everybody – see you next week.
- I'm sorry, but you'll just have to wait your turn like everybody else.

**Learner example:**
- I was so happy, [because] everybody had a good time.

---

**everyone /ˈev.ri.wʌn/ (also everybody)**

**PRONOUN**

[A2] every person

**Dictionary examples:**
- Everyone agreed with me.
- Everyone involved in the accident has been questioned by the police.
- Would everyone who wishes to attend the dinner let me know by Friday afternoon?
- I had dressed up but everyone else was wearing jeans.

**Learner example:**
- Almost everyone went to the party.

---

**everything /ˈev.ri.θɪŋ/**

**PRONOUN**

[A2] all things

**Dictionary examples:**
- The thieves took everything.
- You can't blame him for everything.
- Everything looks so much nicer in the sunshine.
- Is everything all right, Angela?
- The fish wasn't very fresh, but everything else tasted good.

**Learner example:**
- We have to bring a pencil, they'll give us everything else we need.
**everywhere /ˈev.ri.wiə/**

**ADVERB**

[A2] in or to every place

*Dictionary examples:*
I looked everywhere for my keys.
Everywhere I look I see things that remind me of Brendan.
We had to stay in a hotel outside the town as everywhere else was fully booked.

*Learner example:*
I love the teddy bear because it's soft and I can take it with me everywhere.

**exact /ɪgˈzækt/**

**Word family:**
*Adjectives*: exact
*Adverbs*: exactly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] completely correct in every detail

*Dictionary examples:*
The exact distance is 1.838 metres.
I'm afraid I can't give you exact details.
The exact location of the factory has yet to be decided.
They've lived here a long time – 25 years to be exact.

*Learner example:*
I am looking forward to your next letter to know the exact time of your arrival.

**exactly /ɪgˈzæk.t.li/**

**Word family:**
*Adjectives*: exact
*Adverbs*: exactly

**ADVERB**

*COMPLETELY CORRECT*

[A2] used when you are giving or asking for information that is completely correct

*Dictionary examples:*
The journey took exactly three hours.
Where are you staying exactly?
Learner example:
I don’t know exactly what time I’ll arrive.

**EMPHASIS**
[B1] used to emphasize what you are saying

**Dictionary examples:**
I've found some shoes that are exactly the same colour as that dress.
Do exactly what I tell you and no-one will get hurt!
That's exactly why I didn't go.

Learner example:
That is exactly one of the reasons [why] I decided to join a new English class.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>exam</th>
<th>/ɪgˈzæm/ (FORMAL examination)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>exam, examination, examiner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong></td>
<td>examine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] an official test of how much you know about something, or how well you can do something</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How many pupils are sitting/taking the geography exam this term?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I failed my physics exam, but I passed chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exam papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exam results</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will take my exam on December 8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>examination</th>
<th>/ɪgˌzæm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>exam, examination, examiner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong></td>
<td>examine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TEST [A2] [c] an exam</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a written examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learner example:
We try to improve our English, because we must pass [the] P.E.T. examination to complete our studies.

**examiner /ɪɡˈzæm.in.aɪ/**

Word family:
Nouns: exam, examination, examiner
Verbs: examine

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] someone who tests how much you know about something, or how well you can do something

Dictionary example:
The writing paper is marked by trained examiners.

Learner example:
When the examiner said that I had passed, I could not believe it.

**excellent /ˈek.səl.ənt/**

Word family:
Verbs: excel
Adjectives: excellent

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] extremely good

Dictionary examples:
The food was excellent.
Her car is in excellent condition.
The fall in interest rates is excellent news for borrowers.

Learner example:
I had an excellent supper and danced with Nat.

**except /ɪkˈsept/**

Word family:
Nouns: exception
Adjectives: exceptional
Adverbs: exceptionally
PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION

NOT INCLUDING
[A2] not including a particular fact, thing or person

Dictionary examples:
The museum is open daily except Mondays.
It’s cool and quiet everywhere except in the kitchen.
Everyone was there except for Sally.

Learner example:
All of my friends came except you.

except that
[B1] used to give a reason why something is not possible or true

Dictionary examples:
I want to go, except that I’m tired.
She would have passed the exam, except that she was ill on the day.

exchange /ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ/  

NOUN  

GIVING
[B1] [C or U] when you give something to someone and they give you something else

Dictionary examples:
an exchange of ideas/information
They were given food and shelter in exchange for work.

Learner example:
So, it was a very interesting exchange of ideas.

STUDENTS
[B1] [C] an arrangement by which students and teachers from one country go to stay with students and teachers in another country

Dictionary example:
Are you going on the French exchange this year?

Learner example:
His name is Rob and, [like] me, [he] applied to the student exchange program.

VERB [T]

GIVING
[B1] to give something to someone and receive something similar from them
Dictionary examples:
It's traditional for the two teams to exchange shirts after the game.
We exchanged addresses and telephone numbers.

Learner example:
She moved to another part of town and we forgot to exchange our addresses.

**exchange rate** /iksˈtʃeɪndʒˌreɪt/ (also rate of exchange)

**noun [c]**
[B1] the rate at which the money of one country can be changed for the money of another country

**Dictionary example:**
The Money Ready Reckoner gives the exchange rate for any country you plan to visit and shows how much currency you will get.

**Learner example:**
I looked around and saw a shop with the notice "Currency exchange". I decided to [go] in [to find out] the exchange rate.

**excitedly** /ɪkˈsaɪ.tɪd.li/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** excitement
**Adjectives:** excited, exciting
**Adverbs:** excitedly

**Adverb**
[B1] in an excited way

**Dictionary example:**
She ran excitedly down the hall to greet her cousins.

**Learner example:**
We talked excitedly about it all the way home.

**excitement** /ɪkˈsaɪt.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** excitement
**Adjectives:** excited, exciting
**Adverbs:** excitedly
NOUN [u]
[B1] when people feel very happy and enthusiastic

Dictionary examples:
The competition is causing a lot of excitement.
If you want excitement, you should try parachuting.

Learner example:
However, if you are looking for fun and excitement, I would go for the city.

excuse

VERB [T] /ɪkˈskjuːz/

Excuse me
[A2] used to say sorry for something that you do without intending to

Dictionary example:
Oh, excuse me, did I take your seat?

Learner example:
Excuse me, I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow.

FORGIVE
[B1] to forgive someone

Dictionary examples:
Please excuse me for arriving late – the bus was delayed.
Please excuse my appearance – I've been painting.

Learner example:
I hope you'll excuse me now, I have to do my homework.

NOUN [c] /ɪkˈskjuːs/

REASON
[B1] a reason that you give to explain why you did something wrong

Dictionary examples:
What was his excuse for being late?
He'd better have a good excuse for not being here!
I've never known him to miss a meeting – I'm sure he'll have an excuse.
There's no excuse for that sort of behaviour.

Learner example:
I had no excuse to give [for] being late with this report.

FALSE REASON
[B1] a false reason that you give to explain why you do something
Dictionary examples:
Nick was just looking for an excuse to call her.
Any excuse for a holiday!

Learner example:
Also shopping for clothes is an excuse to go out with girls!!

exercise  /ˈek.sə.saɪz/

NOUN

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY
[A2] [c or u] physical activity that you do to make your body strong and healthy

Dictionary examples:
You really should take more exercise.
Swimming is my favourite form of exercise.
I do stomach exercises most days.

Learner example:
I can also [take some] exercise with the bicycle.

PRACTICE
[A2] [c] a short piece of written work which you do to practise something you are learning

Dictionary example:
The book has exercises at the end of every chapter.

Learner example:
It's a new book and it has all [the] necessary exercises for secondary school.

VERB

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY
[B1] [i or ɪ] to do physical activities to make your body strong and healthy

Dictionary examples:
She exercises most evenings, usually by running.
A work-out in the gym will exercise all the major muscle groups.

Learner example:
It's funny how I heard about that; I was at the gym with Sarah, we were exercising when we heard Tom talking about it with John.
exhausted  /ɪgˈzɔː.stɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: exhaustion
Verbs: exhaust
Adjectives: exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely tired

Dictionary examples:
By the time they reached the summit they were exhausted.
Exhausted, they fell asleep.

Learner example:
When we got back home I was absolutely exhausted.

exhibition  /ˌek.sɪˈbɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: exhibition, exhibit
Verbs: exhibit

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when objects such as paintings are shown to the public

Dictionary examples:
to see/visit an exhibition
an exhibition centre
There's a new exhibition of sculpture on at the city gallery.

Learner example:
We went to the Royal Academy to see the Kandinsky exhibition.

exist  /ɪgˈzɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: existence
Verbs: exist
Adjectives: existing, non-existent

VERB [I]

BE REAL
[B1] to be present or real
Dictionary examples:
Poverty still exists in this country.
Ghosts don't exist anyway.

Learner example:
Buses will not exist any more and everyone will have his own car and his own computer too.

exit /'ek.sɪt/

NOUN [C]
WAY OUT
[A2] the door or gate which you use to leave a public building or place

Dictionary examples:
a fire exit
an emergency exit
the main exit

Learner example:
I'll meet you tonight [at] the exit of Wood Green station.

ROAD
[A2] a road which you use to leave a motorway or roundabout

Dictionary example:
Take the third exit at the next roundabout.

Learner example:
You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to stop using a program on a computer

Dictionary example:
Press escape to exit the game.

expect /ɪkˈspekt/

Word family:
Nouns: expectation
Verbs: expect
Adjectives: expected, unexpected
Adverbs: unexpectedly
VERB

THINK
[B1] [v] to think or believe that something will happen

Dictionary examples:
We are expecting a lot of applicants for the job.
I expect (that) she’ll be very angry.
He didn’t expect to see me.

Learner example:
I expect that it is going to be sunny because in the hotel there is a swimming-pool.

be expecting sb/sth
[B1] to be waiting for someone or something to arrive

Dictionary example:
I’m expecting a letter from my sister.

Learner example:
I wasn’t expecting any message.

expedition /ˌek.spəˈdrɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an organized journey, especially a long one for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
Shackleton led several expeditions in the Antarctic.

Learner example:
I was with my father on Mount Tahan [and] I had the best time of my life during this expedition.

experience /ɪkˈspɪə.ri.nts/

Word family:
Nouns: experience
Verbs: experience
Adjectives: experienced, inexperienced

NOUN

KNOWLEDGE
[B1] [u] knowledge that you get from doing a job, or from doing, seeing, or feeling something
Dictionary examples:
She **has** a lot of teaching experience.
You become more confident in your work as you **get** more experience.
Do you have any experience of working with children?
I know from experience that you can't trust him.
In **my** experience, people smile back if you smile at them.

Learner example:
I believe as I get more experience, I will be converted to an international [basketball] player.

**SOMETHING THAT HAPPENS TO YOU**

[B1] [c] something that happens to you that affects how you feel

Dictionary examples:
I had a rather unpleasant experience at the dentist's.
My trip to Australia was an experience I shall never forget.

Learner example:
It was a great experience, we talked for 3 hours about lots of thing[s].

**VERB [T]**

[B1] If you experience something, it happens to you, or you feel it.

Dictionary examples:
We experienced a lot of difficulty in selling our house.
It was the worst pain I'd ever experienced.

Learner example:
We had three fantastic days [- the best] we have ever experienced.

---

**experienced** /ɪkˈspɪə.rɪ.əntɪst/ APPROVING

Word family:
**Nouns:** experience
**Verbs:** experience
**Adjectives:** experienced, inexperienced

ADJECTIVE

[B1] having skill or knowledge because you have done something many times

Dictionary examples:
an experienced teacher
She is very experienced in marketing.

Learner example:
You can go to the nearest village, where you can [do a] mountain walk led by experienced guides.
### experiment

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** experiment

**Verbs:** experiment

**Adjectives:** experimental

**Noun [C] /ɪkˈsper.ə.mənt/**

[B1] a test, especially a scientific one, that you do in order to learn something or to discover whether something is true

**Dictionary examples:**
Some people believe that experiments on animals should be banned.
Scientists are carrying out/doing experiments to test the effectiveness of the new drug.

**Learner example:**
In the chemistry lab experiments are often set up.

### expert /ˈek.spɜːt/  

**Noun [C]**

[B1] someone who has a lot of skill in something or a lot of knowledge of something

**Dictionary examples:**
a computer/gardening/medical expert
He's an expert on Japanese literature.

**Learner example:**
My "personal" trainer is Peter, he is a real expert in running.

### explain /ɪkˈspleɪn/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** explanation

**Verbs:** explain

**Adjectives:** inexplicable

**Verb [I or T]**

[A2] to make something clear or easy to understand by giving reasons for it or details about it
Dictionary examples:
If there's anything you don't understand, I'll be happy to explain.
The teacher explained the rules to the children.
Our guide explained where the cathedral was.
He explained how the machine worked.
Please could you explain why you’re so late.
She explained that she was going to stay with her sister.
No one has been able to explain the accident.

Learner example:
We have to explain [the information] to our friends.

explanation /ˌek.spəˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: explanation
Verbs: explain
Adjectives: inexplicable

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] the details or reasons that someone gives to make something clear or easy to understand

Dictionary examples:
What was her explanation for why she was late?
Could you give me a quick explanation of how it works?

Learner example:
There must be some kind of explanation.

explode /ɪkˈspləʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: explosion, explosive
Verbs: explode
Adjectives: explosive

VERB [i or T]
[B1] If something such as a bomb explodes, it bursts with noise and force, and if you explode it, you make it burst with noise and force.

Dictionary examples:
A bomb exploded at one of London's busiest railway stations this morning.
He was driving so fast that his car tyre exploded.

Learner example:
A bomb had exploded and that boy rescued me from the accident.
**explore** /ɪkˈsploʊ/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** exploration  
**Verbs:** explore  

VERB  

**LOOK AROUND**  
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to go around a place where you have never been in order to find out what is there  

Dictionary examples:  
The best way to explore the countryside is on foot.  
The children have gone exploring in the woods.  

Learner example:  
You can walk and explore in the jungle.  

**extra** /ˈek.strə/  

ADJECTIVE  
[A2] more, or more than usual  

Dictionary examples:  
She babysits to earn a bit of extra cash.  
He needs extra help with his English.  
The price includes travel and accommodation but meals are extra.  

Learner example:  
You only have to bring an extra t-shirt.  

ADVERB  
[B1] more  

Dictionary example:  
They pay her extra to work nights.  

Learner example:  
Will there be any special events that cost extra?  

NOUN [C]  

**ANOTHER THING**  
[B1] something that you can get with something else if you pay a little more money  

Dictionary example:  
A sunroof is an optional extra on this model of the car.
Learner example:
The DVD contains many extras.

**extraordinary** /ɪkˈstrɔːr.ɪd.ər.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: extraordinary
Adverbs: extraordinarily

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] very special, unusual or strange

Dictionary examples:
He told the extraordinary story of his escape.
She was an extraordinary young woman.

Learner example:
On the next day there was an extraordinary thunderstorm!

**extremely** /ɪkˈstriːm.li/

Word family:
Nouns: extremist
Adjectives: extreme
Adverbs: extremely

**ADVERB**
[B1] very, or much more than usual

Dictionary examples:
They played extremely well.
She’s extremely beautiful/intelligent.

Learner example:
The film was extremely funny.

**extreme sports** /ɪkˌstriːmˈspɔːts/

**NOUN** [C or U]
[B1] a sport or activity that is exciting and dangerous

Dictionary example:
I love most extreme sports, such as bungee jumping and white-water rafting.

Learner example:
You can go camping, climb mountains or learn a lot of extreme sports.
eye  /air/

NOUN [c]

**not believe your eyes**

[B1] to be very surprised when you see someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
I couldn't believe my eyes when I saw what he was wearing.

**Learner example:**
Well, this church was extremely simple [o]n the outside, but when I got inside it, I couldn't believe my eyes.
**face** /feɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: face
Verbs: face
Adjectives: facial

**NOUN**

**make a face**
[B1] to show with your face that you do not like someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
Joe made a face when he saw what was for lunch.

**Learner example:**
Making a face, I slapped my forehead.

**VERB**

**DIRECTION**
[B1] to be or turn in a particular direction

**Dictionary examples:**
Our house faces north/south/east/west.
She turned to face him.
The café faces (towards) the sea.

**Learner example:**
There is a desk [to] the right of the room which faces my bed.

**face to face** /ˌfeɪs.əˈfeɪs/

**ADVERB**
[B1] directly, meeting someone in the same place

**Dictionary example:**
We need to talk face to face.

**Learner example:**
I need to talk to her face to face.
face-to-face /ˌfeɪs.təˈfeɪs/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] involving two people who are meeting in the same place

Dictionary example:
a face-to-face meeting

facilities /feˈsɪl.ɪ.tiz/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** facilities, facility
**Verbs:** facilitate

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[B1] the buildings, equipment and services provided for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
childcare facilities
sports facilities

**Learner example:**
The city has more facilities than the countryside.

fact /fækt/

**NOUN**

**TRUE THING**

[A2] [c] something that you know is true, exists, or has happened

Dictionary examples:
I don't know all the facts about what happened.
I'm not angry that you took my car – it's just the fact that you didn't ask me first.
I knew for a fact that she was lying.

**Learner example:**
I love this book, because it's about history facts and it's very interesting.

in fact

[B1] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

Dictionary examples:
We met Rebecca for lunch. In fact, we spent the whole afternoon with her.
I was told there were some tickets left but in fact they were sold out.
Learner example:
The club has its own small clubhouse, with many things in it. For example, there was a big pinball-game and some computers. In fact it was the best clubhouse I've ever seen.

fail /feɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: failure
Verbs: fail

VERB

[ A2] [ɪ or ə] to not pass a test or exam

Dictionary examples:
A lot of people fail their driving test the first time.
If she doesn't work she'll fail all her exams.
"How was your chemistry exam?" "Awful! I think I've failed."

Learner example:
I was told most people fail the exam two or three times.

fair /fɛə/ /ˈfeə/ /ˈfiːə/

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

ADJECTIVE

HAIR/SKIN
[A2] having pale skin or a light colour of hair

Dictionary examples:
She's got fair hair and blue eyes.
He's fair-haired.

Learner example:
She is a pretty girl with long fair hair and she has beautiful eyes.

EQUAL
[B1] treating everyone in the same way, so that no one has an advantage
Dictionary examples:
That's not fair! You always go first!
It's not fair to make me do all the work.
a fair trial
I can't spend all my time with one child – it wouldn't be fair on the others.

Learner example:
Even though she thought her mum wasn't being fair, she decided to go and try to have a nice day with her family.

REASONABLE
[B1] acceptable, reasonable or right

Dictionary examples:
a fair deal
He offered a fair price for the car.
That's a fair comment/question.

Learner example:
You may ask yourself: "What do you do in a club?" Well, it's a fair question!!

NOUN [C]

EVENT
[B1] an event outside where you can ride large machines for pleasure and play games to win prizes

Dictionary example:
The children spent all their money on rides at the fair.

Learner example:
For example in the morning we can go to a fair, like Six Flags. I think that it will be exciting.

fairly /ˈfeə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

ADVERB

QUITE
[B1] more than average, but less than very
Dictionary examples:
- a fairly big family
- She’s fairly tall.
- We get on fairly well.
- I saw her fairly recently.

Learner example:
The weather was fairly warm.

fall /fɔːl/

VERB [i] (fell, fallen)

MOVE DOWN

[A2] to move down towards the ground, sometimes by accident

Dictionary examples:
The path’s very steep, so be careful you don’t fall.
He fell badly and broke his leg.
I fell down the stairs and injured my back.
He fell to his death climbing the Matterhorn.
By winter, all the leaves had fallen off the trees.
The snow had been falling steadily all day.

Learner example:
You’d better wear your cheap clothes as paint may fall on you.

BECOME LOWER

[B1] to become lower in size, amount or strength

Dictionary examples:
Demand for new cars has fallen recently.
The standard of his work has fallen during the year.
The temperature could fall below zero overnight.
Average temperatures fell by ten degrees.
The pound has fallen to its lowest-ever level against the dollar.
Share prices fell sharply this week.

Learner example:
It fell steadily until 1960, and remained at 3% until 1987.

fall asleep/ill

[B1] to start to sleep or become ill

Dictionary example:
I fell asleep on the sofa watching TV.

Learner example:
I planned to go with my cousin but unfortunately she fell ill, so I had to go with my friend.
fall in love
[B1] to start to love someone

Dictionary example:
I was 20 when I first fell in love.

Learner example:
I fell in love with David.

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]

LOWER AMOUNT
[B1] when the size, amount or strength of something gets lower

Dictionary examples:
The recent fall in the price of petrol
A fall in the unemployment rate
We could hear the rise and fall of voices in the other room.

Learner example:
There is a fall in job vacancies.

false /fɔːls/

ADJECTIVE

NOT CORRECT
[B1] not true or correct

Dictionary examples:
a false name
false information
The rumour later turned out to be false.
You’ll get a false impression/idea of the town if you only visit the university.

Learner example:
I must say that the advertisement for the show included a lot of false information.

familiar /ˈfɪməliər/

Word family:
Verbs: familiarize
Adjectives: familiar, unfamiliar
**ADJECTIVE**

**EASY TO RECOGNIZE**

[B1] easy to recognize because of being seen, met, heard, etc. before

**Dictionary examples:**
There were one or two familiar **faces**.
The house looked **strangely** familiar, though she knew she'd never been there before.
The street was familiar **to** me.

**Learner example:**
Someone started to wave and then I saw a familiar face.

---

**NOUN**

**CHILDREN**

[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the children of a family

**Dictionary examples:**
Single parents have to **raise** a family on their own.
Paul and Alison are hoping to **start** a family soon.

**Learner example:**
Some people also want to [have] a family because they want to be a father or a mother.

---

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON**

[A2] someone who admires and supports a person, sport, sports team, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
More than 15,000 Liverpool fans attended Saturday's game.
He's a big fan of country music.

**Learner example:**
I'm a fan of rock music.

**MACHINE/OBJECT**

[B1] something that is used to move the air around so that it feels cooler, such as a machine or an object that you move with your hand

**Dictionary example:**
There was no air conditioning, just a ceiling fan turning slowly.
Learner example:
Since it’s quite hot here I brought a fan. I have to use it at night otherwise I can’t get to sleep.

fancy /ˈfænt.si/

**VERB [t]**

**WANT**

[B1] to want to have or do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you fancy a drink this evening?
I didn't fancy swimming in that water.

**Learner example:**
Do you fancy eating at the restaurant together?

fantastic /fænˈtæs.tɪk/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** fantastic
**Adverbs:** fantastically

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] INFORMAL extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**
You look fantastic in that dress.
We had a fantastic time.
They've won a holiday? How fantastic!

**Learner example:**
The beaches here are fantastic!

far /fɑː/ 

**ADVERB (farther, farthest or further, furthest)**

**DISTANCE**

[A2] at, to or from a great distance in space or time
Dictionary examples:
Is the station far away?
She doesn't live far from here.
How far away does your mother live?
How far is it from Australia to New Zealand?
Bournemouth is not far from Poole.
One day, perhaps far in/into the future, you'll regret what you've done.

Learner example:
It isn't so far from my house so we can go [on foot].

so far
[B1] until now

Dictionary example:
So far we've made thirty-two thousand pounds.

Learner example:
So far I like it here very much.

fare /feə/ NOUN [C]
B1 the money that you pay for a journey on a vehicle such as a bus or train

Dictionary example:
Air/Bus/Train fares are going up again.

Learner example:
In fact, there are buses (number 843 and 845) which go [to] my village but the bus fare is very expensive for me.

farmer /ˈfɑː.mə/ NOUN [C]
A2 someone who owns or looks after a farm

Dictionary example:
a sheep farmer

Learner example:
The farmer was very friendly and we [spent] the day with him.
farming /ˈfɑː.mɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: farm, farmer, farming

NOUN [u]
[B1] the activity of working on a farm or organizing the work there

Dictionary example:
modern farming practices

Learner example:
I am interested in farming and hope to own a farm one day.

fashion /ˈfæʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: fashion
Adjectives: fashionable

NOUN

POPULAR STYLE
[A2] [c or u] a style that is popular at a particular time, especially in clothes, hair, make-up, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Long hair is back in fashion for men.
Fur coats have gone out of fashion.
She always wears the latest fashions.

Learner example:
I like this present because I love clothes and fashion.

BUSINESS
[B1] [u] making and selling clothes

Dictionary examples:
the fashion industry
fashion magazines

Learner example:
When I'm tired, I like reading fashion magazines.
fashionable /ˈfæʃ.nə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: fashion
Adjectives: fashionable

ADJECTIVE
[B1] popular at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
a fashionable nightclub/restaurant
fashionable clothes
It's no longer fashionable to smoke.

Learner example:
There are some fashionable cafes, restaurants and museums.

fast /faːst/

ADVERB
[A2] moving or happening quickly

Dictionary examples:
We ran as fast as we could.
The accident was caused by people driving too fast in bad conditions.

Learner example:
I rode my bike home as fast as I could.

fasten /ˈfɑː.sən/

VERB
CLOSE/FIX
[B1] [1 or 1] to close or fix something together, or to become closed or fixed together

Dictionary examples:
Fasten your seat belt.
This shirt fastens at the back.

Learner example:
She fell fast asleep and only woke to the sound of the announcement: "Ladies and gent[le]men fasten your seat belts [-] in a couple of minutes we will be landing in Kingston".

416
fast food /ˌfɑːstˈfuːd/

NOUN [u]
[A2] hot food that can be served very quickly because it is already prepared

Dictionary example:
fast food restaurants

Learner example:
We don’t eat lots of fast food, usu[al]ly I cook every day.

fault /fɔːlt/

Word family:
Nouns: fault
Adjectives: faulty, faultless

NOUN
sb’s fault
[B1] If something bad that has happened is someone’s fault, they are responsible for it.

Dictionary examples:
She believes it was the doctor’s fault that Peter died.
It’s not my fault she didn’t come!

Learner example:
"It’s my fault" I said and he answered "Never mind, it’s all ok".

favour /ˈfeɪ.vər/

Word family:
Nouns: favour, favourite
Verbs: favour
Adjectives: favourable, favourite, unfavourable

NOUN
HELP
[B1] [c] something that you do to help someone

Dictionary examples:
She rang up to ask me a favour.
Could you do me a favour – could you give this to Sean, please?
Learner example:
Could you do me a favour?

favourite  /ˈfeɪ.vrət/

Word family:
Nouns: favour, favourite
Verbs: favour
Adjectives: favourable, favourite, unfavourable

NOUN [C]
LIKED BEST
[B1] a thing that someone likes best or enjoys most

Dictionary example:
How clever of you to buy chocolate chip cookies – they’re my favourites.

Learner example:
We are going to see a thriller film, they are my favourites.

fax  /fæks/

VERB [T]
[B1] to send a document using a fax machine

Dictionary example:
Fax me your reply/Fax your reply to me.

Learner example:
I will ask one of my classmate[s] to fax me the work you [set], and I will try to do it.

fear  /fɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: fear
Verbs: fear
Adjectives: fearful, fearless

NOUN [C or U]
BAD FEELING
[B1] a strong, unpleasant feeling that you get when you think that something bad, dangerous, or frightening might happen
Dictionary examples:
her fear of snakes

Shaking/Trembling with fear, she handed over the money to the gunman.

There are fears that the disease will spread to other countries.

Fears for her safety are growing.

The low profit figures simply confirmed my worst fears.

Learner example:
I was afraid to eat [it] but after the first bite, I lost my fear.

fee /fiː/

NOUN [C]

[B1] an amount of money that you pay to do something, to use something, or to get a service

Dictionary examples:
university/college fees
an entrance/registration fee

Learner example:
Due to the fact that the centre is new and very big, the fee is quite high, about a hundred euros for three months.

feed /fiːd/

VERB (fed, fed)

GIVE FOOD

[B1] [t] to give food to a person, group or animal

Dictionary examples:
I usually feed the neighbour's cat while she's away.
Let's feed the kids first and have our dinner after.
If you feed your dog on cakes and biscuits, it's not surprising he's so fat.

Learner example:
You can also ride horses and feed animals like rabbits, birds and hamsters.

feel /fiːl/

Word family:
Nouns: feeling
Verbs: feel
VERB (felt, felt)

feel like/as if

[B1] to have a feeling or idea about something that you have experienced even though it is not true

Dictionary examples:
I feel as if I've known you for ages.
It feels like I've been here forever and yet it's only been three months.

Learner example:
I feel like I've been here for ages.

feel like sth/doing sth

[B1] to have a wish for something, or to want to do something, at a particular moment

Dictionary examples:
I feel like going for a swim.
I feel like a nice cool glass of lemonade.
"Are you coming to aerobics?" "No, I don't feel like it today."
He was so rude I felt like hitting him.

Learner example:
The weather is warm and I feel like swimming.

feel like sb/sth

[B1] to seem to be similar to a type of person, thing, or situation

Dictionary examples:
My feet feel like blocks of ice.
I felt like a fool when I saw what everyone else was wearing.

Learner example:
In front of these big towers, I feel like a tiny insect!

THINK/HAVE OPINION

[B1] [I or T] to think something or have an opinion

Dictionary examples:
I feel (that) I should be doing more to help her.
Do you feel very strongly about this?
I feel certain I'm right.

Learner example:
The more he got close to this man, the more he felt sure it was Chris, who died in a car crash in April 1972.

feel sorry for

[B1] to feel sympathy for someone because they are in a difficult situation
Dictionary example:
I feel so sorry for the children – it must be really hard for them.

Learner example:
Anyway, I feel sorry for her and I wonder: what would I do if I were her?

feel at home
[B1] to feel happy and confident in a place or situation

Dictionary example:
After a month she felt at home in her new job.

Learner example:
I explained: “I was in Manchester for just 10 months and during that time the people from there made me feel at home so I feel proud to have the accent.”

feeling  /ˈfiː.lɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: feeling
Verbs: feel

NOUN

EMOTION
[B1] [c or u] emotion

Dictionary examples:
a feeling of joy/sadness
The feeling of loneliness was suddenly too much for him.
Her performance seemed to me completely lacking in feeling.

Learner example:
When I’m walking alone I can think about all my feelings, combine them into one and the name of this feeling is love.

feelings
[B1] Your feelings are your beliefs and emotions, especially those influenced by other people.

Dictionary examples:
You can’t hide your feelings from me.
I didn’t want to hurt his feelings, so I didn’t tell him what she’d said about him.

Learner example:
I can’t explain my feelings.

IDEA
[B1] [c] an idea that something is true or exists
Dictionary examples:
I had the strange feeling that we had met before.
I got the feeling that she was unhappy with the arrangement.

Learner example:
When I saw the policeman['s] face I got a bad feeling about this man. He d[id]n't look like a cop but he was [dressed] like one, so I decide[d] to stay away from this guy.

**PHYSICAL SENSE**

[B1] [c or u] when you feel something physical

Dictionary examples:
I've got this odd feeling in my stomach.
My toes were so cold that I'd lost all feeling in them.

Learner example:
After one hour I was home and still had the feeling of warm rain touching my skin.

---

**female /ˈfiː.məl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] belonging or relating to women, or to the sex that can produce eggs or have babies

Dictionary examples:
a female athlete/employee
female cats/elephants
She was voted the best female vocalist.

Learner example:
All my female friends at school say that he is [an] attractive young man.

---

**ferry /ˈfer.i/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a boat that regularly carries passengers and often vehicles across an area of water

Dictionary examples:
a car ferry
We're going across to France by/on the ferry.
We took the ferry to Calais.

Learner example:
We are planning to go to the "Red Island", which is just 15 minutes from Rovigno by ferry.
festival /ˈfes.tɪ.vəl/

NOUN [C]

PERFORMANCES
[B1] a series of special events, performances, etc. that often takes place over several days

Dictionary examples:
a folk/pop/rock festival
The Aldeburgh Festival is held every year in June.
the Cannes Film Festival

Learner example:
I decided to go to that city because of the film festival that was going to happen.

CELEBRATION
[B1] a special day or period when people celebrate something, especially a religious event

Dictionary example:
the Jewish festival of Hanukkah

Learner example:
I like to dress up traditionally during festivals.

fetch /fetʃ/

VERB [T]
[B1] to go to another place to get something or someone and bring them back

Dictionary examples:
Could you fetch my glasses for me from the other room, please?
I have to fetch my mother from the station.

Learner example:
I'll come and fetch you at 7 o'clock.

fever /ˈfiː.vər/

NOUN

ILLNESS
[B1] [C or U] when someone's body temperature rises because they are ill
Dictionary example:
He's got a headache and a high/slight fever.

Learner example:
I understood that she was alone with her brother and he has [a] fever.

few /fjuː/

DETERMINER; ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

a few
[A2] some, or a small number of

Dictionary examples:
I'll be ready in a few minutes.
I need to get a few things in town.
We've been having a few problems with the new computer.
"How many potatoes do you want?" – "Oh, just a few, please."
I've met a few of his friends.

Learner example:
I invited a few of my friends and relatives.

quite a few
[A2] quite a large number of

Dictionary example:
I know quite a few people who've had the same problem.

Learner example:
We played quite a few games and we had prizes for the winner of each of the games.

NOT MANY
[B1] a small number, not many or not enough

Dictionary examples:
He is among the few people I can trust.
Very few people can afford to pay those prices.
Few of the children can read or write yet.
We get few complaints.
According to the survey, as few as 10% of us are happy with our jobs.

Learner example:
Usually there are very few people, so it's a great place to escape from busy towns.
**fiction** /ˈfɪk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: fiction
Adjectives: fictional

**NOUN**

STORIES

[B1] [u] literature and stories about imaginary characters and events

Dictionary examples:
The book is a **work of** fiction and not intended as a historical account.
a writer of children's fiction

Learner example:
In his fiction, one can detect traces of different literary schools.

**field** /fiːld/

NOUN

LAND

[A2] [c] an area of land used for growing crops or keeping animals

Dictionary examples:
corn fields
The cows were all standing in one corner of the field.

Learner example:
You could spend hours walking in wonderful forests and fields.

SPORTS GROUND

[B1] [c] an area of grass used for playing sport

Dictionary examples:
the school **playing/sports** field
a football/hockey/rugby field

Learner example:
They filmed our sports fields and our classroom.

**fifth** /fɪfθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER

[A2] 5th written as a word
**Dictionary examples:**
the fifth floor of the building
Tomorrow is **the** fifth of September.

**Learner example:**
This is **the** fifth Harry Potter book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B1]</strong> one of five equal parts of something</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
One fifth is the same as 20 percent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fifty</strong> /ˈfɪf.ti/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>NUMBER</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> the number 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
forty, fifty, sixty
They were travelling at fifty miles an hour.

**Learner example:**
There were fifty guests at my party.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fight</strong> /faɪt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fight, fighting
**Verbs:** fight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>VERB (fought, fought)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>USE FORCE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B1]</strong> ! [i or ɪ] to use physical force to try to defeat another person or group of people</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
Two men were fighting outside the park.
Sam’s always fighting **with** his little brother.

**Learner example:**
She was very tired and afraid, so I decided to help her [by] going to the "Blue Forest", and I remember I fought with the wizards.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYSICAL FORCE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B1]</strong> when people use physical force to hurt or attack others</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
Jeff's always getting into/starting fights.
The older boys broke up the fight.
He put up a fight when the police tried to arrest him.

Learner example:
My son got into a fight on his way from the school to the house and he had a black eye.

figure  /ˈfɪɡ.ə/  
NOUN [C]

NUMBER
[B1] the symbol for a number or an amount expressed in numbers

Dictionary examples:
Can you read this figure? Is it a three or an eight?
Write the amount in both words and figures.
I looked quickly down the column of figures.
He earns a six-figure salary.

Learner example:
More than 5,000 were present, so I don't understand why you mention the figure 2,000.

BODY SHAPE
[B1] the shape of someone's body, usually an attractive shape

Dictionary example:
She's got a good figure.

Learner example:
She has long blond hair and blue eyes. She has a good figure.

file /faɪl/  
NOUN [C]

COMPUTER
[A2] a collection of information such as text, pictures or computer programs stored together electronically with a single name

Dictionary examples:
What's the file name?
I'm going to copy/save this file.

Learner example:
I need the computer to save all my file[s].
INFORMATION

[A2] a collection of information and documents about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
- a study file
  - The school keeps files on all its students.

Learner example:
- I think I’ve left the file near the table in the drawing room.

fill /fɪl/

VERB

MAKE FULL

[A2] [ɪ or T] to make a container or space full, or to become full

Dictionary examples:
- I filled the bucket with water.
- I drank my tea while the bath was filling.

Learner example:
- It was really hot, even for a summer day, but we were refreshed by a beautiful waterfall that we stopped at to fill our water bottle.

TAKE SPACE

[B1] [ɪ] If people or things fill a space, there are a lot of them in it.

Dictionary examples:
- Dark clouds filled the sky.
- The streets were filled with tourists.

Learner example:
- Suddenly clouds filled the sky with darkness.

BE NOTICEABLE

[B1] [ɪ] If light, sound, or a smell fills a place, you can easily notice it.

Dictionary example:
- The smell of smoke filled the room.

Learner example:
- The class was filled with the sound of laughing.
film /fɪlm/

VERB [I or T]

[B1] to record moving pictures with a camera, usually to make a film

Dictionary examples:
Most of the scenes were filmed in a studio.
They filmed for a week in Spain.

Learner example:
So he had put it into his cupboard which was [just] open and the burglar hadn't noticed the camera which filmed all his actions.

film-maker (also filmmaker) /ˈfɪlm.məˌkeər/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a film director, especially an independent one who has control over how the film is made

Dictionary example:
one of the industry's top film-makers.

Learner example:
The plot [i]s about a film-maker and his difficulties [in] finish[ing] his last film.

final /ˈfaɪnəl/

Word family:
Nouns: final
Adjectives: final
Adverbs: finally

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

LAST

[A2] last in a series or coming at the end of something

Dictionary examples:
a final warning/offer
the final paragraph
West Ham scored in the final minute.
The game is in its final stages.

Learner example:
I need them imm[edi]ately as my final exam is [the] day after tomorrow.
NOUN [c]

[B1] the last in a series of games, races or competitions, usually the one in which the winner is chosen

Dictionary examples:
They’re in the final.
Last year we got through to the final.
The men’s basketball final will be on Sunday.

Learner example:
We were in the final, but we lost.

finally /'faɪ.nə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: final
Adjectives: final
Adverbs: finally

ADVERB

AFTER A LONG TIME

[A2] after a long time or some difficulty

Dictionary examples:
We finally got home at midnight.
After months of looking he finally found a job.

Learner example:
Well, I have finally decided that I will paint my room blue.

LAST POINT

[B1] used especially at the beginning of a sentence to introduce the last point or idea

Dictionary example:
Finally, I’d like to thank everyone for coming this evening.

Learner example:
Finally, I want you to say hi [to] everybody and I am looking forward to see[ing] you.
financial /ˈfærən.tʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: finance
Verbs: finance
Adjectives: financial
Adverbs: financially

ADJECTIVE
[B1] relating to money or how money is managed

Dictionary examples:
They're having a few financial difficulties at the moment.
a financial adviser

Learner example:
The person described himself as a financial officer of a South African government and needs a contact person in Switzerland to transfer 200 m dollar[s].

find /faɪnd/

VERB [T] (found, found)

DISCOVER BY CHANCE
[A2] to discover something by chance

Dictionary examples:
I found some money in my coat pocket.
The body was found by a man walking his dog.

Learner example:
Miss Murphy said that she had found my diary in a street near the airport.

BECOME AWARE
[B1] to become aware that something exists or has happened

Dictionary examples:
We came home to find (that) the cat had had kittens.
I found (that) I could easily swim 1000 metres.

Learner example:
I found that the food inside there is very nice.

find sb/sth easy/boring/funny, etc.
[B1] to think or feel a particular way about someone or something
Dictionary examples:
Do you find Clive difficult to talk to?
She doesn't find it easy to talk about her problems.
I find living in the city quite stressful.
I found her very helpful.

Learner example:
I found it very amusing.

**find the money/time, etc.**
[B1] to have or get enough money/time, etc. to do something

Dictionary example:
Where do you find the money to do all these things?

Learner example:
I hope you will keep fit and find the time to do everything.

---

**fine /faɪn/**

Word family:
Adjectives: fine
Adverbs: finely

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD ENOUGH**
[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] good or good enough

Dictionary example:
"Is this soup hot enough?" "Yes, it's fine."

**SUNNY**
[B1] sunny and not raining

Dictionary example:
If it's fine tomorrow, we could have a picnic.

Learner example:
Today the weather is fine and warm.

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] an amount of money that you must pay for breaking a rule or law

Dictionary examples:
She had to **pay** a fine.
* a parking **fine**
The maximum penalty is a $1000 **fine**.
If found guilty, he faces a **heavy** **fine**.
Learner example:
She was made to pay a fine and she wasn't sent to prison.

finger /ˈfɪŋ.ɡər/

NOUN [C]

ON HAND
[A2] one of the long thin separate parts of the hand, including your thumb

Dictionary examples:
He noticed her long delicate fingers.
I cut my finger chopping vegetables last night.

Learner example:
Then my mother brought the cake and while she was lighting the candles she burnt her finger.

finish /ˈfɪn.ɪʃ/

VERB

USE COMPLETELY
[B1] [ɪ] to eat, drink or use something completely so that none remains

Dictionary examples:
He finished his coffee and left.
We finished the pie last night.

Learner example:
After Maria finished her coffee, she got the man's phone and left the cafe.

finish first/second, etc.
[B1] to be in the first/second, etc. winning position at the end of a race or competition

Dictionary example:
Her horse finished fourth.

Learner example:
I finished third; it is good even if we were only 7.

NOUN [C]

LAST PART
[B1] the end of a race, or the last part of something
Dictionary examples:
a close finish
They replayed the finish in slow motion.

Learner example:
We [had] a race and I [came] second [at] the finish.

fire /faɪər/

NOUN

FLAMES
[A2] [c or u] heat, light, and flames that are produced when something burns

Dictionary examples:
The library was badly damaged in the fire.  
It is thought that the fire was started deliberately.  
It took the firefighters three hours to put out the fire.  
How many historic buildings are damaged by fire each year?

Learner example:
Yesterday I bought very cool clothes. [...] I bought them because yesterday all my shoes and T-shirts were burned [in] a fire.

catch fire
[B1] to start burning

Dictionary example:
The car crashed and caught fire.

Learner example:
One of the new machines that I had brought from Germany had caught fire.

on fire
[B1] If something is on fire, it is burning when it should not be.

Dictionary example:
If your home was on fire and you could save only one thing, what would it be?

Learner example:
A lot of bu[j]ildings were on fire.

NATURAL HEAT
[B1] [c] a small controlled fire that is used for heating or cooking

Dictionary examples:
It's very cold in here – should I light a fire?  
We built a fire on the beach.  
We put up our tents and made a small fire.
Learner example:
In the evenings we sat down on the grass round a fire and talked to each other.

firefighter /ˈfeɪəˌfaɪ.ter/ 
NOUN [C]
[B1] a person whose job is to stop fires from burning

Dictionary example:
His cousin works as a firefighter.

Learner example:
We could see firefighters and ambulances coming from all over the premises!

fire station /ˈfeɪə.steɪ.ʃən/ 
NOUN [C]
[B1] the building where fire engines are kept and firefighters wait for emergencies

Dictionary example:
We visited our local fire station.

Learner example:
I only saw Mr. Bean from my class[room] window – they were filming him running to the fire station.

firework /ˈfeɪə.wo:k/ 
NOUN [C]
[B1] a small object that explodes to produce a loud noise and bright colours, often used to celebrate special events

Dictionary examples:
a firework display
When it gets dark we'll let off/set off the fireworks.
What time do the fireworks start?

Learner example:
We have spent three days [at] Disneyland, watching fireworks every night.
**firm** /fɜːm/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** firm
**Adverbs:** firmly

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a company or business

**Dictionary examples:**
He works for a **law** firm called Neil and Vigliano.
He's just started working for an accountancy **firm**/a **firm of** accountants in Bristol.

**Learner example:**
I have to improve my knowledge of English because I have the opportunity to work for an English law firm.

---

**first** /fɜːst/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** first
**Adjectives:** first
**Adverbs:** first, firstly

**ADJECTIVE**

**IMPORTANT**
[A2] most important, top

**Dictionary example:**
Sheila won **first prize** in the photo competition.

**Learner example:**
It was good because my cousin played and won the first prize.

**ADVERB**

**first of all**
[A2] before doing anything else

**Dictionary example:**
First of all, we swam 200 metres in the pool.

**Learner example:**
First of all, I bought a new t-shirt, [a] cool jacket and jeans. After that, I went to the athletic[s] store.

**first of all**
[A2] used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series
Dictionary example:
First of all, I'd like to ask you a few questions about your childhood.

Learner example:
First of all, thanks for your letter.

BEGINNING A SERIES
[A2] used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

Dictionary example:
First, I want to thank my parents.

Learner example:
First, I want to say "Thank you!"

FIRST TIME
[B1] for the first time

Dictionary examples:
When did you first meet each other?
I first heard the song on the radio.

Learner example:
I first heard of it [o]n the radio and then I saw a leaflet about it.

at first
[B1] at the beginning of a situation or period of time

Dictionary example:
At first I thought she was unfriendly, but actually she's just shy.

Learner example:
At first, when I arrived I was very nervous because I didn't know anyone, but then a girl started talking to me and I felt better.

NOUN

the first
[B1] the first person or thing to do or be something, or the first person or thing mentioned

Dictionary examples:
Tonight sees the first of three documentaries about cancer.
She was one of the first to arrive.
He is the first to admit that much of his success is due to his good looks.

Learner example:
I prefer the first because it's an exciting story of a cat that escapes from a dangerous house lived [in] by an aggressive dog.
**first-floor** /ˈfɜːst.flɔː/  

**ADJECTIVE** [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
**[B1]** on the first floor  

**Dictionary example:**  
a first-floor flat/apartment/office

**first name** /ˈfɜːst.neɪm/  

**NOUN** [C]  
**[A2]** the personal name that was given to you when you were born and that is not your family's name  

**Dictionary example:**  
It can be rude to call someone by their first name if they are much older or more important than you.  

**Learner example:**  
After that he asked the students to introduce themselves, and he easily learned the first name[s] of the student[s] and addressed them [by] their first name except me and it really annoyed me.

**fish** /fɪʃ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns**: fish, fishing  
**Verbs**: fish  

**VERB** [I]  
**[B1]** to try to catch fish  

**Dictionary example:**  
They’re fishing for tuna.  

**Learner example:**  
In the countryside the air is pure and you can fish in lakes or walk in fields.

**fishing** /ˈfɪʃ.ɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns**: fish, fishing  
**Verbs**: fish
NOUN [u]  
[A2] the sport or job of catching fish  

Dictionary examples: 
My dad loves to go fishing. 
salmon fishing 
Fishing is still their main source of income.  

Learner example:  
We can go fishing or hunting.

fit /fɪt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: fitness  
Adjectives: fit  

VERB (–tt–)  

CORRECT SIZE  
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to be the right size or shape for someone or something  

Dictionary examples: 
That jacket fits you perfectly. 
These jeans don't fit me any more. 
I can't find a lid to fit this jar.  

Learner example:  
Sometimes I like the style and colour but when I wear them I see that they don't fit me.

fit (sth) in/into/through/under, etc.  
[B1] If people or things fit somewhere, or if you can fit them somewhere, that place is big enough for them.  

Dictionary examples: 
How many people can you fit in your car? 
This radio is small enough to fit into my pocket.  

Learner example:  
The desk has to be very small and has to fit into the corner, because there is not much space left in my bedroom.

ADJECTIVE (fitter, fittest)  
[A2] healthy and strong, especially as a result of exercise  

Dictionary examples: 
I joined a gym to get fit. 
I jog to keep fit. 
You need to be very fit to go mountain climbing.
**Learner example:**
I'm on holiday in Miami [and] I've seen a lot of very fit people.

**fitness /ˈfɪt.nəs/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** fitness
**Adjectives:** fit

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] the condition of being physically strong and healthy

**Dictionary example:**
I'm trying to improve my fitness by cycling to work.

**Learner example:**
I specially like fitness lessons.

**fix /fɪks/**

Word family:
**Verbs:** fix
**Adjectives:** fixed

**VERB [t]**

**REPAIR**
[B1] to repair something

**Dictionary example:**
They couldn't fix my old computer, so I bought a new one.

**Learner example:**
I had an accident [yesterday] and I need to fix my car.

**flag /flæg/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a piece of cloth with a special design and colours, that is the symbol of a country or a group, or has a particular meaning

**Dictionary examples:**
the French flag
Flags of all twenty-seven countries are flying outside the building.
The guard waved his flag and the train pulled away from the station.
Learner example:
And about my present from the USA: I really would like to have an authentic American flag, to decorate my bedroom ceiling.

**flat /flæt/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** flatten
**Adjectives:** flat
**Adverbs:** flat

**ADJECTIVE** (flatter, flattest)

**LEVEL**
[B1] level and smooth, with no curved, high, or hollow parts

**Dictionary examples:**
An ice rink needs to be **completely** flat.
Roll out the pastry on a flat **surface**.
Much of the countryside in East Anglia is very flat.

**Learner example:**
The countryside is very flat and for this kind of holiday it's really perfect!!

**LOW**
[B1] Flat shoes do not raise your feet far from the ground.

**Dictionary example:**
Wear flat shoes – you’ll be on your feet all day.

**Learner example:**
In your last letter you wanted me to tell you about clothes. Well, as you know I'm tall so I always wear flat shoes in light colours like white, light green and blue.

**flavour /ˈfleɪ.və/**

**NOUN**

**TASTE**
[B1] [ɔ or ʊ] how food or drink tastes, or a particular taste itself

**Dictionary examples:**
Add a little salt to bring out the flavour of the herbs.
My fish was delicious but Juan's beef had almost no flavour.
We sell 32 different flavours of ice cream.
Learner example:
The only downside of our grandparents' diet was a lack of choice: there wasn't all this variety we have today, like "zillions" of flavours of ice-cream.

**flight /flaɪt/**

Word family:
Nouns: flight
Verbs: fly

NOUN [C]

JOURNEY
[A2] a journey through air or space in an aircraft or other vehicle

Dictionary examples:
I'll never forget my first flight.
How was your flight?
All flights to New York today are delayed because of bad weather.
My flight was cancelled/delayed.

Learner example:
I would like to rest because the flight will be very boring.

**float /fləʊt/**

VERB

NOT SINK
[B1] [I or T] to stay on the surface of a liquid and not sink, or to make something do this

Dictionary examples:
Leaves were floating on the surface.
We spent a lazy afternoon floating along/down the river.
He tossed the bottle into the waves and watched it float out to sea.

Learner example:
Finally we were floating on the sea, admiring the famous bay.

MOVE IN AIR
[B1] [I] to stay in the air, or move gently through the air

Dictionary examples:
Fluffy white clouds were floating across the sky.
The sound of piano-playing floated out through the open window.
Learner example:
Suddenly, I saw a "thing" floating by the window, making noises and like nothing human.

**flood** /flʌd/

**VERB** [I or T]

**COVER WITH WATER**

[B1] If a place floods or is flooded, it becomes covered in water.

**Dictionary examples:**
The town was flooded when the river burst its banks.
Our washing machine broke down yesterday and flooded the kitchen.

**Learner example:**
The city was flooded and too many people were dead.

**NOUN** [C]

**WATER**

[B1] a large amount of water covering an area that is usually dry

**Dictionary example:**
After the flood it took weeks for the water level to go down.

**Learner example:**
It was windy and raining with lots of floods.

**floor** /flɔː/  

**NOUN** [C]

**BUILDING**

[A2] a particular level of a building

**Dictionary examples:**
This building has five floors.
Take the elevator to the 51st floor.
We live on the third floor.
a ground floor/first-floor apartment

**Learner example:**
The new art class is on Tuesday on the first floor with Mrs. Keller.

**AREA**

[B1] an area where a particular activity happens
Dictionary example:
a dance floor

Learner example:
It has got a very big dance floor with a skil[l]ful jazz band.

**flour** /flɔːr/  

**NOUN** [u]

[B1] powder made from grain, especially wheat, used for making bread, cakes, pasta, pastry, etc.

Dictionary example:
Add the flour to the eggs and milk.

Learner example:
He told the family that it was arseni[c] in the flour.

**flow** /fləʊ/  

**Word family:**
Nouns: flow  
Verbs: flow, overflow

**VERB** [i]

[B1] If something such as a liquid flows, it moves somewhere in a smooth, continuous way.

Dictionary examples:
The river flows from the Andes into the Pacific Ocean.  
With fewer cars on the roads, traffic is flowing more smoothly than usual.

Learner example:
There are many lakes around there, all made by the melt[ed] ice that flows down the mountains.

**flu** /flu:/  

**NOUN** [u]

[B1] an infectious illness which is like a very bad cold, but which causes a fever

Dictionary examples:
a flu virus  
I had the flu last week.
Learner example:
I hope you’re fine and you don’t have the flu any more.

**flute /fluːt/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a musical instrument in the shape of a tube that is held out to the side and played by blowing across a hole at one end

**Dictionary example:**
Ellen started learning the flute at the age of 12.

**Learner example:**
Now I know [the] history of [the] violin, flute, cello, viola, oboe, etc.

**fly /flaɪ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** flight
**Verbs:** fly

**VERB (flew, flown)**

**MOVE THROUGH AIR**
[A2] [i] When a bird, insect or aircraft flies, it moves through the air.

**Dictionary examples:**
The plane was flying at 5000 feet.
The poor bird couldn’t fly because it had a broken wing.
As soon as it saw us, the bird flew away/off.

**Learner example:**
The birds fly [i]n the sky.

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a small insect with two wings

**Dictionary example:**
There were a lot of flies around.

**Learner example:**
In the afternoon we were just lying like dead flies on our beds.
fog  /fɒɡ/

Word family:
Nouns: fog
Adjectives: foggy

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] thick cloud just above the ground or sea that makes it difficult to see

Dictionary examples:
Thick/Heavy fog has made driving conditions dangerous.
It took several hours for the fog to clear/lift.

Learner example:
Imagine, in the morning there was fog, and it was a cold day.

foggy  /ˈfɒɡ.i/

Word family:
Nouns: fog
Adjectives: foggy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] with fog

Dictionary example:
a foggy day

Learner example:
It was a foggy afternoon and I was at home.

fold  /fəʊld/

Word family:
Nouns: folder
Verbs: fold

VERB [I or T]
[B1] If you fold paper, cloth, etc., you bend it so that one part of it lies flat on top of another part.

Dictionary examples:
I folded the letter in half and put it in an envelope.
Will you help me to fold up the sheets?
He had a neatly folded handkerchief in his jacket pocket.

Learner example:
And the next morning, I was here again to help them folding their stuff.
folder /ˈfəʊldə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: folder  
Verbs: fold  

NOUN [c]  

FOR PAPERS  
[A2] a piece of plastic or thick paper folded down the middle and used to hold loose papers  

Dictionary example:  
I keep all my bank statements in this folder.  

Learner example:  
I think I forgot my folder in your house.  

ON COMPUTER  
[B1] a place on a computer where particular files are kept  

Dictionary example:  
I made a new folder on the C drive.  

Learner example:  
Computers are very important because we work with them, [and] we keep our secret folders and files in [them].

folk /fəʊk/  

NOUN [u]  
[B1] music written and played in a traditional style  

Dictionary example:  
There are several venues for folk and jazz in the city.  

Learner example:  
I can sing most kinds of songs, such as pop music, folk.  

ADJECTIVE  

folk art/dancing, etc.  
[B1] the traditional style of art, dancing, etc. among a particular group of people  

Dictionary example:  
She’s studied the folk art of the region.  

Learner example:  
There are a lot of folk stories in Lithuania, [and] I would like to tell you one of them.
follow /ˈfɒləʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: following, follower
Verbs: follow
Adjectives: following

VERB

GO
[A2] [I or T] to move behind someone or something and go where they go

Dictionary examples:
A dog followed us home.
She followed me into the kitchen.
He had the feeling he was being followed.

Learner example:
I'll wait for you in the central square and you [can] follow me.

follow a road/path, etc.
[A2] to travel along a road, path, etc.

Dictionary example:
Follow the main road down to the traffic lights.

Learner example:
You can get to my house by following the road [from] the corner which is next to the playground.

HAPPEN AFTER
[B1] [I or T] to happen or come after something

Dictionary examples:
There was a bang, followed by a cloud of smoke.
The meal consisted of smoked salmon, followed by Welsh lamb.
We were not prepared for the events that followed.

Learner example:
In the first lesson we started with some games, followed by work activities, like role plays and presentations.

OBEY
[B1] [ɪ] to do what someone or something says you should do

Dictionary examples:
Follow the instructions on the back of the packet carefully.
I decided to follow her advice and go to bed early.
I was just following orders.

Learner example:
I think I should follow her advice, shouldn’t I?
UNDERSTAND

[B1] [i or ɪ] to understand something

Dictionary example:
Could you repeat that? I didn't quite follow what you said.

Learner example:
It is very hard to follow the lesson because I can't concentrate on the vocabulary.

following /ˈfɒl.əʊ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: following, follower
Verbs: follow
Adjectives: following

ADJECTIVE

the following day/morning, etc.
[B1] the next day/morning, etc.

Dictionary example:
We met again the following afternoon.

Learner example:
I could give it back to you the following day.

fond /fɒnd/

ADJECTIVE

be fond of sb/sth
[B1] to like someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She was very fond of horses.
I'm very fond of her.
My brother is fond of pointing out my mistakes.

Learner example:
My boyfriend is very fond of cycling.
fool /fuːl/

Word family:
Nouns: fool
Verbs: fool
Adjectives: foolish
Adverbs: foolishly

NOUN

PERSON
[B1] [c] a stupid person

Dictionary examples:
I was a fool to trust him.
I felt a complete fool.
He's a fool if he thinks she's interested.

Learner example:
When I heard my favourite song, I jumped like a crazy fool and everybody looked at me.

foot /fʊt/ (PLURAL feet)

NOUN [c]

on foot
[A2] walking

Dictionary example:
Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

Learner example:
It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

MEASUREMENT
[B1] a unit of measurement, equal to twelve inches or 0.3048 metres

Dictionary examples:
The man was standing only a few feet away.
She is five feet/foot three inches tall.
She is 5′ 3″ tall.

Learner example:
The room is about 150 square feet, rectangular in shape, with a window opposite the door and a pair of sliding doors to the balcony at one end.
footballer  /ˈfʊt.bɔːl.ə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** football, footballer  

**NOUN [C]**  
[A2] someone who plays football, especially as their job  

**Dictionary example:**  
Her cousin is a professional footballer.  

**Learner example:**  
I want to be a footballer like Beckham one day.  

---  
  
for  /foː/  

**PREPOSITION**  

**PURPOSE**  
[A2] having a particular purpose  

**Dictionary examples:**  
There's a sign there saying 'boats for hire'.  
Which vitamins should you take for skin problems?  

**Learner example:**  

**GET**  
[A2] in order to get or achieve something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I hate waiting for public transport.  
I had to run for the bus.  
Did you send off for details of the competition?  
I've applied for a job with another computer company.  

**Learner example:**  
It's important to me because I[’m] going to study for an exam.  

**PAYMENT**  
[A2] in exchange for something, especially an amount of money  

**Dictionary examples:**  
How much did you pay for your glasses?  
She sold the house for quite a lot of money.  
They've said they'll repair my car for £300.
**Learner example:**
I'm selling it for 100 Euro.

**OCCASION**
[A2] on the occasion of

**Dictionary examples:**
What did you buy him for Christmas?
We're having a party for Jim's 60th birthday.

**Learner example:**
I'm tired because I had a party yesterday for my birthday.

**AT A TIME**
[A2] at a particular time

**Dictionary examples:**
I've booked a table at the restaurant for nine o'clock.
We can give you an appointment for 10.15.

**Learner example:**
Can we rearrange the time for five o'clock?

**BECAUSE OF**
[A2] because of or as a result of something

**Dictionary examples:**
He got fined for travelling without a ticket.
The things you do for love!
Scotland is famous for its beautiful countryside.
He's best remembered for his novels.

**Learner example:**
It is famous for "paella" but we have many different kind[s] of food.

**MEANING**
[A2] showing meaning

**Dictionary examples:**
What's the Czech word for 'book'?
"What does J.L. stand for?" "José Luis."

**TOWARDS**
[A2] towards or in the direction of

**Dictionary examples:**
They looked as if they were heading for the train station.
Just follow signs for the town centre.
This time tomorrow we'll be setting off for the States.
It says this train is for Birmingham and Coventry only.
for sale
[A2] available to buy

Dictionary examples:
Is this painting for sale?
Our neighbours put their house up for sale last week.

Learner example:
For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

HELP
[B1] in order to help someone

Dictionary example:
I'll carry those bags for you.

Learner example:
I'd like to do something helpful for them.

REPRESENTING
[B1] being employed by or representing a company, country, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She works for a charity.
He plays football for Cambridge United.
He used to swim for his country when he was younger.

Learner example:
He works for a company in Mexico.

for ever
[B1] always in the future

Dictionary example:
I'm not going to live here for ever.

Learner example:
My friend was leaving the city for ever and [going] to a city in another country.

for fun or for the fun of it
[B1] for pleasure and not for any other reason

Dictionary example:
I ran but just for fun.

Learner example:
Fortunately I discovered that [the email] wasn't for me. I didn't appreciate that there were people that were sending things like that just for fun.

for sure
[B1] without any doubts
Dictionary examples:
I think he's Canadian but I don't know for sure.
One thing's for sure – once the baby's born, your lives will never be the same again.

Learner example:
For sure, you'll love Brazil.

for instance
[B1] for example

Dictionary example:
In the electronics industry, for instance, 5000 jobs are being lost.

Learner example:
For instance, you can do mountain walks.

forbidden /faˈbɪd.ən/
Word family:
Verbs: forbid
Adjectives: forbidden

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not allowed, especially by law

Dictionary example:
Smoking is forbidden in the cinema.

Learner example:
She explained to me how this school works, what is allowed and what is forbidden.

forecast /ˈfɔː.kɑːst/
NOUN [C]
[B1] a report saying what the weather is likely to be like

Dictionary example:
The weather forecast said it was going to rain later today.

Learner example:
The weather forecast is not so good for the next two days: rain and wind.

forehead /ˈfɔː.hed/
NOUN [C]
[B1] the flat part of the face, above the eyes and below the hair
Dictionary example:
She’s got a **high** forehead.

Learner example:
Suddenly, the girl found herself in front of the man, holding a gun against her forehead.

### foreign /ˈfɒr.ən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** foreigner
- **Adjectives:** foreign

**Adjective**
- **FROM ANOTHER COUNTRY**
- **[A2]** belonging or connected to a country which is not your own

**Dictionary examples:**
- Spain was the first foreign country she had visited.
- foreign **languages**
- His work provided him with the opportunity for a lot of foreign **travel**.

**Learner example:**
- You know I have got a friend in Germany, but I want to meet more foreign people.

### foreigner /ˈfɒr.ə.nər/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** foreigner
- **Adjectives:** foreign

**Noun [C]**
- **[B1]** a person who comes from another country

**Dictionary example:**
- I was so obviously a foreigner.

**Learner example:**
- I started my new English class last week, because I really want to master English for my dream, to teach Japanese for foreigners.

### forest /ˈfɒr.ɪst/

**Noun [C or U]**
- **[A2]** a large area of trees growing closely together
Dictionary examples:
the Black Forest
The children got lost in the forest.

Learner example:
I would like [to] go for a walk in the forest.

forever (also for ever) /fəˈre.və/  

ADVERB  

IN FUTURE  
[B1] for all time in the future  

Dictionary example:  
I'll love you forever.  

Learner example:  
I'll keep it forever in my memory!

forget /fəˈget/ (forgetting, forgot, forgotten)  

Word family:  
Verbs: forget  
Adjectives: unforgettable  

VERB  

NOT BRING  
[A2] [ɪ] to not bring something with you because you did not remember it  

Dictionary example:  
I've forgotten my keys.  

Learner example:  
I forgot my wallet yesterday.  

NOT DO  
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to not remember to do something  

Dictionary examples:  
I've forgotten to phone Jan.  
Dad's always forgetting to take his pills.  

Learner example:  
I nearly forgot to tell you that the film is going to be on TV on the 15th of August.
NOT REMEMBER
[B1] [ɪ] or [t] to be unable to remember a fact, something that happened, or how to do something

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry, I've forgotten your name.
I completely forgot about Gemma's party.
I've forgotten what you do next.
I've forgotten how to operate this thing.
She'd forgotten that Lucy was coming round.

Learner example:
Although I finished intermediate class last month, I really want to learn English and I wouldn't like to forget what I have just learnt.

STOP THINKING
[B1] [t] to stop thinking about someone or something

Dictionary example:
I'll never forget him for as long as I live.

Learner example:
But there are two things that I'll never forget: the taste of ostrich meat and egg, and the dolphins in the wonderful ocean.

forgive /fəˈɡɪv/ (forgave, forgiven)

Word family:
Nouns: forgiveness
Verbs: forgive

VERB [ɪ] or [t]

NOT BE ANGRY
[B1] to decide not to be angry with someone for something they have done, or not to punish them for something they have done

Dictionary examples:
She never forgave her mother for lying to her.
He had betrayed her and she never forgave him.
I'd never forgive myself if anything happened to the kids.

Learner example:
I will never forgive him.
fork  /fɔːk/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small object with three or four points and a handle, that you use to pick up food and eat with

Dictionary example:
a knife and fork.

Learner example:
I like a clean fork and knife.

form  /fɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: form, formation, transformation
Verbs: form, transform

NOUN [c]

DOCUMENT
[A2] a document with spaces for you to write information

Dictionary examples:
an application form
an entry form
Please fill in/out the form with black ink.
When you have completed the form, hand it in at the desk.

Learner example:
My job application form is in that file.

GRAMMAR
[B1] a way of writing or saying a word that shows if it is singular or plural, past or present, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The continuous form of 'stand' is 'standing'.
'Hers' is the possessive form of 'her'.
'Isn't' is the short form of 'is not'.

SCHOOL GROUP
[B1] a school class or group of classes for students of the same age or ability

Dictionary example:
He's in the third form.
**Learner example:**
I was about 11 years old and I was in the sixth and last form of elementary.

**VERB**

**COMBINE**

[B1] [t] to make something by combining different parts

**Dictionary example:**
In English, you form the present participle by adding –ing to the verb.

---

**former** /ˈfoʊ.ər/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** former
**Adverbs:** formerly

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B1] happening, existing or true in the past but not now

**Dictionary examples:**
his former wife
a former employer
the former president of the United States

**Learner example:**
And in my town [there] is also a new Italian restaurant. It's own[ed] by my mother's former colleague.

---

**fortnight** /ˈfɔːt.naɪt/

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

[B1] a period of two weeks

**Dictionary examples:**
a fortnight's holiday
once a fortnight
a fortnight ago

**Learner example:**
I need it only for [a] fortnight to visit my Grandfather. I'm going to return it on 23[rd] of December.
Fortunately /ˈfɔː.tʃə.nət.li/

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

ADVERB
[B1] happening because of good luck

Dictionary example:
Fortunately, we got home before it started to rain.

Learner example:
At the moment, fortunately, the weather is fine and sunny.

Forty /ˈfɔː.ti/

NUMBER

[A2] the number 40

Dictionary examples:
thirty, forty, fifty
He looks about forty.

Learner example:
There were about forty people.

Forward /ˈfɔː.wəd/

ADVERB (also forwards)

DIRECTION
[B1] towards the direction that is in front of you

Dictionary example:
She leaned forward to whisper something in my ear.

Learner example:
I had to try once again to take a step forward, gently I took a step forward.
**fountain /ˈfaʊn.tɪn/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a structure that forces water up into the air as a decoration

**Dictionary example:**
There is a beautiful fountain in the middle of the square.

**Learner example:**
The place I enjoyed the most was the park, because it had a nice atmosphere with all those happy kids, and the most terrific fountain I've ever seen.

**fourth /ˈfoːθ/**

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

[A2] 4th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**
My birthday is on the fourth of December.
Daniel finished fourth in the race.

**Learner example:**
The new art class is in classroom A on the fourth floor.

**frame /freɪm/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a border which surrounds and supports a picture, door or window

**Dictionary example:**
a picture/window frame

**Learner example:**
I'm going to buy picture frames to put the pictures in and I'll put them on the wall, around my table.

**free /friː/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** freedom

**Adjectives:** free

**Adverbs:** freely
ADJECTIVE

NOT BUSY
[A2] not busy doing anything

Dictionary examples:
Are you free this evening?
I don't have much free time.

Learner example:
I am free this afternoon.

NO COST
[A2] not costing any money

Dictionary examples:
I got some free cinema tickets.
Members all receive a free copy of the monthly newsletter.
We will install your washing machine free of charge.

Learner example:
You don't have to bring any money because it is free.

ADVERB

NO COST
[A2] without cost or payment

Dictionary examples:
Children under five travel free.
He offered to do it for free.

Learner example:
I get tickets for free.

freeze /frɪːz/

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

VERB (froze, frozen)

ICE
[B1] [I or T] If something freezes or is frozen, it becomes hard and solid because it is very cold.
Dictionary examples:
Water freezes at a temperature of 0°C.
The ground had frozen hard/solid.
When the lake freezes (over), we can go skating on it.

Learner example:
Sometimes the roads are frozen and the cars cannot pass.

FOOD
[B1] [ɪ or ɪː] to make food last a long time by making it very cold and hard

Dictionary examples:
I'll freeze any food that's left over.
Most soups freeze well.

freezer ˈfriː.zər/

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large container operated by electricity in which food can be frozen and stored

Dictionary example:
There's some ice cream in the freezer.

Learner example:
It is about that beautiful vase you had on the freezer in the kitchen.

freezing ˈfriː.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely cold

Dictionary examples:
It's absolutely freezing in here – can I close the window?
They survived for four hours in the freezing water.
After walking through the snow, my feet were freezing.
Learner example:
At the moment, I am here in England and it is absolutely freezing.

frequent /ˈfriː.kwənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: frequent
Adverbs: frequently

ADJECTIVE
[B1] happening often

Dictionary examples:
a frequent visitor to the US
The most frequent cause of death is heart attack.

Learner example:
I am a frequent visitor to your cinema and I really like the films you show.

frequently /ˈfriː.kwənt.ɪ.ə/

Word family:
Adjectives: frequent
Adverbs: frequently

ADVERB
[B1] often

Dictionary examples:
frequently asked questions
I see him quite frequently.
The buses run less/more frequently at certain times.

Learner example:
I met a beautiful girl and now we are seeing each other frequently, about twice a week.

fresh /freʃ/

ADJECTIVE

NOT OLD
[A2] Fresh food has been produced or collected recently and has not been frozen, dried, etc.
Dictionary example:
fresh fruit/vegetables/fish/bread

Learner example:
Sometimes they go to the sea to get really fresh fish.

DIFFERENT
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] new or different from what was there before

Dictionary examples:
We're looking for fresh ideas.
We need to take a fresh look at the problem.
They decided to move abroad and make a fresh start.

Learner example:
In fact, it was the chance of a new life, the opportunity to make a fresh start.

CLEAN/COOL
[B1] smelling clean or feeling pleasantly cool

Dictionary example:
a fresh smell/breeze

Learner example:
The water was wonderfully fresh.

fresh air
[B1] air outside buildings or away from the city that is clean and cool

Dictionary example:
Let's go outside and get some fresh air.

Learner example:
I think [it] would be better [to] go to the south east to the countryside and have a nice relaxing time with lots of fresh air.

fridge  /frɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a large container that uses electricity to keep food cold

Dictionary example:
Don't forget to put the milk back in the fridge.

Learner example:
I think they are in the kitchen, near the fridge.
fried /fraɪd/

Word family:
Verbs: fry
Adjectives: fried

ADJECTIVE
[A2] cooked in hot oil or fat

Dictionary example:
a fried egg

Learner example:
My favourite food is fried pork.

friend /frend/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

NOUN [C]

INTERNET
[A2] a person you write to on an Internet site

Dictionary example:
I've just added Adam as a friend on Facebook.

be friends (with sb)
[B1] to know and like someone

Dictionary example:
I've been friends with Jo for years.

Learner example:
He was really happy too, so we began to be friends.

make friends (with sb)
[B1] to begin to know and like someone

Dictionary examples:
He finds it difficult to make friends.
He's made friends with a boy in his class called Alex.

Learner example:
Although I didn’t know anyone in this club, I immediately made friends with Maria and Rosaria.
friendly /ˈfrend.li/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

ADJECTIVE
[A2] behaving in a pleasant, kind way towards someone

Dictionary examples:
a friendly face/smile
Our neighbours have always been very friendly to/towards us.

Learner example:
I think I'd prefer a pen-friend from America, because they are very friendly, aren't they?

be friendly with sb
[B1] to know and like someone

Dictionary example:
Her brother is quite friendly with my brother.

Learner example:
The teacher is friendly with the students, but a bit [strict] at the same time.

friendship /ˈfren.dʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when two people are friends

Dictionary examples:
a close friendship
I value her friendship above anything else.

Learner example:
I hope our friendship will become stronger and maybe he should become my boyfriend!

frightened /ˈfraɪ.tɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: fright
Verbs: frighten
Adjectives: frightened, frightening
ADJECTIVE

[B1] feeling fear or worry

Dictionary examples:
Are you frightened of spiders?
I was frightened (that) you would fall.
She gets frightened when he shouts at her.
The policewoman found a frightened child in the hut.

Learner example:
We were both frightened and didn’t know what to do.

frightening /ˈfraɪ.tɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: fright  
Verbs: frighten  
Adjectives: frightened, frightening

ADJECTIVE

[B1] making you feel fear

Dictionary examples:
a frightening thought  
a frightening film

Learner example:
I like frightening films, so I’m going to buy it.

frog /frɒɡ/  

NOUN [C]

[B1] a small, green animal with long back legs for jumping that lives in or near water

Dictionary example:
The frogs down at the lake were making a lot of noise.

Learner example:
That was my favourite place, because there were ducks, some frogs, and many butterflies as well as birds.
**from /frɒm/**

**PREPOSITION**

**MATERIAL**

[A2] used to show the material of which something is made

**Dictionary example:**
juice made from oranges and mangoes

**Learner example:**
The present I love[d] the most was a cute little cat that [is] made from glass.

**COMPARING**

[B1] used when you are saying how similar or different two things, people or places are

**Dictionary examples:**
University is very different from school.
His opinion could hardly be more different from mine.
The two sisters are so similar that it's almost impossible to tell one from the other.

**Learner example:**
His clothes are very different from everyone else['s].

**front /frʌnt/**

**NOUN**

**the front**

[A2] the side of something that is most important or most often seen because it faces forward

**Dictionary examples:**
The front of the museum is very impressive.
You need to write the address clearly on the front of the envelope.
There was coffee on the front of his shirt.

**Learner example:**
If you want to come with me, call me or come [to] the front of the Rialto [at] 8:45 am – I will be there.

**the front**

[A2] the part of something that is furthest forward

**Dictionary examples:**
He was standing right at the front.
Do you want to sit in the front, next to me?
Learner example:
Thomas plays in the front. He makes nearly all the goals [for] our team.

in front of *sth/sb*
[A2] close to the front part of something, or where someone can see or hear you

Dictionary examples:
There's parking space in front of the hotel.
Please don't use bad language in front of the children.

Learner example:
There are four villas in front of our building.

in front
[B1] further forward than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
The car in front suddenly stopped and I went into the back of it.
She started talking to the man in front of her.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I believed it was my imagination or perhaps a dream because I couldn't see anyone in front, behind or opposite me.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[B1] in or at the front of something

Dictionary examples:
the front door/garden
the front page of the newspaper
One of his front teeth is missing.
I'd like two seats in the front row.

Learner example:
So let's meet at the front gate, at 9:15 pm.

**frozen /ˈfrəʊ.zən/**

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

**ADJECTIVE FOOD**
[B1] Frozen food has been made so that it will last a long time by freezing.

Dictionary example:
We don't have any fresh vegetables, only frozen peas.
Learner example:
Nowadays, we do not need anymore to spend hours cooking, we just put some frozen food in the microwave, and in a few minutes our meal is ready.

WATER
[B1] turned into ice

Dictionary example:
They skated over the frozen lake.

PERSON
[B1] informal. If a person, or a part of their body is frozen, they are very cold.

Dictionary examples:
Is there any heating in here? I’m frozen!
After walking through the snow, my feet were frozen stiff.

Learner example:
I was frozen, [but] after a second I had a big silly smile on my face.

\[
\text{fry} /ˈfrait/ \\
\text{Word family:} \\
\text{Verbs:} \text{ fry} \\
\text{Adjectives:} \text{ fried} \\
\text{VERB} [\text{I or T}] \\
[B1] to cook food in hot oil or fat, or to be cooked in hot oil or fat
\]

Dictionary example:
Fry the mushrooms in a little butter.

Learner example:
I was frying some chicken as my wife was trying to listen to the radio news.

\[
\text{frying pan} /ˈfrait.in,pen/ \\
\text{NOUN} [\text{C}] \\
[B1] a flat, metal pan with a long handle that is used for frying food
\]

Dictionary example:
Chop the mushrooms and put them in the frying pan.
fuel /ˈfjuː.əl/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a substance that is burned to provide heat or power

Dictionary examples:
Wood, coal, oil, petrol and gas are all different kinds of fuel.
unleaded fuel

Learner example:
And third, if a rising number of people use a bike instead of their car, traffic density will decrease which is, again, good for [the] environment because there [will be] fewer traffic jams [and] therefore less fuel consumption and less pollution.

full /fʊl/

Word family:
Adjectives: full
Adverbs: fully

ADJECTIVE

NO MORE POSSIBLE
[A2] If a container or a space is full, it contains as many things or people as possible, or as much of something as possible.

Dictionary examples:
We couldn't get in – the cinema was full.
The shelves were full of books.
The theatre was only half full.
Be careful, that's a full cup of coffee I've given you.

Learner example:
I'm selling it, because I haven't enough free time to ride it and my garage is full!

COMPLETE
[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete and including every part

Dictionary examples:
Please give your full name and address.
Today's my last full day in Paris.

Learner example:
I have Diwali holiday [which] means I will [have a] full day free.

A LOT
[A2] containing a lot of things or people or a lot of something
Dictionary examples:
This sweater is full of holes.
His essay was full of spelling errors.
You’re always so full of energy.

Learner example:
You could go to Venice because it is a [special] place full of art.

GREATEST POSSIBLE
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] the greatest possible

Dictionary examples:
James is very bright, but he doesn't make full use of his abilities.
Nobody got full marks in the spelling test.
We were driving at full speed all the way.

Learner example:
It was like paradise on earth, until an old man, armed with a shotgun, told us to leave! So we left at full speed!!!

in full
[B1] completely and with nothing missing

Dictionary example:
The bill must be paid in full by the end of the month.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, I wasn't able to read the e-mail in full, but as I understood, he wanted to apologise [for] what had happened between us many years ago.

full stop /ˌfʊlˈstɒp/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a mark (.) that is put at the end of a sentence, or at the end of a word that has been shortened

full-time /ˌfʊlˈtaɪm/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB
[B1] happening or working for the whole of the working week and not only part of it
Dictionary examples:
A full-time job
Most children in the UK remain in full-time education until they are at least 16 years old. She went back to work full time when her youngest child went to school.

Learner example:
So I decided to take [a] full-time course.

fully /ˈful.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: full
Adverbs: fully

ADVERB
[B1] completely

Dictionary examples:
The restaurant was fully booked.
Have you fully recovered from your illness?
a fully qualified teacher

fun /fʌn/

NOUN [u]

for fun or for the fun of it
[B1] for pleasure and not for any other reason.

Dictionary example:
I ran but just for fun.

Learner example:
Fortunately I discovered that [the email] wasn't for me. I didn't appreciate that there were people that were sending things like that just for fun.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[A2] INFORMAL enjoyable or entertaining

Dictionary example:
There are lots of fun things to do here.

Learner example:
I can remember my birthday party and all the fun things we did.
**funny** /ˈfʌn.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

**STRANGE**

[B1] strange, surprising, unexpected or difficult to explain or understand

**Dictionary examples:**
He's got some funny ideas about how to bring up children.
That's funny – I'm sure I left my keys here.
A funny thing happened to me on the way here.
Do you think this jacket looks a bit funny with these trousers?

**Learner example:**
We often see people talking about fitness and health, [but] the funny thing for me is that everybody really looks worried about it although they don't do anything to make it better.

**fur** /fɜːr/

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the thick hair that covers the bodies of some animals, like cats or rabbits

**Dictionary example:**
She stroked the rabbit's soft fur.

**Learner example:**
I find the killing of animals for fur an awful, disgusting thing.

**furniture** /ˈfɜː.nɪ.tʃər/

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] objects such as chairs, tables, and beds that you put into a room or building

**Dictionary examples:**
They have a lot of antique furniture.
The only piece/item of furniture he has in his bedroom is a bed.

**Learner example:**
I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you but pupils can install chairs and the [other] furniture.
Further /ˈfɜː.ðər/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

MORE

[A2] more or extra

**Dictionary examples:**
For further **details** of the offer, call this number.
Further **information** can be found on our website.
We'll let you know if there's any further **news** about the competition.

**Learner example:**
For further information, contact Joey Hung.

**ADVERB**

DISTANCE

[B1] (comparative of far) at or to a place or time that is a longer distance away

**Dictionary example:**
Let's walk a bit further down the road.

**Learner example:**
When we left your place we drove on the motorway to Trier and further on to Luxembourg.

Furthest /ˈfɜː.ðɪst/ 

**ADVERB**

[B1] most distant

**Dictionary example:**
That's the furthest I can see without glasses.

Future /ˈfjuː.tʃər/

**NOUN**

the future

[A2] in grammar, the form of the verb used when talking about something that will happen or exist

**Dictionary example:**
In the sentence 'Who will look after the dog?' the verb phrase 'will look' is in the future.
**the future**

[B1] the time that is to come

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you worry about the future?
We need to **plan for** the future.
I wonder what the future **holds** for you and me.
I'm sure at some point **in** the future I'll want to change jobs.

**Learner example:**
We talked about old times and about the future.

**in future**

[B1] beginning from now

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you be more careful in future?
In future, I'm going to check every single piece of work that you do!

**Learner example:**
I hope it'll help me to understand many foreign people not only in my job, but everywhere I go in future.

**SUCCESS**

[B1] [U NO PLURAL] the chance of continuing to exist or succeed

**Dictionary example:**
There's no future in this line of work.

**Learner example:**
After his father's death, he didn't want to study, so he left university, losing a good future.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B1] happening or existing in the time which is to come

**Dictionary examples:**
future **plans**
in future **years**
What will we leave for future **generations**?

**Learner example:**
I think that it will be very important for my future career.
gain /ɡeɪn/  

VERB

GET  
[B1] [I or T] to get something useful or positive, especially over a period of time

Dictionary examples:
After you’ve gained some experience teaching abroad you can come home and get a job.
What do you hope to gain from the course?
So who will gain from the venture?

Learner example:
You must explain to them that you need to gain some experience.

INCREASE  
[B1] [T] to increase in something such as size, weight, or amount

Dictionary examples:
He’s gained a lot of weight in the last few months.
The car gained speed going down the hill.

Learner example:
I’m sure it is one of the best ways not to gain weight.

gallery /ˈɡæl.ər.i/  

NOUN [C]

[B1] a room or building which is used for showing works of art

Dictionary example:
the National Portrait Gallery

Learner example:
You should go to the national gallery too.
**game**  /ˈgeɪm/  

**NOUN [c]**  

**OCCASION**  
[A2] a particular competition, match or occasion when people play a game  

**Dictionary examples:**  
We had a game of volleyball.  
Who won yesterday's game?  

**Learner example:**  
I also saw a basketball game between the Rockets and the Knicks.

**gap**  /gæp/  

**NOUN [c]**  

**SPACE**  
[B1] an empty space, hole or opening  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She has a small gap between her front teeth.  
The sun was shining through a gap in the curtains.  

**Learner example:**  
I had to deliver the test without filling the answers in the gaps.

**garage**  /ˈgær.ɑːʒ/  

**NOUN [c]**  

**BUILDING**  
[A2] a small building, often next to a house, that you can put a car in  

**Dictionary example:**  
Did you put the car in the garage?  

**Learner example:**  
My house has got a garden but it hasn’t got a garage.  

**BUSINESS**  
[B1] a business that repairs or sells cars, and sometimes also sells fuel  

**Dictionary example:**  
The car’s still at the garage getting fixed.
Learner example:
I took it to the garage and they are fixing [it] now but it will take time to repair it.

garlic  /ˈɡɑː.lɪk/

NOUN [U]
[A2] a vegetable like a small onion with a very strong taste and smell

Dictionary example:
a clove of garlic

gas  /ɡæs/

NOUN

FUEL
[A2] [u] a substance in a form like air that is used as a fuel for heating and cooking

Dictionary examples:
a gas cooker
Do you prefer cooking with electricity or gas?

Learner example:
You can also see how life [is] in our African villages, where there [is] no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.

gate  /ɡeɪt/

NOUN [c]

STRUCTURE
[A2] the part of a fence or outside wall that opens and closes like a door

Dictionary example:
Please shut the gate.

Learner example:
Let's meet at the school gate.

AIRPORT
[B1] a part of an airport where passengers get on or off an aircraft

Dictionary example:
The flight to Dublin is now boarding at gate 8.
Learner example:
I got [to] the airport and started looking for gate 23 and there he was, my friend that had come back from London with a surprise for me.

gay /geɪ/  
ADJECTIVE  
[B1] homosexual  
Dictionary examples:  
gay rights  
Have you told your parents you're gay yet?  
Learner example:  
If you are not a religious person, if you have got divorced and you want to get married again, or if you are gay, you must get married [in a] civil [ceremony].

general /ˈdʒen.ər.əl/  
Word family:  
Adjectives: general  
Adverbs: generally  
ADJECTIVE  
NOT DETAILED  
[B1] not detailed, but including the most basic or necessary information  
Dictionary examples:  
These leaflets contain some general information about the school.  
It's a very general description.  
I've got a general idea of how it works.  
Learner example:  
By seeing the film, we are able to understand the general idea of the story.  
in general  
[B1] usually, or in most situations  
Dictionary examples:  
In general, men are taller than women.  
In general, the weather here stays sunny.  
Learner example:  
In general, when anybody in my country [has a] wedding, the families invite all fri[e]nds and n[eighbours] to the wedding.
generally /ˈdʒen.ər.əl.i/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** general
**Adverbs:** generally

**ADVERB**

**USUALLY**

[B1] usually, or in most situations

**Dictionary example:**
I generally wake up early.

**Learner example:**
I generally prefer reading newspapers, but I don’t dislike books.

generation /ˌdʒen.əˈreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** generation
**Verbs:** generate

**NOUN**

**PEOPLE**

[B1] [c] all the people in a society or family who are approximately the same age

**Dictionary examples:**
the older/younger generation
This is the story of three generations of women.

**Learner example:**
Some people say that cell phones are a bad influence on the younger generation.

generous /ˈdʒen.ər.əs/

Word family:
**Nouns:** generosity
**Adjectives:** generous
**Adverbs:** generously

**ADJECTIVE**

**WILLING TO GIVE**

[B1] willing to give other people money, help, kindness, etc.
Dictionary example:
She's been very generous with her time.

Learner example:
I like her because she is a generous, kindly, interesting person.

**gentle /ˈdʒen.tl/**

Word family:
Adjectives: gentle
Adverbs: gently

**ADJECTIVE**

**KIND**

[B1] kind, calm and careful not to upset or hurt anyone

Dictionary example:
My mother was such a gentle, loving person.

Learner example:
Mani is very kind and gentle.

**NOT STRONG**

[B1] not violent, severe or strong

Dictionary examples:
gentle exercise
a gentle breeze

Learner example:
The weather is sunny, the gentle breeze is pure and fresh.

**geography /dʒiˈɒg.rə.fi/**

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] the study of the physical surface of the Earth and all regions of the world

Dictionary example:
a degree in geography and economics

Learner example:
I left my geography book at your house yesterday.
get /get/

VERB (getting, got, got)

BRING

[A2] [ɪ] to go somewhere and bring back someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Wait here while I get the car.
I'll go and get Sophie from the station.
Could you get me my keys from upstairs?

Learner example:
I decided [to] go on with my plan and get my father's car.

get married

[A2] to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary example:
They got married in April.

Learner example:
She was going to get married, and I was invited to the wedding.

get cancer/flu, etc.

[B1] to become ill or develop an illness

Dictionary example:
I'm getting another cold.

Learner example:
I was angry, and I got a cold!

get cold/ill/late, etc.

[B1] to start to be cold/ill/late, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Your coffee's getting cold.
It's getting late.

Learner example:
It's getting late so I should finish now.

get worse

[B1] to become more ill, unpleasant, difficult, severe, etc. than before

Dictionary examples:
My cold seems to be getting worse.
If the rain gets any worse, we'll have to stop walking.

Learner example:
I thought, it couldn't get worse.
get caught/killed/told off, etc.
[B1] to have something done to you. This is sometimes used instead of the usual passive structure.

Dictionary examples:
He got killed in the war.
She got told off in class for not paying attention.
I got bitten during the walk.

Learner example:
Two weeks ago many people at school got injured because of an explosion, so a TV company came to film what the school is like now ...

get sth wrong
[B1] to produce an answer or result that is not correct, or to say or write something that is not correct

Dictionary examples:
I got most of the answers wrong.
The newspapers got the story completely wrong.

get sth painted/repaired, etc.
[B1] to do a task, or to arrange for someone to do a task for you

Dictionary examples:
Could you get the kids dressed?
I need to get my hair cut.
You must get that form sent off.

Learner example:
First I have to go to the doctor and then I have to get my teeth checked by the dentist.

get in touch
[B1] to contact someone

Dictionary example:
Please get in touch if you ever come back to Madrid.

Learner example:
Get in touch soon.

get down/into/off, etc.
[B1] to move to a different place or into a different position

Dictionary example:
I saw her getting into his car.

Learner example:
They [said] that I got into a car by myself (they thought that I had believed the story).
TELEPHONE/DOOR
[B1] [ɪ] to deal with or answer a ringing telephone, a knock on the door, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Could you get the phone, Al?
Someone’s at the door – could you get it?

get to know sb/sth
[B1] to spend time with someone or something so that you gradually learn more about them

Dictionary examples:
The first couple of meetings are for the doctor and patient to get to know each other.
I’ll need a few weeks to get to know the system.

Learner example:
I hope you can come here and get to know him.

get rid of sth
[B1] to throw something away or give something to someone because you no longer want it

Dictionary example:
We must get rid of some of those old books.

Learner example:
Do you think I’d better get rid of the sofa and place the bookshelf [there]?

ghost /ɡəʊst/

NOUN [c]
[B1] [ɪ] the spirit of a dead person

Dictionary example:
Do you believe in ghosts?

Learner example:
We saw a horror film. It was about ghosts and vampires!

giant /ˈdʒaɪ.ənt/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] extremely large

Dictionary example:
a giant spider
**Learner example:**
Harry Potter fought with the giant snake and he won.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Gift</strong></th>
<th>/gift/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>noun [c]</strong></td>
<td><strong>thing given</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> a present or something which is given</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>a wedding gift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>learner example:</strong></td>
<td>The guitar was my father’s gift. It is the best gift I’ve ever received.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Giraffe</strong></th>
<th>/dʒɪˈrɑːf/ (plural giraffes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>noun [c]</strong></td>
<td><strong>[b1]</strong> a large African animal with a very long neck and long legs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>Giraffes are the tallest land animals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>learner example:</strong></td>
<td>Animals like elephants, giraffes and exotic birds must be free. How would you feel living inside a cage?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Girl</strong></th>
<th>/ɡɜːl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>noun [c]</strong></td>
<td><strong>the girls</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[b1]</strong> a group of female friends</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>I’m going out with the girls tonight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>learner example:</strong></td>
<td>We w[ere] dancing all night at the club [and] I really enjoyed my time with the girls.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**girlfriend** /ˈgɜːl.frend/

**NOUN [c]**

**ROMANCE**
- [A2] a woman or girl who someone is having a romantic relationship with

  **Dictionary example:**
  I've never met his girlfriend.

  **Learner example:**
  I danced with my mother and my girlfriend Maria.

**FRIEND**
- [B1] a female friend of a girl or woman

  **Dictionary example:**
  She's going out with her girlfriends tonight.

  **Learner example:**
  I buy clothes once a month, and I usually go shopping with my mother or my girlfriends.

---

**give** /gɪv/

**VERB [T] (gave, given)**

**PUT NEAR**
- [A2] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to put something near someone or in their hand so that they can use it or look at it

  **Dictionary examples:**
  Can you give me that pen?
  He poured a cup of coffee and gave it to Isabel.

  **Learner example:**
  We gave the monkeys some bananas to eat and played with them.

**give sb a call/ring**
- [A2] to telephone someone

  **Dictionary example:**
  Why don't you just give him a call?

  **Learner example:**
  [If] you have other questions, you can give me a call.

**TELL**
- [A2] to tell someone something
Dictionary examples:
Can you give Jo a message?
The woman refused to give her name.
She gave me some really useful advice.

Learner example:
I really hope you can give me some advice.

give a party
[A2] to have a party

Dictionary example:
They're always giving parties.

Learner example:
He's a very nice guy, and I would like to give him a surprise party.

ALLOW
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to allow someone to have a right or an opportunity

Dictionary example:
We didn't really give him a chance to explain.

Learner example:
I'll see you at seven o'clock to give you the chance to explain.

CAUSE
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to produce or cause something

Dictionary examples:
What you said has given me an idea.
The sudden noise gave me quite a shock.
The announcement will give hope to millions of sufferers.

Learner example:
I hope this [will] give you an idea of what I like.

ALLOW TIME
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to allow someone or something a particular amount of time

Dictionary example:
I'm nearly ready – just give me a few minutes.

Learner example:
Do you think you would be able to give me 2 hours more on Friday?

PAY MONEY
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to pay someone a particular amount of money for something

Dictionary example:
I gave him £20 for his old camera.
DO
[B1] to perform an action

Dictionary examples:
She gave a cry.
He gave her a kiss on the cheek.
She gave me a big hug.

Learner example:
When he saw me, he gave me a big, warm hug and a sweet kiss.

glad /glæd/ (gladder, gladdest)

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

HAPPY
[A2] pleased and happy

Dictionary examples:
I’m glad that you came.
I’m so glad to see you.

Learner example:
I’m very glad to hear that.

glance /glɑːnts/

VERB

glance at/around/towards, etc.
[B1] to look somewhere for a short time

Dictionary example:
He glanced at his watch.

Learner example:
From my seat [at] the café table I was glancing at this man when suddenly two men in black jackets, and wearing sunglasses ran and tackled the stranger, knocking him out.

glove /glʌv/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a piece of clothing which covers your fingers and hand
Dictionary example:
a pair of gloves

Learner example:
Remember to bring gloves as well.

**go /ɡəʊ/**

**VERB (going, went, gone)**

**go running/swimming, etc.**

[A2] to go somewhere to do a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**
We went skating yesterday.
We're going camping on Friday.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to go swimming.

**be going to do/be sth**

[A2] to intend to do or be something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm going to call her tonight.
I'm going to be a dancer when I grow up.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to paint my bedroom yellow.

**be going to do sth**

[A2] used to say that something is expected to happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
It's going to snow tonight.
They're going to have their first baby in June.

**Learner example:**
I think it's going to rain [tomorrow].

**go to the toilet**

[A2] to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

**Dictionary example:**
It's going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

**Learner example:**
I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.
go badly/well, etc.
[B1] to develop in a particular way

**Dictionary examples:**
- My exams went really well.
- "How did your interview go?" – "Rather badly!"
- Something's gone wrong with my computer.

**Learner example:**
I hope everything is going well.

go wrong
[B1] to develop problems

**Dictionary example:**
Something's gone wrong with my computer.

**Learner example:**
Despite all that went wrong, there was something I really enjoyed. It was visiting the Diamond Cave.

DISAPPEAR
[B1] [I] to disappear or no longer exist

**Dictionary examples:**
- The food had gone by the time we got to the party.
- When I turned round, the man had gone.

**Learner example:**
When I came to take my suitcase, it had gone!

MATCH
[B1] [I] If two things go, they match each other.

**Dictionary examples:**
- That top doesn't go with these trousers.
- This jacket and skirt don't go together do they?

go bald/blind/grey, etc.
[B1] to become bald/blind/grey, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
He went bald in his twenties.

LEAD
[B1] [I] If a road, path, etc. goes in a particular direction, it leads there.

**Dictionary example:**
This road goes to Birmingham.
NOUN [c] (plural goes)

OPPORTUNITY
[B1] an opportunity to play in a game, or to do or use something

Dictionary examples:
It's your go, Michael.
Please can I have a go on your bike?

Learner example:
But if you are ready to get wild with your fr[ie]nds, I think you should have a go.

goal /gəʊl/

NOUN [c]

POINT
[A2] a point scored in sports such as soccer, when a player sends a ball or other object into a particular area, such as between two posts

Dictionary examples:
He scored two goals in the second half.
We won by three goals to one.
Brinkworth scored the winning goal.

Learner example:
I scored ten goals.

AREA
[A2] in some sports, the area between two posts, where players try to send the ball

Dictionary example:
Terry headed the ball towards the goal.

Learner example:
I usually play in goal, but sometimes I play in attack too.

AIM
[B1] an aim or purpose

Dictionary examples:
Do you think I'll be able to achieve my goal of losing 5 kilos?
Andy's goal is to run in the New York Marathon.
Always set yourself realistic goals.

Learner example:
My goal for the future is to be a sail boat captain and this trip would be a good opportunity to practise my skills.
goalkeeper /ˈɡoʊlˌkiːpə/ (INFORMAL goalie)

NOUN [c]
[B1] the player who stands in the team's goal to try to stop the other team from scoring

Dictionary example:
Their goalkeeper was sent off in the 80th minute.

Learner example:
He is a very good goalkeeper.

goat /ɡoʊt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an animal with horns which is kept to provide milk, meat, etc.

Dictionary example:
goat's milk/cheese

Learner example:
You can enjoy watching camels and goats passing once in the morning and [again] in the evening.

god /ɡɒd/

NOUN [c]

God
[A2] ! in Jewish, Christian, or Muslim belief, the spirit who created the universe and everything in it

Dictionary example:
Do you believe in God?

Learner example:
The book talks about God's love.

Oh my God! INFORMAL
[B1] ! used to emphasize how surprised, angry, shocked, etc. you are

Dictionary example:
Oh my God! The car's been stolen.

Learner example:
Oh my god, your sister is getting married!
thank God INFORMAL
[B1] I something you say when you are happy because something bad did not happen

Dictionary example:
Thank God nobody was hurt in the accident.

Learner example:
"Thank God my car is OK", [he] said.

gold /gɔld/

Word family:
Nouns: gold
Adjectives: golden

NOUN [u]
[A2] a valuable, shiny, yellow metal used to make coins, jewellery, etc.

Dictionary example:
The bracelet was made of solid gold.

Learner example:
It's ma[d]e of gold and very expensive.

ADJECTIVE
METAL
[A2] made of gold

Dictionary example:
gold jewellery

Learner example:
Sammy gave me a gold ring.

COLOUR
[A2] being the bright yellow colour of gold

Dictionary example:
gold paint

Learner example:
I need [a] gold colour to paint the bedroom.
golden /ˈgəʊl.dən/

Word family:
Nouns: gold
Adjectives: golden

ADJECTIVE

METAL
[A2] LITERARY made of gold

Dictionary example:
a golden ring

Learner example:
Marinella, I have left my golden ring at your house.

COLOUR
[A2] being the bright yellow colour of gold

Dictionary example:
her golden hair

Learner example:
It is a mermaid Barbie with long golden hair.

golf /gɔlf/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a game on grass where players try to hit a small ball into a series of holes, using a long, thin stick

Dictionary examples:
Do you play golf?
We often have a round of golf at the weekend.
a golf course

Learner example:
We could go to a golf course and play golf.

good /gʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: good, goodness
Adjectives: good
ADJECTIVE (better, best)

SUITABLE

[A2] suitable or satisfactory

Dictionary examples:
When would be a good time to phone?
Is this a good moment to talk?
How about Friday – is that good for you?

Learner example:
Saturday is good for me, I hope that [it] is good for you.

BEHAVIOUR

[A2] A good child or animal behaves well.

Dictionary example:
If you’re a good boy at the doctor’s I’ll take you swimming afterwards.

Learner example:
I made a promise, I’ll be the good child for two months, later I’ll return [to being] the devil child you know!

MORALLY RIGHT

[B1] morally right

Dictionary examples:
He’s a very good person.
Try to set a good example to the children.

Learner example:
Only in this way can [we] give a good example to the new generation.

good-looking /gʊdˈlʊk.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

[A2] If someone is good-looking, they have an attractive face.

Dictionary example:
He’s very good-looking.

Learner example:
The teacher is a very young and good-looking woman.
goods /gʊdz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] items which are made to be sold

Dictionary example:
There is a 25% discount on all electrical goods until the end of the week.

Learner example:
You can buy all goods [there] without tax.

gorgeous /ˈgɔː.dʒəs/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] very beautiful or pleasant

Dictionary examples:
I met this gorgeous guy at Erik's party.
There's a gorgeous view from the top of the hill.

Learner example:
I met this gorgeous guy Neto, [and] we are dating.

government /ˈgʌv.ən.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: government
Verbs: govern

NOUN

GROUP
[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the group of people who officially control a country

Dictionary examples:
The government has/have recently cut taxes.
senior government officials

Learner example:
It [talk]ed about the anti–violen[ce] programm[e]s funded by the government.
grab /græb/

VERB (−bb−)

TAKE WITH HAND

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to take hold of something or someone suddenly

Dictionary example:
A mugger grabbed her handbag as she was walking across the park.

Learner example:
I quickly hung up and grabbed clothes and my cell phone.

g grade /greɪd/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a number or letter that shows how good someone's work or performance is

Dictionary examples:
Steve never studies, but he always gets good grades.
Carla got a grade A in German.

Learner example:
I was really surprised when I read this mail. I passed with very good grades.

gram (UK also gramme) /græm/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a unit of mass equal to 0.001 kilograms

Dictionary example:
Measure out 200 grams of butter.

g grammar /ˈɡræm.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: grammar
Adjectives: grammatical

NOUN [u]

[A2] the way words combine and change their form and position in a sentence, or the rules or study of this
Dictionary example:
This course will cover basic English grammar.

Learner example:
You can learn grammar and vocabulary [with] this book.

grandchild /ˈɡrænd.tʃaɪld/ (PLURAL grandchildren)

NOUN [C]
[A2] the child of a person’s son or daughter

Dictionary example:
They spend a lot of time with their grandchildren.

Learner example:
My grandchildren will wear [a] fish–like suit 100 years from now.

granddad (also grandad) /ˈɡrænd.dæd/

NOUN [C] INFORMAL
[A2] grandfather

Dictionary example:
Isn’t that your granddad over there?

Learner example:
When I arrived, my granddad was waiting [for] me.

granddaughter /ˈɡrænd.dɔː.tə/ˈr/ˈr/

NOUN [C]
[A2] the daughter of a person’s son or daughter

Learner example:
I will probably offer it to my daughter or my grand–daughter later on!

grandfather /ˈɡrænd.fɑː.ðə/

NOUN [C]
[A2] the father of a person’s mother or father
Dictionary example:
My grandfather died before I was born.

Learner example:
It is important because it was from my grandfather.

**grandma** /ˈgrænd.mɑː/  
**NOUN [C] INFORMAL**  
[A2] grandmother  
**Dictionary example:**  
My grandma is a very good cook.  
**Learner example:**  
On Sunday I have to go to my grandma’s house.

**grandmother** /ˈgrænd.mʌð.ər/  
**NOUN [C]**  
[A2] the mother of a person's father or mother  
**Dictionary example:**  
My grandmother lives in Argentina.  
**Learner example:**  
My 4 brothers, dad, grandmother, sister and my friends were there.

**grandpa** /ˈgrænd.pa:/  
**NOUN [C] INFORMAL**  
[A2] grandfather  
**Dictionary example:**  
I usually see my grandpa twice a week.  
**Learner example:**  
It’s very important to me because my favourite grandpa gave it to me.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>grandparent</strong></th>
<th>/ˈɡrænd.pɛə.rənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td>[A2] the father or mother of a person's father or mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>We can learn a lot from our grandparents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>I invited my grandparents, friends, aunt and uncles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>grandson</strong></th>
<th>/ˈɡrænd.sʌn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td>[A2] the son of a person's son or daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>Nicholas was her first grandson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>Francisco's sons and grandsons came to meet us at Havana Airport and then we had lunch together.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>granny</strong></th>
<th>/ˈɡræn.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c] INFORMAL</strong></td>
<td>[A2] grandmother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>Our granny used to tell us funny stories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>That watch was very important, because my granny gave it to me before she died.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>grant</strong></th>
<th>/graːnt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td>[B1] an amount of money provided by a government or organization for a special purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>a student/research grant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learner example:
I'd like to know if I have to pay [for] my ticket (Valencia–Kent) or if [there]'s some kind of grant that I could apply for.

grape  /ɡreɪp/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a small round purple or pale green fruit that you can eat or make into wine

Dictionary example:
a bunch of grapes

Learner example:
In the countryside there many grapes and beautiful winer[ie]s, that is why my country has great wine.

graphics  /ˈɡræf.ɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: graph, graphics

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] images shown on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
computer graphics

Learner example:
The film was full of special effects created with the help of computer graphics.

grateful  /ˈɡreɪt.fəl/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] feeling or showing thanks

Dictionary examples:
I'm really grateful to you for all your help.
I would be most grateful if you would send me the book immediately.

Learner example:
My grandmum cooked dinner and we were very grateful for it.
great  /ɡreɪt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: greatness  
Adjectives: great  
Adverbs: greatly  

ADJECTIVE  

LARGE  
[A2] large in amount, size or degree  

Dictionary examples:  
A great crowd had gathered outside the President's palace.  
A great noise came from outside the building.  

Learner example:  
It's a great pleasure to give [you some] advice.  

EXTREME  
[B1] extreme  

Dictionary example:  
He has great difficulty walking.  

Learner example:  
[In] my first lesson we talked together about our past experiences and our greatest difficulty [in studying] English and we learnt some phrasal verbs too (which we really hate)!  

green  /ɡriːn/  

ADJECTIVE  

GRASS  
[B1] covered with grass or other plants  

Dictionary example:  
green spaces  

Learner example:  
If you wanted to do some outdoor activities, we could go fishing or even [go] walking through the green fields.  

NOUN [C or U]  
[A2] the colour of grass  

Dictionary example:  
dark/light green  

504
**Learner example:**
I am going to use green for my bedroom.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>greet</strong> /griːt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> greeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> greet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB [ɪ]</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WELCOME**
[**B1**] to welcome someone

**Dictionary example:**
He greeted me at the door.

**Learner example:**
We sat down and the teacher arrived. She greeted us and she [told] us her name.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>greeting</strong> /ˈɡriː.tɪŋ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> greeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> greet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[**B1**] something friendly or polite that you say or do when you meet or welcome someone

**Dictionary example:**
They exchanged greetings before starting the session.

**Learner example:**
Lucy asked me to pass on greetings to you.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>grey</strong> /greɪ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C or U]</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[**A2**] the colour that is a mixture of black and white

**Dictionary example:**
She was dressed in grey.

**Learner example:**
I’d like some trainers [in] the colour[s] grey and blue, please.
**grill** /grɪl/

Word family:

**Nouns:** grill

**Adjectives:** grilled

**NOUN [c]**

IN KITCHEN

[B1] a piece of equipment which cooks food using direct heat

**Dictionary example:**
Put the sausages on/under the grill.

**Learner example:**
I recom[m]end meat on the grill [- it is] delicious.

**VERB [r]**

[B1] to cook food using direct heat

**Dictionary example:**
Grill the fish for two to three minutes on each side.

**Learner example:**
We were [in] the garden and [we] grilled meat.

**grilled** /grɪld/

Word family:

**Nouns:** grill

**Adjectives:** grilled

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] cooked on or under a grill

**Dictionary example:**
grilled steak/fish

**Learner example:**
The grilled fish was delicious and spicy.

**groom** /ɡruːm/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a man who is getting married

**Dictionary example:**
The bride and groom were posing for pictures.
**Learner example:**

[In] my village, the bridge and the groom stay [on] their first night at the groom’s parents’ house.

---

**ground /ˈgrɑːnd/**

**NOUN**

**the ground**

[B1] the surface of the Earth

**Dictionary example:**

I sat down on the ground.

**Learner example:**

The weather was really nice and the ground wasn't wet so we could run with no problem.

**AREA OF LAND**

[B1] [C] an area of land used for a particular purpose or activity

**Dictionary example:**

a football ground

**Learner example:**

Could we use the football ground?

---

**grow /ɡrəʊ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** growth

**Verbs:** grow

**Adjectives:** growing

**VERB (grew, grown)**

**DEVELOP**

[A2] [I] to develop and become bigger or taller as time passes

**Dictionary example:**

Children grow so quickly.

**Learner example:**

I’ve grown and the dress is too tight for me.

**PLANT**

[A2] [I or ɪ] If a plant grows, or you grow it, it develops from a seed to a full plant.
Dictionary examples:
Tomatoes grow well in full sun.
The villagers grow coffee and maize to sell in the market.

Learner example:
I will grow many new trees.

INCREASE
[B1] [i] to increase

Dictionary example:
The number of people living alone grows each year.

Learner example:
In Rio, violence is growing very fast, so if we're planning to spend the holiday [i]n the city we'll have to take care.

HAIR
[B1] [i or ɪ] If your hair or nails grow, or if you grow them, they get longer.

Dictionary example:
Are you growing a beard?

Learner example:
I've lost some weight and I've grown a beard.

guard  /gɑːd/

NOUN

PERSON WHO PROTECTS
[B1] [c] someone whose job is to protect a person, place or thing from danger or attack, or to prevent a person such as a criminal from escaping

Dictionary examples:
a security guard
prison guards
The frontier is patrolled by border guards.

Learner example:
I saw two security guards, who opened the door for me and welcomed me inside.
**guess**  /ges/

**VERB** [I or T]

**Guess what?** INFORMAL

[A2] used before telling someone something interesting or surprising

**Dictionary example:**
Guess what? We won the match 4–0.

**Learner example:**
Guess what? Jessica gave me a teddy bear.

**ANSWER/OPTION**

[A2] to give a answer or opinion about something without having all the facts

**Dictionary examples:**
Guess how old he is.
You'll never guess who I saw in town.
"You've got a promotion!" "How did you guess?"

**Learner example:**
You will never guess who I ran into at the club.

**I guess**

[B1] used when you think something is probably true or likely

**Dictionary example:**
I've known her for about 12 years, I guess.

**Learner example:**
I guess that I love her although we do not know [each other] very well.

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] an attempt to give the right answer when you are not certain if you are correct

**Dictionary examples:**
How old do you think John is? Go on, have a guess.
Both teams made some wild guesses, none of which were right.

**Learner example:**
I am sure you will know her from TV – now have a guess who she might be.

---

**guest**  /gest/

**NOUN [C]**

**VISITOR**

[A2] someone who comes to visit you in your home, at a party, etc.
Dictionary examples:
We've got some guests coming this weekend.
There were 90 guests at their wedding.

Learner example:
There were fifty guests at my party.

HOTEL
[A2] a person who is staying in a hotel

Dictionary example:
We would like to remind all our guests to leave their keys at reception before they depart.

Learner example:
And if you are a guest of the hotel, they'll give you a beautiful flower.

guide /gaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: guidance, guide
Verbs: guide

NOUN [C]

PERSON
[A2] someone whose job is to show interesting places to visitors, or to help people get somewhere

Dictionary examples:
a tour guide
The guide at the museum gave us a very interesting talk.

Learner example:
Yesterday I visited the "White House" and the guide was very friendly.

BOOK
[B1] a book that gives information about something or tells you how to do something

Dictionary examples:
a hotel/restaurant guide
a user's guide

Learner example:
I found that some of the current information in the guide [is] a little bit old.

VERB [T]
[B1] to help someone visit a place or go somewhere
Dictionary examples:
Someone offered to guide us through the jungle.
He gently guided her back to her seat.

Learner example:
I had to look after the members of the public and [l] guided them to their seats.

guidebook /ˈgaɪd.bʊk/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a book that gives visitors information about a particular place

Dictionary example:
a guidebook to/about Venice

Learner example:
The rest of the holiday I'll dedicate to tourism with my guidebook, [getting to] know the best places on the island.

guilty /ˈɡɪl.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: guilt
Adjectives: guilty

ADJECTIVE

FEELING
[B1] feeling guilt

Dictionary examples:
She was so upset about what I'd said and I felt so guilty.
I felt guilty about leaving her there on her own.
I've got a guilty conscience.

Learner example:
I've got a guilty conscience because I forgot to say goodbye.

guitarist /ˈɡɪ.tə.r.ɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: guitar, guitarist

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who plays the guitar, especially as their job
Dictionary example:
The lead guitarist in the band was excellent.

Learner example:
Not only did he want to be a doctor, but he was also a great guitarist.

gun  /gʌn/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a weapon that you fire bullets out of

Dictionary example:
You could hear the noise of guns firing in the distance.

Learner example:
He went downstairs and picked up his father's gun.

guy  /gai/  

NOUN [C]

MAN
[A2] informal a man

Dictionary example:
Do you mean the guy with the blonde hair and glasses?

Learner example:
Last night, I met a wonderful guy!

guys
[B1] used when you are talking to or about two or more people

Dictionary example:
Come on, you guys, let's go home.

Learner example:
Hey guys! I'm just writing to thank you [for] the great times we had last weekend and to say you're aw[es]ome.

gym  /dʒɪm/  

Word family:
Nouns: gym, gymnastics
Adjectives: gymnastic
BUILDING
[B1] [c] a building or room with equipment for doing exercises

Dictionary example:
Nick goes to the gym three times a week.

Learner example:
We went to a gym near my house.

EXERCISES
[B1] [u] exercises done inside, especially as a school subject

Dictionary example:
We have gym on Friday afternoons.

Learner example:
You can do gym, aqua, dance, boxing, squash, [and] tennis.

gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: gym, gymnastics
Adjectives: gymnastic

NOUN [u]
[B1] a sport in which you do physical exercises on the floor and on different pieces of equipment, often in competitions

Dictionary example:
Let’s watch the gymnastics on TV.

Learner example:
Every Tuesday and Thursday you can [do] sports like basketball, football or also gymnastics.
**habit** /ˈhæb.ɪt/

NOUN [C or U]

**REGULAR ACTIVITY**

[B1] something that you do often and regularly, almost without knowing that you are doing it

**Dictionary examples:**
healthy eating habits
I always buy the same toothpaste out of habit.
I'm trying not to get into the habit of having biscuits with my coffee.
He can't break the habit of switching on the TV when he comes home at night.
I'm not really in the habit of looking at other people's clothes, but even I noticed that awful yellow suit!

**Learner example:**
In your last letter you ask[ed] me about my shopping habits and my clothes.

**haircut** /ˈheə.kʌt/

NOUN [C]

[B1] when someone cuts your hair, or the style in which it has been cut

**Dictionary examples:**
to get/have a haircut
I really need a haircut.
He had a smart new haircut.

**Learner example:**
You two have the same haircut, the same complexion but not the same attitude, which is good.

**hairdresser** /ˈheəˌdres.ər/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a person who cuts people's hair and puts it into a style. The place where this is done is called a hairdresser's.
Dictionary examples:
I'm going to change my hairdresser.
I've got a four o'clock appointment at the hairdresser's.

Learner example:
I decided to go to the hairdresser's to have my hair cut because the next day I had to go to the party.

**hairdryer** /ˈheəˌdraɪ.ər/  
NOUN [c]  
[B1] a piece of electrical equipment for drying your hair with hot air  

Dictionary example:  
Did you pack a hairdryer?  

Learner example:  
We have microwaves that help us to [prepare] our meal quickly, we have hairdryers to dry our hair in 15 minutes, we have different things that [have] made our life easier.

**half** /haːf/  
NOUN; PRONOUN; DETERMINER (PLURAL **halves**)  
PART  
[A2] one of two equal parts of something  

Dictionary examples:  
Rice is eaten by half of the world's population.
It'll take half an hour to get there.
Jenny lived in Beijing for a year and a half.
He cut up the apple and gave me half.

Learner example:  
It takes an hour and a half.

**break/cut, etc. sth in half**  
[B1] to divide something into two equal parts  

Dictionary examples:  
Divide the dough in half and roll it out into two circles.
Fold the piece of paper in half.

Learner example:  
They were very surprised when they found out [that] the gold was cut in half.
**ADVERB**

[B1] partly, but not completely

*Dictionary examples:*

half empty/full
Sophia is half Greek and half Spanish.

*Learner example:*

After our kiss, my face was painted half white, half black as well.

---

**half-price** /ˌhɑːfˈpraɪs/  

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

[A2] costing half the usual price

*Dictionary examples:*

I got some half-price pizzas at the supermarket.
The railcard allows students and young people to travel half-price on most trains.

*Learner example:*

It will cost £215, which is almost half-price.

---

**hall** /hɔːl/  

**NOUN [C]**

**BUILDING**

[A2] a large room or building where meetings, concerts, etc. are held

*Dictionary examples:*

the Royal Albert Hall
a concert hall
I’m playing in a concert at the village/church hall.

*Learner example:*

Dear Jo, You can find the information in the school hall.

**ENTRANCE**

[A2] a room or passage near the main door of a building, which leads to other rooms

*Dictionary example:*

I’ve left my bags in the hall.

*Learner example:*

I think I left it in the hall.
**ham /hæm/**

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] meat from a pig's back or upper leg

**Dictionary example:**
a ham sandwich

**Learner example:**
Every day for breakfast we have bread with ham.

**hand /hænd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** hand, handful

**NOUN [c]**

a hand

[B1] some help, especially to do something practical

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you give me a hand with these suitcases?
I think Matthew might need a hand with his homework.

**Learner example:**
I'll give you a hand to organize your holiday!

by hand

[B1] done or made by a person instead of a machine

**Dictionary example:**
This sweater has to be washed by hand.

**Learner example:**
I used to remember my mother washing our clothes by hand, but for me it is just a matter of throwing the clothes into the washing machine and pressing a few buttons.

**VERB [t]**

**GIVE**

[B1] to give someone something

**Dictionary examples:**
She handed me the letter.
The waiter smiled politely as he handed my bill to me.
Could you hand me that book, please?
Learner example:
Maybe you could hand me a paper with several questions I can answer, thus I [would] cover the work I miss.

**handbag /ˈhænd.bæg/**

NOUN [C]
[A2] a small bag for money, keys, make-up, etc. carried especially by women

Dictionary example:
I left my handbag on the train.

Learner example:
I received a lovely handbag and a blue scarf.

**handball /ˈhænd.boːl/**

NOUN [u]
[B1] a game in which players hit a small hard rubber ball against a wall with their hands

Dictionary example:
We played handball yesterday.

**hand-held /ˈhænd.held/**

ADJECTIVE (also handheld)
[B1] describes something that is designed to be held and used easily with one or two hands

Dictionary example:
a hand-held camera/computer/device

Learner example:
Computer technology has been improving, from [the] first machines, which were so big that they had to be placed in special buildings, to hand-held devices in only 50 years.

**handkerchief /ˈhæŋ.kə.tʃiːf/**

NOUN [C]
[B1] a small piece of cloth or soft paper that you use to dry your eyes or nose
**Dictionary example:**
She dabbed her eyes with a handkerchief.

**Learner example:**
We are going to see a dramatic film, Era mio padre, so don't forget your handkerchief.

---

**handle** /ˈhæn.dəl/

**VERB** [T]

**DEAL WITH**

[B1] to deal with something

**Dictionary examples:**
I thought he handled the problem/situation very well.
If you can't handle the job I'll get someone else to do it.
Who handles the marketing in your company?

**Learner example:**
He couldn't handle it and started to run in the rain, crying, thinking.

---

**handsome** /ˈhæn.səm/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**ATTRACTIVE**

[B1] A handsome man is attractive.

**Dictionary example:**
She's hoping that she'll meet a tall, dark, handsome stranger.

**Learner example:**
The main actor is very handsome too.

---

**handwriting** /ˈhændˌraɪ.tɪŋ/

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] the way that someone forms the letters when they write with a pen or pencil

**Dictionary examples:**
We need to ensure that handwriting is properly taught in our primary schools.
His handwriting is impossible to read.
Learner example:
I have pretty bad handwriting as you know from my letters, and with a computer and a printer I can avoid others who read my letters [from being] put off by my handwriting.

**hang**  
/ˈhæŋ/  

**VERB**  

**FASTEN**  
[B1] [I or T] (hung, hung) to fasten or support something at the top leaving the other parts free to move, or to be held in this way

**Dictionary examples:**
A heavy gold necklace hung around her neck.
The curtains hung in thick folds.
Hang your coat and hat on the rack over there.

**Learner example:**
She kept it in a tiny red bag which hung around her neck like a necklace.

**happen**  
/ˈhæp.ən/  

**VERB [I]**

**HAVE EXISTENCE**  
[A2] If an event or situation happens, it exists or starts to be done, usually by chance.

**Dictionary examples:**
Were you there when the accident happened?
We can't let a mistake like this happen again.

**Learner example:**
I think it happened in his bedroom because I saw some sports clothes and we know he plays basketball.

**RESULT**  
[A2] to be the result of an action, situation, or event that someone or something experiences

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you hear what happened to us last night?
What happens if we can't get enough tickets?
Learner example:
In most Czech families dinner is the only meal when everybody eat[s] together and talk[s] about everything that happened to them during that day.

happily /ˈhæp.ə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

ADVERB
HAPPY
[B1] in a happy way

Dictionary examples:
He was happily married with two young children.
The baby sucked happily on a corner of her blanket.

Learner example:
Now we are happily married and I cannot stop thinking what would have happened if I had thrown away the e-mail...?

happiness /ˈhæp.i.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

NOUN [U]
[B1] the feeling of being happy

Dictionary examples:
It was only later in life that she found happiness and peace of mind.
Will you join me in wishing the bride and groom every happiness?

Learner example:
I wish you happiness, you deserve it.
**happy** /ˈhæp.i/

Word family:

**Nouns:** happiness, unhappiness  
**Adjectives:** happy, unhappy  
**Adverbs:** happily

**ADJECTIVE**

**happy to do sth**  
[A2] willing to do something

**Dictionary example:**  
I'd be very happy to help, if you need a hand.

**Learner example:**  
I would be very happy to help you with the concert.

**SATISFIED**  
[A2] satisfied and not worried

**Dictionary examples:**  
Are you happy with your exam results?  
I'm not very happy about you travelling alone at night.

**Learner example:**  
I am very happy with my computer.

**harbour** /ˈhɑː.bər/

**NOUN** [C]  
[B1] an area of water next to the coast, often protected from the sea by a thick wall, where ships and boats can shelter

**Dictionary example:**  
Our hotel room overlooked a pretty little fishing harbour.

**Learner example:**  
The weather was fine so we went on a sight-seeing tour around the harbour.

**hard** /ˈhɑː.d/

**ADJECTIVE**

**SOLID**  
[A2] firm and stiff, and not easy to press or bend
Dictionary examples:
a hard surface
There was a heavy frost last night and the ground is still hard.

Learner example:
We have to bring with us three pencils, two hard pencils and one soft.

USING EFFORT
[B1] needing or using a lot of physical or mental effort

Dictionary examples:
Go on – give it a good hard push!
It was hard work on the farm but satisfying.

Learner example:
It's the perfect place to stay and relax after a week of hard work.

ADVERB

WITH FORCE
[B1] with a lot of force

Dictionary examples:
It's been raining hard all day.
She kicked the ball as hard as she could.

Learner example:
It was a cloudy day, the wind was blowing hard, and the city was quiet.

hardly /ˈhɑːd.li/

ADVERB

ALMOST NOT
[B1] almost not, or only a very small amount

Dictionary examples:
We hardly ever go to concerts.
I could hardly hear her at the back.
The party had hardly started when she left.
He ate hardly anything.

Learner example:
Well, my bedroom hardly ever looks tidy.
**hardware** /ˈhɑːd.wɛər/

**NOUN** [u]

[B1] the physical and electronic parts of a computer, rather than the programs

*Dictionary example:*
We need to include new hardware in our budget.

*Learner example:*
Computer technology keeps improving all the time and consume[r]s like me and you definitely have to pay our money to keep our personal computer up to date and able to work with new computer software that require[s] [better and better] performance of computer hardware.

**hate** /heɪt/

**Word family:**

*Nouns:* hate, hatred  
*Verbs:* hate

**VERB** [T]

[A2] to dislike someone or something very much

*Dictionary examples:*
Kelly hates her teacher.  
She hated the winter.  
I hate it when you do that.  
I have always hated speaking in public.

*Learner example:*
I love rock and techno but I hate rap.

**have** /hæv/ (had, had)

**AUXILIARY VERB**

[A2] used with the past participle of another verb to form the present and past perfect tenses

*Dictionary examples:*
Have you seen Roz?  
I've passed my test.  
He hasn't visited London yet.  
I'd met his wife before.  
It would have been better to tell the truth.  
He's been working in France for two years now.
Learner example:
I haven't seen you for ages.

**MODAL VERB**

**have (got) to do sth**

[A2] to need to do something or be forced to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got to go to Manchester tomorrow.
Do we have to finish this today?
They've had to change their plans.

**Learner example:**
Dear Mr Miller, Unfortunately I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow because I'm ill.
Yesterday I went to the doctor and he said that I've got to stay at home for three days.

**have (got) to do sth**

[A2] used when you are telling someone how to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
You have to wait for the green light and then record your voice.
You've got to type in your name, then your password.

**Learner example:**
To get to my house, you have to get bus [number] 30 to town, [and] there you have to get bus [number] 15 to Spring Bank.

**VERB [T]**

**BABY**

[A2] to give birth to a baby

**Dictionary example:**
Elaine had a baby girl yesterday.

**Learner example:**
She had got married and had had a baby without telling me!

**have fun/a nice time/a problem, etc.**

[A2] to experience something

**Dictionary examples:**
Have a nice day!
We had a great time in Venice.
We had a few problems finding the house.
Did you have any luck finding a present for Annie?

**Learner example:**
We played a lot of games and had fun.
have a rest/shower/walk, etc.
[A2] used with nouns to say that someone does something

Dictionary examples:
Can I have a quick shower?
Let’s have a walk along the river.

Learner example:
If you want you can have a shower after play[ing] tennis.

have sth cleaned/cut/repaired, etc.
[B1] to pay someone to do something for you

Dictionary examples:
I’m having my hair cut this afternoon.
I’ve had my watch mended.
We’re having the house painted next month.

Learner example:
My mother is having her car repaired.

have sth stolen/taken, etc.
[B1] If you have something stolen/taken, etc. someone takes something that belongs to you.

Dictionary examples:
She had her car stolen last week.
I had my bag taken.

Learner example:
He told me over the phone that he had arrived in London with his wife, but shortly after the arrival, he had ha[d] his wallet stolen in the underground station.

CAUSE
[B1] to cause something to be in a particular state

Dictionary examples:
He had dinner ready by the time we got home.
We had the tent up within ten minutes.

Learner example:
We had everything ready in case of an emergency or a chaos situation.

HOLD
[B1] used to say that someone is holding something, or that someone or something is with them

Dictionary examples:
He had a pen in his hand.
She had a little boy with her.
**Learner example:**
Maria had the phone in her hand.

**have no idea**
[B1] to not know

**Dictionary example:**
"Where's Serge?" “I’ve no idea.”

**Learner example:**
I have no idea about how his children are.

---

**head**  /hed/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** head, heading
**Verbs:** head

**NOUN [C]**

**SCHOOL**
[A2] (also headteacher) the person in charge of a school

**Dictionary example:**
You’ll have to ask the head for permission.

**Learner example:**
If I can’t do my homework, my teacher will sen[d] me to [the] head teacher.

**ORGANIZATION/DEPARTMENT**
[B1] the person who is in charge of an organization or a part of an organization

**Dictionary examples:**
the head of an oil company
Our head of department is leaving on Friday.
He is head chef at a large restaurant.

**Learner example:**
Joshua was the head of security of the international airport of New York.

**MIND**
[B1] the mind and mental abilities

**Dictionary examples:**
All these thoughts were going round in my head.
What put that into your head?

**Learner example:**
Then suddenly the idea came in[to] my head and I told her: ‘Why don’t you mo[ve] in[to] my flat?’
headache /ˈhed̩.eɪk/  
NOUN [c]  
[A2] a pain you feel inside your head  
Dictionary example:  
I've got a splitting headache.  
Learner example:  
He said he feel[s] sick and ha[s] [a] headache.

headline /ˈhed.laɪn/  
NOUN [c]  
IN NEWSPAPER  
[B1] the title of a newspaper story that is printed in large letters above it  
Dictionary example:  
a front-page headline  
Learner example:  
The headline was "FAILURE OF FESTIVAL".

headteacher /ˌhedˈtiː.tʃə/  
NOUN [c]  
[A2] the person in charge of a school  
Dictionary example:  
He was sent to the headteacher.  
Learner example:  
My headteacher had already [put up a] notice: Lost at school.

health /helθ/  
Word family:  
Nouns: health  
Adjectives: healthy, unhealthy  
NOUN [u]  
[A2] the condition of your body
Dictionary examples:
to be in good/poor health
Regular exercise is good for your health.
I had to stop eating salty foods for health reasons.

Learner example:
I like it very much because I think playing football is good for my health.

healthy /ˈhel.θi/

Word family:
Nouns: health
Adjectives: healthy, unhealthy

ADJECTIVE

WELL
[A2] physically strong and well

Dictionary examples:
She’s a normal, healthy child.
He looks healthy enough.

Learner example:
Hope you [are] fine and healthy!

GOOD
[A2] good for your health

Dictionary example:
a healthy diet

Learner example:
Lithuanian people eat natural (but not healthy) food.

hear /hɪər/ (heard, heard)

VERB

LISTEN
[A2] [ɪ] to listen to someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I heard a programme about tigers on the radio.
I heard her sing in New York.

Learner example:
I like soft rock music, and I would like to hear it [at] the concert.
**BE TOLD**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪː] to be told some information

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you heard the news?
If you haven’t heard by Friday, assume I’m not coming.
Have you heard **what’s** happened?
I hear *(that)* you’re leaving.

**Learner example:**

After, she told me that my mother–in–law [had] arrived [in] the city and, obviously, when I heard that, I started to cry.

---

**heart** /hɑːt/

**NOUN**

**ORGAN**

[A2] [c] the organ in your chest that sends the blood around your body

**Dictionary examples:**

heart disease/failure
He’s got a weak/bad heart.

**Learner example:**

My father [is] going to have heart surgery.

**EMOTIONS**

[B1] [c or u] someone’s deepest feelings and true character

**Dictionary examples:**

a broken heart
She has a big/good heart.
In his heart, he knew she was right.

**Learner example:**

She’s very nice, a person with a good heart.

**the heart of sth**

[B1] the centre of something or the most important part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

The demonstrators will march through the heart of the capital.
A disagreement about boundaries is at the heart of the dispute.

**Learner example:**

This restaurant is in the heart of Tepec, and it is open from 10.00am to 6.00pm except on Friday.
heart attack /ˈhɑːt.əˌtæk/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a serious medical condition in which the heart does not get enough blood, causing great pain and often leading to death

Dictionary example:
John had a heart attack three years ago.

Learner example:
I was really surprised when I read the e-mail, and discovered that our father had had a heart attack.

heat /hiːt/

Word family:
Nouns: heat, heater, heating
Verbs: heat

NOUN [u]
[B1] the quality of being hot or warm, or the temperature of something

Dictionary examples:
the heat of the sun/fire
How do you manage to work in this heat without air conditioning?
She always wore a coat, even in the heat of summer.
Cook the meat on a high/low heat.

Learner example:
The weather is magnificent, it's very hot but you can't feel the heat because if you go swimming it passes.

heater /ˈhiː.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: heat, heater, heating
Verbs: heat

NOUN [c]
[B1] a machine that heats air or water

Dictionary example:
a gas/electric heater

Learner example:
I have decided to buy a new carpet and a little heater.
heating  /ˈhiː.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: heat, heater, heating
Verbs: heat

NOUN [u]
[A2] the system that keeps a building warm

Dictionary example:
Is the heating on?

Learner example:
If you didn't have any heating you would be cold.

heavily  /ˈhev.a.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: heavy
Adverbs: heavily

ADVERB
[B1] a lot or to a great degree

Dictionary examples:
It was raining heavily.
drink/smoke heavily
The terrorists are heavily armed.
She's heavily involved in the project.

Learner example:
One day, when I was walking out in the park with my friend, it started raining heavily.

heavy  /ˈhev.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: heavy
Adverbs: heavily

ADJECTIVE
WEIGHING A LOT
[A2] Heavy objects weigh a lot.

Dictionary examples:
heavy equipment
heavy bags/suitcases
Learner example:
My phone is awesome. It is very small and I like it because it isn’t heavy and I can listen to music with it.

HOW MUCH
[A2] used to ask how much someone or something weighs

Dictionary example:
How heavy is your backpack?

A LOT
[B1] large in amount or degree

Dictionary examples:
heavy traffic
heavy rain/snow
a heavy smoker/drinker

Learner example:
There is fresh air, no heavy traffic and, more important for me, it is a quiet and calm place.

heel /hiːl/

NOUN [C]

SHOE PART
[B1] the part of a shoe that is under your heel

Dictionary example:
The boots had a very high heel.

Learner example:
I hate wearing tight clothes, or shoes with high heels.

height /haɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: height
Adjectives: high
Adverbs: highly

NOUN [C or U]

HOW TALL
[B1] how tall or high something or someone is
Dictionary examples:
She's about my height.
The sheer height of New York's skyscrapers is so impressive.
The tower measures 27.28 metres in height.

Learner example:
I would prefer not to stay in a tent because of my height, I am so tall that I could never stand up.

HOW FAR UP
[B1] how far above the ground something is

Dictionary example:
The aircraft was flying at a height of about 6000 metres.

Learner example:
All [the] pictures we took were nice, but the most beautiful one was the picture [of] Patricia and I at the top of the mountain "Kala Pattar", which is situated at a height of 5,600 metres!

helicopter /ˈhel.ɪˌkɒp.tə/

NOUN [C]
[A2] an aircraft which flies using long, thin parts on top of it that turn round and round very fast

Dictionary examples:
The injured were flown to hospital by helicopter.
a helicopter pilot

Learner example:
I got here by boat because it do[es]n't have [an] airport and it's too difficult for helicopters to land.

help /help/

Word family:
Nouns: helper
Verbs: help
Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

VERB [I or T]

PROVIDE WHAT IS NEEDED
[A2] to provide advice, money, support, etc. to make it possible or easier for someone to do something
Dictionary examples:
I wonder if you could help me – I’d like some information about flights to New Zealand.
My dad said he would help with the costs of buying a house.
I feel that learning English will help my chances of promotion at work.

Learner example:
I [hope] that my information helps you to plan your trip.

can't/couldn't help doing sth
[B1] to be unable to stop yourself doing something or to stop something happening

Dictionary examples:
I can’t help laughing when I think about what happened to you both!
I couldn’t help thinking about what had happened.
He couldn’t help it, he slipped.

Learner example:
I got so sad that I couldn't help crying.

help yourself (to sth)
[B1] to take something, especially food or drink, without asking

Dictionary example:
Please help yourself to some coffee.

Learner example:
Some tables with sandwiches, salads and drinks are going to be available [for you] to help yourselves.

NOUN

WHEN SOMEONE HELPS
[A2] [u] when someone helps another person

Dictionary examples:
I was too embarrassed to ask for help.
Do you need any help with those boxes?
Her parents gave her some help with her bank loan.

Learner example:
If you need any help, I can bring food and drinks, but I can [only] come on Sundays.

with the help of sth
[B1] using something

Dictionary example:
We managed to assemble the table with the help of the instructions.

Learner example:
The film was full of special effects created with the help of computer graphics, [and] it was very good.
EXCLAMATION

Help!
[A2] something that you shout when you are in danger

Dictionary example:
Help! I'm drowning!

Learner example:
She was really shocked and she screamed "Help!"

helpful /ˈhelp.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: helper
Verbs: help
Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

ADJECTIVE
[B1] willing to help, or useful

Dictionary examples:
She's such a pleasant, helpful child!
I'm sorry, I was only trying to be helpful.
He made several helpful suggestions.

Learner example:
The teacher is wonderful, she is so kind and helpful to everyone.

herb /ˈhɜːb/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a plant that is used in cooking to add flavour to food or is used in medicines

Dictionary examples:
dried/fresh herbs
Basil, oregano, thyme and rosemary are all herbs.
A large range of herbs and spices are used in South Asian cookery.

Learner example:
He was chattering with [his] parents and drinking warm milk with [the] smell of fresh herbs and flowers.
**here** /hɪə/

**ADVERB**

**GIVING**

[A2] used when you are giving someone something

**Dictionary examples:**
Here's a present for you.
"Have you got the paper?" "Yes. Here you are."

**Learner example:**
Dear Jo, Here is some information about the art class.

**here you are**/**here it is**, etc.

[A2] used when you see someone or something you have been looking for or waiting for

**Dictionary examples:**
Here she is at last.
Here's our bus.
I've lost my watch – oh, here it is.

**hero** /ˈhɪə.roʊ/

**NOUN [C]** (plural: **heroes**)

**BRAVE PERSON**

[B1] someone who does something brave or good, which people respect or admire them for

**Dictionary examples:**
A war hero
He became a national hero for his part in the revolution.
They consider her a hero.
Graham says he'll take my parents to the airport at four o'clock in the morning – what a hero!

**Learner example:**
I couldn't believe it and while I was wondering if this was a dream, Mike Skinner, my hero, appeared and instantly started chatting with me as if we had been friends for years.

**BOOK/FILM**

[B1] the main male character in a book or film, who is usually good

**Dictionary example:**
the hero of her latest novel
Learner example:
The film was very exciting because it was an action film and the hero was strong.

_hers_ /hɜːz/

PRONOUN

[A2] used to show that something belongs to or is connected with a woman, girl, or female animal that has just been mentioned

Dictionary examples:
Jenny and I both have red hair, but hers is lighter than mine.
I just met a cousin of hers.

Learner example:
The CD is important to me because I have to give [it back] to my sister. It is hers.

_herself_ /hɜːˈself/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'she'

Dictionary examples:
She kept telling herself that nothing was wrong.
My mother would worry herself to death if she knew what I was doing.

Learner example:
She wanted to kill herself!

(by) herself

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
She lives by herself in an enormous house.
Holly's only three but she wrote her name all by herself.
She couldn't manage to lift it herself.
She decorated the cake herself.

Learner example:
It's my favourite present because my sister made it by herself.
**hey /heɪ/**

**EXCLAMATION INFORMAL**

[A2] used as a way of attracting someone's attention, or as a greeting

**Dictionary examples:**
Hey! What are you doing with my car?
Hey, are you guys coming to Angela's party?

**Learner example:**
Jesse: Hey, how are you?
Learner example:
Lord Alloway hid the suitcase [to] protect it.

**PERSON**

[B1] [I] *(ALSO hide yourself)* to go to a place where you cannot be seen or found

*Dictionary examples:*
She ran off and hid behind a tree.
They hid themselves in the wardrobe.

*Learner example:*
The plan is to bring him to my house, [and] everybody [will] hide in the living room. [W]hen he enter[s] the room, we [will] shout 'Surprise'.

**FEELING / INFORMATION**

[B1] [T] to keep a feeling or information secret

*Dictionary examples:*
He couldn't hide his embarrassment.
There's something about her past that she's trying to hide from me.

*Learner example:*
I knew that you loved each other more than anything in this world, but I couldn't hide my surprise when you told me that you're getting married.

---

**high /har/**

*Word family:*
- **Nouns:** height
- **Adjectives:** high
- **Adverbs:** highly

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] having a large distance from the bottom to the top

*Dictionary example:*
a high building/mountain

*Learner example:*
And also you can see high mount[a]ins [and] beautiful lakes.

**ABOVE GROUND**

[B1] a large distance above the ground or the level of the sea

*Dictionary examples:*
a high window
The village was high up in the mountains.
Learner example:
Look[ing] out [of] the window, I can see the birds high up on the trees.

**AMOUNT/LEVEL**

[B1] great in amount, size or level

**Dictionary examples:**
a high temperature  
high prices/costs  
The car sped away at high speed.

Learner example:
Be careful while you are in Brazil because sometimes people charge really high prices for everything just because you are a tourist.

**VERY GOOD**

[B1] very good

**Dictionary examples:**
high standards/quality  
She got high marks in her last exam.

Learner example:
There were lots of CD players and [everything] was high quality.

**ADVERB**

**DISTANCE**

[B1] at or to a large distance above the ground

**Dictionary examples:**
We flew high above the city.  
He threw the ball high into the air.

Learner example:
Being in the cabin high above Vienna both of them th[ought] about killing the other.

**hill** /hɪl/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a raised area of land, smaller than a mountain

**Dictionary examples:**
We walked up/down the hill to the village.  
They climbed the hill to get a better view.  
Their house is on the top of a hill.

Learner example:
We can travel to Sierra de la Fentene, it is a nice village, [and] there are a lot of hills and streams.
**himself** /ˈhɪmˌself/

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'he'

Dictionary examples:
He'd cut himself shaving.
Most nights he would cry himself to sleep.

Learner example:
He woke up and the suitcase wasn't there... that day he threw himself from the 10th floor of a building.

**(by) himself**

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
He built the house all by himself.
He lives by himself in a remote village.
Did he do all this work himself?

Learner example:
And Ramundo gave me one special T-shirt, because he made that by himself!

**hip-hop** /ˈhɪp.hɒp/

**NOUN [U]**

[A2] a kind of music that originally developed among African Americans, where the words to songs are spoken and not sung

Dictionary example:
The station plays mainly hip-hop and R&B music.

Learner example:
Nick, I like hip hop and rock very much and most of the students agree with me.

**hire** /ˈhɑːrə/
Dictionary examples:
How much would it cost to hire a car for a fortnight?
You could always hire a dress for the ball if you can't afford to buy one.

Learner example:
We hired two bicycles in Bocastle village.

his /hɪz/

PRONOUN

[A2] the things that belong or relate to someone male who has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
That's Frank's coat over there – at least I think it's his.
I borrowed them from a friend of his.

Learner example:
When he looked at the suitcase carefully, he realised it wasn't his.

historic /hɪˈstɔr.ɪk/  

Word family:
Nouns: history, historian
Adjectives: historic, historical
Adverbs: historically

ADJECTIVE

[B1] important or likely to be important in history

Dictionary examples:
historic buildings
a historic day/moment

Learner example:
I know you and I understand that you [are coming to] my country to visit ancient castle[s] and historic buildings, so I recommend [you] to visit Rome: a fantastic city!

historical /hɪˈstər.i.kl/  

Word family:
Nouns: history, historian
Adjectives: historic, historical
Adverbs: historically
ADJECTIVE

[B1] relating to events or people in the past, or to the study of history

Dictionary examples:
Many important historical documents were destroyed when the library was bombed. She specializes in historical novels set in eighteenth-century England.

Learner example:
Budapest is very beautiful with a [lot] of historical buildings and churches.

history /ˈhɪs.təri/

Word family:
Nouns: history, historian
Adjectives: historic, historical
Adverbs: historically

NOUN

PAST

[A2] [c or u] the whole series of events in the past which relate to the development of a country, subject, or person

Dictionary examples:
The Civil War was a terrible time in American history. What do you know about the history of jazz?

Learner example:
I liked it very much because it [was] about Chinese history.

SUBJECT

[A2] [u] the study of events in the past

Dictionary examples:
He's very interested in modern European history. a history book

Learner example:
Dear Nicolas, I think I left my history book in your house.

hit /hɪt/

VERB [T] (hitting, hit, hit)

WITH HAND/OBJECT

[A2] to touch someone or something quickly and with force using your hand or an object in your hand
Dictionary examples:
She hit him on the head with her tennis racket.
Teachers are not allowed to hit their pupils.

Learner example:
When I went in, somebody hit me with a pan!

TOUCH
[B1] to touch someone or something quickly and with force, usually causing injury or damage

Dictionary examples:
The car went out of control and hit a wall.
She hit her head on the pavement when she fell.

Learner example:
He hit a boy on the main road [but] fortunately the boy was ok[ay].

NOUN [C]

SUCCESS
[B1] a thing or person that is very popular or successful

Dictionary examples:
The Beatles had a string of number-one hits in the 1960s.
Your cake was a real hit at the party – everyone loved it.
They’ve just released a CD of their greatest hits.

Learner example:
The group RADIANT played their big hits [from the] 1980s for an hour.

hitchhike ˈhɪtʃ.haɪk/

VERB [i]
[B1] to get free rides in someone's vehicle, by standing next to the road and waiting for someone to pick you up

Dictionary example:
We hitchhiked from Paris to Milan.

Learner example:
We hitchhike[d] to the nearest city.
**hobby** /ˈhɒb.i/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] an activity that you enjoy and do regularly when you are not working

*Dictionary example:*
Ben's hobby is restoring old motorcycles.

*Learner example:*
My hobby is playing the guitar.

**hockey** /ˈhɒk.i/

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] a team game played on grass where you hit a small ball with a long, curved stick

*Dictionary example:*
I play hockey every Saturday.

*Learner example:*
We played hockey and fo[t]ball.

**hold** /həʊld/

**VERB [v] (held, held)**

**IN HAND**

[A2] to have something in your hand or arms

*Dictionary examples:*
He was holding a glass of wine.
She held the baby in her arms.
They were holding hands and kissing.
Can you hold the bag while I open the door?

*Learner example:*
I like to hold [the cat] tightly because her [fur] is so soft and lovely.

**KEEP IN POSITION**

[B1] to keep something in a particular position
Dictionary examples:
Can you hold the door open, please?
Hold your hand up if you know the answer.
They held a gun to his head.

Learner example:
Suddenly, the girl found herself in front of the man, [who was] holding a gun against her forehead.

ORGANIZE
[B1] to organize an event

Dictionary examples:
to hold talks/an election
A music festival is held there in July.

Learner example:
Every evening the concerts are held in the open air, so you can have lots of fun.

CONTAIN
[B1] to contain or be able to contain something

Dictionary examples:
This jug holds exactly one pint.
One bag won't hold all of the shopping – we'd better take two.
Modern computers can hold huge amounts of information.

Learner example:
Big companies which hold a huge amount of information would not be able to work without a computer.

hole /həʊl/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a hollow space in something, or an opening in a surface

Dictionary examples:
a bullet hole
There's a hole in the roof.
We dug a hole to plant the tree.

Learner example:
I like wearing jeans with holes in them, they look cool.
**home** /həʊm/

Word family:

**Nouns:** home, homeless, homelessness

**Adjectives:** homeless

**Adverbs:** home

**NOUN**

**feel at home**

[B1] to feel happy and confident in a place or situation

**Dictionary example:**
After a month she felt at home in her new job.

**Learner example:**
I explained: "I was in Manchester for just 10 month[s] and [during] that time the people from there made me feel at home [so] I feel proud to have the accent."

**ADVERB**

**TO PLACE**

[A2] to the place where you live

**Dictionary examples:**
He didn’t **come** home until midnight.
I went **home** to visit my parents.

**Learner example:**
I must go home at midnight because I have to travel tomorrow.

**AT/IN PLACE**

[B1] at or in the place someone lives

**Dictionary example:**
Will you be home tomorrow evening?

**Learner example:**
I’ll not be home this afternoon.

**honest** /ˈɒn.ɪst/

Word family:

**Nouns:** dishonesty, honesty

**Adjectives:** dishonest, honest

**Adverbs:** honestly, dishonestly
ADJECTIVE

TRUTH
[B1] sincere and telling the truth

Dictionary example:
If you want my honest answer/opinion, I think your hair looks awful.

Learner example:
I tell everything to my mother in order to be honest.

NOT CHEAT
[B1] not likely to lie, cheat, or steal

Dictionary examples:
an honest man
She had an honest face.

Learner example:
I know it is an illusion, but I want to think that in the world there are some honest people.

to be honest
[B1] used to express your real opinion

Dictionary examples:
To be honest, I didn't really enjoy the party.
To be honest with you, I don't think it will be possible.

Learner example:
To be honest, I do hate shopping for clothes.

honestly /ˈɒn.ɪs.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: dishonesty, honesty
Adjectives: dishonest, honest
Adverbs: honestly, dishonestly

ADVERB

EMPHASIZE
[B1] used to emphasize that you are telling the truth

Dictionary example:
Thanks, but I honestly couldn't eat another piece of cake.

Learner example:
Honestly, I did not know what to do, I wanted to cry.
**honey /ˈhʌn.i/**

NOUN [u]

[A2] a sweet, sticky food that is made by bees

Dictionary example:
We had a mug of tea and toast spread with honey.

Learner example:
For breakfast they eat bread with butter, jam or honey.

**honeymoon /ˈhʌn.i.muːn/**

NOUN [c]

[B1] a holiday taken by two people who have just got married

Dictionary example:
We went to Paris on our honeymoon.

Learner example:
Where did you spend your honeymoon?

**hope /həʊp/**

Word family:
Nouns: hope
Verbs: hope
Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless
Adverbs: hopefully, hopelessly

VERB [I or T]

WANT TO HAPPEN

[A2] to want something to happen or be true

Dictionary examples:
I hope (that) the bus won't be late.
We had hoped for better weather than this.
"Do you think it's going to rain?" "I hope not!"
"Is he coming?" "I hope so."

Learner example:
I hope you can come next time.

hope to do sth

[B1] to intend to do something
**Dictionary example:**
Dad hopes to retire next year.

**Learner example:**
With this new class I hope to make progress.

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] a positive feeling about the future, or something that you want to happen or be true

**Dictionary examples:**
a message full of hope
What are your hopes for the future?
Don’t give up hope – I’m sure he’ll be fine.
Young people are growing up in our cities without any hope of getting a job.

**Learner example:**
Ten minutes later I started to tell them how brave they were and how we fought when there was no hope.

**hopeful ˈhəʊp.fʌl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** hope
**Verbs:** hope
**Adjectives:** hopeful, hopeless
**Adverbs:** hopefully, hopelessly

**ADJECTIVE**

**FEELING POSITIVE**
[B1] feeling positive about a future event or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
He was hopeful about the outcome of the meeting.
They were hopeful of a successful agreement.
I’m hopeful that we can reach a compromise.

**Learner example:**
I know that it is quite impossible to find it in a big town like mine, but I am still hopeful.
**hopefully**  /ˈhɑːp.fəli/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** hope  
**Verbs:** hope  
**Adjectives:** hopeful, hopeless  
**Adverbs:** hopefully, hopelessly  

**ADVERB**  
WHAT YOU WANT  
[B1] used, often at the start of a sentence, to express what you would like to happen  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Hopefully it won't rain.  
Hopefully we'll be in Norwich by early evening.  

**Learner example:**  
Hopefully he likes me, too.

**hopeless**  /ˈhɑːpləs/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** hope  
**Verbs:** hope  
**Adjectives:** hopeful, hopeless  
**Adverbs:** hopefully, hopelessly  

**ADJECTIVE**  
NO HOPE  
[B1] without hope  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a hopeless situation  
They searched for survivors but it was hopeless.  
She was depressed and felt totally hopeless about the future.  

**Learner example:**  
When my uncle heard about my new hobby, he bought me a chess–computer to train for my first real match. At the moment I'm trying to win against it but I think it is hopeless.
**horrible /ˈhɒr.ə.bl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] very unpleasant or bad

**Dictionary examples:**
He's got a horrible cold.
What's that horrible smell?
That was a horrible thing to say!

**Learner example:**
I got a really nice T-shirt from Janeth, and a horrible pair of socks from Simon.

**horror /ˈhɒr.ər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** horror
**Adjectives:** horrified, horrifying

**NOUN [U]**

a horror film/movie/story

[B1] a film or story that entertains people by shocking or frightening them

**Dictionary example:**
I love reading horror stories.

**Learner example:**
I'll buy a DVD called "Scream", it's a horror movie – you know I love scary movies.

**hostel /ˈhɒs.təl/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a place like a cheap hotel, where you can live when you are away from home or have no home

**Dictionary examples:**
a youth hostel
a hostel for the homeless

**Learner example:**
We'll stay in a hostel [be]cause it's cheap and we'll use public transport.
**hot** /ˈhɒt/

**ADJECTIVE** (hotter, hottest)

**SPICY**

[B1] Hot food contains strong spices which cause a burning feeling in your mouth.

**Dictionary examples:**
a hot curry
hot and spicy food

**Learner example:**
Here we have many restaurants to go [to], so it’s hard to have a favourite, but we sometimes go to [the] Delhi restaurant, which serve[s] Indian food, because we like meals [that are] hot [with] various spices.

**hour** /ˈaʊər/

**Word family:**
_Nouns:_ hour
_Adjectives:_ hourly
_Adverbs:_ hourly

**NOUN [c]**

**hours**

[B1] INFORMAL a long time

**Dictionary examples:**
I spent hours doing my homework.
They kept us waiting for hours and hours.

**Learner example:**
We spent hours talking, but at ten o'clock he [took] me home.

**housewife** /ˈhaʊs.waɪf/

**NOUN [c]** (plural: housewives)

[A2] a woman whose work is inside the home, doing the cleaning, cooking, etc., and who usually does not have any other job

**Dictionary example:**
My grandmother was the perfect housewife.

**Learner example:**
I have also enjoyed "Desperate housewives", "the O.C" and of course "the Oprah show" recently.
housework /ˈhaʊs.wɜːk/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the work of keeping a house clean and tidy

Dictionary example:
I hate doing housework.

Learner example:
I ran out of vegetables and cans, [and] as I was not at home the housework wasn't done, and the children almost destroy[ed] my furniture.

how /hau/

ADVERB

How about...?
[A2] used to make a suggestion

Dictionary examples:
How about a drink?
How about going to the cinema?

Learner example:
How about going on Monday evening?

WAY
[A2] used to ask or talk about the way something happens or is done

Dictionary examples:
How do we get to the town from here?
How did you hear about the concert?
How does this machine work?
Roz doesn't know how to ride a bicycle.
How can/could he be so stupid?
I don't know how anyone could think that way.

Learner example:
How did you know I liked skateboards?

HEALTH
[A2] used to ask about someone's health

Dictionary examples:
How is your mother?
How are you feeling this morning?
Learner example:
How are you feeling? I hope you are feeling better.

**How do you do?**

[A2] a formal greeting for someone that you have not met before

**Dictionary example:**
"I'm Jack Stewart." "How do you do? I'm Angela Black."

**EXPERIENCE**

[B1] used to ask or talk about what an experience or event was like

**Dictionary examples:**
How was your flight?
How did you find the lecture?
How did you like the concert?

**Learner example:**
How was your birthday?

**EMPHASIZE**

[B1] used for emphasis

**Dictionary examples:**
I can't tell you how pleased I am that you came.
How nice to see you!
I was amazed at how quickly she finished.

**Learner example:**
It's quite amazing how quickly she could change my reason to learn English.

**How about ...?**

[B1] used to ask for someone's opinion on a particular subject

**Dictionary example:**
So the town was nice – how about the food?

**Learner example:**
I don't like shopping with my mum because she wants me to wear weird clothes. How about you?

**however /ˈhoʊˈevər/**

**ADVERB**

**DESPITE THIS**

[A2] used when you are about to say something which is surprising compared with what you have just said
Dictionary examples:
This is one possible solution to the problem. However, there are others.
There may, however, be other reasons that we don't know about.

Learner example:
I will be very happy to go fishing and swimming in the lake like the last time. However, if you
do not want to do it, it's not a problem for me.

**hug** /hʌg/

**VERB [T] (-gg-)**

[B1] to put your arms around someone and hold them tightly, usually because you
love or like them

Dictionary examples:
They hugged each other when they met at the station.
Emily hugged her teddy bear **tightly** to her chest.
She sat on the floor hugging her **knees**.

Learner example:
We walked in the street together and spoke [to] each other [for] more than for four hours and at
the end we hugged and kissed.

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] when you put your arms around someone and hold them tightly

Dictionary examples:
Come here and **give** me a **big** hug.
We always exchange hugs **and kisses** when we meet.

Learner example:
The singer of the band, "Green Day" was coming to[wards] me. [He] took my hand and then gave
me a hug.

**huge** /hjuːdʒ/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] extremely large

Dictionary examples:
They live in a huge house.
The costs involved in building a spacecraft are huge.
A huge number of people attended.

Learner example:
I live in a huge old house in the suburbs with my family.
human /ˈhjuː.mən/

Word family:
Adjectives: human, inhuman

ADJECTIVE

PEOPLE
[B1] relating to people or their characteristics

Dictionary examples:
the human body
human behaviour
The fault was due to human error.

Learner example:
As for me, the last good programme I saw was [a] scientific episode about [the] abilities of the human brain.

NOUN [C] (also human being)
[B1] a man, woman or child

Dictionary example:
The greatest damage being done to our planet today is that being done by humans.

Learner example:
The programm(e)s I have enjoyed recently were about w[h]ales, sharks and humans.

humid /ˈhjuː.mɪd/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] Humid air or weather is hot and slightly wet.

Dictionary example:
It's very humid today.

Learner example:
[The] north of Iran is wet but [the] south of Iran is humid and hot.

humour /ˈhjuː.mər/
NOUN

a sense of humour
[B1] the ability to understand funny things and to be funny yourself

Dictionary example:
Carol has a wicked sense of humour.

Learner example:
Most of them have an incredible sense of humour so we laugh a lot when we go there.

hundred /ˈhʌnd.təd/

NUMBER (PLURAL hundred or hundreds)

[A2] the number 100

Dictionary examples:
We've driven a/one hundred miles in the last two hours.
"How many children are there in the school?" "About three hundred."
That dress costs hundreds of pounds.

Learner example:
It cost nine hundred yuan at least.

hunger /ˈhʌŋ.gə/  

Word family:
Nouns: hunger
Adjectives: hungry

NOUN

NEED FOR FOOD

[B1] [u] the feeling you have when you need to eat

Dictionary examples:
I can't believe that that enormous meal wasn't enough to satisfy your hunger.
By about 9 o'clock she started to feel faint from/with hunger.

Learner example:
It was what I expected, a baby crying from hunger.
hunt /hʌnt/

Word family:
Nouns: hunting, hunt
Verbs: hunt

VERB [I or T]

CHASE
[B1] to chase and kill wild animals

Dictionary examples:
Some animals hunt at night.
Cats like to hunt mice and birds.

Learner example:
As I was saying, you can also go to jungle hotels – comfortable hotels in the middle of the forest, just crossing the Amazon River, where you can keep in touch with nature, feed monkeys and even "hunt" alligators (all sizes, believe me!).

hurry /ˈhʌr.i/

VERB [I or T]

[A2] to move or do things more quickly than normal, or to make someone do this

Dictionary examples:
Hurry or you'll be late.
She hurried to answer the telephone.
I hate to hurry you, but I have to leave in a few minutes.
After spending her lunch hour shopping, she hurried back to work.

Learner example:
I will start painting at 3.45 pm [but] you don't have to hurry.

NOUN [C NO PLURAL]

[B1] the need to move or do things more quickly than normal

Dictionary examples:
We left in such a hurry that we forgot our tickets.
"Can you wait a few minutes?" "Yes, I'm not in any hurry/I'm in no hurry."
Are you in a hurry to leave?
What's (all) the hurry (for)/Why (all) the hurry – we've got plenty of time.
"I'll let you have this back next week." "That's all right, there's no (great) hurry/there isn't any (great) hurry."

Learner example:
I was in a hurry to get [to] class so I wore diffe[re]nt colour[ed] socks.
**hurt** /hɜːt/

**VERB (hurt, hurt)**

**CAUSE PAIN**

[A2] [ɪ] to cause pain

Dictionary examples:
Simon hurt his knee playing football.
Emma hurt **herself** when she fell off her horse.

Learner example:
I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you but pupils can [put out] chairs and the [other] furniture.

**BE PAINFUL**

[A2] [ɪ] If a part of your body hurts, it feels painful.

Dictionary examples:
My eyes really hurt.
It hurts to walk on it.

Learner example:
I'm going to see the dentist, because my tooth is hurting and I really need to go.

**EMOTION**

[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to cause emotional pain to someone

Dictionary examples:
She criticized my writing quite severely and that hurt.
He was badly hurt by the end of his marriage.
I didn't mean to hurt your **feelings**.

Learner example:
My heart was hurt and nobody will [be able to] repair the damage.

**ADJECTIVE**

**IN PAIN**

[B1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] injured or in pain

Dictionary examples:
Let me help you up. Are you hurt?
Put that knife away before someone **gets** hurt.
Several people were **seriously/badly** hurt in the explosion.

Learner example:
There was an accident on the motorway but fortunately nobody was seriously hurt.

**UNHAPPY**

[B1] upset or unhappy
Dictionary examples:
I feel very hurt by what you said.
"That was very unkind," he said in a hurt voice.

Learner example:
I know you got very hurt when [you and] Brian broke up.

**hut /hʌt/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a small, simple building, often made of wood

Dictionary examples:
a mountain hut
a row of beach huts

Learner example:
Finally, we reached a hut near a river, where we stayed until the following day, when we returned home by bus.
ice /aɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: ice
Adjectives: icy
Adverbs: icily

NOUN [u]
[A2] water that has frozen and become solid

Dictionary examples:
Gerry slipped on the ice and broke his arm.
The pond was covered in ice all winter.
Would you like ice in your juice?

Learner example:
[It's fun] when you slide on the ice.

ice hockey /ˈaɪs.hɒ.ki/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a game played on ice in which two teams try to hit a small hard object into a goal using long curved sticks

Dictionary example:
He loves ice hockey.

Learner example:
I visited Kassel with some friends, to watch an ice hockey game.

ice skating /ˈaɪs.skɛɪt.ɪŋ/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the activity or sport of moving across ice using ice skates

Dictionary example:
We're going ice skating.
**Learner example:**
Last year, I went ice-skating with some friends and it was not as easy as I thought it would be, but I liked it anyway.

**icy /ˈaɪ.si/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ice  
**Adjectives:** icy  
**Adverbs:** icily

**ADJECTIVE**

**WITH ICE**

[B1] covered in ice  

**Dictionary example:**  
icy roads

**Learner example:**  
She had fallen off it on an icy street and had got injured.

**COLD**

[B1] extremely cold  

**Dictionary example:**  
an icy wind

**Learner example:**  
Fast as [the] wind, she was falling down and down, until her long thin finger touched the icy cold water.

**ID /ˌaɪˈdiː/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] an official document that shows or proves who you are

**Dictionary example:**  
Make sure you carry some ID with you.

**Learner example:**  
Please could you check if you [have] it because it contains my ID.
ID card /aɪˈdiːˌkɑːd/

NOUN [c]

[A2] an identity card

Dictionary example:
You will need a passport or an ID card.

Learner example:
Last night I left my ID card in your house.

Idea /aɪˈdɪə/

NOUN

SUGGESTION

[A2] [c] a suggestion or plan

Dictionary examples:
a bad/brilliant/great/stupid idea
"Let's go swimming." "That's a good idea!"
If you have any ideas for what I could buy Jack, let me know.
It was Kate's idea to hire a car.
I've had an idea – why don't we go to the coast?

Learner example:
Nick, it's a wonderful idea!

have no idea

[B1] to not know

Dictionary example:
"Where's Serge?" "I've no idea."

Learner example:
I have no idea about how his children are.

OPINION

[B1] [c] an opinion or belief

Dictionary examples:
We have very different ideas about the environment.
Leach puts forward the idea that it is impossible to spoil a child.
I'm not married – where did you get that idea?

Learner example:
You can talk beside the fireplace, or have a beer with your friends and share your ideas about Tolkien's works.
**identification**  /ɪˌden.tɪˈfeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** identification, identity

**Verbs:** identify

**NOUN [u]**

**DOCUMENT**

[A2] (also ID) an official document that shows or proves who you are

**Dictionary example:**
We were asked to show some identification before the security guards would let us in.

**Learner example:**
It's important to send my wallet back as I can't withdraw money from my account without any proof of identification.

**identity card**  /ɪˈden.tɪ.tiˌkɑːd/

**NOUN [c] (also ID card)**

[B1] a card that shows your name, photograph and information to prove who you are

**Dictionary example:**
His identity card was stolen.

**Learner example:**
I lost my identity card, credit card and passport and I couldn’t go to Rome.

**if**  /ɪf/

**CONJUNCTION**

**DEPENDING**

[A2] used to say that something will happen only after something else happens or is true

**Dictionary examples:**
We'll have the party in the garden if the weather's good.
If anyone rings for me, please tell them I'll be back in the office at 4 o'clock.
We'll deal with that problem if and when it arises.

**Learner example:**
If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.
**if not**

[A2] used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

**Dictionary example:**
I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can't use them anymore.

**if you like**

[A2] used when you offer someone something

**Dictionary example:**
If you like, I could drive you there.

**Learner example:**
If you like, we can go to a night club.

**ALWAYS**

[B1] used to mean always or every time

**Dictionary examples:**
If water is heated to 100°C it turns to steam.
If I don't get enough sleep I get a headache.

**Learner example:**
If there is a world cup – e.g. football – then I spend more time watching television.

**MIGHT**

[B1] used to talk about something that might happen

**Dictionary examples:**
If I won the lottery, I'd buy a boat.
What would you do if he moved away?

**Learner example:**
It would be great if you came to the city.

**WHETHER**

[B1] whether

**Dictionary examples:**
I wonder if he'll get the job?
Mrs Kramer rang half an hour ago to ask if her cake was ready.
I don't care if he likes it or not – I'm coming!

**Learner example:**
But let's see if a friend can lend me his notebook, [as] that way I will c[atch] up easily.

**if I were you**

[B1] used when you give someone advice
Dictionary examples:
If I were you, I'd probably go.
I think I'd take the money if I were you.

Learner example:
But you enjoy clubbing and discos, so, if I were you, I would [choose the] city.

if only
[B1] used when you want to say how doing something simple would make it possible to avoid something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
If only she'd listen to what he's saying, I'm sure they could work it out.

Learner example:
If only I had been more careful.

**ill /ɪl/**

Word family:
Nouns: illness
Adjectives: ill

ADJECTIVE

HEALTH
[A2] not feeling well, or suffering from a disease

Dictionary examples:
I felt ill so I went home.
He's been ill with meningitis.
Sophia fell ill/was taken ill while on holiday.
He is critically ill in hospital.

Learner example:
It is important because my sister Sarah is ill and she lives in Manchester.

**illness /ˈɪl.nəs/**

Word family:
Nouns: illness
Adjectives: ill

NOUN

DISEASE
[B1] [c] a disease of the body or mind
Dictionary example:
He died at home after a long illness.

Learner example:
It's because my aunt has a terrible illness and I have to go and see her.

**imagination** /ɪˌmædʒ.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** imagination
- **Verbs:** imagine
- **Adjectives:** imaginary, imaginative

**NOUN**

PART OF MIND

[B1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the part of your mind that creates ideas or pictures of things that are not real or that you have not seen

**Dictionary examples:**
There's nothing out here – it's just your imagination.
For some reason the story captured/caught the imagination of the public.
There's a sex scene in the film which apparently leaves nothing to the imagination.

**Learner example:**
I thought it was my imagination, because it was very late and the concert had been so long.

ABILITY

[B1] [U] the ability to create ideas or pictures in your mind

**Dictionary example:**
The job needs someone with creativity and imagination.

**Learner example:**
Endless imagination and [the] development of technology will lead us to future fashion.

**imagine** /ɪˈmædʒ.ɪn/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** imagination
- **Verbs:** imagine
- **Adjectives:** imaginary, imaginative

**VERB [T]**

FORM PICTURE

[B1] to form an idea or picture of something in your mind
Dictionary examples:
Imagine Robert Redford when he was young – that's what John looks like.
Imagine (that) you're eating an ice cream – try to feel how cold it is.
She imagined herself sitting in her favourite armchair back home.

Learner example:
Just imagine the sun, the sea and all that fun on the beach.

UNDERSTAND
[B1] to have an idea of what something is like or might be like

Dictionary examples:
Can you imagine how it feels to be blind?
I can't imagine wanting to go out if I don't really know anyone.

Learner example:
You can't imagine how tired I am.

NOT REAL
[B1] to think that you hear or see something which does not really exist

Dictionary examples:
“Did you hear a noise?”  “No, you’re imagining things.”
I can't hear anything – you must be imagining it.

Learner example:
I turn[ed] back but I didn't [see] anyone, so I thought that I had imagined it.

Immediately  /ɪˈmiː.di.ət.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: immediate
Adverbs: immediately

ADVERB

NOW
[A2] now or without waiting or thinking about something

Dictionary examples:
We really ought to leave immediately.
The purpose of the meeting wasn't immediately obvious.

Learner example:
Can you send me it immediately?
immigration  /ˌɪm.iˈgreɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: immigrant, immigration

NOUN [U]

PLACE
[B1] the place where people's official documents are checked when they enter a country at an airport, port, border, etc.

Dictionary examples:
After you've been through immigration (control), you can go and get your luggage.
immigration officers

Learner example:
The immigration officers looked at her as if she was [suspected of] doing something wrong.

importance  /ɪmˈpɔː.təns/

Word family:
Nouns: importance
Adjectives: important, unimportant
Adverbs: importantly

NOUN [U]

[B1] how important someone or something is

Dictionary examples:
Your views are of great importance to us.
The report stresses the importance of fresh food in a diet.
He emphasized the importance of following safety procedures.
The company recognizes the importance of regular staff training.

Learner example:
Now I know the importance of electricity.

important  /ɪmˈpɔː.tənt/

Word family:
Nouns: importance
Adjectives: important, unimportant
Adverbs: importantly
ADJECTIVE

POWERFUL
[B1] having a lot of power, influence or effect

Dictionary examples:
He was one of the most important writers of that period.
an important person/decision

Learner example:
Recently I've read two good books, "La Coscienza di Zeno" and "Uno, Nessuno e Centomila", that are written by Svevo and Pirandello, two of the most important writers of the XX century in Italy.

impossible /ɪmˈpɒs.ə.bəl/

Word family:
Nouns: possibility, impossibility
Adjectives: impossible, possible
Adverbs: possibly

ADJECTIVE

CANNOT HAPPEN
[B1] If an action or event is impossible, it cannot happen or be done.

Dictionary examples:
It was impossible to sleep because of the noise.
It seems impossible that I could have walked by without noticing her.
He made it impossible for me to say no.

Learner example:
I tried to find it but it was impossible!

improve /ɪmˈpruːv/

Word family:
Nouns: improvement
Verbs: improve
Adjectives: improved

VERB [I or T]
[A2] to get better or to make something better

Dictionary examples:
I thought the best way to improve my French was to live in France.
Her health has improved dramatically since she started on this new diet.
Learner example:
I'd like to have a pen-friend in Scotland, because [it] is very important for me to improve my English.

**improvement** /ɪmˈpruːv.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** improvement
**Verbs:** improve
**Adjectives:** improved

**NOUN**

**BETTER**
[B1] [c or u] when something gets better or when you make it better

**Dictionary examples:**
There's been a big/great/huge/major/noticeable improvement in her work this term.
Sadly, Olivia's health has shown no improvement.

**Learner example:**
Just twenty to thirty minutes riding every day gives you a considerable improvement in your general state of health.

**CHANGE**
[B1] [c] a change to something that makes it better

**Dictionary example:**
home improvements

**Learner example:**
It would be a pleasure for me to give you some tips on improvements to the cinema.

**in** /ɪn/

**PREPOSITION**

**USING TIME**
[A2] needing or using no more time than a particular amount of time

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you finish the job in two weeks?
Dinner will be ready in ten minutes.
She could get that essay done in a couple of hours if she really tried.

**Learner example:**
My bedroom isn't too big, so we will finish in 1 hour.
PART OF
[A2] forming a part of something

Dictionary examples:
He used to be the lead singer in a rock band.
There are too many spelling mistakes in this essay.
I've been waiting in this queue for ages.

Learner example:
My sister sings in a pop group.

in front of sb/sth
[A2] close to the front part of something or where someone can see or hear you

Dictionary example:
He parked the car in front of the house.

Learner example:
We can meet in front of the museum.

WEARING
[B1] wearing

Dictionary examples:
Do you recognize that man in the grey suit?
She's always dressed in red.

Learner example:
[T]he man has to be dressed in black.

in time
[B1] early or at the right time

Dictionary example:
We arrived in time to catch the train.

Learner example:
If I [don’t] come back in time you can put [a] note on my desk.

in advance
[B1] before a particular time, or before doing a particular thing

Dictionary example:
If you're going to come, please let me know in advance.

Learner example:
I can help you if you want to book your room in advance.

in fact
[B1] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information
Dictionary examples:
We met Rebecca for lunch. In fact, we spent the whole afternoon with her.
I was told there were some tickets left but in fact they were sold out.

Learner example:
The club has its own small clubhouse, with many things in it. For example, there was a big pinball-game and some computers. In fact it was the best clubhouse I've ever seen.

in front
[B1] further forward than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
The car in front suddenly stopped and I went into the back of it.
She started talking to the man in front of her.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I beli[e]ved it was my imagination or perhaps a dream because I couldn't see anyone in front, behind or opposite me.

in love
[B1] liking someone very much and having romantic or sexual feelings for them

Dictionary example:
Have you ever been in love?

Learner example:
I think I am in love with him.

EXPERIENCE
[B1] experiencing an emotion or condition

Dictionary examples:
She's in a bad/good mood this morning.
You're in great danger.
He's living in luxury in the south of France.

Learner example:
I hope you are in a good mood today, because we are planning to go to Cinepolis.

ARRANGEMENT
[B1] arranged or divided in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
We all sat down in a circle.
The desks were arranged in rows of ten.
Discounts are available to people travelling in large groups.
The books on these shelves are arranged in alphabetical order.

Learner example:
We often work in groups where we can talk in English.
in addition (to)
[B1] as well (as)

Dictionary example:
In addition to his flat in London, he has a villa in Italy and a castle in Scotland.

Learner example:
In addition, I saw a wonderful programme about Aborigines.

in the end
[B1] finally, after something has been thought about or discussed a lot

Dictionary example:
We were thinking about going to Switzerland, but in the end we went to Austria.

Learner example:
And in the end he invited me to visit him at his house in Miami!

in detail
[B1] including or considering all the information about something or every part of something

Dictionary examples:
We haven't discussed the matter in detail yet.
The book described her sufferings in great detail.

Learner example:
I'm really sorry that I didn't write back earlier, but to make up for this I will answer your questions in detail!

in full
[B1] completely and with nothing missing

Dictionary example:
The bill must be paid in full by the end of the month.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, I wasn't able to read the e-mail in full, but as I understood, he wanted to apologise for what had happened between us many years ago.

in future
[B1] beginning from now

Dictionary examples:
Could you be more careful in future?
In future, I'm going to check every single piece of work that you do!

Learner example:
I hope it'll help me to understand many foreign people not only in my job, but everywhere I go in future.
in general
[B1] usually, or in most situations

Dictionary examples:
In general, men are taller than women.
In general, the weather here stays sunny.

Learner example:
In general, I like wearing informal clothes, like blue jeans and T-shirts, but sometimes I like wearing formal clothes too.

in tears
[B1] crying

Dictionary example:
I found him in tears in his bedroom.

Learner example:
By the end of it, Mary Anne was nearly in tears.

in order (for sb/sth) to do sth
[B1] with the purpose of achieving something

Dictionary examples:
He came home early in order to see the children before they went to bed.
She worked all summer in order to save enough money.

Learner example:
As you certainly remember, last year I spent three month[s] in England in order to improve my English.

EXPRESSED
[B1] expressed or written in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
They spoke in Russian the whole time.
Why not do a rough answer in pencil first?
Complete the form in (black) ink.

Learner example:
I also speak in English during the break.

in particular
[B1] especially

Dictionary example:
Are you looking for anything in particular?

Learner example:
I've read a lot of books recently, and in particular I liked: " Eleven minutes" and "Veronica decides to die", written by Paulo Coelho.
INVOLVED
[B1] involved or connected with a particular subject or activity

Dictionary examples:
a degree in philosophy
advances in medical science
I never knew you worked in publishing.

Learner example:
He is my age and we have the same tastes in music and art.

(Just) in case
[B1] because of a possibility of something happening, being needed, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I don't think I'll need any money but I'll bring some just in case.
Bring a map in case you get lost.

Learner example:
I have my mobile with me just in case.

In case of sth
[B1] when something happens, or in preparation for when something happens

Dictionary example:
We keep a bucket of water backstage, in case of fire.

Learner example:
It is about how to rescue people in case of an accident or a natural disaster.

ADVERB

Into a space
[A2] into an area or space from the outside of it

Dictionary examples:
Could you bring the clothes in for me?
Cut the pastry into a square and turn in the corners.

Learner example:
First I brought in the big cake that my father had [bought].

At a place
[B1] at the place where a person usually lives or works

Dictionary examples:
Mr Ellis isn't in this week.
Could you ask him to ring me when he gets in?

Learner example:
My neighbour wasn't in.
**inch /ɪntʃ/**

**NOUN [c]**

**MEASUREMENT**

[B1] a unit used for measuring length, which is approximately equal to 2.54 centimetres, sometimes shown by the symbol ″

**Dictionary examples:**
Twelve inches are equal to one foot.
He had a cut an inch long above his left eye.
The snow was six inches deep in some places.
a piece of wood 2″ by 2″

**Learner example:**
He was one inch tall with strange clothes.

**Include /ɪnˈkluːd/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: inclusion
Verbs: include
Adjectives: inclusive

**VERB [t]**

[A2] to contain something or someone as a part of something else, or to make someone or something part of something else

**Dictionary examples:**
The bill includes tax and service.
Tax and service are included in the bill.
Your responsibilities will include making appointments on my behalf.
The group includes many ex-soldiers.

**Learner example:**
It includes the latest technology with all the [extras].

**including /ɪnˈkluː.dɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: inclusion
Verbs: include
Adjectives: inclusive
PREPOSITION

[A2] used to show that a person or thing is part of a larger group, amount or process

Dictionary examples:
Eight people, including two children, were injured in the explosion.
It's £24.99, including postage.

Learner example:
[At] my party we danced a lot and everybody was there, including Amanda, Bruna, and Paola.

Incorrect  /ˌɪn.kəˈrekt/

Word family:
Nouns: correction
Adjectives: correct, incorrect
Adverbs: correctly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] not correct

Dictionary examples:
an incorrect answer
Your figures are incorrect.

Learner example:
Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to you concerning some incorrect information about Lampton that I have found in the Student Tourist Guidebook.

Increase

Word family:
Nouns: increase
Verbs: increase
Adverbs: increasingly

VERB [I or T]  /ɪnˈkriːs/

[B1] to get bigger or to make something bigger in amount or size

Dictionary examples:
Sales of laptops have increased over the last few years.
The cost of the project has increased dramatically/significantly since it began.
Gradually increase the temperature to boiling point.

Learner example:
It is amazing how the violence in Rio increased in these last few years.
incredible  /ɪnˈkred.ə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: credibility
Adjectives: incredible
Adverbs: incredibly

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD

[B1] INFORMAL very good, exciting or large

Dictionary examples:
We had an incredible time that summer.
They gave us an incredible amount of food.

Learner example:
The weather here is incredible and we have the most beautiful beaches in the world, in my opinion.

indeed  /ɪnˈdiːd/  

ADVERB

REALLY

[B1] really or certainly, often used to emphasize something

Dictionary examples:
Indeed, it could be the worst environmental disaster in Western Europe this century.
Evidence suggests that errors may indeed be occurring.
We live in strange times indeed.
Many people are very poor indeed.

Learner example:
Thank you very much indeed.

indefinite article  /ɪnˌdef.ɪ.nətˈɑː.tɪ.kl/  

NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED

[B1] the grammatical name for the words "a" and "an" in English or words in other languages which have a similar use
**Independent** /ˌɪndɪˈpen.dənt/  

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** independence, dependence  
- **Verbs:** depend  
- **Adjectives:** dependent, independent  
- **Adverbs:** independently

**Adjective**

**NOT HELPED**

[B1] not taking help or money from other people

**Dictionary examples:**
Grandma's very independent and does all her own shopping and cooking.  
I've always been financially independent.

**Learner example:**
I'm an independent person, and I like to be.

**Individual** /ˌɪn.dəˈvɪd.ju.əl/  

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** individual, individuality  
- **Adjectives:** individual  
- **Adverbs:** individually

**Adjective** [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

**Single**

[B1] considered separately from the other things in a group

**Dictionary example:**
Read out the individual letters of each word.

**Learner example:**
Well, this place is [a group of] small individual islands and there are[n't] many things that you can do [in] the capital city as it's so small and crowded.

**Relating to One**

[B1] given to or relating to one particular person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
We deal with each case on an individual basis.  
We all have an individual password.

**Learner example:**
The first lesson started with an individual presentation.
**indoor** /ˈɪn.dɔː/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** indoor  
**Adverbs:** indoors  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  
[A2] happening, used or situated inside a building  

**Dictionary examples:**  
indoor sports/activities  
an indoor swimming pool  

**Learner example:**  
We played a lot of indoor games at the party.

**indoors** /ˌɪnˈdɔːz/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** indoor  
**Adverbs:** indoors  

**ADVERB**  
[B1] into or inside a building  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Come indoors, it's cold outside.  
Spring bulbs can be grown indoors.  

**Learner example:**  
I love being indoors, eating or watching TV.

**industry** /ˈɪn.də.stri/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** industry, industrialization  
**Adjectives:** industrial, industrialized, industrious  

**NOUN**  
**TYPE OF BUSINESS**  
[B1] [c] the people and activities involved in one type of business
Dictionary examples:
the gas/electricity industry
the tourist industry
manufacturing industries
The computer industry has been booming.

Learner example:
As you know, I would like to work in [the] tourism industry, so I thought this course could be good to improve my English.

inexpensive /ˌɪn.ɪkˈspɛnt.ˌsɪv/  
Word family:
Nouns: expense, expenditure, expenses
Adjectives: expensive, inexpensive

ADJECTIVE
[B1] cheap but of good quality

Dictionary example:
inexpensive children's clothes

Learner example:
It has far more advantages than the countryside, starting with the excellent accommodation, which is inexpensive and easy to find.

infinitive /ɪnˈfɪn.ɪ.tɪv/  
NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED
[B1] the basic form of a verb that usually follows 'to'

Dictionary examples:
In the sentences 'I had to go' and 'I must go', 'go' is an infinitive. 'Go' is the infinitive form.

inform /ɪnˈfɔːm/  
Word family:
Nouns: information
Verbs: inform, misinform
Adjectives: informative
VERB [T]

TELL
[B1] to tell someone about something

Dictionary examples:
If he calls me again, I shall inform the police.
I informed my boss that I was going to be away next week.

Learner example:
This letter is to inform you that I will not be able to attend tomorrow’s class due to medical issues.

GIVE INFORMATION
[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to give someone information about something

Dictionary example:
Patients should be informed about the risks.

Learner example:
Anyway, once a month I read gossip magazines and every day I read newspapers to be informed.

information /ˌɪn.fəˈmeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: information
Verbs: inform, misinform
Adjectives: informative

NOUN [U]
[A2] facts about a situation, person, event, etc.

Dictionary examples:
to find out/get information
Do you have any information about/on train times?
I read an interesting bit/piece of information in the newspaper.
For further information, please contact your local library.
We have reliable information that a strike is planned next month.

Learner example:
For other information call me on 753784

ingredient /ɪnˈgriː.di.ənt/

NOUN [C OFTEN PLURAL]

FOOD
[B1] a food that is used with other foods in the preparation of a particular dish
Dictionary example:
The list of ingredients included 250g of almonds.

Learner example:
The chef had used good, fresh ingredients.

initial /ɪˈnɪʃ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: initial, initiative
Verbs: initiate
Adjectives: initial
Adverbs: initially

NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]
[B1] the first letter of a name, especially when used to represent a name

Dictionary examples:
He wrote his initials, P.M.R., at the bottom of the page.
Paul M. Reynolds refused to say what the initial "M" stood for.
They carved their initials into a tree.

Learner example:
It was black and my initials [were] inside it.

injure /ˈɪn.dʒər/ 

Word family:
Nouns: injury
Verbs: injure
Adjectives: injured

VERB [T]
[B1] to hurt a person, animal or part of your body

Dictionary examples:
A bomb exploded at the embassy, injuring several people.
She fell and injured her shoulder.
He was badly-seriously injured in the crash.

Learner example:
Nobody from my family was injured, so that was one good [piece] of news.
ink /ɪŋk/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a coloured liquid that you use for writing, printing, or drawing

**Dictionary examples:**
- a bottle of ink
- blue/black/red ink
- Please write in ink, not in pencil.
- The book is printed in three different coloured inks.

**Learner example:**
Her father had shown her once how to write with an invisible ink.

inquiry (UK ALSO enquiry) /ɪn´kwɪə.reɪ/}

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** inquiry
**Verbs:** inquire

**NOUN**

[QUESTION]

[B1] [C] a question that you ask when you want more information

**Dictionary example:**
I've been making inquiries about/into the cost of a round-the-world ticket.

**Learner example:**
Dear Sue, I apologize for not responding to your letter for so long, but I didn't forget to make some inquiries relating to the job in the Water Sports Centre.

insect /ˈɪn.sekt/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a small creature with six legs, for example a bee or a fly

**Dictionary examples:**
- Ants, beetles, butterflies and flies are all insects.
- I've got some sort of insect bite on my leg.

**Learner example:**
[T]here are a lot of butterflies in the park, [and] they are beautiful insects.
inside

**ADVERB** /ɪnˈsaɪd/

**CONTAINER**

[A2] in or into a room, building, container, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
I'm freezing, let's go back inside.

**Learner example:**
We can stay inside and play with the computer.

**Insist** /ɪnˈsɪst/

**VERB** [i]

**DEMAND**

[B1] to demand that something must be done or that you must have a particular thing

**Dictionary examples:**
The school insists on good behaviour from its students.
She insisted on seeing her lawyer.
Please go first – I insist!

**Learner example:**
But if they insist, you should listen to them because our parents love us and they want the best for us.

**install** (UK also instal) /ɪnˈstoʊl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** installation
**Verbs:** install

**VERB** [ɪ]

**COMPUTER**

[B1] to put a computer program onto a computer so that the computer can use it

**Dictionary example:**
Andrew, can you help me install this software?

**Learner example:**
We have learned how to install components like a Soundboard or a CD-Rom drive.
EQUIPMENT
[B1] to put a piece of equipment somewhere and make it ready for use

Dictionary example:
The plumber is coming tomorrow to install the new washing machine.

Learner example:
On my third day I helped them to install the sound system.

instance /ˈɪn.təntɪs/

NOUN

for instance
[B1] for example

Dictionary example:
In the electronics industry, for instance, 5000 jobs are being lost.

Learner example:
For instance, you can do mountain walks.

instead /ɪnˈsted/

ADVERB

[A2] in place of someone or something else

Dictionary example:
There's no coffee – would you like a cup of tea instead?

Learner example:
I don’t want to use the dark blue paint. I am going to use the sky-blue paint instead.

instead of

PREPOSITION

[B1] in place of

Dictionary examples:
You can go instead of me, if you want.
We should book the flights now instead of waiting until next week.

Learner example:
I had to admit that I would prefer to go with my friends and I decided to go with them instead of being with my parents.
**instruction /ɪnˈstrækʃən/**

**Word family:**
* Nouns: instruction, instructor
* Verbs: instruct

**NOUN**

**instructions**
[A2] information that explains how to do or use something

**Dictionary examples:**
You obviously didn’t read the instructions properly.
They need simple/clear instructions on what to do next.

**Learner example:**
Please read these instructions.

**instructor /ɪnˈstræk.tər/**

**Word family:**
* Nouns: instruction, instructor
* Verbs: instruct

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] someone who teaches a particular sport or activity

**Dictionary example:**
a driving instructor

**Learner example:**
There are professional instructors working in this club.

**instrument /ˈɪn.tə.mənt/**

**NOUN [C]**

**MUSIC**
[A2] an object that is used for playing music, such as a piano, guitar or drum

**Dictionary examples:**
They all brought musical instruments with them.
Which instrument do you play?

**Learner example:**
I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.
**intelligent** /ɪnˈtel.ɪ.dʒənt/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** intelligence  
**Adjectives:** intelligent  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] showing intelligence, or able to learn and understand things easily  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a highly intelligent young man  
an intelligent remark  
Helen had a few intelligent things to say on the subject.  

**Learner example:**  
I've met my English teacher – she's very friendly and, I think, very intelligent.

---

**intend** /ɪnˈtend/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** intention, *intent*  
**Verbs:** intend  
**Adjectives:** *intent*  

**VERB [T]**  

**HAVE PLAN**  
[B1] to have as a plan or purpose  

**Dictionary examples:**  
We intend to go to Australia next year.  
Somehow I offended him, which wasn't what I'd intended.  
I don't think she intended me to hear the remark.  
It was intended as a compliment, honestly!  

**Learner example:**  
I intend to invite many friends who were in [the] same university, but nobody knows this news, so I want to surprise them.

---

**interest** /ˈɪn.trəst/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** interest  
**Adjectives:** interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting  
**Adverbs:** interestingly
FEELING

[B1] [U NO PLURAL] the feeling of wanting to give your attention to something or of wanting to discover more about it

Dictionary examples:
I've always had an interest in astronomy.
He never seems to show any interest in his children.
Unfortunately, I lost interest half way through the film.
She takes more of an interest in politics these days.
Just out of interest, how old is your wife?

Learner example:
Well, really I don't have much interest in clothes.

ACTIVITY/SUBJECT

[B1] [C OFTEN PLURAL] something that you enjoy doing, studying or experiencing

Dictionary example:
On his form he lists his interests as cycling, the cinema and cooking.

Learner example:
In your next letter tell me about your hobbies and interests.

QUALITY

[U] the quality that makes you think that something is interesting

Dictionary example:
Would this book be of any interest to you?

Learner example:
We visited the Eiffel Tower and lots of other places of interest.

VERB [T]

[B1] If someone or something interests you, you want to give them your attention and discover more about them.

Dictionary example:
Sport has never really interested me.

Learner example:
Fortunately I saw an advertisement for a job [i]n the local newspaper that might interest you.
interested /ˈɪn.trə.stɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

ADJECTIVE
[A2] wanting to give your attention to something and discover more about it

Dictionary examples:
He didn't seem very interested in what I was saying.
Sara's at that age where she's starting to get interested in boys.
I'd be interested to hear more about your work.
"Really?" he said, with an interested look on his face.
Yes, I'd be very interested in knowing more about the services your firm offers.

Learner example:
I'm very interested in sports.

intermediate /ˌɪn.təˈmiː.di.ət/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] between the highest and lowest levels of knowledge or skill

Dictionary examples:
There are three levels of difficulty in this game: low, intermediate and high.
This novel is too difficult for intermediate students of English.

Learner example:
My level is intermediate.

international /ˌɪn.təˈnæʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: international
Adverbs: internationally

ADJECTIVE
[A2] relating to or involving two or more countries

Dictionary examples:
international politics
an international team of scientists

Learner example:
Go to the international museum, it's wonderful.
**internationally** /ˌɪn.təˈnæʃ.ən.əl.i/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** international
**Adverbs:** internationally

**ADVERB**

[B1] in many countries

**Dictionary example:**
Her internationally acclaimed novel has won several literary prizes.

**Learner example:**
This film was directed by Yasujino-Ozo, who is internationally famous, although his film is very Japanese.

**interrupt** /ˌɪn.təˈrʌpt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** interruption
**Verbs:** interrupt

**VERB**

**STOP SPEAKING**

[B1] [t or ð] to stop someone while they are talking or doing something, by saying or doing something yourself

**Dictionary examples:**
She tried to explain what had happened but he kept interrupting her.
I wish you'd stop interrupting.

**Learner example:**
Her thoughts were interrupted by Ben, who asked if she wanted to go for a walk with him.

**interval** /ˈɪnt.ə.val/

**NOUN [C]**

**THEATRE**

[B1] a short period of time between the parts of a play, performance, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The show "Zorro" had only one interval of 20 minutes.

**Learner example:**
During the interval I [wanted to] drink coffee in [the] theatre restaurant, [but] it was closed.
**interview** /ˈɪn.tə.vjuː/

**NOUN [C]**

**FOR JOB**

[B1] a meeting in which someone asks you questions to see if you are suitable for a job or course

**Dictionary examples:**
a job interview
I had an interview for a job with a publishing firm.

**Learner example:**
I have to go [to] a job interview which I'm looking forward [to].

**FOR ARTICLE/TV, ETC.**

[B1] a meeting in which someone is asked questions about themselves for a newspaper article, television show, etc

**Dictionary examples:**
an exclusive interview with Paul Simon
In a television interview last night she denied she had any intention of resigning.

**Learner example:**
I especially enjoyed [the] Roberto Carlos interview, did you know he use[d] to be a striker?

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to ask someone questions in an interview

**Dictionary examples:**
We've had 200 applicants for the job, but we only plan to interview about 20 of them.
Who's the most famous person you've ever interviewed on TV?

**Learner example:**
We had to interview our partner and to present him to the class.

**into** /ˈɪn.tuː/

**PREPOSITION**

**CHANGE**

[A2] used to show when a person or thing changes from one form or condition to another
Dictionary examples:
Peel the cucumber and chop it into small cubes.
Her novels have been translated into nineteen languages.
We're planning to turn the smallest bedroom into an office.

Learner example:
I like it very much because now I can convert any language into Bengali.

HIT
[B1] moving towards something or someone and hitting them

Dictionary example:
He's always walking into things when he hasn't got his glasses on.

Learner example:
Then I bumped into a man... What a surprise! [It] was Thom Yorke.

TOWARDS
[B1] in the direction of something or someone

Dictionary example:
She was looking straight into his eyes.

Learner example:
I turned around and looked into the eyes of my favourite football player Timo Hildebrand.

be into sth
[B1] informal to be very interested in something

Dictionary example:
Will's really into jazz.

Learner example:
I think I'm going to buy the 'Grind' movie because it's about skateboarding and you know I'm really into skateboarding.

introduce /ˌɪn.trəˈdjuːs/

Word family:
Nouns: introduction
Verbs: introduce

VERB [T]

MEETING PEOPLE
[B1] to tell someone another person's name the first time that they meet

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to introduce my younger son, Mark.
Have you two been introduced (to each other)?
Learner example:
We were introduced to each other and we talked about our home countries.

**invent** /ɪnˈvent/

Word family:
**Nouns:** invention, inventor

**Verbs:** invent

VERB [ɪ]

NEW DESIGN

[B1] to design or create something which has never existed before

Dictionary example:
The first safety razor was invented by company founder King C. Gillette in 1903.

Learner example:
Lots of different and important things were invented during the 20th century, [but] I believe that the most important one is the computer.

**invention** /ɪnˈvent.ʃən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** invention, inventor

**Verbs:** invent

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] something which has been designed or created for the first time, or the act of creating or designing something

Dictionary examples:
The world changed rapidly after the invention of the telephone.
a most amazing invention

Learner example:
I think that the television is one of the most amazing inventions ever.

**invitation** /ˌɪn.vɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** invitation

**Verbs:** invite
NOUN

SOCIAL

[A2] [c or u] when someone invites you to do something or go somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Thanks for the invitation to your birthday party.
I’m happy to accept your invitation.

Learner example:
Thank you for your invitation.

involve /ɪnˈvɒlv/ 

Word family:
Nouns: involvement
Verbs: involve
Adjectives: involved

VERB [T]

NECESSARY PART

[B1] If a situation or activity involves something, that thing is a necessary part of it.

Dictionary examples:
The trips often involve a lot of walking.
The course involves a huge amount of reading.
There are a lot of risks involved.

Learner example:
It is a competition for school[s] and it involves many kinds of sport.

AFFECT / INCLUDE

[B1] to affect or include someone or something in an activity

Dictionary examples:
The second accident involved two cars and a lorry.
It would be difficult not to involve the child’s father in the arrangements.

Learner example:
She had written me to tell me that our friends Todd and Alice had died in an strange accident that involved a vacuum cleaner.

iron /aɪrən/

Word family:
Nouns: iron, ironing
Verbs: iron
NOUN

METAL

[B1] [u] a dark grey metal used to make steel and found in very small amounts in blood and food

Dictionary examples:
an iron bar
Iron rusts easily.
Liver is a particularly rich source of iron.

Learner example:
It wasn't very expensive because it was made of iron without any decoration, but it was important because she gave it to me before she died.

FOR CLOTHES

[B1] [c] a piece of electrical equipment that you use for making clothes flat and smooth

Dictionary examples:
a steam iron
a travel iron

Learner example:
For example, are there any people who want to buy an iron at midnight?

VERB [i or T]

[B1] to make clothes flat and smooth using an iron

Dictionary example:
I need to iron a shirt to wear tomorrow.

Learner example:
I like wearing jeans because they are very comfortable, and are also easy to wash and to iron.

ironing /ˈaɪə.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: iron, ironing
Verbs: iron

NOUN [u]

[B1] the activity of making clothes flat and smooth, using an iron

Dictionary example:
I must do some ironing tonight.
Learner example:
In the [near] future, everything will be done by computers and machines (washing-up, ho[o]vering, ironing, gardening, cooking, etc.)

irregular  /ɪˈreg.jə.lə/

Word family:
Adjectives: irregular, regular
Adverbs: regularly

ADJECTIVE

GRAMMAR
[B1] FORMAL In grammar, an irregular verb, noun, adjective, etc. does not obey the usual rules for words in the language.

Dictionary example:
a table of irregular verbs

island  /ˈaɪ.lənd/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a piece of land completely surrounded by water

Dictionary examples:
a desert island
a Pacific island
They live on the large Japanese island of Hokkaido.

Learner example:
I’m on the island [of] Aruba.

issue  /ˈɪʃ.u:/

NOUN [C]

SUBJECT
[B1] a subject or problem which people are thinking and talking about

Dictionary examples:
environmental/moral/personal issues
As employers we need to be seen to be addressing these issues sympathetically.

Learner example:
You’re a student so this should be a very important issue for you.
IT /ˌaɪˈtiː/

NOUN [u]
[A2] ABBREVIATION FOR information technology: the use of computers and other electronic equipment to store and send information

Dictionary example:
He's a project manager for a large IT company.

Learner example:
I want to study I.T. because it is very useful.

it /ɪt/

PRONOUN

TIME/WEATHER
[A2] used to talk about the time, date, weather or distances

Dictionary examples:
What time is it?
It was October, so it was quite cold.
It rained all day.

Learner example:
It rained and rained and rained and it really didn't want to stop raining.

item /ˈaɪ.təm/

NOUN [c]

PART OF SET
[B1] a single thing in a set or on a list

Dictionary examples:
the last item on the list
The restaurant has a long menu of about 50 items.
Several items of clothing lay on the floor.

Learner example:
I have tasted all the items in that restaurant.
**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'it'

**Dictionary example:**
The cat licked itself all over.

**(by) itself**

[B1] alone or without help

**Dictionary examples:**
The dog was in the house **by** itself for several days.
The dog managed to drag the box into the room **by** itself.
I didn't take any medicine for the cough – it just got better **by** itself.

**Learner example:**
If an animal is kept **by** itself, with no-one to keep it company, it [gets] lonely and very sad.

**EMPHASIS**

[B1] used to put emphasis on a word

**Dictionary example:**
The shop **itself** started 15 years ago but the mail order side of the business is new.

**Learner example:**
There are lots of trees and bushes, but the city **itself** is quite ugly.
jail /dʒeɪl/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a place where criminals are kept as a punishment

Dictionary examples:
the country's overcrowded jails
a 13-year jail sentence/term
He was sent to jail for five years.
The financier was released from jail last week.
They spent ten years in jail for fraud.

Learner example:
Otherwise, they will throw him in jail for his bad past.

jam /dʒæm/

NOUN

SWEET FOOD
[A2] [u] a sweet food made with fruit and sugar that you can put on bread

Dictionary examples:
strawberry/raspberry jam
a jar of apricot jam

Learner example:
First we [can] eat some snacks: cheese, jam, toast...

jar /dʒɑːr/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a glass container used for storing food

Dictionary examples:
a jar of coffee/honey
a jam jar
Learner example:
I've already bought them a jar of "Dulce de leche", that I'm sure they will love.

jazz /dʒæz/

NOUN [U]
[A2] a type of music first developed by African Americans, which often includes parts played without written music

Dictionary examples:
Paul has a lot of jazz on his iPod.
I've been a fan of jazz ever since I was a teenager, when I used to go to clubs in Nottingham.

Learner example:
I like pop music and jazz.

jealous /ˈdʒeləs/

Word family:
Nouns: jealousy
Adjectives: jealous
Adverbs: jealously

ADJECTIVE

UNHAPPY IN LOVE
[B1] upset and angry because someone you love seems interested in another person

Dictionary examples:
a jealous husband/wife
Anna says she feels jealous every time another woman looks at her boyfriend.

Learner example:
The problem is that, a few months ago, when he had broken up with me, I wanted him to feel jealous, so I started meeting Fredo, a friend.

jet /dʒet/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an aircraft with a jet engine, which is able to fly very fast
Dictionary examples:
- a jet plane
- a private jet
We flew to New York by jet.

Learner example:
After we went [in] his private jet to his mansion.

**jewellery** /ˈdʒuː.lri/

**NOUN [u]**
- **[A2]** objects made from gold, silver, and valuable stones that you wear for decoration

Dictionary examples:
- a jewellery box
- a piece of gold/silver jewellery

Learner example:
They gave me a lot of sweets and presents like books, jewellery, [and] clothes.

**job** /dʒɒb/

**NOUN**

**PIECE OF WORK**
- **[A2]** [c] a particular piece of work

Dictionary examples:
The builders are aiming to get the job done by the end of the month.
He spent the afternoon doing jobs around the house.

Learner example:
It will be a messy job so wear something old.

**jog** /dʒɒg/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** jogging
**Verbs:** jog

**VERB [i]**
- **[B1]** to run slowly for exercise
**Dictionary example:**
I jog through the park every morning.

**Learner example:**
When you jog, you can feel your [whole] body moving.

---

**jogging** /ˈdʒɒg.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** jogging
**Verbs:** jog

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] when you jog

**Dictionary example:**
Let’s go jogging.

**Learner example:**
You can stay in a hotel in Copacabana [and] go jogging in the morning.

---

**join** /dʒɔɪn/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** join
**Adjectives:** joint
**Adverbs:** jointly

**VERB**

**BECOME A MEMBER**
[A2] [i or t] to become a member of a club, group, or organization

**Dictionary examples:**
I felt so unfit after Christmas that I decided to join a gym.
It’s a great club. Why don’t you join?

**Learner example:**
It will be great if you join the new art class.

**DO TOGETHER**
[A2] [ɪ] to do something or go somewhere with someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I don’t have time for a drink now, but I’ll join you later.
Why don’t you ask your sister if she would like to join us for supper?

**Learner example:**
I’m going to Wandsworth Cinema with my friends tonight. Would you like to join us?
CONNECT
[B1] [t] to fasten or connect things together

Dictionary examples:
A bridge joins the two islands.
Join the two pieces together using strong glue.
The island is joined to the mainland by a road bridge.

MEET
[B1] [I or T] If roads or rivers join, they meet at a particular point.

Dictionary examples:
The A11 joins the M11 south of Cambridge.
The River Murray and the River Darling join east of Adelaide.

joke /dʒəʊk/

NOUN [c]

FUNNY
[B1] something which someone says to make people laugh, usually a short story with a funny ending

Dictionary examples:
Did I tell you the joke about the chicken crossing the road?
I hope Rob doesn't tell any of his dirty jokes when my mother's here.
Don't you get the joke?

Learner example:
In the first lesson, the teacher came in and told us a joke, and the most important thing [was]... the joke was funny!

VERB [I]

NOT SERIOUS
[B1] to say funny things, or not be serious

Dictionary examples:
They joked and laughed as they looked at the photos.
It's more serious than you think, so please don't joke about it.

Learner example:
I thought he was joking!

You must be joking!/ You're joking!
[B1] INFORMAL something you say to show that you are surprised by what someone has said, or do not believe it is true
Dictionary example:
"He spoke to me in French." "You’re joking! Really?"

Learner example:
One television set in my house? You must be joking! We need four televisions!

**Journalist** /ˈdʒɜː.nə.lɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: journalism, journalist

**Noun** [C]
[B1] a person who writes news stories or articles for a newspaper or magazine or broadcasts them on radio or television

Dictionary example:
a freelance political journalist

Learner example:
She is a journalist [on] the local newspaper and we get along very well.

**Journey** /ˈdʒɜː.ni/  

**Noun** [C]
[A2] when you travel from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
It’s a two-hour train journey from York to London.
I love going on long journeys.
Did you have a good journey?
Have a safe journey!

Learner example:
The journey takes about half an hour from Paris.

**Judge** /dʒʌdʒ/  

Word family:
Nouns: judge, judgment
Verbs: judge

**Noun** [C]
COMPETITION
[B1] someone who decides which person or thing wins a competition
Dictionary example:
the Olympic judges

Learner example:
However, the Astro singing competition is different. The winner will be [decided] according [to] the marks given by the judge.

VERB

DEVELOP OPINION
[B1] [i or ɪ] to have or develop an opinion about something or someone, especially after thinking carefully

Dictionary examples:
So far, he seems to be handling the job well, but it's really too soon to judge.
It's difficult to judge whether the new system really is an improvement.
The meeting was judged to have been a success.
I'm hopeless at judging distance(s).

Learner example:
It's very difficult to judge, because so many young people leave Poland and go to [an]other country.

jug /dʒʌg/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a container with a handle used for pouring out liquids

Dictionary examples:
a glass/plastic jug
a milk/water jug

juicy /ˈdʒuː.si/

Word family:
Nouns: juice
Adjectives: juicy

ADJECTIVE

WITH JUICE
[B1] full of juice

Dictionary example:
juicy mangoes
Learner example:
You must taste [the] oranges because they are so juicy, so sweet.

**jump /dʒʌmp/**

**VERB**

**INTO AIR**

[A2] [i] to push your body up and away from the ground using your feet and legs

**Dictionary examples:**
The children were jumping up and down with excitement.
She ran across the grass and jumped into the water.
He had to jump out of an upstairs window to escape.

**Learner example:**
We jumped naked into the swimming pool!

**GO OVER**

[A2] [i or t] to go over something by moving up into the air

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you jump over/across this stream?
All the horses are finding it difficult to jump the last fence.

**Learner example:**
It's a lot of fun to jump streams of water that are formed by the rain.

**jump in/into/up, etc.**

[B1] to move or act suddenly or quickly

**Dictionary examples:**
She jumped in/into a taxi and rushed to the station.
He suddenly jumped to his feet and jumped up and left.

**Learner example:**
So I jumped into my car and when I got to the stadium I started to run.

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a sudden movement off the ground or off a high place

**Dictionary examples:**
He won with a jump of 8.5 metres.
a bungee/parachute jump

**Learner example:**
She could not believe that she, the shy and unimportant Laura Wilcox, was standing on the top of a bridge ready for her bungee jump.
### jumper /ˈdʒʌm.pə/  
**NOUN [c]**  
[A2] (also sweater) a piece of clothing usually made of wool which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

**Dictionary example:**
a **warm** jumper

**Learner example:**
I left my red jumper at your party last night.

### jungle /ˈdʒʌŋ.gl/  
**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] a tropical forest in which trees and plants grow very closely together

**Dictionary examples:**
The Yanomami people live in the South American jungle.  
Either side of the river is dense, impenetrable jungle.

**Learner example:**
It is a little bit far and out of the city, near the jungle and [the] mountains.

### just /dʒʌst/  
**Word family:**
**Nouns:** justice, injustice  
**Adjectives:** just  
**ADVERB**

#### RECENTLY  
[A2] a very short time ago

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ve just been on a trip to France.  
We’ve only just begun.

**Learner example:**
I’ve just had my birthday. It was [on] Friday.

#### ALMOST NOW  
[A2] now or very soon
Dictionary examples:
I'm just coming!
The doctor will be with you in just a minute/moment/second.

ONLY
[B1] only; simply

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like another drink?" "OK, just one more."
It was just a joke.
The film is not just about love.
Just because you're older than me doesn't mean you can tell me what to do.

Learner example:
It was just a dream...

ALMOST NOT
[B1] almost not

Dictionary examples:
This dress only just fits!
We arrived at the airport just in time to catch the plane.

Learner example:
The airplane will arrive at midday, just in time for lunch.

EXACTLY
[B1] exactly or equally

Dictionary examples:
This carpet would be just right for the dining room.
The twins look just like each other.
things turned out just as I expected.
You've got just as many toys as your brother.
I can't help you just now.
Just then, the lights went out.

Learner example:
After the play, which turned out to be just as bad as I thought, I wanted to relax in the Theatre Restaurant, but it was closed, and for no reason!

EMPHASIS
[B1] used to emphasize something you say

Dictionary examples:
It's just dreadful what happened to her.
I just can't bear it!

Learner example:
That is my best place – it is just wonderful.
just about
[B1] more or less; almost

Dictionary examples:
"Can you see the stage?" "Yes, just about."
I've just about finished painting the living room.

Learner example:
I was just about 2 months [older].

be just about to do *sth*
[B1] to be going to do something very soon

Dictionary example:
I was just about to phone you.

Learner example:
I was so amazed that I didn't realize I was just about to fall into the lake.

just as bad/good/tall/clever, etc. (as *sb/*sth)
[B1] equally bad/good/tall/clever, etc.

Dictionary example:
He's just as talented as his brother.

Learner example:
Everywhere he went was just as good as he expected.

just before/over/under, etc.
[B1] a little before/over/under, etc. something else

Dictionary examples:
She left just before Michael.
It costs just under £10.

Learner example:
Last autumn I bought a new flat in Siedke which I moved into just before New Year's Eve.
K

**kangaroo** /ˌkæŋɡəˈruː:/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a large Australian animal that moves by jumping on its back legs

*Dictionary example:*
Kangaroos are a danger on the roads.

*Learner example:*
Furthermore it has been my dream since I was five years old to see a kangaroo and play with it.

**keen** /kiːn/

**ADJECTIVE**

**INTERESTED**

[B1] very interested or enthusiastic

*Dictionary examples:*
She's a keen tennis player.
She's keen on (playing) tennis.

*Learner example:*
We are both quite keen on sailing and skiing.

**WANTING TO DO**

[B1] wanting to do something very much

*Dictionary example:*
The shop is keen to attract new customers.

*Learner example:*
He is very keen to write [a] report about crime.

**keep** /kiːp/

**Word family:**

*Nouns:* keeper

*Verbs:* keep
VERB (kept, kept)

HAVE
[A2] [ŋ] to have something permanently or for the whole of a period of time

Dictionary example:
Do you want this photograph back or can I keep it?

Learner example:
I can’t keep the sofa because [it] is too big.

keep sth in/on, etc.
[A2] to regularly store something in a particular place

Dictionary examples:
Keep medicines in a locked cupboard.
We’ll keep your application on file.

Learner example:
All my homework sheets were kept in that file.

STAY
[A2] [ŋ] to (cause to) stay in a particular place or condition

Dictionary examples:
I wish you’d keep quiet.
I like to keep busy.
Keep left/right at the traffic lights.
It was difficult for us to keep warm, as the house had no heating.
He goes jogging twice a week to keep fit.
John keeps the car spotlessly clean.
The noise from their party kept me awake half the night.

Learner example:
I love swimming because it keeps me fit.

keep doing sth
[B1] to continue doing something without stopping, or to do it repeatedly

Dictionary examples:
He keeps trying to distract me.
I kept hoping that he’d phone me.

Learner example:
I don’t know why I wanted to meet her so much but my heart just kept telling me to go after her.

keep in touch
[B1] to communicate or continue to communicate with someone, for example by email or telephone

Dictionary example:
We’ve kept in touch by email for the last five years.
Learner example:
Please keep in touch with me.

DELAY
[B1] [r] to delay someone or prevent them from doing something

Dictionary examples:
He’s very late, what’s keeping him?
She kept me talking on the phone for half an hour.
Don’t let me keep you from your work.

keep a/sth secret
[B1] to not tell anyone a secret/ about something secret

Dictionary example:
Mr Brown apparently delayed the announcement, and managed to keep it secret from the entire cabinet.

Learner example:
I [had] loved Sean since sixth grade but I was keeping it a secret.

keeper /ˈkiː.pər/

Word family:
Nouns: keeper
Verbs: keep

NOUN [C]

LOOKING AFTER
[B1] a person who takes care of animals or is in charge of valuable objects, a building, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a zoo keeper
a lighthouse-keeper

Learner example:
Tina was confused because she wasn’t a dragon keeper, so normal[ly] dragons didn’t speak with her.

FOOTBALL
[B1] short for goalkeeper

Dictionary example:
The keeper intends to stay with the club until the end of next season.

Learner example:
He is a very good keeper – before he play[ed] football, he was in a karate club.
Kettle /ˈket.əl/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a covered metal or plastic container with a handle and a shaped opening for pouring, used for boiling water

Learner example:
If I have an electric kettle in my bedroom, I won’t need to go to the kitchen.

Key /kiː/

NOUN [c]

ANSWERS
[A2] a list of answers to an exercise or game

Dictionary example:
See key to Test 3 on page 176.

METHOD
[B1] a way of explaining or achieving something

Dictionary example:
Hard work is the key to success.

Learner example:
To those who say that money can’t buy happiness I answer that money is a key to happiness.

Keyboard /ˈkiː.biːd/
Dictionary example:
Steve plays keyboards, drums, and saxophone.

Learner example:
I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.

**kick** /kɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

**HIT**

[A2] the action of kicking something

**Dictionary example:**
She gave him a kick under the table to shut him up.

**Learner example:**
We [practiced] shooting, passing the ball to each other, and [taking a] corner kick.

**kid** /kɪd/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] informal a child

**Dictionary example:**
He took the kids to the park while I was working.

**Learner example:**
Even small kids came and had fun.

**kill** /kɪl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** killer, killing
**Verbs:** kill

**VERB [T]**

[A2] I to cause someone or something to die

**Dictionary examples:**
Her parents were killed in a plane crash.
Smoking can kill.
Food must be heated to a high temperature to kill harmful bacteria.

**Learner example:**
I like it because you must kill a lot of monsters.
**sb will kill sb** INFORMAL

[A2] used to say that someone will be very angry with someone else

**Dictionary example:**
Dad will kill me for being late.

**Learner example:**
It's very important to find it because if not my mother will kill me!

---

**killer** /ˈkɪl.ə/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** killer, killing  
**Verbs:** kill

**NOUN [c]**  

[B1] someone who kills another person

**Dictionary example:**
Police are still hoping to find the dead woman's killer.

**Learner example:**
I opened the window to take a breath of fresh air and I saw the man again, the killer, smoking a cigarette and looking at me.

---

**killing** /ˈkɪl.in/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** killer, killing  
**Verbs:** kill

**NOUN [c]**  

[B1] when a person is murdered

**Dictionary example:**

a series of brutal killings

**Learner example:**

During the film there were a lot of explosions, killings and action scenes.

---

**kilo** /ˈkiː.ləʊ/ (PLURAL kilos)

**NOUN [c]**  

[A2] a kilogram
Dictionary example:
a 200 kilo block of concrete

Learner example:
We danced a lot, and I think everybody has lost 2 kilos.

kilogram /ˈkɪl.ə.ɡræm/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a unit of mass equal to 1000 grams, or 2.2 pounds

kilometre /ˈkɪl.əˌmiː.tə/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a unit of measurement equal to 1000 metres

Learner example:
It's five kilometres [from] my house.

kind /kaɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: kindness
Adjectives: kind, unkind
Adverbs: kindly

NOUN [C]

all kinds of sth
[A2] many different types of something

Dictionary example:
The cupboard contained all kinds of strange things.

Learner example:
To help, I could bring all kinds of CDs.

that kind of thing
[B1] used to show that what you have just said is only an example from a larger group of things

Dictionary example:
I like pasta, pizza – that kind of thing.
Learner example:
I enjoy that kind of thing, going to buy presents.

some kind of
[B1] used to talk about something when you are not sure of its exact type

Dictionary example:
She has some kind of disability.

Learner example:
You should try joining some kind of club.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] generous, helpful and thinking about other people's feelings

Dictionary examples:
She's a very kind and thoughtful person.
It's really kind of you to help us.
Please be kind to your sister!

Learner example:
[I]t's very kind of you to find an Australian pen-friend for me!

dearly /ˈkeɪnd.li/

Word family:
Nouns: kindness
Adjectives: kind, unkind
Adverbs: kindly

ADVERB
[B1] in a kind way

Dictionary example:
Stella has very kindly offered to help out with the food for the party.

Learner example:
He answers my simple questions kindly.

king /kɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

RULER
[A2] (the title of) a male ruler of a country, who holds this position because of his royal birth
kiss /kɪs/

VERB [I or T]
[A2] to press your lips against another person's lips or skin to show love or affection

Dictionary examples:
She kissed him on the mouth.
He kissed the children good night/goodbye.

Learner example:
I danced, drank a lot and kissed a girl.

noun [C]
[A2] an act of kissing someone

Dictionary examples:
Give your granny a big kiss.
a kiss on the lips

Learner example:
Then she gave me her address and gave me a sweet kiss.

kit /kɪt/

noun

SPORTS CLOTHES
[A2] [C or U] a set of clothes worn for sport

Dictionary example:
football kit

Learner example:
Yesterday when I came to your house, I left my tennis kit.

COLLECTION
[B1] [C] a collection of things kept in a container for a particular use
Dictionary example:
a first-aid/tool kit

Learner example:
I would rather buy a big travel kit, including a first-aid kit.

kite /ˈkaɪt/  
NOUN [C]  
[A2] a toy made from paper or cloth which flies in the air on a long string  
Dictionary example:  
We spent the morning flying a kite in the local park.  
Learner example:  
I got a lot of presents: a kite, a ball, shoes, a T-shirt, trousers, jeans, and a dog.

kitten /ˈkɪt.ən/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] a young cat  
Dictionary example:  
Our cat’s had two kittens.

knee /niː/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] the middle part of your leg where it bends  
Dictionary examples:  
a knee injury  
The baby was crawling around on its hands and knees.  
He got/went down on his knees in front of the altar.  
Learner example:  
He entered the living room drunk and with blood over his knee.

knickers /ˈnɪk.əz/  
NOUN [PLURAL]  
[B1] women’s underwear that covers the bottom
Dictionary example:

Learner example:
There was one time when Pat and I had a fight. It all started when I accident[al]ly took the wrong bag back to my house, and there were lad[ies'] knickers inside.

knit /nɪt/

VERB [i or ɪ]
[B1] to make clothes, etc. by using two long needles to connect wool or another type of thread into joined rows

Dictionary examples:
She's forever knitting.
She's busy knitting baby clothes.
My granny knitted me some gloves/knitted some gloves for me.

Learner example:
I would really like to learn how to knit sweaters and hats.

knock /nɒk/

VERB

MAKE NOISE
[B1] [i] to repeatedly hit something, making a noise

Dictionary examples:
She knocked on the window to attract his attention.
There's someone knocking on/at the door.
Please knock before entering.

Learner example:
On Monday, a person knocked on my door.

HIT
[B1] [ɪ] to hit, especially forcefully, and cause to move or fall

Dictionary examples:
He accidentally knocked the vase off the table.
She knocked her head against the wall as she fell.
She took a hammer and knocked a hole in the wall.

Learner example:
Falling down, I knocked my head on the pa[v]ement.
know /nəʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

VERB (knew, known)

BE ABLE
[A2] [ɪ] to be able to do something

Dictionary examples:
Do you know how to ski?
I only know a little Spanish.

Learner example:
Some people know how to play the guitar.

BE CERTAIN
[A2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to be certain

Dictionary examples:
I know (that) she'll be really pleased to hear the news.
I don't know whether I should tell her or not.

Learner example:
I can't find the information, but I know the class is on Tuesday.

let sb know
[A2] to tell someone something

Dictionary example:
Let me know if you're coming to the party.

Learner example:
I just want to let you know that we are going to use blue paint because I really like blue.

you know
[B1] used to emphasize what you are saying, or used before you start to talk about someone or something, or used as something to say while you are thinking what to say next

Dictionary examples:
I'm not stupid, you know!
You know the bookshop next to the bank? Well, it's closing down.
It's, you know, supposed to be a surprise on her birthday.

BE FAMILIAR WITH
[B1] [ɪ] to be familiar with or have experience and understanding of
**Dictionary examples:**
I've known Daniel since we were at school together.
She grew up in Paris so she knows it well.
I've seen the film 'Casablanca' so many times that I know a lot of it by heart.
Knowing Sarah, she'll have done a good job.

**Learner example:**
I knew him in London, and when I knew him I was very happy.

**UNDERSTAND A SUBJECT**

[B1] [I or T] (ALSO know about) If you know a subject, you are familiar with it and understand it.

**Dictionary example:**
Do you know about computers?

**Learner example:**
If you want to know more about Peruvian history, I recommend you visit the city because you can see the old houses and museum[s].

**get to know sb/sth**

[B1] to spend time with someone or something so that you gradually learn more about them

**Dictionary examples:**
The first couple of meetings are for the doctor and patient to get to know each other.
I'll need a few weeks to get to know the system.

**Learner example:**
I hope you can come here and get to know him.

**I know**

[B1] used when you have an idea

**Dictionary example:**
I know – let's go to Helen's house.

**as you know**

[B1] used when you are saying something that someone already knows

**Dictionary example:**
As you know, we have been trying to contact him.

**Learner example:**
As you know, I am in New York.
knowledge /ˈnɒl.ɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

NOUN

UNDERSTANDING
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] information and understanding that you have in your mind

Dictionary examples:
Her knowledge of English grammar is very extensive.
He has a limited knowledge of French.
The details of the scandal are now common knowledge.

Learner example:
Actually, I wanted to improve my English knowledge, because I need a good job.

known /nəʊn/

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

ADJECTIVE

be known as sth
[B1] to be called

Dictionary example:
California is also known as the Sunshine State.

Learner example:
He studied in Central College, which is now known as Queen's College.
**lab** /ˈlæb/  

**NOUN [C] INFORMAL**  

[B1] a laboratory

**Dictionary examples:**
- a science/computer lab
- a lab technician

**Learner example:**
There are computer labs too.

**label** /ˈleɪ.bəl/  

**NOUN [C]**  

**INFORMATION**  

[B1] a small piece of paper or other material which gives information about the thing it is fixed to

**Dictionary examples:**
Remember to put some address labels on the suitcases.  
Washing instructions should be on the label.

**Learner example:**  
It was the price label hanging from the skirt belt.

**COMPANY**  

[B1] a company which produces goods for sale, the goods themselves, or the company's name or symbol

**Dictionary examples:**
Her favourite **designer** label is Armani.  
Their own-label vegetarian products have been a huge success.
The group have just signed with a new **record** label.

**Learner example:**
Another style which I like is the clothes from big labels like Armani, Dolce and Gabanna and Hugo Boss, but they are very expensive.
laboratory /ˈl æ bər.ə.tri/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a room used for scientific work

Dictionary examples:
research laboratories
a computer laboratory
Laboratory tests suggest that the new drug may be used to treat cancer.

Learner example:
I was in my school, in a laboratory, when I lost it.

lack /læk/

NOUN

lack of *sth

[B1] not having something, or not having enough of something

Dictionary examples:
Her only problem is lack of confidence.
Lack of sleep had made him irritable.
If he fails it won't be for/through lack of effort.
We won't be going on holiday this year – lack of money, I'm afraid.

Learner example:
If you like nature, wish to see tropical birds, which are rare in your country, or just wish to have a pleasant time, the countryside is the best option, [despite] the lack of nightlife.

ladder /ˈlæd.ər/

NOUN [c]

EQUIPMENT

[B1] a piece of equipment which is used to reach high places, consisting of short steps fixed between two long sides

Dictionary example:
She was up a ladder, cleaning the window.

Learner example:
My grandfather fell down from the ladder yesterday while he [was] fixing the broken light bulbs.
lady /ˈleɪ.dɪ/

NOUN [c]
  [B1] a polite or old fashioned way of referring to or talking to a woman

Dictionary examples:
There's a young lady here to see you.
Say "thank you" to the lady, children.

Learner example:
A very nice lady offered me a ride home but I refused.

lake /leɪk/

NOUN [c]
  [A2] a large area of water which has land all around it

Dictionary examples:
We used to go boating on that lake.
Lake Windermere

Learner example:
Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

lamb /læm/

NOUN [c or u]
  [B1] a young sheep, or the flesh of a young sheep eaten as meat

Dictionary examples:
We were staying on a farm where there were newborn lambs.
roast lamb

Learner example:
I particularly like the eggs and rice, and the spicy lamb that they are quite good at.

lamp /læmp/

NOUN [c]
  [A2] a piece of equipment that produces light
Dictionary examples:
a table/bedside lamp
an oil lamp

Learner example:
I think it is next to the lamp.

land /lænd/

Word family:
Nouns: land, landing
Verbs: land

NOUN

AREA OF GROUND
[B1] [u] an area of ground, especially when used for a particular purpose such as farming or building

Dictionary examples:
This sort of land is no good for growing potatoes.
We want to buy a plot of land to build a house.

Learner example:
One man talked about how people can use their land properly, how they [should] take care of their poultry farm or dairy farm, [and] how they can take care of their trees and crops.

VERB

ARRIVE
[B1] [i or ɪ] to arrive at a place in a plane or a boat, or to make a plane or a boat reach the land

Dictionary examples:
We should land in Madrid at 7am.
You can land a plane on water in an emergency.
We landed at Port Said in the early evening.

Learner example:
When we landed, my suitcase was not there.

landscape /ˈlænd.skɛrp/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the appearance of an area of land, especially in the countryside
Dictionary examples:
a rural landscape
The castle dominates the landscape for miles around.

Learner example:
The landscape was beautiful with a lake, a lot of animals, birds, [and] many flowers.

language /ˈlaŋ.gwɪdʒ/

NOUN

COMMUNICATION
[B1] [U] communication between people, usually using words

Dictionary example:
She has done research into how children acquire language.

Learner example:
Language is very important [for] communicat[ion] between people.

laptop /ˈlæp.tɒp/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a computer that is small enough to be carried around and used where you are sitting

Dictionary example:
A laptop would be really useful for when I'm working on the train.

Learner example:
I think the laptop is in your bedroom.

large /lɑːdʒ/

Word family:
Adjectives: large
Adverbs: largely

ADJECTIVE

BIGN
[A2] big in size or amount
**Dictionary examples:**
a large house
the world's largest computer manufacturer
We need a larger car.
We didn't expect such a large number of people to attend the concert.
We've made good progress, but there's still a large amount of work to be done.
Researchers have just completed the largest-ever survey of criminal behaviour in the UK.

**Learner example:**
It's the new Nokia 380S. I like its large screen and its video camera.

---

### last /lɑːst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** last
**Adjectives:** last
**Adverbs:** last, lastly

**ADJECTIVE; DETERMINER**

**MOST RECENT**

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] the most recent

**Dictionary examples:**
What was the last film you saw?
It's rained for the last three days.

**Learner example:**
Thank you for your last letter.

**ONE BEFORE PRESENT**

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] The last book, house, job, etc. is the one before the present one.

**Dictionary examples:**
My last house was half this size.
I liked his last book but I'm not so keen on this latest one.

**Learner example:**
I like it because my last watch was broken.

**FINAL**

[A2] happening or coming at the end

**Dictionary examples:**
It's the last room on the left.
That's the last programme of the series.
I was the last one to arrive.
"How did she get on in her race?" "She was last."
**Learner example:**
I live op[posite the last bus-stop.

**REMAINING**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] only remaining

**Dictionary example:**
Who wants the last piece of cake?

**Learner example:**
The cam[e]ras watch everybody in the house 24 hours [a day]. Every Friday, the public decide[s] who [should leave]. The last person wins this show.

**ADVERB**

**MOST RECENT**

[B1] used to talk about the most recent time you did something

**Dictionary examples:**
When did you last see her?  
I think it was July when I last spoke to him.

**Learner example:**
Write back soon and let me know what you [have been] up to since I heard from you last.

**NOUN; PRONOUN**

at (long) last

[B1] finally

**Dictionary example:**
At last, I've found a pair of jeans that actually fit.

**Learner example:**
At last, all of us agreed on "Cinema Farhang".

**VERB [i]**

**CONTINUE**

[B1] to continue to happen, exist, or be useful

**Dictionary examples:**
How long will the meeting last?  
We don't get much sun – enjoy it while it lasts!  
Most sessions last about an hour.  
The batteries only last about five hours.

**Learner example:**
We saw a new film, "Signs", that I liked very much, even though I found it very long: it lasted about 3 hours!
late /lɛt/  
Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest  
Adverbs: lately, later  

ADVERB  
AFTER  
[A2] after the planned, expected, usual or necessary time  

Dictionary examples:  
Kathryn’s just phoned to say she’s working late this evening.  
The rains came late this year.  

Learner example:  
The party finished late.

lately /ˈlɛt.li/  
Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest  
Adverbs: lately, later  

ADVERB  
[B1] recently  

Dictionary examples:  
Lately, I've been walking to work.  
I haven't been feeling so well lately.  

Learner example:  
I'm sorry I couldn't write back to you before but I've been very busy lately.

later /ˈleɪ.tər/  
Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest  
Adverbs: lately, later  

ADVERB  
IN THE FUTURE  
[A2] at a time in the future or after the time you have mentioned  

Dictionary examples:  
He'll be back later.  
We could always go later in the year.
Learner example:
I will show you [the picture] later when I come to college.

later on
[B1] at a time in the future, or after the time you have mentioned

Dictionary examples:
What are you doing later on this evening?
Shall I go and fetch her later on?
Later on, we could go and have a meal if you like.

Learner example:
But later on, I could not believe what actually happened.

latest  /ˈleɪ.tɪst/

Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest
Adverbs: lately, later

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[A2] being the newest or most recent or modern

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen her latest movie?
the latest fashions

Learner example:
I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school has it.

laugh  /lɑːf/

Word family:
Nouns: laugh, laughter
Verbs: laugh

VERB [I]
[A2] to smile while making sounds with your voice that show you are happy or think something is funny

Dictionary examples:
They laughed at her jokes.
I couldn't stop laughing.
I said he'd have to give a talk and he laughed nervously.
She's so funny – she really makes me laugh.
It's very rare that a book is so good you actually laugh out loud.
It was so funny, I burst out laughing.
Learner example:
We laughed all the time.

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the act or sound of laughing

**Dictionary examples:**
a loud/nervous laugh
I was embarrassed at the time, but I **had a good** laugh about it later.

**Learner example:**
There is a beautiful beach there where you can swim, play football and enjoy a good laugh with your friends.

---

**law** /lɔː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** law, lawyer

**NOUN**

**SUBJECT**

[B1] [u] the subject or job of understanding and dealing with the official laws of a country

**Dictionary examples:**
to study/practise law
a law school/firm
a specialist in commercial/criminal/international law

**Learner example:**
Her name is Martina, she is twenty-one years old and she studies law in Bologna.

---

**lawyer** /ˈlɔɪə/​

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** law, lawyer

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] someone whose job is to give advice to people about the law and speak for them in court

**Dictionary example:**
I want to see my lawyer before I say anything.

**Learner example:**
After that she thank[ed] me and she told me that she is a lawyer.
lay /lɛɪ /

VERB [r] (laid, laid)

**lay the table**

[B1] to put plates, knives, forks, etc. on the table to prepare for a meal

**Dictionary example:**
Could you lay the table for me, please?

**Learner example:**
Before she came to my home, I prepared everything perfectly, laying the table with silver spoons, flowers and candles.

lazy /ˈlɛ.zi/ 

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** laziness

**Adjectives:** lazy

ADJECTIVE

**PERSON**

[A2] Someone who is lazy does not like working or using any effort.

**Dictionary examples:**
Get out of bed you lazy thing!
He's too lazy to walk to work.

**Learner example:**
If you like drawing and if you aren't a lazy boy, attend the new art class!

lead /liːd/ 

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** lead, leader, *leadership*

**Verbs:** lead, *mislead*

**Adjectives:** lead, leading, misleading

**VERB (led, led)**

**SHOW WAY**

[B1] [i or ɪ] to show someone where to go, usually by taking them to a place or by going in front of them
Dictionary examples:
I don't know the way, so you'd better lead.
She led them down the hall.
The waiter led us to our table.
Our guide led us through the mountains.
She took the child by the hand and led him upstairs to bed.
He led the horse out of the stable.

Learner example:
And you can go to the nearest village, where you can [take a] mountain walk led by experienced guides.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B1] The lead performer or lead part in a performance is the main performer or part.

Dictionary example:
Who played the lead role?

Learner example:
It was Dave Grohl, the lead singer of Foo Fighters!

leader /ˈliː.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: lead, leader, leadership
Verbs: lead, mislead
Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

NOUN [C]

PERSON IN CONTROL

[B1] a person in control of a group, country, or situation

Dictionary examples:
a tour leader
The Russian leader wants to introduce further changes.
He's a natural leader.
She was elected as leader of the campaign group.

Learner example:
When I arrived there, the group leader introduced me to all the others, and they all were very friendly.
leaf /liːf/

NOUN [c] (PLURAL leaves)

PLANT
[B1] a flat, green part of a plant that grows from a stem or branch

Dictionary examples:
a lettuce leaf
autumn leaves
He was sweeping up leaves in his garden.

Learner example:
One of the things that I like [about] gorillas is that they are strong and they eat leaves, and another thing is that they can move very fast through the trees.

league /liːɡ/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a group of teams which compete against each other in a sport

Dictionary examples:
Who do you think will win the league championship this year?
Liverpool were top of the Football League that year.
They are currently bottom of the league.

Learner example:
For example, I like live football match[es] from [the] Premier league.

learn /lɜːn/ (learned or learnt, learned or learnt)

Word family:
Nouns: learner, learning
Verbs: learn

VERB

REMEMBER
[B1] [t] to make yourself remember a piece of writing by reading it or repeating it many times

Dictionary examples:
I don't know how actors manage to learn all those lines.
We were told to learn Portia's speech by heart for homework.
Learner example:
He was a very famous and popular actor. He's very funny and he shows us very useful tricks to [help us] learn our roles.

BE TOLD INFORMATION
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to be told facts or information that you did not know

Dictionary examples:
We were all shocked to learn of his death.
I later learnt (that) the message had never arrived.
I only learnt about the accident later.

Learner example:
I was pleased to learn that you are coming to Switzerland.

least /liːst/

ADVERB

at least
[A2] as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

Dictionary examples:
It will cost at least £500.
You'll have to wait at least an hour.

Learner example:
I can write at least once a week.

at least
[B1] even if nothing else happens or is true

Dictionary example:
If you can't manage to clean the whole house, at least make sure the kitchen is clean.

Learner example:
We could go shopping or at least go and have an ice-cream somewhere.

at least
[B1] something that you say when you are telling someone about an advantage in a bad situation

Dictionary example:
It's a small house but at least there's a garden.

Learner example:
It is not impressive but at least it has some things that I like.

LESS
[B1] less than anything or anyone else
**Dictionary examples:**
I chose the least expensive dish on the menu.
This group is the least likely of the four to win.
Disaster struck when we least expected it.
It was the answer she least wanted to hear.

**Learner example:**
Every day was the same and I thought that nothing would change but I was wrong – something changed and that something happened on the day I least expected it to.

---

**leather** /ˈleðər/

**NOUN [U]**
[A2] the skin of animals that is used to make things such as shoes and bags

**Dictionary example:**
a leather jacket/belt/handbag

**Learner example:**
And I got teddy bears, a cool leather jacket, and a pretty bag.

---

**leave** /liːv/

**VERB (left, left)**

**FORGET**
[A2] [ɪ] to put something in a place and forget to take it with you when you go

**Dictionary examples:**
Hey, you've left your keys on the table.
That's the second umbrella I've left on the train!

**Learner example:**
I think I have left my umbrella in the bathroom.

**PUT**
[A2] [ɪ] to put something in a place where it will stay

**Dictionary examples:**
You can leave your bags at reception.
Why don't you leave the kids with me on Friday?

**Learner example:**
Can you take my sunglasses and leave them in my house today?

**FOR SOMEONE**
[A2] [ɪ] to put something somewhere for another person to have later
Dictionary examples:
I left some sandwiches for them to have later.
Can I leave a message for Sue?

Learner example:
I will leave a short message for you.

NOT USE ALL

[A2] [ɪ] to not use all of something

Dictionary examples:
They'd eaten all the cake but they'd left some biscuits.
Are there any sandwiches left?
If you're having a bath, make sure you leave enough hot water for the rest of us.

Learner example:
Could you please help me to find out if there are any place[s] left [on the course].

END RELATIONSHIP

[B1] [ər] to end a relationship with a husband, wife, or partner and stop living with them

Dictionary examples:
I'll never leave you.
She left him for a younger man.

Learner example:
Jose, who is a bus driver, was very unhappy, because his girlfriend had left him.

lecture /ˈlek.tʃə/

Word family:
Nouns: lecture, lecturer
Verbs: lecture

NOUN [C]
[B1] a formal talk on a serious or specialist subject given to a group of people, especially students

Dictionary examples:
We went to a lecture on Italian art.
Who's giving the lecture this afternoon?

Learner example:
The film will start at 9.30pm, so you could reach us after your lectures at the university in the pub near the cinema.
left /ˈleft/  

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the west when you are facing north

*Dictionary example:*
His left eye was heavily bandaged.

*Learner example:*
Tomorrow I must to go to the doctor because of my left leg, I can’t walk any more.

**ADVERB**

[A2] to the side of your body that is west when you are facing north

*Dictionary example:*
Turn left at the lights.

*Learner example:*
When you go out of Kilburn station, you turn left and you go straight.

**NOUN**

**LEFT SIDE**

[A2] [NO PLURAL] the left side of your body, or the direction towards this side

*Dictionary examples:*
First I’ll introduce the speaker sitting on my left.
Take the first/second/third on the left.
It’s the shop to the left of the pub.

*Learner example:*
It’s on the left.

left-hand /ˈleft.hænd/  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[A2] on or to the left of something

*Dictionary example:*
There’s a sign on the left-hand side.

*Learner example:*
When the bus arrives at City Hall, you can jump out, and my house is [on the] left-hand side by City Hall.
leisure /ˈleʒər/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the time when you are not working

Dictionary examples:
leisure activities
Most people only have a limited amount of leisure time.
The town lacks leisure facilities such as a swimming pool or squash courts.

Learner example:
Reading is my favourite leisure activity. I've already read fifteen books this year.

lemon /ˈlemən/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] an oval, yellow fruit that has sour juice

Dictionary examples:
lemon juice
For this recipe you need the juice of two lemons.
Would you like a slice of lemon in your tea?

Learner example:
We drink juice and tea with lemon.

lemonade /ˌleməˈneɪd/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a cold drink with a lemon flavour that is sweet and has bubbles

Dictionary example:
I'd like a glass of lemonade, please.

Learner example:
We drank lemonade and talked about you.
### lend /lend/ (lent, lent)

**VERB**

**GIVE**

[A2] [ɪ] to give something to someone for a short period of time, expecting it to be given back

**Dictionary examples:**
She doesn't like lending her books.
If you need a coat I can lend you one/lend one to you.

**Learner example:**
I like pop music, and I can lend you some pop music cds.

### length /lɛŋθ/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** length
- **Verbs:** lengthen
- **Adjectives:** lengthy

**NOUN [C or U]**

**DISTANCE**

[B1] the measurement or distance of something from one end to the other

**Dictionary examples:**
The boat is ten metres in length.
The length of the bay is approximately 200 miles.

**Learner example:**
The new one has a length of 2.10 metres.

### less /les/

**Word family:**

- **Verbs:** lessen
- **Adverbs:** less

**ADVERB**

[A2] not as much

**Dictionary examples:**
Exercise more and eat less.
Getting out of bed in summer is less difficult than in winter.
**Learner example:**
I prefer summer [clothes] because they're less heavy than the winter ones.

**DETERMINER**

[A2] not as much

**Dictionary examples:**
We must try to spend less money.
I drink less coffee than I used to.

**Learner example:**
All the clothes cost me £60.50 so now I have less money.

**PRONOUN**

[A2] not as much

**Dictionary example:**
I earn less than my brother.

**Learner example:**
My books cost less than the regular price.

---

**let /let/**

**VERB (letting, let, let)**

**let's**

[A2] something that you say when you are making a suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**
After the film, let's go out to dinner.
Let's not argue.

**Learner example:**
Let's go shopping.

**let sb know (sth)**

[A2] to tell someone something

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you still come on Friday? Please let me know.
I'll let you know when we've fixed a date for the meeting.

**Learner example:**
Please let me know as soon as possible.

**ALLOW**

[B1] [ɪ] to allow someone to do something, or to allow something to happen
Dictionary examples:
She wanted to go but her parents wouldn't let her.
He decided to let his hair grow long.
Let your shoes dry completely before putting them on.
I'm letting you stay up late, just this once.
Don't let it worry you.

Learner example:
I hope my parents let me go with you [to] New York.

letter /ˈlet.ə/

NOUN [C]

SYMBOL
[A2] a symbol that is used in written language and that represents a sound in that language

Dictionary example:
the letter D

Learner example:
My favourite T-shirt is pink with a picture of a silver rose, another one is blue with gold letters.

lettuce /ˈlet.ɪs/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a plant with large green leaves, eaten raw in salads

Dictionary example:
Mix the lettuce and tomatoes together.

Learner example:
It contains two burgers, cheese, lettuce, tomato and [any]thing else that you want to put [i]n it.

level /ˈlev.əl/

NOUN [C]

ABILITY
[A2] someone's ability compared to other people
Dictionary examples:
a course for beginner/elementary/intermediate/advanced level students
Students at this level require a lot of help.

Learner example:
The level is elementary.

library /ˈlaɪ.brər.i/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a room or building that contains a collection of books and other written material that you can read or borrow

Dictionary examples:
a public/university library
a library book

Learner example:
It's important because I want some books from the library, [and] without [a] library card [I] can't take any [out].

licence /ˈlaɪ.sənts/

NOUN [c]
[A2] an official document that allows you to do or have something

Dictionary examples:
a driving licence
He lost his licence for a year due to dangerous driving.

Learner example:
I left my driving licence [there].

lie¹ /laɪ/

VERB [i] (lying, lay, lain)

BODY
[A2] to be in or move your body into a horizontal position
Dictionary examples:
to lie in bed
to lie on a beach
to lie on your side/back
A cat lay in front of the fire.
He lies awake at night, worrying.

Learner example:
I think Marmaris is the best place for you because you always want to lie on a beach.

OBJECT
[B1] to be on a particular surface

Dictionary examples:
A pen lay on the desk.
There were papers lying all over the floor.

Learner example:
I hurried into the airport to find my suitcase lying in one corner.

PLACE
[B1] to be in a particular place or position

Dictionary examples:
The river lies 30km to the south.
Cambridge United are lying third in the league.

Learner example:
It lies in the south of the Czech Republic and it’s a lovely place where you can spend your holiday.

lie² /laɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: liar, lie
Verbs: lie

VERB [i] (lying, lied, lied)
[B1] to say or write something which is not true in order to deceive someone

Dictionary examples:
Are you lying to me?
Don’t trust her – she’s lying.
I suspect he lies about his age.

Learner example:
She lied to me and said she could not come with me because she had work.

NOUN [c]
[B1] something that you say which you know is not true
Dictionary example:
I told a lie when I said I liked her haircut.

Learner example:
The [e-]mail was full of lies about things that I had never done.

life /laɪf/ (plural lives)

NOUN

PLANTS/ANIMALS
[B1] [u] everything which is alive

Dictionary example:
human/marine/plant life

Learner example:
Recently, I've enjoyed watch[ing] programmes about sea life.

WAY OF LIVING
[B1] [c or u] a way of living

Dictionary examples:
You lead an exciting life.
I left home at 16 to see life.
Teaching has been her whole life.

family/private/sex, etc. life
[B1] one part of someone's existence

Dictionary examples:
I never talk about my private life.
my working life
We interviewed senior politicians, famous writers and others in public life.

Learner example:
The film [is] about family life.

a/sb's way of life
[B1] the manner in which a person lives

Dictionary example:
She told us all about her way of life in Japan.

Learner example:
He told me about his hobbies, his way of life and especially about his love [of] learning languages.
**lift** /lɪft/

**VERB [r]**

[B1] to move something from a lower to a higher position

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you help me lift this table, please?
Could you lift your chair a bit – I've got my bag caught under it.
She lifted the cup to her lips.

**Learner example:**
Then, we lift[ed] weight[s] to get stronger legs, arms, etc. I met different people [and] I made lots of friends.

**NOUN**

**MACHINE**

[A2] [c] a machine that carries people up and down in tall buildings

**Dictionary example:**
Take the lift to the sixth floor.

**Learner example:**
I'm living in a flat. Sometimes my lift is not working so I must use [the] stairs and it's diff[i]cult for me.

**RIDE**

[A2] a free ride somewhere, usually in a car

**Dictionary example:**
Can you give me a lift to the airport?

**Learner example:**
My mum [can] give us a lift.

---

**light** /laɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** light, lighter, lighting

**Verbs:** light

**Adjectives:** light

**Adverbs:** lightly

**NOUN**

**EQUIPMENT**

[A2] [c] a piece of equipment which produces light, such as a lamp or a light bulb
Dictionary examples:
Could you switch/turn the light on/off, please?
She could see the city lights in the distance.
As the lights went down, the audience grew quiet.
My front bike light isn’t working.

Learner example:
Dear Nick I'm writing about the concert at school. [...] I can help you on Saturday morning to [set up] the light[s] and equipment.

BRIGHTNESS
[B1] [u] the brightness that comes from the sun, fire, etc. and from electrical devices, and that allows things to be seen

Dictionary examples:
bright light
Light was streaming in through the open door.
It’s a north-facing room so it doesn’t get much light.

Learner example:
We spent some wonderful days admiring the famous bright Nordic light which has made Shagen so popular amongst painters.

ADJECTIVE

NOT HEAVY
[A2] not heavy

Dictionary examples:
a light summer dress
Here, take this bag – it’s quite light.
He’s a few pounds lighter than he used to be.

Learner example:
This mobile is very small and is very light.

BRIGHT
[B1] lit by the natural light of the day

Dictionary examples:
It gets light very early these summer mornings.
Summer is coming and the evenings are getting lighter.
Let’s finish the work while it’s still light enough to see.

Learner example:
In the centre of the town, streets are narrow and in many cases, they aren't light enough.

NOT MUCH
[B1] small in amount
Dictionary examples:
A light wind was blowing.
The traffic was quite light so we got through London quickly.
It's only light rain – you don't need an umbrella.
I don't eat much for lunch – just a light snack.

Learner example:
The weather here is very warm and sunny with [a] light breeze.

VERB (lit or lighted, lit or lighted)

START FLAMES
[B1] [I or T] to start to burn or to make something start to burn

Dictionary examples:
to light a fire
I can't get the cooker to light.
He lit his fifth cigarette in half an hour.

Learner example:
We [put up] the tents and lit the fire.

lighter /ˈlaɪ.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: light, lighter, lighting
Verbs: light
Adjectives: light
Adverbs: lightly

NOUN [C]
[B1] a small object that produces a flame and is used to make cigarettes start burning

Dictionary example:
Can I borrow your lighter?

Learner example:
It's a [silver] lighter, with a little spider on, that my best friend bought me for my birthday.

lightly /ˈlaɪt.li/
**ADVERB**

**GENTLY**

[B1] gently

**Dictionary example:**
She patted him lightly on the shoulder.

**Learner example:**
The weather here is wonderful, the sun is shining, the wind is blowing lightly, and the sky is also clear, clear, blue!

**lightning /ˈlaɪt.nɪŋ/**

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] a sudden flash of light in the sky during a storm

**Dictionary examples:**
thunder and lightning
a flash of lightning
That tree was struck by lightning.
She changed her clothes with lightning speed.

**Learner example:**
We were sitting in the car when the lightning hit the roof.

**like /laɪk/**

**Word family:**
Verbs: dislike, like

**PREPOSITION**

**SIMILAR**

[A2] similar to or in the same way as someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
She's very much like her mother.
Is Japanese food anything like Chinese?
I've got a sweater just like that.
Her hair was so soft it was like silk.

**Learner example:**
After the game, we had a barbecue and I met Theresa, a very good-looking girl who is interested in politics, just like me.
What is \textit{sb/sth} like?

[A2] something you say when you want someone to describe someone or something

\textbf{Dictionary examples:}
I haven't met him – what's he like?
So what's your new dress like?

\textbf{Learner example:}
What is she like?

\textbf{SUCH AS}

[B1] such as

\textbf{Dictionary example:}
She looks best in bright colours, like red and pink.

\textbf{Learner example:}
We have visit[ed] beautiful places like Chile, Patagonia, Iguazu.

\textbf{VERB}

\textit{if you like}

[A2] used when you offer someone something

\textbf{Dictionary example:}
If you like, I could drive you there.

\textbf{Learner example:}
If you like, we can go to a night club.

\textbf{CONJUNCTION INFORMAL}

[B1] as if

\textbf{Dictionary examples:}
It looks like I'm going to be in the office until late tonight.
It sounds to me like you ought to change jobs.
You look like you've just got out of bed!
She acts like she's stupid!

\textbf{Learner example:}
It [sound]s like your trousers are really pretty, I would like to see them soon.

\textbf{NOUN}

\textit{likes and dislikes}

[B1] things that you do and do not like

\textbf{Dictionary example:}
What are your top five likes and dislikes?
Learner example:
The teacher asked about our families, friends, [and] likes and dislikes and [then] the lesson finished.

likely /ˈlaɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: likelihood
Adjectives: likely, unlikely

ADJECTIVE
[B1] describes something that will probably happen or is expected

Dictionary examples:
Do remind me because I'm likely to forget.
I suppose that might happen but it's not very likely.
It's quite/very likely that we'll be in Spain this time next year.

Learner example:
They start thinking that the suitcase is likely to contain a bomb.

limit /ˈlɪm.ɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: limit, limitation
Verbs: limit
Adjectives: limited, unlimited

NOUN [C]

LARGEST POSSIBLE AMOUNT
[B1] the largest amount of something that is possible or allowed

Dictionary examples:
Is there a limit on the amount of money you can claim?
I think we ought to put a limit on the amount of time we can spend on the project.
There's a limit to the number of times I can stop what I'm doing just so I can help him!
We set a time limit of thirty minutes for the test.

Learner example:
I always watch this programm[e], it's really interesting for anyone who enjoy[s] cooking. [...] Usually two chef[s] come in and prepare the food, and they hav[e] a time limit.
limited /ˈlɪm.ɪ.tid/

Word family:
Nouns: limit, limitation
Verbs: limit
Adjectives: limited, unlimited

ADJECTIVE

SMALL
[B1] small in amount or number

Dictionary examples:
a limited choice
limited resources

Learner example:
I like warm colo[u]rs, orange and yellow, but my choices are limited for outdoor clothes.

line /lain/

NOUN [C]

LONG MARK
[A2] a long, thin mark

Dictionary examples:
a straight line
Sign your name on the dotted line.

Learner example:
If you come, you have to bring with you [a] pencil, [a] rubber, a blo[ck] without lines, only white pages, and water colours.

WORDS
[B1] a row of words on a page

Dictionary examples:
The same line is repeated throughout the poem.
Can you read the next line, please, Sonia?

Learner example:
In no more than ten lines, my mother explained that she was moving to Brazilia, the capital of our country, and that she would take me and my brother with her.

RAILWAY
[B1] a railway track
Dictionary examples:
The train was delayed, apparently due to leaves on the line.
The Northern Line is the worst on the London Underground.

Learner example:
The train line is closed between London and Lampton so now you have to use "ABC Coaches", which is also che[a]per.

link /lɪŋk/

**NOUN [c]**

**COMPUTER**

[B1] a connection between documents or areas on the Internet

**Dictionary example:**
Click on this link to visit our online bookstore.

**Learner example:**
An au–pair friend of mine ha[s] given me a link to an au–pair homepage.

lion /ˈlaɪ.ən/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a large, wild animal of the cat family, with light brown fur

**Dictionary example:**
The lions came down to the water hole at sunset.

**Learner example:**
My favorite present is a lion.

lip /lɪp/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] one of the two soft edges of the mouth

**Dictionary examples:**
She kissed me on the lips.
He licked his lips.

**Learner example:**
We went to a restaurant and when I had to leave, he kissed me on my lips.
liquid /ˈlɪk.wɪd/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a substance, such as water, that is not solid or a gas and that can be poured easily

Dictionary examples:
liquid fuel/nitrogen
Mercury is a liquid at room temperature.

Learner example:
Inside there were three samples of a nasty purple liquid.

list /lɪst/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a series of names, numbers, or items that are written one below the other

Dictionary examples:
a shopping list
Is your name on the list?
I've made a list of places I'd like to visit while we're in Paris.

Learner example:
[Our] class teacher will give us a list of thing[s] we must buy.

listen /ˈlɪs.ɪn/

VERB [I]
PAY ATTENTION
[B1] to pay attention to what someone tells you and accept what they say

Dictionary example:
I told you she wouldn't like it but you wouldn't listen to me!

Learner example:
I did complain many time[s] but he wouldn't listen to me.

literature /ˈlɪt.ər.ɪ.tʃə/

Word family:
Nouns: literature
Adjectives: literary, illiterate, literate
**NOUN [u]**

**BOOKS**

[B1] books, poems, etc. that are considered to be art

**Dictionary examples:**
classical/modern literature
great works of literature
'Wuthering Heights' is a classic of English literature.

**Learner example:**
He has studied English literature at Cambridge University.

**litre /ˈliː.tə/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a unit for measuring the volume of a liquid

**Dictionary example:**
The tax increase will add 4p to a litre of petrol.

**Learner example:**
Also, we must drink at least 1 litre of water per day.

**little /ˈlɪ.t.ə/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT IMPORTANT**

[B1] not important

**Dictionary examples:**
They argue over every little thing.
She gets really stressed by little problems.

**Learner example:**
There is only one little problem. Unfortunately, [the] rooms are single.

**DETERMINER**

**NOT ENOUGH**

[B1] not much or enough

**Dictionary examples:**
There seems little hope of a ceasefire.
They have very little money.
There's so little choice.
Learner example:
In his opinion, [being a] teacher is a very bad way to earn money because you have a lot of work to do and earn very little money.

**a little sth**
[B1] a small amount of something

**Dictionary example:**
It just needs a little effort.

**Learner example:**
Hi Sam, I need a little help from you. I need [to borrow] your bicycle, because someone stole mine.

**PRONOUN**

**SMALL AMOUNT**
[B1] a small amount

**Dictionary examples:**
I could only hear a little of what they were saying.
He does as little as possible at work.
There's not much flour left but you're welcome to the/what little there is.
She slept very little that night.
We did very little on Sunday.

**Learner example:**
He told them how animals were treated by human beings – they had to work a lot and were fed very little.

**ADVERB**

**a little bit**
[A2] SLIGHTLY INFORMAL slightly

**Dictionary examples:**
I was a little bit worried by what she said.
We'll wait a little bit and then I'll phone them.

**Learner example:**
It was a little bit expensive, it cost 750 euro!

---

**live**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** living
**Verbs:** live
**Adjectives:** lively, living
**VERB /lɪv/**

**SPEND LIFE**

[B1] [I or T] to spend your life in a particular way

**Dictionary examples:**
After a while you get used to living alone.
When you retire, you want to live a comfortable life.
So the prince and princess got married, and lived happily ever after.
He simply wants to live (out) the rest of his days in peace.
She certainly lived her life to the full.

**Learner example:**
I'm so sorry but I have to go to the hospital with my grandma, she lives alone and she needs someone to go with her.

**BE ALIVE**

[B1] [I] to be alive

**Dictionary examples:**
He only lived a few days after the accident.
I hope I live to see my grandchildren.
Her granny lived to the ripe old age of 94.
Boccaccio lived in the 14th century.

**Learner example:**
I entered and saw the chat [chair?] of my ancestor, who lived 500 years ago.

**ADJECTIVE /ˈlaɪv/**

[B1] A live radio or television programme is seen or heard as it happens.

**Dictionary examples:**
This evening there will be a live broadcast of the debate.
a live concert/recording

**Learner example:**
In January, there is a special live concert which includes the most popular music in my country.

**lively /ˈlaɪv.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** living
**Verbs:** live
**Adjectives:** lively, living

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] full of energy and interest
Dictionary examples:
It's hard work teaching a class of lively children.
a lively city
They take a lively interest in their grandchildren.
There was some lively discussion at the meeting.

Learner example:
Paris is very lively all day long and at night.

load /ləʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: load, overload
Verbs: load, unload

NOUN [C]

a load/loads INFORMAL
[B1] a lot

Dictionary examples:
I've got a load of work to get through before tomorrow.
There were loads of people there.
Have some more food – there's loads.
She looks loads better with her new haircut.

Learner example:
We went to loads of beautiful places.

loan /ləʊn/

NOUN [C]

MONEY
[B1] money that someone has borrowed

Dictionary examples:
She's trying to get a £30 000 loan to start her own business.
We could apply for/take out a loan to buy a car.

Learner example:
From [the programme] they learn a lot about funding or [getting a] loan from [a] bank.
**local** /ˈləʊ.kəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] relating to an area near you

**Dictionary examples:**
- a local accent
- local issues
- a local **newspaper/radio station**

Most of the local population depend on fishing for their income.  
Our children all go to the local **school**.  
Many local shops will be forced to close if the new supermarket is built.

**Learner example:**
You could go walking in the countryside, try water sports, enjoy the local food (especially the "galettes") and visit the city of Rennes.

---

**locate** /ˈləʊ.ˈkeɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** location  
**Verbs:** locate, relocate

**Verb [T]**

be located in/near/on/etc.  
[B1] to be in a particular place

**Dictionary example:**
Our office is located in the city centre.

**Learner example:**
It's located in the heart of Puebla and it's really wonderful.

---

**location** /ləʊ.ˈkeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** location  
**Verbs:** locate, relocate

**Noun [C]**

PLACE  
[B1] a place or position
Dictionary examples:
The hotel is in a lovely location overlooking the lake. A map showing the location of the property will be sent to you.

Learner example:
The village is in a peaceful location, within minutes of a safe lake, and an hour from a pretty town.

lock  /lɒk/

Word family:
Nouns: lock
Verbs: lock, unlock

NOUN [C]
[B1] the thing that is used to close a door, window, etc., and that needs a key to open it

Dictionary examples:
I heard someone turn a key in the lock.
safety locks
Thieves got in by smashing the lock off the door.

Learner example:
I put my £10 in the drawer with a lock the day before.

VERB

WITH KEY
[B1] [i or ɪ] to fasten something with a key, or to be fastened with a key

Dictionary examples:
Don't forget to lock the door when you go out.
If you shut the door, it will lock automatically.

Learner example:
Yesterday at about 11.10 p.m. I went to lock my garage.

logo  /ˈləʊ.gəʊ/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a design or symbol used by a company to advertise its products

Dictionary example:
a corporate logo

Learner example:
That strange-looking man was wearing [a] black jumper, blue jeans, black trainers and [a] black baseball cap with [the] white Nike logo.
**lonely** /ˈləʊn.lɪ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** loneliness
- **Adjectives:** lonely

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**
[B1] unhappy because you are not with other people

**Dictionary examples:**
She gets lonely now that all the kids have left home.
the lonely life of a farmer

**Learner example:**
If they had not been there, I would have been very lonely.

---

**long** /lɒŋ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** longing
- **Verbs:** long

**ADJECTIVE**

**MANY WORDS**
[A2] describes a piece of writing which has a lot of pages or words

**Dictionary example:**
a long letter/book/report

**Learner example:**
Thank you for your long letter, it was very interesting.

**ADVERB**

**TIME**
[A2] for a long time

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm just writing a letter but it won't take long.
How long have you been in England?
Don't rush – take as long as you like.
I've known her longer than you have.
I won't be staying much longer.

**Learner example:**
It doesn't last longer than 45 minutes.
all day long
[B1] for the whole day

**Dictionary example:**
We've been walking all day long.

**Learner example:**
Oh, I almost forgot to tell you about my Japanese stones where I listen to music all day long.

as/so long as
[B1] used to say that something must happen before something else can happen

**Dictionary examples:**
I can come as long as I can leave by 4.00.
Bring your friends by all means – just so long as I know how many are coming.

**Learner example:**
The colo[u]rs I wear are not important, as long as I don't wear any pink clothes. I really dislike that colo[u]r.

no longer
[B1] in the past but not now

**Dictionary examples:**
The cinema is no longer used.
She doesn't work here any longer.

**Learner example:**
The main reason is that my wife got pregnant [and] therefore [a] one-bedroom house is no longer suitable for us.

look /lʊk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** look
**Verbs:** look, overlook

**VERB**

**look nice/strange, etc.**
[A2] used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
That food looks nice.
You look tired, my love.
Do I look silly in this hat?
She looks Italian or Spanish.

**Learner example:**
Well, the paint I am going to use is light pink as it will look nice.
look like
[B1] used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
He looked like a drug addict.
That building looks just like a giant gherkin.

**Learner example:**
It was dark on [the] street but I remember [what] the thief looked like.

**it looks like/as if**
[B1] used to say that something is likely to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
It looks like there'll only be three of us going on Sunday.
It looks as if it's going to rain.

**Learner example:**
It's cold and I think I will have to buy an umbrella because it looks as if it'll rain.

NOUN

**SEE**
[B1] [c] when you look at someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
She gave him a look of real dislike.
Take a (good) look at this picture and see if you recognize anyone.
Can I have a look at your dictionary?

**Learner example:**
I went to have a look and I was very surprised!

**SEARCH**
[B1] [C usually no plural] when you look for someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
I had another look for the watch, but couldn't find it.

**Learner example:**
Should I have a look for cheap hotels?

---

**loose /luːs/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** loosen
**Adjectives:** loose
**ADJECTIVE**

**CLOTHES**

[B1] large and not fitting tightly

**Dictionary example:**
Wear comfortable, loose clothing to your exercise class.

**Learner example:**
I even like wearing loose T-shirts.

---

**lorry /ˈlɒr.i/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a large vehicle used for transporting goods

**Dictionary example:**
a long-distance lorry driver

**Learner example:**
When the lorries of the Recycling Service don’t come on time, there are piles of papers and plastic bottles [outside] our block of flats.

---

**lose /luːz/ (lost, lost)**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loss

**Verbs:** lose

**Adjectives:** lost

---

**VERB**

**NOT FIND**

[A2] [ɪ] to not be able to find someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ve lost my passport.
She’s always losing her car keys.

**Learner example:**
I think that I lost my ring.

**NOT HAVE**

[B1] [ɪ] to stop having something that you had before
Dictionary examples:
At least 600 staff will lose their jobs if the firm closes.
He lost his leg in a car accident.
She lost her mother last year.

Learner example:
Actually, I lost my job last week.

NOT WIN

[B1] [I or T] to fail to succeed in a game, competition, etc.

Dictionary examples:
If we lose this game, we're out of the championship.
They're losing 3–1.
They lost to Arsenal.
Everyone hates losing an argument.
They hadn't lost an election in fifteen years.

Learner example:
We were in the final, but we lost it.

HAVE LESS

[B1] [T] to have less of something than you had before

Dictionary examples:
I'm trying to lose weight.
He's losing his hair.
She lost a lot of blood in the accident.
to lose your memory/sight

Learner example:
I want to borrow your bicycle because I am getting fat and I need it to do some training to lose weight.

---

lost /lɒst/

Word family:
Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost

ADJECTIVE

PERSON

[A2] not knowing where you are or where you should go

Dictionary examples:
I got lost in the London Underground.
You look lost – can I help you?
Learner example:
I hope you don't get lost!

OBJECT
[B1] If something is lost, no one knows where it is.

Dictionary examples:
Things tend to get lost when you move house.
Lost: a black cat with white paws
Mikey turned up with the lost book.

Learner example:
He went to that tree and the[re] it was, the lost suitcase.

**lottery** /ˈlɒt.ər.i/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a way of making money by selling numbered tickets to people who then have a chance of winning a prize if their number is chosen

Dictionary example:
We always do the lottery on Saturdays.

Learner example:
I got a phone [call] from a lottery company and they said I [had] won [the] lottery with [a] 100 million dollar [prize].

**loud** /laʊd/

Word family:
Adjectives: loud
Adverbs: aloud, loud, loudly

ADJECTIVE
[A2] making a lot of noise

Dictionary examples:
a loud explosion/noise/voice
I heard a loud bang and then saw black smoke.

Learner example:
We were dancing then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.

ADVERB
[B1] loudly
Dictionary example:  
Could you speak a little louder, please?

Learner example:  
I cried louder.

out loud  
[B1] If you say or read something out loud, you say or read it so that other people can hear you.

Dictionary example:  
I had to read the essay out loud in front of the whole school.

Learner example:  
She wouldn’t accept it so I read [it] out loud for her to hear: "Director, Jason Meyer, and producer, Sami Woods, are receiving...

loudly /ˈlaʊd.li/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: loud  
Adverbs: aloud, loud, loudly

ADVERB  
[B1] in a way that makes a lot of noise  

Dictionary example:  
They were all talking loudly.

Learner example:  
The only thing is that he fell asleep at the end of the day and he was snoring loudly!

love /lʌv/  

Word family:  
Nouns: love, lover  
Verbs: love  
Adjectives: lovely

VERB [T]  
would love sth/to do sth  
[A2] (USUALLY 'd) used to say that you would very much like something

Dictionary examples:  
I’d love some chocolate right now!  
I’d love to be an actor.
**Learner example:**
I'd love some chop[s] and beer.

**would love to (do sth)**

[A2] (USUALLY ‘d) used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like to come to the concert with us?” “I’d love to.”
We’d love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

**Learner example:**
Yes, I'd love to come with you.

**NOUN**

**love/(with) love from/all my love/lots of love**

[A2] something you write at the end of a letter, email, etc. to a friend or someone in your family

**Dictionary examples:**
Love from Mum
All my love, Louise

**Learner example:**
Lots of love,

**FRIENDS/FAMILY**

[B1] [u] when you like a friend or person in your family very much

**Dictionary examples:**
Nothing is as strong as the love you have for your kids.
"I'm seeing Laura next week." "Oh, please give her my love”.

**Learner example:**
Give my love to your family. All the best,

**ROMANCE/SEX**

[B1] [u] when you like someone very much and have romantic or sexual feelings for them

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s madly in love with her.
She fell in love with her friend's brother.
"I've been seeing him over a year now." "Is it love?"
How's your love life these days?

**Learner example:**
I fell in love with him.
PERSON

[B1] [c] a person that you love and feel attracted to

Dictionary examples:
He was the love of my life.
She was my first love.

Learner example:
It was from the love of my life.

lovely /ˈlʌv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: love, lover
Verbs: love
Adjectives: lovely

ADJECTIVE

ENJOYABLE

[A2] pleasant or enjoyable

Dictionary examples:
a lovely meal/evening
We had a lovely time in Greece.

Learner example:
It was a lovely day and a nice party.

BEAUTIFUL

[A2] beautiful

Dictionary examples:
She has lovely eyes.
You look lovely in that dress.
Thank you for the lovely present.

Learner example:
My favourite birthday present was a lovely bag.

lover /ˈlʌv.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: love, lover
Verbs: love
Adjectives: lovely
NOUN [C]

SEX
[B1] If two people are lovers, they have a sexual relationship but they are not married.

Dictionary examples:
They were friends before they became lovers.
She had a string of lovers before her marriage finally broke up.

Learner example:
I was reading "Romeo and Juliet" by W. Shakespeare when I suddenly decided to leave and visit Verona, the lovers' city.

a book/cat/dog, etc. lover
[B1] someone who is very interested in books, cats, dogs, etc.

Dictionary example:
an opera lover

Learner example:
Brazil is a very big country and perfect for nature lovers.

low /ləʊ/

Word family:
Verbs: lower
Adjectives: low

ADJECTIVE

AMOUNT/LEVEL
[A2] small in amount, size or level

Dictionary examples:
The temperature is very low for the time of year.
The big supermarket offers the lowest prices in town.
These people are living on relatively low incomes.
a low–fat diet
low–alcohol beer
Vegetables are generally low in calories.
Turn the oven to a low heat.

Learner example:
There were beautiful clothes for low prices.

NOT HIGH
[B1] not high

676
Dictionary examples:
- a low fence
- low ceilings

Learner example:
When I stay [at] home, I wear jeans, t-shirts, [and] trainers or low shoes.

ADVERB

[B1] at or to a small amount or level

Dictionary examples:
- Temperatures can fall as low as –20 degrees.
- Can you turn the heating a bit lower?

Learner example:
The lights are down low.

luck /lʌk/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

NOUN [U]

CHANCE

[A2] good and bad things caused by chance and not by your own actions

Dictionary examples:
- It was just luck that I asked for a job at the right time.
- She wears a charm that she thinks brings her good luck.
- He seems to have had a lot of bad luck in his life.
- So your interview’s tomorrow? Good luck!
- The best of luck in/with your exams!

Learner example:
Good luck to you.

luckily /ˈlʌk.ə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

ADVERB

[B1] in a lucky way
Dictionary example:
Luckily, I had some money with me.

Learner example:
Luckily, the weather was nice.

**lucky** /ˈlʌk.i/

Word family:
**Nouns:** luck
**Adjectives:** lucky, unlucky
**Adverbs:** luckily

**ADJECTIVE**

GOOD THINGS
[A2] having good things happen to you by chance

**Dictionary examples:**
"I'm going on holiday." "Lucky you!"
The lucky winner will be able to choose from three different holidays.
They're lucky to have such a nice office to work in.
He's lucky that he wasn't fired.
It sounds as if you had a lucky escape.
We'll be lucky if we get there by midnight at this rate.

**Learner example:**
Maybe we will be lucky and have good weather.

GIVING LUCK
[B1] If an object is lucky, some people believe that it gives you luck.

**Dictionary example:**
I chose six – it's my lucky number.

**Learner example:**
I lost my lucky pencil.

**luggage** /ˈlʌg.i.dʒ/
Learner example:
So I left all my luggage in the hall and went to the toilet.

**lunchtime** /ˈlʌntʃ.taim/

**NOUN** [C or U]
[A2] the time when lunch is eaten

**Dictionary example:**
It’ll be lunchtime soon.

**Learner example:**
Please telephon[e] me at home at lunchtime.

**luxury** /ˈlʌkʃər.i/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** luxury
**Adjectives:** luxurious

**NOUN**
**COMFORT**
[B1] [u] great comfort or pleasure from expensive or beautiful things

**Dictionary examples:**
a luxury cruise
a luxury hotel
to live in luxury

**Learner example:**
I'm staying in a luxury hotel overlooking [the] sea.
**machine** /məˈʃiːn/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** machine, machinery

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a piece of equipment with several moving parts which uses power to do a particular type of work

**Dictionary examples:**
a washing machine
a coffee machine
Eggs are sorted into different sizes by machine.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell the washing machine.

**mad** /mæd/ (madder, maddest)

**ADJECTIVE**

**ANGRY**
[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] **INFORMAL** angry

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you still mad at me?
Kerry got really mad with Richard for not doing the washing up.
Dad'll go mad when he finds out you took the car.
He's always complaining and it makes me so mad.
My little brother drives me mad sometimes!

**Learner example:**
I'm not mad because you missed my party.

**CRAZY**
[B1] **INFORMAL** stupid or crazy

**Dictionary examples:**
You're mad to walk home alone at this time of night.
He must be mad spending so much money on a T-shirt.
Some of the things she does are completely mad.
Learner example:
But then my other friends came [to] where we were and said the same [thing]. I think they were [all] mad.

**be mad about sb/sth**
(B1) informal to love someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
They only met a month ago but he's mad about her.
Jo's mad about skiing.

Learner example:
You know, I hate pink, but my mother is really mad about pink.

**ILL**
(B1) mentally ill

**Dictionary examples:**
I think I must be going mad.
He went mad with grief.
Do I look like some mad old woman in this hat?

Learner example:
The movie was about [a] guy that was mad.

---

**madam** /ˈmæd.əm/

**NOUN**

**WOMAN**

(B1) a formal and polite way of speaking to a woman

**Dictionary example:**
Can I help you, Madam?

Learner example:
[An] old woman came in the shop and quietly put my suitcase near to me and she said "Excuse me, Madam, it's your suitcase. I saw somebody take it."

**magazine** /ˌmæɡ.əˈziːn/

**NOUN [C]**

(A2) a thin book published every week or month, that has shiny, colourful pages with articles and pictures
Dictionary examples:
She has written articles for several women’s magazines.
a fashion/celebrity magazine

Learner example:
At the party, Maria, Paula, Marissa and I read magazines, talked about boys [and] played games.

---

**magic** /ˈmædʒ.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: magic
Adjectives: magic, magical

**NOUN [U]**

**SPECIAL POWERS**
[A2] special powers that can make things happen that seem impossible

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you believe in magic?
As if by magic, the car changes into a boat when it hits the water.

**Learner example:**
My favourite was the new Harry Potter book: "Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone". I really like this book because of the magic and because of the adventure that it contains.

**ENTERTAINMENT**
[A2] tricks that are done to entertain people, such as making things appear and disappear and pretending to cut someone in half

**Dictionary example:**
He’s a comedian who also does magic.

**Learner example:**
There is a magic show every day, I think you must [go] there once.

**ADJECTIVE**

**ENTERTAINMENT**
[A2] relating to magic

**Dictionary examples:**
a magic show
I'll show you a magic trick.

**Learner example:**
After that a magician showed us a lot of magic tricks.

**SPECIAL POWERS**
[B1] with special powers that make impossible things happen
Dictionary examples:
The witch put a magic spell on the prince and turned him into a frog.
There's no magic solution to the problem.

magnificent /mægˈnɪf.ɪ.snt/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: magnificent  
Adverbs: magnificently

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] very good or very beautiful

Dictionary examples:  
a magnificent view  
They live in a magnificent old house.  
He gave a magnificent performance.

Learner example:  
Next, we went to [a] for[e]st. [I]n the middle was a lake and the sight was magnificent.

mail /meɪl/  

NOUN  

LETTERS  
[A2] [u] letters and parcels that are brought by post

Dictionary example:  
She spent the morning reading and answering her mail.

Learner example:  
I check my mail every day and I hope[d] to have a letter from you sooner than this.

POST  
[A2] [u] the system by which letters and parcels are taken and brought

Dictionary examples:  
All of our customers will be contacted by mail.  
The book came in yesterday's mail.

Learner example:  
Dear Carol, I've forgot[ten] my palm top [at] your house, you can send [it to] me by mail.

EMAIL  
[A2] [c or u] email
**Dictionary example:**
You've got mail.

**Learner example:**
I hope you [are] free. [If] you want to change [the] time, please send me a mail.

---

**main /meɪn/**

**Word family:**
*Adjectives:* main
*Adverbs:* mainly

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**MOST IMPORTANT**

*B1* most important or largest

**Dictionary examples:**
The main airport is 15 miles from the capital.
One of the main *reasons* I came to England was to study the language.
You'll find the main *points* of my proposal in the report.
Our main *aim/objective* is to improve the company's productivity.
The main *problem* in the health service is lack of resources.

**Learner example:**
However, the main reason, I must admit, was that I wanted to meet new people, make new friends and the college is the best place for meeting interesting people.

---

**main course /ˌmeɪnˈkɔːs/**

**NOUN [C]**

*A2* the largest or most important part of a meal

**Dictionary example:**
I had salmon for my main course.

**Learner example:**
The main course could be fish or meat with vegetables.

---

**mainly /ˈmeɪn.li/**

**Word family:**
*Adjectives:* main
*Adverbs:* mainly
**ADVERB**

[B1] mostly or to a large degree

**Dictionary examples:**
The waitresses are mainly French.
They argued that the tax will mainly benefit the rich.

**Learner example:**
I often wear jeans, mainly blue jeans.

---

**make** /meɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** maker
**Verbs:** make

**VERB [T] (made, made)**

**be made from/(out) of sth**

[A2] to be produced from a substance or material

**Dictionary examples:**
Butter is made from milk.
There were bowls made of pure gold.
They make furniture out of steel.

**Learner example:**
It is made of gold.

**PERFORM**

[A2] to perform an action

**Dictionary examples:**
I must make a telephone call.
Have you made a doctor’s appointment?
Have you made a decision about your job yet?
Someone’s made a mistake.
Can I make a suggestion?
He’s not making any effort.
She made a short speech.
Shall we make a start on the work?

**Learner example:**
You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

**make sure**

[A2] to take action so that you are certain that something happens
Dictionary examples:
I'll just make sure I've turned the oven off.
Make sure you're home by midnight.

Learner example:
So please make sure that you wear old clothes.

CAUSE
[B1] to cause something to happen or cause a particular state

Dictionary examples:
What made you change your mind?
He really makes me laugh.
This photograph makes me look about 80!
It makes me so angry when he says that.
This heat makes me very tired.

Learner example:
It's so funny and it makes me laugh.

make sb do sth
[B1] to force someone or something to do something

Dictionary examples:
I made him tidy his room.
You can't make him go if he doesn't want to.

Learner example:
I could make him wait a little.

make up your mind or make your mind up
[B1] to make a decision

Dictionary examples:
I haven't made up my mind whether to apply for the job yet.
They couldn't make their minds up about where to go on holiday.

Learner example:
The place was so dirty that I made up my mind to change it by buying something useful.

ARRIVE
[B1] INFORMAL to manage to arrive at a place

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid I can't make the meeting this afternoon.
She made it to the airport just in time to catch her plane.

Learner example:
My car is broken so I can't make it.

make a face
[B1] to show with your face that you do not like someone or something
**Dictionary example:**
Joe made a face when he saw what was for lunch.

**Learner example:**
Making a face, I slapped my forehead.

**make friends (with sb)**

[B1] to begin to know and like someone

**Dictionary examples:**
He finds it difficult to make friends.
He’s made friends with a boy in his class called Alex.

**Learner example:**
Although I didn’t know anyone in this club, I immediately made friends with Maria and Rosaria.

---

**make-up /ˈmeɪk.ʌp/**

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] coloured substances used on your face to improve or change your appearance

**Dictionary examples:**
She wears a lot of make-up.
I put on a little eye make-up.

**Learner example:**
I got a dress and some make-up.

---

**male /meɪl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] belonging to or relating to the sex that cannot have babies

**Dictionary examples:**
a male colleague
a male giraffe
What percentage of the adult male population is unemployed?

**Learner example:**
I was there when I heard a male voice calling me.

---

**mall /mɔːl/**

**NOUN [c]** (also shopping mall)

[B1] a large, usually covered, shopping area where cars are not allowed
Dictionary example:
There are plans to build a new mall in the middle of town.

Learner example:
You can go shopping too because there is a nice shopping mall in Punta del Este.

**manage ˈmæn.ɪdʒ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** management, manager
**Verbs:** manage

**VERB**

**SUCCEED**

[B1] [I or T] to do something or deal with something successfully

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you manage to get any bread?
Anyway, we managed to get there on time.
I only just managed to finish on time.
Will you be able to manage without me?
I can't manage all this work on my own.
Don't worry about us – we'll manage!

**Learner example:**
I even phoned the bus company but I didn't manage to get the CDs back.

**CONTROL**

[B1] [T] to be in control of an office, shop, team, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She used to manage the bookshop on King Street.
Has Tom had any experience of managing large projects?
He has managed the football team for the last five years.

**Learner example:**
It is [a] basketball club managed by the Director of my College.

**manager ˈmæn.ɪ.dʒə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** management, manager
**Verbs:** manage

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone in control of an office, shop, team, etc.
Dictionary examples:
- a bank manager
- the production manager
- She’s the manager of the local sports club.
- May I speak to the manager?

Learner example:
I will be the manager of the group.

**mango** /ˈmæŋ.gəʊ/

**NOUN** [C or U] *(plural mangos, mangoes)*
- **[A2]** a tropical fruit that has a green skin and is orange inside

**Dictionary example:**
We had ice cream with slices of mango.

**Learner example:**
So anyway I'm here [at] the beach sunbathing, having a lovely time under the mango trees.

**map** /mæp/

**NOUN** [C]
- **[A2]** a picture that shows where countries, towns, roads, rivers, etc. are

**Dictionary examples:**
- a map of the world
- a map of Paris
- a road map
- I'm hopeless at map reading.

**Learner example:**
You can get a map of the city in the train station.

**mark** /mɑːk/

**NOUN** [C]

**SCORE**
- **[A2]** a number or letter that is written on a piece of work, saying how good the work is
**Dictionary examples:**
What mark did you **get** in the biology exam?
She always gets **good** marks in English.

**Learner example:**
My father gave it to me because I had good marks at school last year.

---

**market**  /ˈmɑː.kɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** market, marketing

**NOUN [C]**

**SELLING PLACE**

[A2] a place where people go to buy or sell things, often outside

**Dictionary examples:**
a fish/flower market
Fruit and vegetables are much cheaper from/in the market.
a craft market

**Learner example:**
Juan, My new house is [in] Balmoral Street, near the market.

---

**marriage**  /ˈmær.idʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** marriage

**Verbs:** marry

**Adjectives:** married, unmarried

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] the legal relationship of a man and a woman being a husband and a wife, or the ceremony where people become a husband and a wife

**Dictionary examples:**
They had a long and **happy** marriage.
She went to live abroad after the break-up of her marriage.
She has two daughters by her first marriage.
a marriage certificate

**Learner example:**
After the marriage they go to a restaurant and eat something.
**married** /ˈmær.id/

Word family:
Nouns: marriage  
Verbs: marry  
Adjectives: married, unmarried

**ADJECTIVE**

**get married**  
[A2] to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary examples:
When are you getting married?  
Chris and Debbie got married last summer.  
Jamie’s getting married to Laura.

Learner example:  
You’re getting married!

**WITH WIFE/HUSBAND**  
[A2] having a wife or husband

Dictionary examples:
  a married couple  
  How long was she married to Nick?  
  We've been happily married for twenty-five years.  
  She had an affair with a married man.

Learner example:  
So they were boyfriend and girlfriend for 8 years and now they are married.

**marry** /ˈmær.i/

Word family:
Nouns: marriage  
Verbs: marry  
Adjectives: married, unmarried

**VERB** [I or T]

[B1] to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary examples:
Will you marry me?  
They don't have any plans to marry at present.  
He never married.

Learner example:  
Before we left the airport, John whispered in my ear "I'm going to marry her".
marvellous /ˈmɑː.vəl./

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**
I thought it was a marvellous film.
It took me ages to get it right, but it was a marvellous feeling when I did.
It's marvellous how everyone's tried to help.
We've achieved some marvellous results with this new drug.

**Learner example:**
The weather is marvellous, it's sunny and hot.

match /mætʃ/

**NOUN**

**COMPETITION**

[A2] [c] a sports competition in which two people or teams compete against each other

**Dictionary examples:**
a football/tennis match
We won/lost the match.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to go with you to see a football match.

**VERB**

**BE THE SAME**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] If two things match, they are the same colour or type.

**Dictionary examples:**
I can't find anything to match my green shirt.
Your socks don't match.

**Learner example:**
They match a T-shirt that I bought last week.

**CHOOSE**

[B1] [t] to choose someone or something that is suitable for a particular person, activity or purpose

**Dictionary example:**
In the first exercise you have to match each capital city to its country.
**mate /meɪt/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a friend

**Dictionary examples:**
We've been mates since our school days.
Pete was there with a couple of mates.
She's my best mate.

**Learner example:**
This man was going to his mate's funeral.

---

**material /məˈtrɪə.ri.əl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** material, materialism, materialist

**Adjectives:** materialist, materialistic

**NOUN**

**CLOTH**

[B1] [c or u] cloth for making clothes, curtains, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Her dress was made of a soft, silky material.

**Learner example:**
I like buying designer clothes because they're made of good material.

**DOCUMENTS**

[B1] [c or u] documents, recorded information, etc. that are used for a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**
publicity material
She writes all her own teaching materials.

**Learner example:**
During the lesson we use a lot of useful and helpful material: tapes, video, and lots of different books.

---

**maths /mæθs/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** maths

**Adjectives:** mathematical
NOUN [u] (FORMAL mathematics)
[A2] the study of numbers, shapes and space using reason and usually a special system of symbols and rules for organizing them

Dictionary example:
a maths professor

Learner example:
It is my maths course work for my GCSE and I need it tomorrow.

matter /ˈmæt.ər/

NOUN

the matter
[A2] the reason for pain, worry or a problem

Dictionary examples:
What's the matter? Why are you crying?
What's the matter with your hand? It's bleeding.
Is anything the matter?

Learner example:
What's the matter?

VERB [v]
[A2] to be important, or to affect what happens

Dictionary examples:
We were late but it didn't seem to matter.
"What did you say?" "Oh, it doesn't matter."
It doesn't matter what you wear – just as long as you come.
I know Charles doesn't think this project is important, but it matters to me.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, It doesn't matter.

maximum /ˈmæk.sɪ.məm/

Word family:
Nouns: maximum
Verbs: maximize
Adjectives: maximum

ADJECTIVE
[B1] The maximum amount of something is the largest amount that is allowed or possible.
Dictionary examples:
maximum speed/effort/temperature
The bomb was designed to cause the maximum amount of damage.

Learner example:
From now on, my house will have maximum security (tanks, soldiers, bombs) so no one can kidnap my family again.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B1] the largest amount allowed or possible

Dictionary examples:
The temperature will reach a maximum of 27°C today.
The school has a maximum of 30 students per class.

Learner example:
You said in your letter that you want to do 80 kilometres on Saturday but that is far too much. 50 kilometres is the maximum, it is enough!

may /meɪ/

MODAL VERB

POSSIBLY HAPPEN
[A2] used to talk about what will possibly happen

Dictionary examples:
We may go to France later this year.
I may see you tomorrow – it depends on when we leave.
The cause of the accident may never be discovered.

Learner example:
Then we may go sightseeing.

POSSIBLY TRUE
[B1] used to talk about what is possibly true

Dictionary examples:
There may be other problems that we don't know about.
I think I may be getting a cold.

Learner example:
I know it may be difficult, because it is not that easy to find a house, but please can you do your best and find something for us very soon.

PERMISSION
[B1] formal used to ask or give permission
Dictionary examples:
May I be excused, please?
"May I help myself to some more food?" "Yes, of course."
You may begin.
Hi, my name's Tiffany. How may I help you?

Learner example:
May I suggest that you book me in for the new accommodation.

maybe /ˈmeɪ.bi/

ADVERB
POSSIBLY
[A2] possibly

Dictionary examples:
Maybe we're too early.
Maybe they'll come tomorrow.
Maybe you were right after all.
It could take a month, or maybe more, to complete.
"Are you coming to Kelly's party?" "Maybe."

Learner example:
Maybe I forgot it [in] your room.

SUGGEST
[A2] used to politely suggest something

Dictionary examples:
Maybe Ted would like to go.
Maybe we should start again.

Learner example:
Maybe we could visit that park you told me about or play at your house.

mean /miːn/

Word family:
Nouns: meaning
Verbs: mean
Adjectives: meaningful

VERB [T] (meant, meant)

MEANING
[A2] to have a particular meaning
Dictionary examples:
What does 'gather' mean?
The red light means stop.

Learner example:
Because, in my opinion, blue means freedom.

I mean
[A2] something that you say in order to correct yourself

Dictionary example:
We went there in May – I mean June.

Learner example:
If you have time – I mean if you are free.

EXPRESS
[B1] to intend to express a fact or opinion

Dictionary examples:
I didn't mean that as a criticism.
That's what I meant when I said he's been acting oddly.
What exactly do you mean by 'old-fashioned'?

Learner example:
Now I know what you mean when you say this island is wonderful.

HAVE IMPORTANCE
[B1] to have an important emotional effect on someone

Dictionary examples:
It wasn't a valuable picture but it meant a lot to me.
Possessions mean nothing to him.

Learner example:
It's my grandfather's birthday and he means a lot to me.

INTEND
[B1] to intend

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry if I offended you – I didn't mean any harm.
Sorry, I didn't mean to interrupt!

Learner example:
But I didn't mean to scare you.

have been meaning to do sth
[B1] to have been wanting and planning to do something

Dictionary example:
I've been meaning to call you for weeks.
Learner example:
Dear Claude, I have been meaning to write for ages!

HAVE RESULT

[B1] to have or need a particular result

Dictionary examples:
Lower costs mean lower prices.
These changes will mean better health care for everyone.
Advances in electronics mean that the technology is already available.
If we want to catch the 7.30 train, that will mean leaving the house at 6.00.

Learner example:
This doesn’t mean that you won’t be able to enjoy the countryside, in fact most of these cities are surrounded by nature, so you’ll have wonderful views.

meaning  /ˈmiː.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: meaning
Verbs: mean
Adjectives: meaningful

NOUN

EXPRESS

[B1] [c or u] The meaning of words, signs, or actions is what they express or represent.

Dictionary examples:
The word ‘squash’ has several meanings.
The meaning of his gesture was clear.
His novels often have a hidden meaning.

Learner example:
If I didn’t understand the meaning of a word, she told me and gave me a dictionary to look up the words.

meanwhile  /ˈmiːn.waːl/
Dictionary examples:
Carl’s starting college in September. Meanwhile, he's travelling around Europe.
The mother is ill. The child, meanwhile, is living with his grandparents.

Learner example:
Meanwhile, if you agree, I can do some English exercises to cover the class that I'm going to miss.

mechanic /məˈkæn.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: mechanic, mechanism
Adjectives: mechanical

NOUN [C]
[A2] someone whose job is repairing the engines of vehicles and other machines

Dictionary example:
a car/garage/motor mechanic

Learner example:
I w[o]rked as [a] mechanic in my country.

medicine /ˈmed.ɪ.sən/

Word family:
Nouns: medicine, medication
Adjectives: medical
Adverbs: medically

NOUN

SUBSTANCE
[A2] [C or U] a substance used to cure an illness or injury

Dictionary examples:
cough medicine
Take two spoonfuls of medicine at mealtimes.
The government appealed for food and medicines after the earthquake.

Learner example:
Dear Felix, Thank you inviting me last night. I think I have left my asthma medicine at your house.

TREATMENT
[B1] [U] treatment for illness or injury, or the study of this
Dictionary examples:
Western/Chinese medicine
a career in medicine
She is a doctor, but is unable to practise medicine in her own country.

Learner example:
She is twenty three years old and she's studying medicine, here in Colombia.

**medium** /ˈmiː.dı.əm/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] in the middle of a group of different amounts or sizes

**Dictionary examples:**
a girl of medium height
She bought a medium-sized car.
All shirts come in small, medium, and large.

**Learner example:**
What size are you? Are you small or medium?

**meet** /miːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** meeting
**Verbs:** meet

**VERB (met, met)**

**pleased to meet you**
[A2] a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

**Dictionary example:**
I’m very pleased to meet you at last!

**Learner example:**
I will be pleased to meet you.

**PLACE**
[B1] [ɪ] to wait at a place for someone or something to arrive

**Dictionary example:**
Will you meet me at the airport?

**Learner example:**
Please meet me [at] London Heathrow at 12:00 am.
GROUP

[B1] [i] If a group of people meet, they come to a place in order to do something.

Dictionary examples:
The children's club meets every Thursday afternoon.
The shareholders meet once a year to discuss profits.

Learner example:
The members meet at the club every weekend.

meeting /ˈmiː.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: meeting
Verbs: meet

NOUN [C]

[A2] an event where people come together for a reason, usually to discuss something

Dictionary examples:
We're having a meeting on Thursday to discuss the problem.
I'm afraid she's in a meeting - I'll ask her to call you back later.

Learner example:
I'm free to come to a meeting about this tomorrow at six o'clock p.m. See you [then]!

melon /ˈmel.ən/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a large, round, sweet fruit with a thick, green or yellow skin and a lot of seeds

Dictionary example:
a slice of melon

Learner example:
I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.

member /ˈmem.bər/

Word family:
Nouns: member, membership

NOUN [C]

[A2] a person who belongs to a group or an organization
Dictionary examples:
family/staff members
a member of the older generation
He was a member of the university rowing club.

Learner example:
[The living room] provides a huge place for all of my family members.

**membership** /ˈmem.bərІp/

Word family:
**Nouns**: member, membership

**NOUN**

**BELONGING**

[B1] [u] the state of belonging to an organization

Dictionary examples:
membership of the EU
I’ve applied for membership of the union.
a membership card/fee

Learner example:
First, the president welcomed me and gave me my membership card.

**memory** /ˈmem.ər.i/

Word family:
**Nouns**: memory, memorial
**Adjectives**: memorable

**NOUN**

**COMPUTING**

[A2] [c or u] the amount of information that can be stored on a computer or other electronic device

Dictionary example:
You need 128 megabytes of memory to run this software.

Learner example:
Don’t forget it has 4GB [of] memory.

**ABILITY TO REMEMBER**

[B1] [c or u] your ability to remember
Dictionary examples:
You have a **good** memory.
She has an excellent memory for names.
He had a **photographic** memory.
**memory loss**

Learner example:
It's about a girl that lives in London and she lost her memory so everybody has to tell her everything about the past.

**EVENT REMEMBERED**

[B1] [C OFTEN PLURAL] something that you remember from the past

Dictionary examples:
I have very fond memories of that period of my life.
I have vivid memories of that evening.
That tune really **brings back** memories.

Learner example:
I have so many good memories.

**mend** /mend/

**VERB** [T]

[B1] to repair something that is broken, torn, or not working correctly

Dictionary examples:
Could you mend this hole in my shirt?
I've left my watch at the jeweller's to be mended.
The plumber came to mend the burst pipe.

Learner example:
I've just returned from a short cycling holiday with two friends. You know one of them, Peter, the guy whose bicycle was broken and you mended it.

**mention** /ˈmen.tʃən/

**VERB** [T]

[B1] to briefly speak or write about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
She didn't mention her daughter.
I'll mention your ideas to Jacinta.
He casually mentioned that he was leaving his job.
Did she happen to mention **whether** she would be coming?
**Learner example:**
You mentioned you are coming to visit my country.

**menu /ˈmen.juː/**

NOUN [C]

FOOD
[A2] a list of food and drinks that you can order in a restaurant

Dictionary examples:
a lunch/dinner menu  
The waiter brought the menu and the wine list.  
I ordered the most expensive thing on the menu.

Learner example:
It’s for celebrations because it is a very nice menu.

COMPUTING
[A2] a list that appears on a computer screen of the choices available in a computer program

Dictionary example:
a pop-up menu

Learner example:
I like it because it has a big screen and easy menu.

**mess /mes/**

Word family:
Nouns: mess  
Adjectives: messy

NOUN

DIRT/UNTIDINESS
[B1] [C usually no plural] Something or someone that is a mess or is in a mess, looks dirty or untidy.

Dictionary examples:
My hair’s such a mess!  
The house is in a mess.  
He makes a terrible mess when he’s cooking.  
Go and clear up that mess in the kitchen.
Learner example:
Now my room is a mess because I have so much stuff.

message board /ˈmes.ɪdʒ.bɔːd/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a place on a website where you can leave messages for other people to read

Dictionary example:
There's a lot of discussion on the message boards about this issue.

messy /ˈmes.i/

Word family:
Nouns: mess
Adjectives: messy

ADJECTIVE
[B1] untidy or dirty

Dictionary examples:
a messy kitchen
messy hair
His bedroom's always messy.
My kids are both really messy.

Learner example:
It's completely messy now, looks like a war in my bedroom, because my bed has broken and I need to buy a new bed quickly.

metal /ˈmet.əl/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a usually hard, shiny material such as iron, gold, or silver which heat and electricity can travel through

Dictionary examples:
Metal, paper and glass can be recycled.
Silver, gold and platinum are precious metals.
Metals are used for making machinery and tools.

Learner example:
It was made of metal and wood.
method /ˈmeθ.əd/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a way of doing something, often one that involves a system or plan

Dictionary examples:
What's the best method of/for solving this problem?
Travelling by train is still one of the safest methods of transport.
traditional teaching methods

Learner example:
I think her teaching method is modern, up to date, and I hope I'll finally improve my English.

metre /ˈmiː.tər/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a unit for measuring length, equal to 100 centimetres

Dictionary examples:
Our bedroom is five metres wide.
a 15-metre yacht
She won the 100 metres at the Olympics.
He is 1m 75 tall.
The price of water rose to 48p per cubic metre.

Learner example:
It is about 100 metres from the school.

midday /ˌmɪdˈdeɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: day, midday
Adjectives: daily
Adverbs: daily

NOUN [u]
[A2] 12 o'clock in the middle of the day, or the period around this time

Dictionary examples:
I just have a sandwich at midday/for my midday meal.
the heat of the midday sun

Learner example:
At midday, we were very hungry so we went to eat a pizza.
middle /ˈmɪd.əl/

NOUN

the middle

[A2] in the central part, or in a central position

Dictionary examples:
This is my class photo – I'm the one in the middle.
He was standing in the middle of the road.
The middle of the road was covered with weeds.

Learner example:
The mirror is in the middle. There [are] flowers on the left and right of the mirror.

the middle

[B1] the central point in a period of time

Dictionary examples:
The letter should arrive by the middle of next week.
The noise woke us up in the middle of the night.

Learner example:
Once, she woke up in the middle of the night and there was the ghost of her husband's wife.

be in the middle of (doing) sth

[B1] to be busy or involved in something

Dictionary example:
I can't talk now – I'm in the middle of cooking a meal.

Learner example:
But while I was in the middle of my tour, I received another e-mail.

middle-aged /ˌmɪd.əˈeɪdʒd/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] in the middle of your life before you are old

Dictionary example:
a middle-aged couple/man/woman

Learner example:
Our teacher is a middle-aged lady with a kind smile and British accent.
**midnight** /ˈmɪd.naɪt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** midnight, night

**NOUN [u]**
[A2] 12 o’clock at night

**Dictionary example:**
We didn't get home till midnight.

**Learner example:**
We stayed until midnight dancing and singing.

**might** /maɪt/

**MODAL VERB**

**POSSIBLY HAPPEN**
[A2] used to talk about what will possibly happen

**Dictionary examples:**
We might finish the project by Thursday.
She might not come.

**Learner example:**
We shou[l]d wear t-shirts to paint the wall because the paint might make our t-shirts dirty.

**POSSIBLY TRUE**
[B1] used to talk about what is possibly true

**Dictionary examples:**
I think Isabel might be pregnant.
Don't go any closer – it might be dangerous.

**Learner example:**
At first, I thought it might be a mistake.

**mild** /maɪld/

**ADJECTIVE**

**WEATHER**
[B1] describes weather that is not very cold or not as cold as usual

**Dictionary example:**
We've had a mild **winter** this year.
Learner example:
As you know, my country has got mild weather.

**mile /mɪl/**

**Noun [c]**

**Unit**

[B1] a unit for measuring distance, equal to 1609 metres or 1760 yards

**Dictionary examples:**
a ten-mile drive
The nearest town is ten miles away.
The latest high-speed trains can travel at 140 miles *an/per hour*.

Learner example:
I don't feel safe enough [any more], because the police station is 10 miles away and last week there was a burgl[ary] at my neighbour's house.

**millimetre /ˈmɪl.ɪˌmiː.tə/**

**Noun [c]**

[B1] a unit of length which is equal to 0.001 metres

**Dictionary example:**
The ring has a width of three millimetres.

**million /ˈmɪl.jən/**

**Number [c] (plural million or millions)**

**Number**

[A2] the number 1 000 000

**Dictionary example:**
She got eight million dollars for appearing in that film.

Learner example:
It costs about three million VietNam dong (VND).
mind /maɪnd/

NOUN [c]

THINKING
[B1] someone’s memory or their ability to think, feel emotions, and be aware of things

Dictionary examples:
My mind was full of what had happened the night before, and I wasn’t concentrating.
I just said the first thing that came into my mind.
For some reason her words stuck in my mind.
She has a very logical mind.

Learner example:
At my first class he asked me to sing a [song] in English, so I sang “Always on my mind!”

change your mind
[B1] to change a decision or opinion

Dictionary examples:
I’ve changed my mind about selling the house.
If you change your mind, let me know.

Learner example:
At first I wasn’t so excited as Clara, but after an afternoon there I changed my mind!

make up your mind or make your mind up
[B1] to make a decision

Dictionary examples:
I haven’t made up my mind whether to apply for the job yet.
They couldn’t make their minds up about where to go on holiday.

Learner example:
The place was so dirty that I made up my mind to change it by buy[ing] something useful.

VERB

Do you mind ...?
[A2] something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

Dictionary example:
Do you mind if I put the television on?

Learner example:
Do you mind if I bring a friend?
I don't mind
[A2] used to say the choice is not important when responding to an offer or suggestion

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like tea or coffee?" "I don't mind – either."
"Shall we take the train or go by bus?" "I don't mind which, you choose."

Learner example:
I don't mind what we do.

never mind
[A2] used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

Dictionary example:
"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

Learner example:
Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you[ve] been busy.

ANNOYED
[B1] [I or T] to be annoyed, unhappy or worried by something

Dictionary examples:
Would she mind if I came too?
Take Juan's book – I'm sure he wouldn't mind.
I don't mind driving.
I don't mind taking her if you're too busy.
Do you mind me smoking?
I'd prefer to stay in tonight, if you don't mind.

Learner example:
I want to borrow your bicycle if you don't mind because m[ine] doesn't work well.

BE CAREFUL
[B1] [I] something you say when telling someone to be careful with something dangerous

Dictionary examples:
Mind the iron – it's still very hot!
Mind out! There's a car coming.
Mind (that) you don't hit your head on the shelf when you stand up.

Would you mind...?
[B1] used to request something politely

Dictionary example:
Would you mind sharing a room?

Learner example:
Would you mind if I called you, to know what I've missed?
mine /main/

Word family:
Nouns: mine, miner, mining

PRONOUN

[A2] the things that belong or relate to the person who is speaking or writing

Dictionary examples:
"Whose bag is this?" "It's mine."
Your son is the same age as mine.
She's an old friend of mine.
Can I use your pen? Mine's not working.

Learner example:
A friend of mine gave me a present on my birthday.

mineral water /ˈmɪn.ərəlˌwɔːtə/  

NOUN [u]

[A2] water which is taken from the ground and contains natural chemical substances

Dictionary example:
still/carbonated/fizzy mineral water

Learner example:
P.S. You can bring a bottle of mineral water.

minimum /ˈmɪn.ɪ.məm/  

Word family:
Nouns: minimum
Verbs: minimize
Adjectives: minimum, minimal

ADJECTIVE

[B1] The minimum amount of something is the smallest amount that is allowed, needed, or possible.

Dictionary examples:
There is a minimum charge of £5 for postage.
Eighteen is the minimum age for entering most nightclubs.
That's the minimum qualification required to teach English in most language schools.
Learner example:
I am going to phone them to ask how much the wage is, but anyway the minimum rate in England is £3.60.

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B1] the smallest amount that is allowed, needed, or possible

Dictionary examples:
The judge sentenced him to a minimum of five years in prison.
We need a minimum of ten people to play this game.
Wage increases are being kept to a minimum because of the recession.

Learner example:
You should spend a minimum [of] 1–2 hours per day [on] this activity.

minus  /ˈmaɪ.nəs/

PREPOSITION
[A2] reduced by a stated number

Dictionary examples:
Five minus three is two.
That will be £1500, minus the deposit of £150 that you have already paid.
The temperature fell to minus 20 overnight.

Learner example:
It's cold [in] winter: minus ten degrees!

minute  /ˈmɪn.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

SHORT TIME
[A2] INFORMAL a very short period of time

Dictionary examples:
I'll be with you in a minute.
It'll only take a minute to call him.
When you've got a minute, I'd like a brief word with you.
Hang on a minute – I'll be with you as soon as I can!
Can you hold on a minute – he's at the end of the garden.

Learner example:
When I saw all these things, without wasting a minute I left the toilet with th[e] suitcase in search of that person.
wait a minute
[B1] said in order to interrupt someone, or to get their attention or when you have suddenly thought of something important

Dictionary example:
Wait a minute – I’ve just had an idea.

Learner example:
Oh! Wait a minute...

mirror /ˈmɪr.ər/  
NOUN [c]
[A2] a piece of glass with a shiny metallic material on one side which produces an image of anything that is in front of it

Dictionary examples:
the bathroom mirror
She was looking at her reflection in the mirror.

Learner example:
The mirror was given to me by Jenny.

miserable /ˈmɪz.ər.ə.bl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: misery  
Adjectives: miserable  

ADJECTIVE

UNHAPPY
[B1] sad

Dictionary example:
I just woke up feeling miserable.

Learner example:
I feel very miserable and my boyfriend is still angry with me because that ring was his gift for our first year together.
miss /mɪs/

Word family:
**Verbs**: miss
**Adjectives**: missing

**VERB**

**NOT GO**

[A2] [ɪ] to not go to something

**Dictionary examples:**
You'll fall behind in your studies if you keep missing school.
I missed my class this morning.
He missed the office party.

**Learner example:**
You only missed the best party of the year!

**FEEL SAD**

[A2] [ɪ] to feel sad about someone that you do not see now or something that you do not have or do now

**Dictionary examples:**
I really missed her when she went away.
She will be sadly missed by all who knew her.
I still miss my old car.
What did you miss most about England when you were living in France?
I really miss cycling.

**Learner example:**
I miss you a lot.

**TOO LATE**

[A2] [ɪ] to arrive too late to get on a bus, train, aircraft, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
You’ll miss your train if you don’t hurry up.

**Learner example:**
Even if we missed the train, I was happy and this was the most important thing.

**miss a chance/opportunity**

[B1] to not use an opportunity to do something

**Dictionary example:**
You can’t afford to miss a chance like this.

**Learner example:**
[It’s] the most important tennis competi[t]ion in my town, and I can’t miss this opportunity.
AVOID
[B1] to avoid doing or experiencing something

Dictionary example:
You should leave early if you want to miss the rush hour.

Learner example:
If you want to have [a] nice time, you [should] leave the hotel early in the morning because in this way you [will] miss the rush-hour traffic.

NOT SEE/HEAR
[B1] to not see or hear something

Dictionary examples:
Sorry, I missed that, could you repeat it please?
We missed the first five minutes of the film.
My office is first on the right with a bright red door. You can't miss it.

Learner example:
First of all, the Festival began on time at midday with King Cup. Maybe you might have missed that part.

missing /ˈmɪs.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: miss
Adjectives: missing

ADJECTIVE

LOST
[A2] If someone or something is missing, you cannot find them because they are not in their usual place.

Dictionary examples:
Her father has been missing since September 1992.
The girl went missing during a family outing to Mount Snowdon.
Have you found those missing documents?

Learner example:
Yesterday, when I reached home, I found that my note book was missing.

NOT INCLUDED
[B1] not included in something

Dictionary examples:
There are a couple of names missing from the list.
When did you realise that the money was missing from your account?
Learner example:
But even with all this furniture, I feel like there is something missing, so I have decided to buy some posters of my favorite rock bands and put them on the walls.

**mistake** /mɪˈsteɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** mistake
**Adjectives:** mistaken

**NOUN [C]**

**WRONG ACTION**

[A2] something that you do or think which is wrong

**Dictionary examples:**
He made a lot of mistakes in his written test.
This letter's full of spelling mistakes.
We shouldn't have come here – it was a mistake.
It would be a big mistake to leave school.
She made the mistake of giving him her phone number.
I've discovered a few mistakes in your calculations.
I'm not blaming you – we all make mistakes.

**Learner example:**
You might need a rubber if you make a mistake.

**by mistake**

[B1] If you do something by mistake, you do it without intending to.

**Dictionary examples:**
I picked up someone else's book by mistake.
I've paid this bill twice by mistake.

**Learner example:**
After 30 minutes, a man appeared telling us that he had taken our suitcases by mistake.

**mix** /mɪks/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** mix, mixture
**Verbs:** mix
VERB

COMBINE SUBSTANCES

[A2] [I or T] If two or more substances mix, they combine to make one substance, and if you mix two or more substances, you combine them to make one substance.

Dictionary examples:
Oil and water don’t mix.
Mix the powder with water to form a paste.
In a large bowl, mix together the flour, sugar and raisins.

Learner example:
I can work at the bar mixing drinks.

COMBINE QUALITIES/ACTIVITIES

[B1] [I or T] to have two or more qualities, or to do two or more activities, etc. at the same time

Dictionary example:
a feeling of anger mixed with sadness

Learner example:
That also could be a good way to mix learning and entertainment.

NOUN

[B1] [NO PLURAL] a combination of things or people, often in a group

Dictionary examples:
There's a good mix of nationalities in the class.
There was an odd mix of people at Patrick's party.
"She's studying physics and philosophy." "That's an interesting mix."

Learner example:
This film is a mix of fantasy and adventure.

modal (verb) /ˈməʊdəlˈvɜːb/

NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED

[B1] a verb, for example 'can', 'might' or 'must', that is used before another verb to show that something is possible, necessary, etc.

Dictionary example:
The first verb in the following sentence is a modal: We ought to pay the gas bill.
**model** /ˈmɒd.əl/  

**NOUN [C]**  

**DESIGN**  
[A2] a design of machine or car that is made by a particular company  

*Dictionary examples:*  
a luxury/new model  
the latest model  

*Learner example:*  
I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school has it.

**COPY**  
[A2] a smaller copy of a real object, often used to show how something works or what it looks like  

*Dictionary examples:*  
a model of the railway  
By looking at this model you can get a better idea of how the bridge will look.  
a plastic model aircraft  

*Learner example:*  
I'm good at making models and telling stories.

**PERSON**  
[B1] someone whose job is to wear fashionable clothes, be in photographs, etc. in order to advertise things  

*Dictionary example:*  
a fashion model  

*Learner example:*  
In the future I hope to be a clothes designer or a top model.

**modern** /ˈmɒd.ən/  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**NEW**  
[A2] using the newest ideas, design, technology, etc. and not traditional  

*Dictionary examples:*  
modern architecture/art/medicine  
We're in the very modern-looking building opposite the station.
Learner example:
I am going to use the green [paint]. I think it looks very modern.

NOW
[B1] relating to the present time and not to the past

Dictionary examples:
modern society
the stresses of modern life

Learner example:
You'll see the modern Japan.

moment /ˈməʊ.mənt/

NOUN

at the moment
[A2] now

Dictionary example:
I'm afraid she's not here at the moment.

Learner example:
Dear Sebastian, At the moment I'm in Spain.

SHORT TIME
[A2] [c] a very short period of time

Dictionary examples:
I'll be back in a moment.
Can you wait a moment?
For a moment I thought it was Anna.
I'm expecting her to come at any moment.
Have you got a moment?

Learner example:
I rec[e]ived you[r] letter just a moment [ago] and I am happy that you are able to visit my country.

POINT IN TIME
[B1] [c] a point in time

Dictionary examples:
Just at that moment, the phone rang.
Don't leave it to/till the last moment.

Learner example:
[At] that moment my phone started to ring.
**wait a moment**

[B1] said in order to interrupt someone, or to get their attention or when you have suddenly thought of something important

**Dictionary example:**
Now, wait a moment – I don’t agree with that.

---

**monkey** /'mʌŋ.ki/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a hairy animal with a long tail that lives in hot countries and climbs trees

**Dictionary example:**
Of all the animals at the zoo he liked the monkeys best.

**Learner example:**
You can see animals like monkeys [and] birds, you can feed the fishes and also have a great meal at the restaurant.

---

**monster** /ˈmɒn.stər/

**NOUN [C]**

**CREATURE**

[B1] an imaginary creature that is large, ugly, and frightening

**Dictionary examples:**
a sea monster
the Loch Ness monster

**Learner example:**
Another programme is about a man who save[s] the country from a scary monster.

---

**monthly** /ˈmʌnt.θli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** month

**Adjectives:** monthly

**Adverbs:** monthly

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

[B1] happening or produced once a month
Dictionary examples:
monthly payments
a monthly magazine
We're paid monthly.

Learner example:
At the moment I pay £550 monthly plus bills.

monument /ˈmɒn.ju.ˌmənt/
NOUN [C]
BUILDING/PLACE
[B1] an old building or place that is important in history

Dictionary example:
an ancient monument

Learner example:
In these cities you will be able to visit ancient monuments.

mood /muːd/
NOUN [C or U]
WAY YOU FEEL
[B1] the way you feel at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
She's in a bad mood.
You're in a good mood today.
What sort of mood is Ted in today?
Her mood seemed to change during the course of the conversation.
The public mood changed dramatically after the bombing.
The mood of the crowd suddenly turned aggressive.

Learner example:
I reckon I was in a bad mood, but nothing had happened to end our relationship.
moon /muːn/

NOUN

the moon
[A2] the round object which moves in the sky around the Earth and can be seen at night

Dictionary example:
We gazed at the moon.

Learner example:
There is a big window [and] from it I can see mountains, the sky, the moon and the sun.

more /mɔːr/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

any more
[A2] If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:
I don't do yoga any more.

Learner example:
I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

once more
[B1] one more time

Dictionary example:
I'd like to visit the colleges once more before we leave.

Learner example:
On Friday I will see him once more.

ADVERB

GREATER NUMBER OF TIMES
[B1] used to show that something happens a greater number of times than before

Dictionary examples:
We eat out a lot more than we used to.
We go to the cinema more often in the winter.

Learner example:
We really should do this more often.
morning /ˈmɔː.nɪŋ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

2/3/4, etc. o'clock in the morning

[B1] 2/3/4, etc. o'clock at night

**Dictionary example:**
My car alarm went off at 3 o'clock in the morning.

**Learner example:**
I came home at 4 o'clock in the morning.

in the morning

[B1] tomorrow morning

**Dictionary example:**
I'll pack my bags in the morning.

mosque /mɒsk/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] I a building for Islamic religious activities and worship

**Dictionary example:**
They've just built a mosque there.

**Learner example:**
Dear Wendy, The mosque at the end of town is an interesting place.

mosquito /mɒˈskiː.təʊ/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL mosquitoes)**

[B1] a small flying insect that sucks your blood, sometimes causing malaria

**Dictionary example:**
mosquito bites

**Learner example:**
You should stay in a city because of the things that only a city can offer and a[n] important detail about countryside is the mosquitoes, there are a lot!
most /məust/

Word family:
Adverbs: most, mostly

ADVERB

(the) most attractive/important/popular, etc.
[A2] used before an adjective to show that someone or something has the greatest amount of a quality

Dictionary examples:
She's the most beautiful girl I've ever seen.
She chose the most expensive coat in the shop.
Of the four, he's the most likely to win.

Learner example:
It is the most famous place in Edinburgh and it is interesting too.

MORE
[A2] more than anything or anyone else

Dictionary examples:
Which subject do you like the most?
Sam enjoys the swings most of all.

Learner example:
I love pink the most!

PRONOUN

ALMOST ALL
[A2] almost all

Dictionary examples:
In this school, most of the children are from the Chinese community.
Most of our students walk to school.

Learner example:
I received a lot of presents. Most of them were toys.

DETERMINER

ALMOST ALL
[A2] almost all

Dictionary examples:
I don't eat meat, but I like most types of fish.
Most people think he's guilty.

Learner example:
Most people don't buy fast food.
MORE

[B1] the largest amount

Dictionary example:
Carlos earns the most money of all of us.

Learner example:
So, in this game, the people are there to win the most money they can.

mostly /ˈməʊst.li/

Word family:
Adverbs: most, mostly

ADVERB

[B1] mainly or most of the time

Dictionary examples:
Her friends are mostly Italian.
In the smaller villages, it’s mostly very quiet at nights.

Learner example:
Normally I wear black or blue jeans and I mostly wear t-shirts and a light jacket.

motorbike /ˈməʊ.tə.bark/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a vehicle with two wheels and an engine

Dictionary example:
She jumped on her motorbike and raced off down the road.

Learner example:
I want to sell my motorbike.

motorway /ˈməʊ.tə.wei/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a long, wide road, usually used by traffic travelling fast over long distances

Dictionary example:
motorway driving

Learner example:
You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Mountain</strong></th>
<th>/ˈmaʊn.tɪn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Noun [c]</strong></td>
<td><strong>Earth</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[A2] a raised part of the Earth's surface, much larger than a hill, the top of which might be covered in snow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td>The Matterhorn is one of the biggest mountains in Europe. The Rockies are a mountain range in the western USA. I'd love to go mountain-climbing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>Perhaps we can go to the mountains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Mouse</strong></th>
<th>/maʊs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Noun [c]</strong> (<strong>Plural: mice</strong>)</td>
<td><strong>Computer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[A2] a small piece of equipment connected to a computer that you move with your hand to control what the computer does</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>Move your mouse over the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>And I had a present! [An] optical mouse for my computer!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Animal</strong></td>
<td>[A2] a small animal with fur and a long, thin tail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td>a field mouse a pet mouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>Some students and I put a mouse on the teacher’s chair and he seemed to be afraid, but he accepted the joke.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Moustache</strong></th>
<th>/moʊˈstaʃ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Noun [c]</strong></td>
<td>[B1] a line of hair that some men grow above their mouths</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary example:
Groucho Marx had a thick black moustache.

Learner example:
My new teacher is fun, nice and cool. He has [short] black hair and a big moustache.

move  /muːv/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

VERB

CHANGE POSITION

[A2] [I or T] to change place or position, or to make something change place or position

Dictionary examples:
I'm so cold I can't move my fingers.
Will you help me move this table to the back room?
Don't move! Stay right where you are.
I thought I could hear someone moving about/around upstairs.
If you move along/over/up a bit, Tess can sit next to me.

Learner example:
When you move the mouse, it [lights up].

CHANGE PLACE

[B1] [I] If a person or an organization moves, they go to a different place to live or work.

Dictionary examples:
We're thinking of moving – perhaps to the country.
We're moving to Paris.
A lot of businesses are moving out of London because it's too expensive.

Learner example:
As my office will move to the west of the town next month, it will be difficult for me to still live in this house.

move house

[B1] to leave your home in order to live in a new one

Dictionary example:
We're moving house in the spring.
Learner example:
I want to move house [as] soon as possible.

**MP3 player** /ˈpiːθriːˌpleɪ.ər/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a piece of electronic equipment for playing music that has been stored as MP3 files

Dictionary example:
He gave me an MP3 player.

Learner example:
Dear Sarah, I left my MP3 player at your house last night.

**Ms** /məz/

**NOUN**
[A2] a title for a woman, used before her family name or full name

Dictionary examples:
Ms Hill/Ms Paula Hill
What can I do for you, Ms Wood?

Learner example:
Dear Ms Knapton, I'd like a pen-friend from Brazil; I can write once a week.

**much** /mʌtʃ/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN (more, most)**

**NEGATIVE**
[A2] In negative sentences, 'much' is used to say that there is not a large amount of something.

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't earn much money.
Peter didn't say much in the meeting.
"Is there any wine left?" "Not much."

Learner example:
I didn't eat much.
too much/so much
[A2] a large amount of something, often more than you want

Dictionary examples:
I'd love to come but I've got too much work.
I've had so much food.

Learner example:
I'll come by plane, because it takes too much time [by] car.

ADVERB (more, most)

OFTEN/ A LOT
[B1] used mainly in questions or negative sentences to mean often or a lot

Dictionary examples:
Do you go to London much?
I don't like curry very much.

Learner example:
I wear skirts, too, but not very much.

WITH ADJECTIVES
[B1] used before comparative adjectives such as 'better' and 'more beautiful' to mean 'a lot'

Dictionary examples:
Their old house was much bigger.
That's a much better idea.
It's a much more beautiful city.

Learner example:
This class is so much better than the old one.

mug /mʌɡ/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a large cup with straight sides used for hot drinks

Dictionary examples:
a coffee mug
I made myself a large mug of hot chocolate and went to bed.

Learner example:
I got a big mug for my birthday.
murder /ˈmɜː.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: murder, murderer
Verbs: murder

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] ! the crime of intentionally killing a person

Dictionary examples:
- to commit murder
- She was charged with attempted murder.
- Two sisters have been charged with murder.
- a murder weapon

Learner example:
- It was about a murder which had taken place on the beach.

VERB [r]
[B1] ! to kill someone intentionally and illegally

Dictionary examples:
- He was murdered by a former employee.
- She was accused/found guilty of murdering her husband.

Learner example:
- It's about the man who murdered a lot of people.

murderer /ˈmɜː.dərə/

Word family:
Nouns: murder, murderer
Verbs: murder

NOUN [C]
[B1] ! someone who has committed murder

Dictionary example:
- a mass murderer

Learner example:
- A few weeks later the police caught the murderer of my best friend.
mushroom ˈmʌʃ.rəm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a type of fungus with a short stem and a round top, some types of which can be eaten

Dictionary example:
pasta with wild mushrooms

Learner example:
They usually buy wine and prepare a traditional Polish [meal] like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

musical ˈmjuː.zɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: music, musical, musician
Adjectives: musical
Adverbs: musically

ADJECTIVE
[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] related to music

Dictionary examples:
musical instruments
Mozart’s musical compositions include symphonies and operas.

Learner example:
If you need a musical instrument, I can bring my guitar but unfortunately I won't be able to play it because I have never learn[t] it.

musician /ˈmjuː.zɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: music, musical, musician
Adjectives: musical
Adverbs: musically

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who plays a musical instrument, often as a job

Dictionary examples:
a talented jazz/classical musician
The concert features dancers, singers and musicians of all nationalities.
**Learner example:**
The movie is about two musicians that had to dress like women to escape from the gangsters of Chicago.

---

**must /mʌst/**

**MODAL VERB**

**NECESSARY**

[A2] used to say that it is necessary or important that something happens or is done

**Dictionary examples:**
Meat must be cooked thoroughly.
I must get some sleep.
You mustn't show this letter to anyone else.
Luggage must not be left unattended.

**Learner example:**
We must be there at 7 o' clock in the morning.

---

**suggest /ˈsɪɡɪst/**

**SUGGEST**

[B1] used to show that you think it is a good idea for someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
You must come and stay with us some time.
We must meet for lunch.

**Learner example:**
You must come with me when you are in Germany.

---

**myself /maɪˈself/**

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronouns 'me' or 'I'

**Dictionary examples:**
I've bought myself a new coat.
I caught sight of myself in the mirror.
Yes, I thought to myself, it's time to take a holiday.

**Learner example:**
I enjoyed myself a lot.
(by) myself

[A2] alone or without anyone's help

Dictionary examples:
I couldn't carry all the luggage by myself.
I spent the night all by myself.
I made this chair myself.

Learner example:
I want to paint my bedroom, but it [is] hard for me to do this by myself.

mystery /ˈmɪs.tər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: mystery
Adjectives: mysterious
Adverbs: mysteriously

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] something strange or unknown which has not yet been explained or understood

Dictionary examples:
an unsolved mystery
How the massive stones were brought here from hundreds of miles away remains a mystery.
He never gave up hope that he would solve the mystery of his son's disappearance.
He's out of work, so how he pays his rent is a mystery to me.

Learner example:
I have chosen this film because it has mystery in it and a lot of fun!!
**name** /ˈneɪm/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** name
- **Verbs:** name
- **Adverbs:** namely

**VERB [T]**

**GIVE NAME**

[B1] to give someone or something a name

**Dictionary examples:**
We named our dogs 'Shandy' and 'Belle'.
A man named Dennis answered the door.

**Learner example:**
She is named Maryam.

**SAY WHAT NAME IS**

[B1] to say what something's or someone's name is

**Dictionary examples:**
In the first question you had to name three types of monkey.
He couldn't name his attacker.

**Learner example:**
Not only "Tandoori dishes" but all the [dishes] are tasty, to name some there [are] Chinese, North Indian, and many others.

**narrow** /ˈnær.əʊ/

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** narrow
- **Adjectives:** narrow
- **Adverbs:** narrowly

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT WIDE

[B1] Narrow things measure a small distance from one side to the other.
**Dictionary examples:**
narrow streets
a narrow bridge/passage/gap
a narrow face
narrow feet

**Learner example:**
You will also see narrow streets with pubs and small cafes everywhere.

---

**nasty /ˈnaːsti/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**BAD**

[B1] bad or unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**
a nasty shock/surprise
There's a nasty smell in here.
He had a nasty cut above the eye.
She has a nasty habit of picking on people in meetings.

**Learner example:**
Inside there were three samples of a nasty purple liquid.

**UNKIND**

[B1] unkind

**Dictionary example:**
Don't be so nasty to your brother – he's four years younger than you!

**Learner example:**
I though that it was a nasty joke made by a friend, but the ad[d]ress of the sender did not match with any that I knew.

---

**national /ˈnæʃ.ən.əl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nation, nationality
**Adjectives:** national

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] relating to or typical of a whole country and its people
Dictionary examples:
a national holiday
Britain has more than ten national newspapers.
The company's national headquarters is in Rome.
The children were wearing traditional national costume/dress.
The government's view is that raising taxes now would not be in the national interest.

Learner example:
I like the music of [the] national anthem.

natural /ˈnætʃəl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: nature
Adjectives: natural, unnatural
Adverbs: naturally

ADJECTIVE

NOT ARTIFICIAL
[B1] Something that is natural exists or happens because of nature, not because it was made or done by people.

Dictionary examples:
natural ingredients
a natural substance
He died from natural causes.
Floods and earthquakes are natural disasters.
People say that breast-feeding is better than bottle-feeding because it's more natural.

Learner example:
We have wonderful beaches full of natural beauty.

nature /ˈneɪ.tʃə/ 

Word family:
Nouns: nature
Adjectives: natural, unnatural
Adverbs: naturally

NOUN

LIFE
[A2] [u] all the plants, creatures, substances, and forces that exist in the universe, which are not made by people
Dictionary examples:
her love of nature
This new technique of artificially growing cells copies what actually happens in nature.
a nature article/book/programme

Learner example:
It's a nice place to relax and enjoy nature.

navy blue /ˌneɪ.viˈbluː/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] very dark blue

Dictionary example:
He was wearing a navy blue sweater.

Learner example:
I think I will buy a navy blue carpet and black and blue furniture.

near /nɪə/ ADVERB DISTANCE
[B1] close in distance

Dictionary examples:
I was standing just near enough to hear what they were saying.
Don't come any nearer.

Learner example:
And they are getting nearer, I must run for my life.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] DISTANCE

[B1] close in distance

Dictionary example:
Where's the nearest post office?

Learner example:
Dear Dan, My friends and I have decided to go to the nearest cinema, the one which is in The Mall, three blocks from here.
**nearby /ˈnɪəˈbaɪ/**

**ADVERB**

[B1] not far away

**Dictionary examples:**
If there's a cafe nearby, we could stop for a snack.
I noticed a policeman standing nearby.

**Learner example:**
We can go swimming, [and] visit some of the bea[u]tiful castles nearby.

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not far away

**Dictionary example:**
We stopped at some nearby shops to buy some food.

**Learner example:**
The nearby towns are lovely, very calm.

**nearly /ˈnɪə.li/**

**ADVERB**

ALMOST

[A2] almost

**Dictionary examples:**
It's been nearly three months since my last haircut.
I've nearly finished that book you lent me.
She's nearly as tall as her father now.
They'd eaten nearly everything before we arrived.
It was so funny – we nearly died laughing.

**Learner example:**
It will be nearly two hours.

**neat /niːt/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** neat
**Adverbs:** neatly
ADJECTIVE

TIDY

[B1] tidy and clean

Dictionary examples:
Your house is always so neat – how do you manage it with three children?
She likes everything neat and tidy.
You've got such neat handwriting.

Learner example:
I always go to this restaurant because it's neat and clean.

necessary /ˈnes.ə.səri/

Word family:
Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

ADJECTIVE

[B1] needed in order to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
If necessary, we can change the dates of our trip.
We don't want to take any more luggage with us than is necessary.
I won't stay any longer than necessary.
He lacks the necessary skills for the job.
Is it necessary to give so much detail?

Learner example:
If necessary, please contact me on my business e-mail address.

neck /nek/

NOUN [C]

PART OF BODY

[A2] the part of the body which joins the head to the shoulders

Dictionary examples:
He had the thickest neck I'd ever seen.
She wore a gold chain around her neck.

Learner example:
I was really shocked when I noticed it wasn't on my neck.
**necklace /ˈnek.ləs/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a piece of jewellery that you wear around your neck

**Dictionary example:**
a gold/silver necklace

**Learner example:**
Dear Elaine, The party was wonderful and I got the necklace which I wanted so much.

**need /niːd/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** need
- **Verbs:** need
- **Adjectives:** needless

**VERB [T]**

**don't need to do sth/needn't do sth**

[A2] used in order to say that someone does not have to do something or should not do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I can get there myself so you don't need to take me.
You needn't bring any food.

**Learner example:**
You don't need to bring anything, but if you want, you can bring some pencil[s].

**MUST BE DONE**

[B1] If something needs something to be done to it, that thing should be done in order to improve it.

**Dictionary examples:**
The car needs to be serviced.
This room needs brightening up a bit.
She needs her hair washing.

**Learner example:**
It is so beautiful but it needs washing all the time.
**negative** /ˈneg.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
- **Adjectives:** negative
- **Adverbs:** negatively

**ADJECTIVE**

**GRAMMAR**

[A2] A negative sentence or phrase is one which contains a word such as 'not', 'no', 'never' or 'nothing'.

**Dictionary examples:**
- 'I've never seen him in my life' is a negative sentence.
- 'Don't' and 'do not' are negative forms of 'do'.

**NO ENTHUSIASM**

[B1] not having enthusiasm or positive opinions about something

**Dictionary examples:**
- negative feelings
  Many people have a negative attitude towards ageing.
  You're so negative about everything!

**Learner example:**
- At the same time there were no negative opinions about the service from the visitors [to] "Fine food".

---

**neighbour** /ˈneɪ.bər/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** neighbour, neighbourhood
- **Adjectives:** neighbouring

**NOUN** [C]

**LIVING NEAR**

[A2] someone who lives very near you, especially in the next house

**Dictionary examples:**
- Some of the neighbours complained about the noise from our party.
- Have you met Pat, my next-door neighbour?

**Learner example:**
- My friends, neighbours and parents were there. I got a t-shirt and a cap.
neighbourhood  /ˈneɪ.bə.hʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: neighbour, neighbourhood  
Adjectives: neighbouring

NOUN [c]
[B1] an area of a town or city that people live in

Dictionary examples:
There were lots of kids in my neighbourhood when I was growing up.
They live in a very well-off neighbourhood.

Learner example:
The place I'm staying in is wonderful, [and] the whole neighbourhood is wonderful.

nephew  /ˈnef.juː/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a son of your sister or brother, or a son of the sister or brother of your husband or wife

Dictionary example:
My nephew is 21 today.

Learner example:
I went with my husband, my two sisters and some nieces and nephews.

nervous  /ˈnɜː.vəs/

Word family:
Nouns: nerves, nerve, nervousness
Adjectives: nervous
Adverbs: nervously

ADJECTIVE
[B1] worried or anxious

Dictionary examples:
He gets very nervous before exams.
I was too nervous to speak.
I was very nervous about driving again after the accident.
She's always been nervous around dogs.
a nervous cough/laugh

Learner example:
I'm a little nervous because of that.
net /net/

NOUN

the net

[A2] the Internet

Dictionary example:
You can find all this information on the Net.

Learner example:
I like it because you can surf the Net and do a lot of other things.

OBJECT

[B1] [c] an object that has many holes in it and that is used in many sports and for catching fish

Dictionary examples:
a fishing net
a tennis/basketball net
His penalty kick placed the ball firmly in the back of the net.

Learner example:
I have the advantage of being quite tall and therefore I prefer to play at the net.

never /ˈnev.ər/

ADVERB

never mind

[A2] used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

Dictionary example:
"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me."
"Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

Learner example:
Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you've been busy.

new /njuː/

Word family:
Nouns: news
Adjectives: new
Adverbs: newly
ADJECTIVE

NOT FAMILIAR

[B1] not yet familiar or experienced

Dictionary examples:
I'm new to the area.
She's new to the job so you can't expect her to know everything yet.
New staff are given training.

Learner example:
I met a guy called Marc [who] is pretty cool. He is also new to the club.

news /njuːz/

Word family:
Nouns: news
Adjectives: new
Adverbs: newly

NOUN [u]

INFORMATION

[A2] new information

Dictionary examples:
I've got some good/bad news for you.
That's the best (piece of) news I've heard for a long time!
We've had no news of them since they left for Australia.
Have you heard the news about Tina? She's leaving.
Do write and tell us all your news.

Learner example:
Write soon, I'm waiting for good news from you too!

the news

[B1] the announcement of important events on television, radio, and in newspapers

Dictionary examples:
It was on the 6 o'clock news.
I usually listen to/watch the 9 o'clock news.

Learner example:
It'll be shown next Thursday, just after the news.
**newspaper** /ˈnjuːzˌpɛr.ɪpə/

**NOUN**

**PAPER**

[A2] [u] paper from newspapers

**Dictionary example:**
You’d better wrap that mirror up in newspaper before you put it in the car.

**Learner example:**
You [should] wear your old clothes and please [bring] some old newspaper.

---

**next** /nekst/

**ADJECTIVE**

**AFTER**

[A2] The next time, event, person, or thing is the one nearest to now or the one that follows the present one.

**Dictionary examples:**
What time’s the next train to London?
We’re going to be very busy for the next few months.

**Learner example:**
My next free day is Saturday 20th and we can meet [at] my place.

**NEAR**

[A2] The next place is the one nearest to the present one.

**Dictionary examples:**
She only lives in the next village.
Turn left at the next roundabout.

**Learner example:**
[At the] first roundabout turn right, and then [at the] next roundabout turn right again.

**ADVERB**

**IMMEDIATELY AFTER**

[A2] immediately after

**Dictionary examples:**
You’ll never guess what happened next.
Where shall we go next?
First, fry the garlic. Next, add the ginger.
Learner example:
Next, turn left and you will be in front of my house.

AGAIN

[B1] The time when you next do something is the first time you do it again.

Dictionary example:
Could you get some coffee when you next go to the supermarket?

Learner example:
I will talk to you about it much more when I next see you.

next door /ˌnekstˈdɔːr/

ADVERB

[B1] in the next room, house, or building

Dictionary example:
That's the old man who lives next door to Paul.

Learner example:
Maria didn't understand, but then she realized that the man she was looking for lived next door.

next-door /ˈnekstˌdɔːr/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] in the next room, house, or building

Dictionary example:
What are your next-door neighbours like?

Learner example:
He has just moved from a large city and now he is my new next-door neighbour.

next to

PREPOSITION

[A2] very close to something or someone, with nothing in between

Dictionary examples:
Come and sit next to me.
The factory is right next to a residential area.

Learner example:
I left it in your bedroom, next to your desk.
nice /naɪs/

Word family:
Adjectives: nice
Adverbs: nicely

ADJECTIVE

nice and sth INFORMAL
[B1] used to emphasize a positive quality

Dictionary examples:
nice and clean
This chair's nice and comfy.

Learner example:
I've just bought a new lamp for my bedroom. [...] I put it by the bed and in front of the door because it's nice and colourful.

niece /niːs/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a daughter of your brother or sister, or a daughter of your husband's or wife's brother or sister

Dictionary example:
We're taking my niece on holiday with us.

Learner example:
I bought a purple sweater and I want to knit one like mine for my niece.

nightclub /ˈnaɪt.klʌb/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a place where you can dance and drink at night

Dictionary example:
We had a meal and then went to a nightclub.

Learner example:
We can visit local pubs or nightclubs which I think you will like.
nightlife /ˈnaɪtl.aɪf/

NOUN [u]
[B1] entertainment for the night such as bars, clubs, restaurants, and theatres

Dictionary example:
What’s the nightlife like around here?

Learner example:
The nightlife in my country is wonderful!

nightmare /ˈnaɪtm.eər/ 

NOUN [c]

BAD EXPERIENCE
[B1] a very unpleasant experience

Dictionary examples:
Being trapped underwater is my worst nightmare.
The whole journey was a nightmare – we lost our luggage and we arrived two days late.

Learner example:
In a word, [the] holiday became a nightmare: every day we had to buy everything lost by the company.

BAD DREAM
[B1] a frightening dream

Dictionary examples:
a terrifying nightmare
I shouldn’t have watched that movie – it’ll give me nightmares.

Learner example:
Every night I had a nightmare.

ninety /ˈnaɪnt.i/ 

NUMBER

NUMBER
[A2] the number 90

Dictionary examples:
eighty, ninety, a hundred
Ninety percent of the people surveyed were in favour.
Learner example:
It costs ninety euros, [a] good price.

ninth /ˈnaɪntθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER
[A2] 9th written as a word

Dictionary examples:
The ninth letter of the alphabet is I.
The school term ends on the ninth (of July).

Learner example:
My free day is Tuesday the ninth of December.

no /nəʊ/

ADVERB

AGREE
[A2] something that you say to agree with something that is negative

Dictionary example:
"He's not very bright, is he?" "No, I'm afraid not."

no thanks
[A2] used to refuse an offer politely

Dictionary example:
"Would you like a drink?" "No thanks, I've just had one."

Oh no!
[A2] something that you say when you are shocked and upset

Dictionary example:
Oh no! It's gone all over the carpet!

Learner example:
Oh no!

no ... than
[B1] not any

Dictionary examples:
The work should be done no later than Friday.
There were no more than fifteen people at the concert.
Learner example:
In no more than ten lines, my mother explained that she was moving to Brazilia, the capital of our country, and that she would take me and my brother with her.

DETERMINER

SIGNS

[A2] used in signs and on notices to show that something is not allowed

Dictionary example:
No smoking/fishing

No problem.

[A2] informal something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

Dictionary example:
"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" – "No problem."

Learner example:
Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.

No problem. informal

[A2] something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

Dictionary example:
"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

Learner example:
It's ok, no problem.

no way informal

[B1] used to tell someone that something is impossible

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry but there's no way we can help you.
No way will she agree to you leaving early.

Learner example:
Don't worry, there is no way I'm going to miss it!

nobody /ˈnəʊ.bə.di/

PRONOUN (also no one)

[A2] no person
Dictionary examples:
Nobody called.
Nobody agreed with me.
There was nobody there I could ask.
Sally helped me but nobody else bothered.

Learner example:
There was a pool but nobody went in because it was too cold.

noisy /ˈnɔɪ.zi/

Word family:
Nouns: noise
Adjectives: noisy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] making a lot of noise

Dictionary examples:
a noisy crowd of fans
noisy neighbours

Learner example:
I don't [remember] who was there... [it] was very busy and noisy!

none /nʌn/

PRONOUN
[B1] not any

Dictionary examples:
None of us smoke(s).
None of my children has/have blonde hair.
"I'd like some more cheese." "I'm sorry there's none left".
"Have you any idea how much this cost?" "None at all/None whatsoever."

Learner example:
Since none of us had been there before we hired a guide who claimed that he knew English and then we began looking at the ruins.

noon /nuːn/

NOUN [u]
[A2] 12 o'clock in the middle of the day
Dictionary examples:
He has until noon to act.
The service will be held at 12 noon.

Learner example:
I’ll start at 12 noon and remember to wear an apron.

no one /ˈnəʊ.wʌn/ (also nobody)

PRONOUN

[A2] no person

Dictionary examples:
No one told me she was ill.
There was no one there.
"Who was there?" "No one you would know."
I’d like to go to the concert but no one else wants to.

Learner example:
I would like to come but my mother is sick and no one else can look after her.

normal /ˈnɔː.məl/

Word family:
Nouns: norm, normality
Adjectives: normal, abnormal
Adverbs: normally

ADJECTIVE

[A2] usual, ordinary, and expected

Dictionary examples:
a normal working day
Lively behaviour is normal for a four-year-old child.
It's normal to argue with your partner now and then.
They were selling the goods at half the normal cost.
The temperature was above/below normal for the time of year.
Now that everyone's back from their holidays, things are back to normal.

Learner example:
We have to bring a pencil case with some coloured pencil[s], a rubber and a normal pencil.
normally /ˈnɔː.mə.li/  

Word family:  
Nouns: norm, normality  
Adjectives: normal, abnormal  
Adverbs: normally  

ADVERB  

USUALLY  
[B1] usually  

Dictionary examples:  
She doesn't normally arrive until ten.  
Normally, I plan one or two days ahead.  

Learner example:  
I normally order fried fish.  

north (also North) /nɔːθ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: north  
Adjectives: north, northern  

NOUN [U]  

DIRECTION  
[A2] the direction that is on your left when you face towards the rising sun  

Dictionary examples:  
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.  
The stadium is to the north of the city.  

Learner example:  
My new house is near the cinema, in North street.  

the north  
[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the north than the rest  

Dictionary examples:  
They live in the north of the country.  
Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the north will have some rain.  

Learner example:  
I'm in Santander, in the north of Spain.  

ADJECTIVE  
[A2] in or forming the north part of something
Dictionary examples:
North America/Africa
the north coast of Iceland

Learner example:
It was about a team who went to visit North America.

ADVERB
[A2] towards the north

Dictionary example:
The road leads north.

Learner example:
From that beach, we continued north and visited other small beaches.

northeast (north-east) /ˈnɔːθˈiːst/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the direction which is between north and east or the northeast part of a country

Dictionary example:
They live in the northeast.

Learner example:
The owner is from the northeast of China.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in the northeast, or facing towards the northeast

Dictionary example:
I don't really know the northeast part of the country.

Learner example:
You should visit the Northeast Region which is famous for its white sandy beaches which are fringed with coconut trees.

northern (also Northern) /ˈnɔːθərn/

Word family:
Nouns: north
Adjectives: north, northern

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in or from the north part of an area
Dictionary examples:
northern Europe
the Northern Hemisphere

Learner example:
Last Summer I went to Chiang Mai, in northern Thailand with my family.

northwest (north–west) /ˌnɔːθˈwest/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the direction which is between north and west or the northwest part of a country

Dictionary example:
The wind is coming from the northwest.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in the northwest, or facing towards the northwest

Dictionary example:
We climbed the northwest face of the mountain.

Learner example:
My cousin lives in [the] northwest part [of] London and so I took [the] underground to central London every day.

not /nɒt/

ADVERB

AFTER HOPE/SUSPECT, ETC.
[A2] used after verbs like 'be afraid', 'hope', 'suspect', etc. in short, negative replies

Dictionary examples:
"Is he coming with us?" "I hope not."
"Have you finished?" "I'm afraid not."

or not
[A2] used to express the possibility that something might not happen

Dictionary examples:
Are you going to reply or not?
I still don't know whether she's coming or not.

Learner example:
Are [you] busy or not that day?
if not
[A2] used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

Dictionary example:
I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

Learner example:
I'm going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can't use them anymore.

not too
[A2] used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'

Dictionary examples:
"How was your exam?" "Not too bad, I suppose."
I didn't play too well today.
He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.

Learner example:
How are you? I'm not too bad.

not bad
[A2] satisfactory

Dictionary example:
That's not bad for such a small company.

Learner example:
The presents are not bad.

QUESTIONS
[B1] used to form questions when you think the answer will be 'yes', using the short form 'n't'

Dictionary examples:
She's very pretty, isn't she?
You like cheese, don't you?

Learner example:
I know that you love horror movies, don't you?

not at all
[B1] used as a polite reply after someone has thanked you

Dictionary example:
"Thanks for helping." "Not at all."

Learner example:
"Hello Cédric, it's Christophe from Alcatel. I hope I'm not disturbing you?" "Not at all, I'm just on holiday".
**believe it or not**

[B1] used to say that something is true although it seems surprising

**Dictionary example:**
He even remembered my birthday, believe it or not.

**Learner example:**
First I visited the "Roman Bath" which is more than 2000 years old and, believe it or not, it still works!

**not even**

[B1] used to emphasize the fact that something does not happen or is not true

**Dictionary examples:**
"I never cry." "Not even when you hurt yourself really badly?"
Nobody spoke, not even the children.

**Learner example:**
We tried to fish, but didn't catch a thing, not even a shoe!

---

**note** /nəʊt/ 

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** note
**Verbs:** note
**Adjectives:** notable
**Adverbs:** notably

**NOUN**

**notes**

[A2] information that is written down to help you study, or to help you remember something you are going to write about

**Dictionary examples:**
The journalist took notes throughout the interview.
I studied European literature, and I still have all my notes.

**Learner example:**
You have to bring with you a pencil, some chalk and a big notebook to take some notes and to draw in.

**MONEY**

[B1] [c] a piece of paper money

**Dictionary example:**
a ten-pound note

**Learner example:**
This was because the suitcase was full of stolen bank notes.
VERB [T] FORMAL SLIGHTLY
[B1] to notice something

Dictionary examples:
They noted the consumers’ growing demand for quicker service.
Please note (that) we will be closed on Saturday.
Note how easy it is to release the catch quickly.

Learner example:
Please note that I am available for an interview.

notebook /ˈnəʊt.bʊk/
NOUN [C]
FOR WRITING
[A2] a book with empty pages that you can write in

Dictionary example:
She was writing things down in a little notebook.

Learner example:
We have to bring with us a notebook, a pen, a pencil and a rubber.

nothing /ˈnʌθ.ɪŋ/
PRONOUN
NOT ANYTHING
[A2] not anything

Dictionary examples:
I've had nothing to eat all day.
There's nothing left.
Nothing I could say would cheer her up.
I have nothing new to tell you.
There's nothing else we can do to help.
There's nothing much to do in our village.

Learner example:
This Sunday afternoon I have nothing to do.

NOT IMPORTANT
[B1] not something important or of value
Dictionary examples:
He's a dangerous person – human life means nothing to him.
She kept crying about nothing.
A thousand pounds is nothing to a woman of her wealth.

Learner example:
Don't [worry], it's nothing serious.

**notice /ˈnəʊ.tɪs/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** notice
- **Verbs:** notice
- **Adjectives:** noticeable, unnoticed

**VERB** [B1]
[O or T] to see something and be aware of it

**Dictionary examples:**
I noticed a crack in the ceiling.
Mary waved at the man but he didn’t seem to notice.
He noticed (that) the woman was staring at him.
Did you notice how she did that?

**Learner example:**
I was having a coffee with Luca, a friend of mine, when I noticed something was missing: it was my favourite ring, you know, the light pink one!

**NOUN**

**SIGN**
[A2] [c] a sign giving information about something

**Dictionary examples:**
There was a large notice on the wall saying 'No Parking'.
I saw a notice in the paper announcing their marriage.

**Learner example:**
Nick – I've seen the notice about [the] concert.

**WARNING**
[B1] [U] a warning that something will happen

**Dictionary examples:**
The next time you visit, can you give me more notice?
The building is closed until further notice.
The emergency services are ready to spring into action at a moment's notice.
I'm sorry for the short notice.
Learner example:
I apologize for the short notice.

ATTENTION
[B1] [u] attention

Dictionary example:
I didn't take any notice of his advice.

Learner example:
I didn't take notice of it and deleted it again.

**noticeboard** /ˈnəʊ.tɪs.bɔːd/

**NOUN** [C]
[B1] a board on the wall where you put advertisements and announcements

Dictionary example:
I saw the ad on the noticeboard.

Learner example:
I put an advertisement on the noticeboard in the hall of the hotel and luckily, after a week, a very kind girl sent me the sweater.

**noun** /nəʊn/

**NOUN** [C]
[A2] a word that refers to a person, place, thing, event, substance or quality

Dictionary example:
'Doctor', 'tree', 'party', 'coal' and 'beauty' are all nouns.

**novel** /ˈnɒv.əl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** novel, novelist

**NOUN** [C]
[B1] a book that tells a story about imaginary people and events

Dictionary examples:
historical/romantic novels
Have you read any of Jane Austen's novels?
His latest novel is selling really well.
Learner example:
Yesterday I was sat on the bench under a tree in that wonderful garden and I was reading an interesting novel by Jane Austen, when a charming young boy came near to me.

now /naʊ/

ADVERB

IMMEDIATELY

[A2] immediately

Dictionary examples:
We're going home now.
Shall we eat now or later?
I don't want to wait until tomorrow, I want it now!
I can't do it right now.

Learner example:
Please, buy it right now.

just now

[A2] a very short time ago

Dictionary examples:
When I came in just now, everyone was laughing.
Who was that woman who was speaking just now?

Learner example:
I was watching a badminton competition just now.

nowadays /ˈnaʊ.ə.deɪz/

ADVERB

[B1] at the present time, especially when compared to the past

Dictionary examples:
Everything seems more expensive nowadays.
Who remembers those films nowadays?
Nowadays, I bake my own bread rather than buy it.

Learner example:
Well, nowadays I hardly ever watch television, as time is something that I really don't have enough of.
**nowhere** /ˈnəʊ.weə/  
**ADVERB**  

**NOT ANYWHERE**

[B1] not anywhere

**Dictionary examples:**
The room was very crowded – there was nowhere to sit.
These young people have nowhere else to go.
Nowhere does the article mention the names of the people involved.

**Learner example:**
Then she left the airport, but she had nowhere to go without money and identity, so she called her family asking [for] some help.

**number** /ˈnʌm.bə/  
**Word family:**
**Nouns:** number  
**Verbs:** number, outnumber  
**Adjectives:** innumerable, numerous  

**NOUN**  

**AMOUNT**

[B1] [c or u] an amount

**Dictionary examples:**
The number of people killed in road accidents fell last month.
A small number of children are educated at home.
A large number of people were contacted.

**Learner example:**
We are a well-mixed class with equal numbers of boys and girls, all about 20 years old.

**nurse** /nɜːs/  
**NOUN [c]**

[A2] someone whose job is to care for ill and injured people

**Dictionary example:**
He worked as a nurse in a psychiatric hospital.

**Learner example:**
I want to be a nurse.
object

Word family:
Nouns: objection
Verbs: object

NOUN [C] /ˈɒb.dʒɪkt/

THING
[B1] a thing that you can see or touch but that is usually not alive

Dictionary examples:
a bright, shiny object
There were various objects on show.

Learner example:
I saw [many] things like dinosaur bones, mummies, va[r]ious objects, etc.

GRAMMAR
[B1] in grammar, the person or thing that is affected by the action of the verb or the person or thing that comes after a preposition

Dictionary example:
In the sentence 'I like ice cream', 'ice cream' is the object of the verb 'like'.

obvious /ˈɒb.vi.əs/

Word family:
Adjectives: obvious
Adverbs: obviously

ADJECTIVE
[B1] easy to understand or see

Dictionary examples:
"How do you know she’s not happy?" "It's obvious."
It's obvious (that) she doesn't like him.
There is no obvious solution.
They have a small child so for obvious reasons they need money.
I know you don't like her, but do you have to make it so obvious?
Am I just stating the obvious?
Learner example:
The answers [to] your questions are obvious.

**obviously** /ˈɒb.vi.ə.sli/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** obvious
**Adverbs:** obviously

**ADVERB**
[B1] in a way that is easy to understand or see

**Dictionary examples:**
Obviously the school cannot function without teachers.
He was in tears and obviously very upset.

**Learner example:**
Obviously it's a special day for all the family, so we spend a lot of time – and also lots of money – [o]n dresses, food and flowers.

**occasion** /əˈkeɪ.zən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** occasion
**Adjectives:** occasional
**Adverbs:** occasionally

**NOUN [C]**

**SPECIAL TIME**
[B1] an important event or ceremony

**Dictionary examples:**
a special occasion
At the wedding he sang a song specially written for the occasion.
I have a suit but I only wear it on special occasions.
The coronation of a new king is, of course, a historic occasion.
Congratulations on the occasion of your wedding anniversary.

**Learner example:**
I enjoy wearing clothes for special occasions – for example [a] nice long dress.
occupation /ˌɒk.əˈpeɪ.ʃən/

NOUN FORMAL

JOB

[A2] [c] your job

Dictionary example:
You have to give your name, age and occupation on the application form.

Learner example:
In the first lesson we introduced ourselves and described our occupation, interests and so on, to each other.

ocean /ˈəʊ.ʃən/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

[B1] the sea

Dictionary examples:
to swim in the ocean
It's an island in the middle of the ocean.
These mysterious creatures live at the bottom of the ocean.

Learner example:
It has an ocean view and when I wake up in the morning the sunshine comes [in through the] window, it's the best moment in the day.

of /əv/

PREPOSITION

POSITION

[A2] used in expressions showing position

Dictionary examples:
the top of his head
the back of your dress
on the corner of the street
the front of the queue
I've never been north of Edinburgh.

Learner example:
First you [go] past [a] big supermarket on the corner of my street.
SHOW

[A2] showing someone or something

Dictionary examples:
a map of the city centre
a photo of my boyfriend

Learner example:
Tony gave me a photo of Henry.

COMPARING

[A2] used when comparing related things

Dictionary examples:
Best of all I liked the green one.
Worst of all was the food!
He's the best looking of the three brothers.
I think that of all his films it's my favourite.

Learner example:
The best of all was a necklace.

OF COURSE NOT

[A2] used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

Dictionary example:
"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

Learner example:
"Pardon. You said your uncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

WHO/WHAT

[B1] used to show who or what does something

Dictionary examples:
the works of Shakespeare
the arrival of the rainy season
the music of the flute

Learner example:
They often cover the music of "The Beatles" or "The Rolling Stones".

CAUSE

[B1] showing a reason or cause

Dictionary example:
He died of cancer.

Learner example:
But, three months later, after walking in the rain he died of pneumonia.
of course
[B1] used to show that what you are saying is obvious or already known

Dictionary example:
Of course, the Olympics are not just about money.

Learner example:
Of course, I met many new people.

off  /ɒf/

ADVERB

NOT AT WORK
[A2] not at work

Dictionary examples:
I had six months off after my son was born.
I'm going to take/have some time off to work on my house.
She was off sick last week.

Learner example:
I will take a day off on Friday.

REMOVED
[A2] used with actions in which something is removed or removes itself from another thing

Dictionary examples:
Take your jacket off.
One of my buttons has come off.
She's had all her hair cut off.
I left the lid off.

Learner example:
I took off my ring.

NOT OPERATING
[A2] not operating or being used

Dictionary example:
Make sure the computers are all off before you go home.

Learner example:
I tried to contact my neighbour, but his phone was off and nobody was at home.

AWAY FROM
[B1] away from a place or position
Dictionary examples:
I'm just off to the shops.
Keep the dog on the lead or he'll just run off.
If we can get off early tomorrow morning we'll avoid most of the traffic.
I'm off now – see you tomorrow.
She's off to Canada next week.

Learner example:
They got into the car and drove off.

LESS MONEY
[B1] If a price has a certain amount of money off, it costs that much less than the usual price.

Dictionary examples:
You can get some money off if you pay cash.
There's 40% off this week on all winter coats.
There was $40 or $50 off most jackets in the shop.

Learner example:
He promised me 30% off the price, so I'm going to buy the TV and the CD player from him.

PREPOSITION
AWAY FROM
[B1] down or away from a place or position

Dictionary examples:
All the leaves had dropped off the tree.
He fell off his bike.

Learner example:
I still remember the way your brother fell off the ladder that day.

REMOVED
[B1] used with actions in which something is removed or removes itself from another thing

Dictionary examples:
I can't get the lid off this jar.
Has anyone taken a book off my desk?
Could you cut me a small piece off that white cheese?
Take your feet off the seat.

Learner example:
Next month, I'm going to change my bedroom. I'll take the photographs off the wall.
offer /ˈɒf.ər/

VERB

SAY YOU WILL DO

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to say that you are willing to do something

Dictionary examples:
Paul has offered to help us move house.
"I'll do the cooking," he offered.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, Thank you for offering to help me paint my bedroom.

ASK

[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to ask someone if they would like something

Dictionary examples:
They've offered me a job.
Can I offer you a drink?
I feel bad that I didn't offer them any food.
Someone should offer that old lady a seat.

Learner example:
He offered me a contract and asked me to go to his music studio to record a CD.

PROVIDE

[B1] [ɪ] to give or provide something

Dictionary examples:
to offer advice
We are now offering you the chance/opportunity to buy the complete set of DVDs at half price.
Did he offer any explanation for his strange behaviour?

Learner example:
Rome offers good nightlife so after visiting [the] museum, we'll be able to go to [the] disco.

NOUN [C]

SAYING YOU WILL DO/GIVE

[A2] when you ask someone if they would like something

Dictionary examples:
an offer of help
a job offer
to accept/refuse an offer
"If you like I can do some shopping for you." "That's a very kind offer."

Learner example:
Thank you very much for your offer.
CHEAP
[B1] a cheap price or special arrangement for something you are buying

Dictionary examples:
This special offer ends on Friday.
Are these jeans still on offer?

Learner example:
We found a £12 offer to Leeds Castle including bus transfer and entrance ticket for the castle.

office /ˈɒf.ɪs/

NOUN

PLACE
[A2] [c] a room or building where people work

Dictionary examples:
I didn't leave the office until eight o'clock last night.
the director's office
office workers
office equipment

Learner example:
I go to the office on foot.

INFORMATION
[A2] [c] a room or building where you can get information, tickets, or a particular service

Dictionary examples:
a ticket office
the tourist office

Learner example:
I suggest [we] meet at 4.50 p.m, in the ticket office.

officer /ˈɒf.ɪ.saɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: officer, official
Adjectives: official
Adverbs: officially
POLICE
[B1] a police officer

Dictionary example:
a uniformed officer

Learner example:
They sent me an officer: Officer McDonald, from the anti-mafia department.

POSITION OF AUTHORITY
[B1] a person who has a position of authority in an organization

Dictionary example:
a customs/prison officer

Learner example:
I work as [a] customs officer and [in] this job I meet a lot of foreign people every day.

oh /əʊ/

EXCLAMATION

Oh my God! INFORMAL
[B1] used to emphasize how surprised, angry, shocked, etc. you are

Dictionary example:
Oh my God! The car's been stolen.

Learner example:
Oh my god, your sister is getting married!

oil /ɔɪl/

NOUN

FOR COOKING
[A2] [c or u] a thick liquid produced from plants that is used in cooking

Dictionary example:
olive/sunflower/vegetable oil

Learner example:
Hi Fatima, I think you can bring some potatoes, olive oil and lettuce.
FUEL
[B1] [u] a thick liquid that comes from under the Earth's surface that is used as a fuel and for making parts of machines move easily

Dictionary examples:
an oil company
engine oil

Learner example:
He is working in a big oil company called Agip.

OK (also okay) /ˌəʊˈkeɪ/

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

UNDERSTAND
[A2] used to check that someone understands something or that they agree to something

Dictionary examples:
So I'll get the food and you can get the drink, OK?
I'll see you at six-thirty, okay?

Learner example:
Don't forget to wear [an] old shirt and jeans, okay?

ACTION
[A2] used as a way of showing that you are going to take action, start speaking or start something new

Dictionary examples:
OK then, if you're ready we'll start.
Okay, let's go.

ADJECTIVE INFORMAL

GOOD
[A2] good or good enough

Dictionary examples:
Is your food OK?
"Did you have a good meal last night?" "It was okay, though I've had better."
Her voice is OK, but it's nothing special.

Learner example:
I hope the new trousers you bought are OK.
ALLOWED
[A2] allowed or acceptable

Dictionary examples:
Is it OK if I bring a friend to the party?
Is it okay to smoke in here?
If it's okay by/with you, I'll leave the shopping till tomorrow.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, It's okay that you couldn't come.

ADVERB INFORMAL
[A2] in a satisfactory way

Dictionary examples:
Everything was going OK until the printer stopped working.
Did you sleep okay?
I just phoned to make sure that you got there okay.

Learner example:
Finally the day finished OK.

old /əʊld/  

ADJECTIVE

FROM THE PAST
[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] from a period in the past

Dictionary examples:
I saw my old English teacher last time I went home.
He's bought me a smart new camera to replace my old one.
She showed me her old school.
I saw an old boyfriend of mine.

Learner example:
My old one is [a] Nokia.

old friend
[A2] someone who you have known and liked for a long time

Dictionary example:
I met an old friend who I was at college with.

Learner example:
Do you remember my old friend Jack?
**old-fashioned /ˌəʊldˈfæʃ.ənd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not modern

**Dictionary examples:**
old-fashioned clothes/ideas/furniture
She's a bit old-fashioned in her outlook.

**Learner example:**
But I don't like clothes with stripes, because I think that's a little old-fashioned.

---

**olive /ˈɒl.ɪv/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a small green or black fruit with a bitter taste that is eaten or used to produce oil

**Dictionary examples:**
olive oil
olive trees

**Learner example:**
In the countryside there are some hills, some sunflowers, olive trees and many medieval town[s] on the hills to visit!

---

**omelette /ˈɒm.əl/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a food made with eggs that have been mixed and fried, often with other foods added

**Dictionary example:**
a cheese/mushroom omelette

**Learner example:**
I want to make many cakes and omelettes!
**PREPOSITION**

**DIRECTIONS**

[A2] used to refer to a place when giving directions

**Dictionary examples:**
Our house is the first on the left after the post office.
Take the first turning on the right.

**Learner example:**
My house is the first one on the left.

**TRAVEL**

[A2] used for showing some methods of travelling

**Dictionary examples:**
I love travelling on trains.
She'll be arriving on the five-thirty bus.
We went to France on the ferry.

**Learner example:**
I will travel on a train and then I will take [a] taxi to your home.

**PLACE**

[A2] in a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**
the diagram on page 22
They lived on a farm.

**Learner example:**
I live on a farm in the Emmental.

**RECORDING**

[A2] used to show the way in which something is recorded or broadcast

**Dictionary examples:**
What's on television tonight?
When's the film coming out on DVD?

**Learner example:**
At the party, we watched films on television.

**TIME/MONEY**

[A2] used to show what money or time is used for

**Dictionary examples:**
She refuses to spend more than £20 on a pair of shoes.
I've wasted too much time on this already.
Learner example:
I love it and I spend all my time on it.

on foot
[A2] walking

Dictionary example:
Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

Learner example:
It isn’t far away from the main building [-] it’s about 15 minutes on foot.

on sale
[A2] available at a reduced price

Dictionary example:
I love that dress but I’m waiting until it’s on sale before I buy it.

Learner example:
I bought a nice t-shirt and a pair of shorts. I bought them because they’re comfortable and cheap: they were on sale. I spent 15€.

on sale
[B1] available to buy in a shop, on the Internet, etc.

Dictionary example:
The video and book are now on sale.

Learner example:
I went window shopping with my friends yesterday and I saw this beautiful skirt on sale.

ABOUT
[B1] about

Dictionary examples:
a book on plants
Her thesis is on Italian women’s literature.

Learner example:
The other one is a book on dogs and cats.

NEXT TO
[B1] next to or along the side of a place or area

Dictionary examples:
Cambridge is on the River Cam.
Our house was on Sturton Street.
Strasbourg is on the border of France and Germany.

Learner example:
Dan, We are going to the cinema that is on Arocena street.
USING

[B1] using something

Dictionary examples:
I do all my household accounts on computer.
Chris is on drums and Mike’s on bass guitar.
I’m on the phone.

Learner example:
I was in the pizza shop to order some food for my family and I was on the phone.

on board

[B1] on a boat, train, aircraft, etc.

Dictionary example:
There were 230 people on board the plane.

Learner example:
I also love travelling by plane because you can have a snack on board.

on fire

[B1] If something is on fire, it is burning when it should not be.

Dictionary example:
If your home was on fire and you could save only one thing, what would it be?

Learner example:
A lot of buildings were on fire.

on purpose

[B1] intentionally

Dictionary example:
I didn’t do it on purpose, it was an accident.

Learner example:
I didn’t do it on purpose; it was dark and I just walked into it.

on time

[B1] not early or late

Dictionary example:
I got to school on time.

Learner example:
So, I will not be on time for my English class tomorrow.

on display

[B1] If something is on display, it is there for people to look at.

Dictionary example:
Many old aircraft are on display at the museum at the moment.
Learner example:
There were some new musical instruments on display.

on the whole
[B1] generally

Dictionary example:
We've had a few problems, but on the whole we're very happy.

Learner example:
On the whole I don't like watching television.

(all) on your own
[B1] alone

Dictionary example:
I like living on my own.

Learner example:
On Wednesday morning I went on my own to see the Vatican.

(all) on your own
[B1] without any help

Dictionary example:
I did my buttons up all on my own, Mummy.

Learner example:
Maybe I can do the missing work on my own.

ADVERB

WEAR
[A2] If you have something on, you are wearing it.

Dictionary examples:
She's got a black coat on.
Why don't you put your new dress on?

Learner example:
And I want you to put on some baggy clothes, so that you'll feel comfortable while working.

MOVEMENT/POSITION
[B1] into a bus, train, plane, etc. or onto a horse

Dictionary examples:
The train suddenly started moving as I was stepping on.
Her horse began to move as soon as she was on.
once /ˈwʌns/  

**ADVERB**

**ONE TIME**

[A2] one single time  

**Dictionary examples:**
I went sailing once, but I didn’t like it.  
I go swimming once a week.  
We have lunch together once a month.  
Once a year we all get together.  

**Learner example:**
I can write to him once a week.

**PAST**

[B1] in the past, but not now  

**Dictionary examples:**
This house once belonged to my grandfather.  
Computers are much cheaper nowadays than they once were.  

**Learner example:**
I once went to England and I love the style of the clothes and how people dress there!

**once again**

[B1] again  

**Dictionary example:**
Once again I’m left with all the washing-up!  

**Learner example:**
Once again I’m sorry.

**once more**

[B1] one more time  

**Dictionary example:**
I’d like to visit the colleges once more before we leave.  

**Learner example:**
On Friday I will see him once more.

**at once**

[B1] immediately  

**Dictionary example:**
I knew at once that I’d like it here.  

**Learner example:**
She called for an ambulance which came at once.
once upon a time
[B1] used at the beginning of a story to mean a long time ago

Dictionary example:
Once upon a time there was a beautiful princess.

Learner example:
Once upon a time there was a very poor family.

one /wʌn/

PRONOUN

PARTICULAR PERSON/THING
[A2] used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group that has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
I've got a few books on Chinese food. You can borrow one if you like.
Which one would you like?
Would you make a copy for everybody in the office and a few extra ones for the visitors.
"Which cake would you like?" "The one at the front."
There were lots of people standing watching, and not one of them offered to help.

Learner example:
The best one was a colourful T-shirt.

one another
[B1] each other

Dictionary example:
How can they reach an agreement if they won't talk to one another?

Learner example:
We know one another from Poland.

DETERMINER

PARTICULAR PERSON/THING
[A2] used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group

Dictionary examples:
One drawback is the cost of housing in the area.
One of our daughters has just got married.
Our organization is just one of many charities that are providing famine relief in the region.

Learner example:
One of my presents was a dog!
one day
[A2] used to talk about something that happened in the past

Dictionary example:
One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

Learner example:
One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

one day
[B1] at some time in the future

Dictionary example:
I'd like to go to Berlin again one day.

Learner example:
I hope one day I can become like that.

one or two
[B1] a few

Dictionary example:
I'd like to make one or two suggestions.

Learner example:
I need more T shirts, new skate shoes and perhaps one or two pullovers.

onion /ˈʌn.jən/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a round vegetable with layers that has a strong taste and smell

Dictionary examples:
I always cry when I'm chopping onions.
Fry the onion and garlic for about two minutes.

Learner example:
This is cooked cab[b]age with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

online (also on–line)

ADJECTIVE /ˈɒn.laɪn/
[A2] describes products, services or information that can be bought or used on the Internet
Dictionary examples:
online banking/shopping
an online newspaper/magazine/dictionary

Learner example:
I like it very much, because I can play online games now.

ADVERB ˈəʊn.lain/
[A2] bought, used, etc. using the Internet

Dictionary examples:
I ordered them online.
Why don't you go online and see what you can find?

Learner example:
When we went back home, I went online and checked my e-mails.

only ˈəʊn.lɪ/

ADVERB

NO ONE/NOTHING ELSE
[A2] not anyone or anything else

Dictionary examples:
Only Sue and Mark came to the meeting.
This club is for members only.
Only food bought at the café may be eaten here.

Learner example:
Only Marco, Anna, Sue and Nick came.

NOWHERE ELSE
[B1] not in any other place

Dictionary examples:
At present these televisions are only available in Japan.
These birds are only found in New Zealand.

Learner example:
I think animals, just as human beings, can only live in their natural habitat.

RECENTLY
[B1] used to mean that something happened very recently

Dictionary examples:
I only arrived half an hour ago.
They only put the roof on last week.
People were leaving and I'd only just arrived.
We'd only just set off when the car broke down.
**Learner example:**
I am really sorry I didn't write back earlier but I have only just got back from holiday.

**NOT IMPORTANT**
[B1] used to say that something is not important, or that you did not mean to upset someone

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't worry - it's only a scratch.
I was only joking.
I was only trying to help.

**Learner example:**
It was only a dream!

**if only**
[B1] used when you want to say how doing something simple would make it possible to avoid something unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**
If only she'd listen to what he's saying, I'm sure they could work it out.

**Learner example:**
If only I had been more careful.

---

**onto** *(also on to) /ˈɒn.tu/*

**PREPOSITION**

**MOVEMENT**
[B1] used to show movement into or on a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**
I slipped as I stepped onto the platform.
The crates were loaded onto trucks.

**Learner example:**
We couldn't talk so much, because the music was very loud till a group of singers came onto the dance floor and [did] a great show.

---

**open** /ˈəʊ.pən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** opening, openness
**Verbs:** open
**Adjectives:** open, opening
**Adverbs:** openly

---

785
ADJECTIVE

NOT CLOSED

[A2] not closed or fastened

Dictionary examples:
an open door/window
An open suitcase lay on her bed.
You left the packet open.
Someone had left the window wide open.

Learner example:
The door was open!

WITHOUT BUILDINGS

[B1] An open area of land has no buildings on it or near it.

Dictionary examples:
large open spaces
From the garden there was a marvellous view over open countryside.

Learner example:
I need to be outside in open spaces.

VERB

CONTAINER/PARCEL, ETC.

[A2] [T] to remove or separate part of a container or parcel so that you can see or use what it contains

Dictionary examples:
Shall I open another bottle of wine?
I haven't even opened the letter yet.
She can't wait to open all her presents.
He opened the box and a kitten jumped out.

Learner example:
First I opened my presents.

SHOP, ETC.

[A2] [I or T] If a shop or office opens at a particular time of day, it starts to do business at that time.

Dictionary examples:
The café opens at ten o'clock.
What time does the bank open?

Learner example:
It is open every day of the week except Mondays; it opens at 9:00am and close[s] at 10.00pm.
COMPUTERS

[B1] [t] to make a computer document or program ready to be read or used

Dictionary example:
First, open the file called 'statistics'.

**opera /ˈɒp.ərə/**

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a musical play in which most of the words are sung

Dictionary examples:
'Carmen' is my favourite opera.
I've never been a huge fan of opera.
He goes to the opera whenever he can.
an opera singer

Learner example:
I like classical music and opera.

**operate /ˈɒp.ər.eɪt/**

Word family:
Nouns: operation, operator
Verbs: operate

VERB

TREATMENT
[B1] [t] to treat an illness or injury by cutting someone's body and removing or repairing part of it

Dictionary example:
Did they have to operate on him?

Learner example:
One day he decided to give part of his money to his son, whose wife was sick and had to be operated [on] immediately.

**operation /ˌɒp.əˈreɪ.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: operation, operator
Verbs: operate
NOUN [c]

DOCTOR
[B1] [c] when a doctor cuts someone's body to remove or repair part of it

Dictionary examples:
a major/minor operation
He's got to have an operation on his shoulder.
We will know in a couple of days if the operation to restore her sight was successful.

Learner example:
I'm sorry that I can't attend the class tomorrow because my father is having an operation tomorrow.

opinion /əˈpɪnjən/

NOUN

OF PERSON
[B1] [c] a thought or belief about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
What's your opinion about/on the matter?
People tend to have strong opinions on capital punishment.
He didn't express/give an opinion on the matter.
Who, in your opinion, is the best football player in the world today?
Her opinion of Adam changed after he'd been so helpful at the wedding.
My doctor has referred me to a specialist for a second opinion on the results of my blood test.

Learner example:
I really enjoy shopping for clothes especially when I go shopping with my brother, because I sometimes ask him for his opinion.

opportunity /ˌɒp.əˈtjuː.nə.ti/

NOUN

CHANCE
[B1] [c or u] a situation in which it is possible for you to do something, or a possibility of doing something
Dictionary examples:
Everyone will have an opportunity to comment.
The exhibition is a unique opportunity to see her later work.
An ankle injury meant she missed the opportunity to take part in the race.
He goes fishing at every opportunity.
Please contact us at the earliest opportunity.

Learner example:
It's a good opportunity to spend time with your friends.

opposite /ˈɒp.ə.zɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: opposite, opposition
Verbs: oppose
Adjectives: opposite, opposed
Adverbs: opposite

PREPOSITION
[A2] in a position facing someone or something but on the other side

Dictionary examples:
We're in the building opposite the library.
They sat opposite each other.
Put a tick opposite the answer that you think is correct.

Learner example:
It's near the park and opposite the bank, so it isn't far.

ADJECTIVE
FACING
[B1] in a position facing something or someone but on the other side

Dictionary examples:
My brother and I live on opposite sides of London.
The map on the opposite page shows the main lakes in the area.
They sat at opposite ends of the table, refusing to talk.

Learner example:
[O]n the opposite side, there is a dark brown wardro[be] which is made of wood.

NOUN [c]
[B1] something or someone that is completely different from another person or thing
Dictionary examples:
The opposite of 'fast' is 'slow'.
My father is a very calm person, but my mother is just the opposite.
She's turned out to be the exact opposite of what everyone expected.

Learner example:
Physically, she's the opposite of me.

ADVERB
[B1] in a position facing someone or something but on the other side

Dictionary examples:
She asked the man sitting opposite whether he'd mind if she opened the window.
The people who live opposite are always making a lot of noise.

Learner example:
I was on the pavement next to my house and I was calling to my friend, when suddenly I saw a man who [was] just going around to my neighbour's car, which was parked opposite.

option /ˈɒp.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: option
Verbs: opt
Adjectives: optional

NOUN [C]

CHOICE
[B1] a choice

Dictionary examples:
We don’t have many options.
I’m still considering my options.
The best option would be to cancel the trip altogether.
We always have the option of refusing to go.
There are various options open to someone who is willing to work hard.

Learner example:
It sounds like a difficult decision to make, but my advice is to go to a large school in the centre of the town, because I think you’ll have way more options to choose from.
**or /ɔː/**

**CONJUNCTION**

**NOT EITHER**

[A2] used after a negative verb to mean not one thing and also not another

**Dictionary examples:**
Tim doesn’t eat meat or fish.
She doesn’t have a telephone or a computer.

**Learner example:**
OH! and please don’t wear jeans or white clothes.

**or not**

[A2] used to express the possibility that something might not happen

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you going to reply or not?
I still don’t know whether she’s coming or not.

**Learner example:**
Are [you] busy or not that day?

**WARNING**

[B1] used to give someone a warning or advice

**Dictionary example:**
You should eat more, or you’ll make yourself ill.

**Learner example:**
She called ”Bill, come here or you’ll be in trouble”.

**or so** INFORMAL

[B1] approximately

**Dictionary example:**
They raised two hundred pounds or so for charity.

**Learner example:**
After an hour or so they changed the flight and new people came, then he realised that his suitcase was lost.

**orange /ˈɒr.ɪndʒ/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

**COLOUR**

[A2] a colour between red and yellow
Dictionary example:
His car is a bright orange.

Learner example:
We will use the magenta, pink, yellow and my favourite orange.

**orchestra /ˈɔː.kɪ.strə/**

Word family:
Nouns: orchestra
Adjectives: orchestral

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

[B1] a large group of musicians who play different instruments together

Dictionary examples:
a symphony orchestra
She's a cellist in the City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra.

Learner example:
I have to go for orchestra practice as we are going to perform on television next week.

**order /ˈɔː.dər/**

Word family:
Nouns: order, disorder

**NOUN**

REQUEST

[A2] [c] a request to make, supply or deliver food or goods

Dictionary examples:
Has the waiter taken our order yet?
I would like to place an order for a large pine table.

Learner example:
You either have to flip burgers or take customers’ orders.

ARRANGEMENT

[B1] [u] the way in which people or things are arranged, either in relation to one another or according to a particular characteristic

Dictionary examples:
The children lined up in order of age/height.
I can’t find the file I need because they’re all out of order.
I’ve put the files in alphabetical order.
Learner example:
This is the order of the wedding [ceremony]: first the man and the woman enter the church together.

**in order (for sb/sth) to do sth**
[B1] with the purpose of achieving something

Dictionary examples:
He came home early in order to see the children before they went to bed.
She worked all summer in order to save enough money.

Learner example:
She will go to the United States in order to improve her English.

**out of order**
[B1] If a machine or system is out of order, it is not working as it should.

Dictionary example:
The coffee machine's out of order.

Learner example:
Last week my TV was out of order.

**ordinary** /ˈɔː.dɪ.nə.rɪ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT SPECIAL**
[B1] not special, different, or unusual in any way

Dictionary examples:
These are ordinary people living ordinary lives.
It was a fairly ordinary house.
I thought the food was very ordinary.

Learner example:
It is an ordinary bedroom with white-coloured walls, two drawers, a TV and a bed, of course.
organization (also UK organisation) /ˌɔː.gən.əˈzie.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: organization, organizer
Verbs: organize
Adjectives: disorganized, organized

NOUN

GROUP
[B1] [c] an official group of people who work together for the same purpose

Dictionary examples:
the World Health Organization
The article was about the international aid organizations.

Learner example:
Everyone would pay for it and they would give the money to an organisation who help poor children in Africa.

PLANNING
[B1] [u] the planning of an activity or event

Dictionary example:
He didn't want to be involved in the organization of/for the conference, although he agreed to attend.

Learner example:
I hope you could come and help me with this party organisation?

organize (also UK organise) /ˈɔː.gən.aɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: organization, organizer
Verbs: organize
Adjectives: disorganized, organized

VERB [T]

PLAN
[B1] to plan or arrange something

Dictionary examples:
He had organized the whole event.
They organized a meeting between the teachers and students.
She had organized a car to meet me at the airport.

Learner example:
There are two soccer fields where the members organise matches and tournaments.
original /əˈrɪdʒ.ə.nəl/  

Word family:
Nouns: origin, original
Verbs: originate
Adjectives: original
Adverbs: originally

ADJECTIVE

FIRST MADE
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] existing since the beginning, or being the earliest form of something

Dictionary examples:
That was my original plan.
Is this the original fireplace?
The gardens have recently been restored to their original glory.

Learner example:
The film was amazing, with excellent special effects and good actors, even if some of the story is a little different from the original novel (which I've read twice!)

INTERESTING
[B1] special and interesting because of not being the same as others

Dictionary examples:
Her essay was full of original ideas.
He's a highly original thinker.

Learner example:
I like to be original.

other /ˈʌð.ər/

DETERMINER

PART OF SET
[A2] used to talk about the remaining members of a group or items in a set

Dictionary examples:
Mario and Anna sat down to watch the other dancers.
I've found one earring – do you know where the other one is?

Learner example:
One part is green [and] the other part is blue.
DIFFERENT
[B1] different from the thing or person already mentioned

Dictionary examples:
I don't have any cash – is there no other way of paying?
Ask me some other time when I'm not so busy.
He likes travelling abroad and learning about other people's customs and traditions.

Learner example:
The two kids [had] waited [long] enough so they decided to walk. The girl asked: "Is there any other way the Man [can] hurt us?"

the other side/end (of sth)
[B1] the opposite side or end of something

Dictionary examples:
Put the chair at the other end of the desk.
The man was waiting on the other side of the street.

Learner example:
I'll move my bed to the other side of my room.

the other day/week, etc.
[B1] referring to a day, week, etc. in the recent past without saying exactly when it was

Dictionary example:
I saw him just the other day/night.

Learner example:
Dear John, Thanks for the letter you wrote me the other day.

PRONOUN

BELONGING TO GROUP
[A2] used to refer to a person or thing which belongs to a group or set that you have already talked about

Dictionary examples:
Hold the racket in one hand and the ball in the other.
She gave me one book last week and promised to bring the others on Wednesday.
Some people prefer a vegetarian diet, while others prefer a meat-based diet.

Learner example:
I really wanted you [to] come with me and the others.

each other
[A2] used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others
Dictionary examples:
They kept looking at each other and smiling.
They're always wearing each other’s clothes.
Why are you always arguing with each other?

Learner example:
We can write to each other once a month.

others
[B1] people in general, not including yourself

Dictionary example:
You shouldn't expect others to do your work for you.

Learner example:
I think that I would be very useful there, because I know that they need people who enjoy helping others and I am one of those [people].

otherwise /ˈʌð.ə.waɪz/
ADVERB

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN
[B1] used after an order or suggestion to show what the result will be if you do not follow that order or suggestion

Dictionary examples:
I'd better write it down, otherwise I'll forget it.
You really must phone home. Otherwise, your parents will start to worry.

Learner example:
Oh! I'll have to buy a table for the computer. Otherwise, I'll have to use my computer on my bed.

ought to /ɔːt.tuː/
MODAL VERB

BEST THING
[B1] used to say or ask what is the correct or best thing to do

Dictionary examples:
We ought to tidy up before we go.
You ought to see a doctor.
He ought to have told her the truth.
Ought I to phone her?
Learner example:
I ought to go to the doctor tomorrow.

ours /əʊəz/

PRONOUN

[A2] used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person who is speaking and one or more other people

Dictionary examples:
Which table is ours?
He's a cousin of ours.
Ours is the red car parked over there.
Ours is a huge country.

Learner example:
We met a lot of friends of ours.

ourselves /ˌaʊəˈselvz/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'we'

Dictionary examples:
We really enjoyed ourselves.
We promised ourselves a good holiday this year.
The hotel was very quiet so we had the swimming pool all to ourselves.

Learner example:
We all enjoyed ourselves very much at the party.

(by) ourselves

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
We finished the work by ourselves.
Will we be able to do it ourselves or will we need help?

Learner example:
Anyway, we had to try to fix the stupid car by ourselves.
out /aut/

ADVERB

SOCIAL ACTIVITY
[A2] used to refer to a period of time when someone goes away from home for a social activity

Dictionary examples:
He’s out nearly every night.
He’s asked me out to the cinema next week.

Learner example:
After the film, we can have dinner out.

NOT THERE
[A2] not in the place where you usually live or work, especially for a short time

Dictionary examples:
I came round to see you this morning, but you were out.
Someone phoned for you while you were out.

Learner example:
Will you give [it] back to my father because I am out for a while.

AWAY FROM INSIDE
[B1] used to show movement away from the inside of a place or container

Dictionary examples:
Get out!
She opened the window and stuck her head out.
The bag burst and the apples fell out.
He opened the drawer and took out a pair of socks.
My secretary will see you out.

Learner example:
When I was on the plane, I decided to open my suitcase to take out my CD player because I was bored.

APPEAR
[B1] able to be seen

Dictionary examples:
The stars are out tonight.
The rain stopped and the sun came out.
The flowers are starting to come out.

Learner example:
In the beginning it was raining a little bit, but then the sun came out.
AVAILABLE
[B1] available to buy or see

Dictionary examples:
Is the new Harry Potter book out yet?
The new Tarantino movie comes out in August.

Learner example:
It came out just yesterday.

DISAPPEAR
[B1] to the point where something is removed or disappears

Dictionary examples:
The stain won't come out.
Cross out any words that are not on the list.

Learner example:
A friend of mine told me, when he was in Lampton, that you couldn't have special rates for students at Hotel Royal, so you should cross [that information] out of the guide.

out loud
[B1] If you say or read something out loud, you say or read it so that other people can hear you.

Dictionary example:
I had to read the essay out loud in front of the whole school.

Learner example:
She wouldn't accept it so I read [it] out loud for her to hear: "Director, Jason Meyer, and producer, Sami Woods, are receiving...".

outdoor /ˈaʊtˈdɔːr/

Word family:
Adjectives: outdoor
Adverbs: outdoors

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] happening, used, or in a place that is outside and not inside a building

Dictionary examples:
an outdoor swimming pool/concert
outdoor clothes

Learner example:
The water temperature of the outdoor pool is relatively cold because it's filled with natural mountain-spring-water.
### outdoors  
/ˌaʊtˈdɔːz/  

Word family:
- **Adjectives**: outdoor
- **Adverbs**: outdoors

#### ADVERB

**[B1] outside**

**Dictionary example:**
If the weather's good, we'll eat outdoors.

**Learner example:**
My parents always tell me that I should spend more time outdoors.

### out-of-date  
/ˌaʊt.əvˈdeɪt/  

#### ADJECTIVE

**[B1] old and no longer useful, correct or fashionable**

**Dictionary example:**
I had a very out-of-date map.

**Learner example:**
I don't want to be an out-of-date person.

### out of  
/ˈaʊt.əv/  

#### PREPOSITION

**NO LONGER IN PLACE**

**[A2] no longer in a particular place or area**

**Dictionary examples:**
Take the main road out of the city.
He has been out of the country for a long time.

**Learner example:**
When you arrive please come to my home and then we can go there because it's out of the city.

**NO LONGER INSIDE**

**[B1] used to show movement away from the inside of a place or container**

**Dictionary examples:**
A peach rolled out of the bag.
I jumped out of bed and ran downstairs.
Learner example:
Once he told me that he and his other friend saw a cat falling out of a window.

MADE FROM
[B1] used to show what something is made from

Dictionary examples:
The dress is made out of silk.
The statue was carved out of a single block of stone.

Learner example:
I love clothes which are made out of cotton. These are perfect for this hot weather.

FROM AMONG
[B1] from among an amount or number

Dictionary examples:
Nine out of ten people said they liked the product.
No one got 20 out of 20 in the test.

Learner example:
He got 99.4 out of 100, "Oh my God".

out of date
[B1] old and no longer useful, correct or fashionable

Dictionary example:
These unemployment figures are out of date.

Learner example:
The library has got very poor staff and most of it is out of date.

out of order
[B1] If a machine or system is out of order, it is not working as it should.

Dictionary example:
The coffee machine's out of order.

Learner example:
Last week my TV was out of order.

out of work
[B1] not in a job

Dictionary examples:
I've been out of work for the last six months.
Both she and her husband are out of work.

Learner example:
Right now I am out of work and would like to try som[ething] different for a while.
outside

**ADVERB** /ˌaʊtˈsaɪd/

**NEAR**

[A2] not in a particular room or building but near it

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ll wait outside while you get changed.
She knocked on his bedroom door and left the tray outside.

**Learner example:**
We are going to go to Top Totty and [will] wait for you outside.

**PREPOSITION** /ˌaʊtˈsaɪd/

[A2] not in a particular room, building or place, but near it

**Dictionary examples:**
She waited outside his room for nearly two hours.
He lives just outside Birmingham.

**Learner example:**
I’ll meet you outside the art class.

oven /ˈʌv.ən/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the part of a cooker with a door, which is used to cook food

**Dictionary examples:**
a microwave oven
a cool/medium/hot oven
Place the cake in the oven at 200°C.

**Learner example:**
They eat the traditional food souvlaki and potatoes [cooked] in the oven.

over /ˈəʊ.vər/

**PREPOSITION**

**MORE THAN**

[A2] more than a particular amount, number, or age
Dictionary examples:
Most of the bikes cost/are over £300.
Children over the age of 12 must have full-price tickets.
They are already $25 million over budget.

Learner example:
We have to dance in a school and over two hundred people [will watch] us.

COVERING

[A2] covering something or someone

Dictionary examples:
Put a blanket over you to keep warm.
I put my hands over my eyes because I didn’t want to see.

Learner example:
Wear an apron over your clothes.

HIGHER POSITION

[B1] above or higher than something

Dictionary examples:
The sign over the door said "Exit".
A flock of geese flew over the trees.
She held the umbrella over both of us.

Learner example:
Besides that, you have voted for the construction of a new bridge over the main street.

ACROSS

[B1] across from one side of something to the other, especially by going up and then down

Dictionary examples:
She jumped over the gate.
The road goes over the mountains.
She is always chatting with her neighbour over the garden fence.
From the top of the tower you could see for miles over the city.
Tanks travel over the most difficult ground.

Learner example:
I most enjoyed [it] when we [were] cycling over the hills, because there weren't any people and it was peaceful and quiet.

all over somewhere

[B1] everywhere in a particular place

Dictionary example:
Soon the news was all over town.

Learner example:
The people in the class are from all over the world.
DURING
[B1] during a particular period of time

Dictionary examples:
I was in Seattle over the summer.
We discussed the matter over lunch.
It’s fascinating to watch how a baby changes and develops over time.

Learner example:
He apologised for the trouble and when he heard that they just wanted to stay over the weekend, he said they should go and buy the most important things and enjoy the weekend as the suitcase wouldn’t arrive until Monday.

OTHER SIDE
[B1] on the other side of

Dictionary examples:
There’s a pub over the road we could go to.
The story continues over the page.
The station is over the bridge.

over here/there
[B1] in this/that place

Dictionary example:
Put your bags down over there.

Learner example:
How is everything over there?

ADVERB

MORE THAN
[A2] more than a particular amount or level

Dictionary example:
People who are 65 years old and over can get half-price tickets.

Learner example:
In my opinion, the minimum working age being 18 and over, I think the school leaving age should be limited to just 16.

ACROSS
[B1] from one side or place to another

Dictionary examples:
She leaned over and kissed me.
Why don’t you come over for dinner on Thursday?
I’ve got a friend over from Canada this week.
Now we’re going over to Wembley for commentary on the Cup Final.
Learner example:
He came over to me and we talked a while.

[FINISHED]

[B1] finished

Dictionary examples:
I'll be glad when the competition is over.
I used to have a thriving business and a happy marriage, but that's all over now.

Learner example:
David smiled triumphantly and said, "It is all over!"

overnight /ˌəʊ.vəˈnait/  
ADJECTIVE; ADVERB
FOR THE NIGHT
[B1] for or during the night

Dictionary examples:
an overnight stop in Paris
You can stay overnight if you want to.
Don't forget to pack an overnight bag.

Learner example:
We will stay in our tents overnight and [get] up early in the morning to reach the next camping site.

owe /əʊ/  
VERB [+ TWO OBJECTS]
MONEY
[B1] to have to pay money back to someone

Dictionary examples:
I owe Janet ten pounds.
We still owe £1000 to the bank.

Learner example:
Please tell me how much I owe you for that.
own /əʊn/

Word family:
Nouns: owner, ownership
Verbs: own

ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

BELONGING

[A2] belonging to or done by a particular person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Each student has their own dictionary.
She has her own apartment.
She makes all her own clothes.
I'm going to be out tonight, so you'll have to get your own dinner.
Was that your own idea or did someone suggest it to you?
"Is that your mum's car?" "No, it's my own."

Learner example:
We have to bring our own paints.

of your own

[B1] belonging to someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I'll have a home of my own someday.
He wanted an apartment of his own.

Learner example:
I also bought a cupboard of my own, so that I need not share with my sister.

(all) on your own

[B1] alone

Dictionary example:
I like living on my own.

Learner example:
On Wedn[e]sday morning I went on my own to see [the] Vatican.

(all) on your own

[B1] without any help

Dictionary example:
I did my buttons up all on my own, Mummy.

Learner example:
Maybe I can do the missing work on my own.

VERB [T]

[B1] to have something that legally belongs to you
Dictionary examples:
We own our house.
I've never owned a suit in my life.

Learner example:
It is owned by a Japanese owner.

owner /ˈəʊ.nər/

Word family:
Nouns: owner, ownership
Verbs: own

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who owns something

Dictionary examples:
Are you the owner of this car?
We still haven't found the dog's owner.

Learner example:
The owner was an old woman who lives alone in a big house with her pet animals.
pack  /pæk/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

VERB [I or T]
[A2] to put your things into bags, boxes, etc. when you are going on holiday or leaving the place where you live

Dictionary examples:
We're leaving early tomorrow morning, so you'd better pack tonight.
I haven't packed my clothes yet.
She packed a small suitcase for the weekend.
These books need to be packed in/into boxes.

Learner example:
That day I picked up my tickets to India and came back home to pack my things, and of course I used my new suitcase.

packet  /ˈpæk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a small paper or cardboard container that contains several of the same thing

Dictionary examples:
a packet of cereal/biscuits/crisps
a packet of chewing gum/cigarettes
How many seeds are there in a packet?

Learner example:
He bought a packet of pop-corn.
**page** /ˌpeɪdʒ/  

**NOUN [c]**  

**WEBSITE**  
[2] (also **web page**) a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen  

**Dictionary example:**  
I printed off a page about leg exercises.  

**Learner example:**  
The information is [on an] internet page, the [site] is www.art.com. For more information – visit the page.

**pain** /peɪn/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** pain  
**Adjectives:** painful  

**NOUN**  

**PHYSICAL**  
[2] [c or u] an unpleasant physical feeling caused by an injury or illness  

**Dictionary examples:**  
**chest/stomach** pains  
Are you **in** pain?  
He's been suffering various **aches and** pains for years.  

**Learner example:**  
I have a back pain and I couldn't **sleep** last night.

**painful** /ˈpeɪn.fəl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** pain  
**Adjectives:** painful  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**PHYSICAL**  
[B1] causing physical pain  

**Dictionary example:**  
A painful injury forced her to withdraw from the game.
**Learner example:**
One of my [teeth] is very painful.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>paint</strong></th>
<th>/peɪnt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:**  paint, painter, painting
**Verbs:**  paint

**VERB**

**COVER SURFACE**

[A2] [I or T] to cover a surface with paint in order to decorate it

**Dictionary examples:**
We've painted the bedroom blue.
I've been painting all morning.
I'll need to paint **over** these dirty marks on the wall.

**Learner example:**
I want your help to paint my room.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>painter</strong></th>
<th>/ˈpeɪn.tə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:**  paint, painter, painting
**Verbs:**  paint

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone who paints pictures

**Dictionary example:**
We are studying 19th century French painters.

**Learner example:**
We have to bring information about some painters, [such] as Velazquez or Picasso.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>painting</strong></th>
<th>/ˈpeɪn.tɪŋ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:**  paint, painter, painting
**Verbs:**  paint
PICTURE
[A2] [c] a picture that someone has painted

Dictionary examples:
a painting by Caravaggio
The walls are covered with oil paintings.

Learner example:
There are beautiful paintings painted by famous Iranian painters.

ACTIVITY
[A2] [u] the activity of painting pictures or painting surfaces

Dictionary examples:
We were taught painting and drawing at art college.
When we bought the house, we had to do a lot of painting and redecorating.

Learner example:
I like reading, painting, and I like swimming too.

pair /peə/

NOUN [c]
TWO THINGS
[A2] two things that look the same and that are used together

Dictionary examples:
a pair of shoes/gloves
I can't find a matching pair of socks.

Learner example:
I got a pair of earrings from my parents.

TWO PARTS
[A2] something that is made of two parts that are joined together

Dictionary examples:
a pair of scissors/glasses
a pair of jeans
He packed two pairs of trousers and four shirts.

Learner example:
Don't forget to bring an old T-shirt and a pair of jeans.
palace /ˈpæl.ɪs/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a very large building where a king, queen or president lives

Dictionary examples:
a royal/presidential palace
Buckingham Palace

Learner example:
I know some places [in London] like Big Ben and Buckingham Palace.

pale /peɪl/

ADJECTIVE

pale blue/green/yellow, etc.
[A2] light blue/green/yellow, etc.

Dictionary example:
She wore a pale blue hat.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I'm going to paint my bedroom pale pink and blue.

pan /pæn/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a round, metal container with a handle and usually a lid, that is used for cooking food in

Dictionary examples:
Heat the milk in a small pan.
This dishwasher even washes pots and pans.

Learner example:
[At this restaurant,] you cook the food in the pan by yourself.

pants /pænts/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] underwear that covers the bottom
Dictionary example:
Make sure you bring a clean pair of pants.

Learner example:
Every day I went to buy different pants, shoes, shirts and all the [clothes the] baby needs.

paper /ˈpeɪ.pə/  
NOUN
EXAM
[A2] [c] part of an examination

Dictionary example:
Candidates must answer two questions from each paper.

Learner example:
On my first day, he gave us a past examination paper.

NEWSPAPER
[B1] [c] a newspaper

Dictionary examples:
a daily/weekly/local/national paper
The photo was on the front page of all the papers.

Learner example:
Hey Jo, Yesterday I [saw] an advertisement for a job in a local paper: it said that if you like pets, you can become a dog-sitter for three days a week.

paragraph /ˈpær.ə.grɑːf/  
NOUN [c]
[B1] a part of a text that usually contains several sentences and begins on a new line

Dictionary example:
Organise your essay in clear paragraphs.

Learner example:
I [made] many mistakes when I read [the] paragraph.
**parcel**  /ˈpɑː.səl/  

NOUN [c]

[B1] something that is covered in paper so that it can be sent by post

*Dictionary examples:*
*send/receive/deliver a parcel*

The parcel was wrapped in plain brown paper.

*Learner example:*
A week later, she received a parcel.

**pardon**  /ˈpɑː.dən/  

EXCLAMATION

[A2] used to politely ask someone to repeat something they have said because you have not heard it

*Dictionary example:*
"You'll need an umbrella." – "Pardon?" – "I said you'll need an umbrella."

**park**  /paːk/  

Word family:
Nouns: parking
Verbs: park

VERB

[A2] [I or T] to leave a vehicle in a particular place for a period of time

*Dictionary examples:*
Where have you parked?
You can park your car over there.

*Learner example:*
On the way to the hospital, I decided to buy a present so I parked my car and bought some yellow flowers.

**parking**  /ˈpaː.kɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: parking
Verbs: park
NOUN [u]
[B1] leaving a vehicle in a particular place for a period of time

Dictionary examples:
a parking place/space
free/underground parking

Learner example:
You can't find a parking place when you need one and cars are a problem because of the pollution.

parrot /ˈpær.ət/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a tropical bird with a curved beak and colourful feathers that can be taught to copy what people say

Dictionary example:
We saw parrots flying wild in the jungle.

Learner example:
Send my regards to your family and to your lovely parrot too.

part /pɑːt/

Word family:
Nouns: part
Adjectives: partial
Adverbs: partly, partially

NOUN
part of sth
[A2] some but not all of a thing

Dictionary examples:
Elsa spent part of the day shopping.
Part of the problem is their lack of money.
I studied Swedish as part of my degree.
It's all part of growing up.

Learner example:
[A] computer is part of you[r] life.

FILM/PLAY
[B1] [c] a person in a film or play
**Dictionary example:**
He *plays* the part of the father in the film version.

**Learner example:**
I think the movie is really funny and one of my favourite actors plays the main part.

**take part**
[B1] to be involved in an activity with other people

**Dictionary example:**
She doesn't usually take part *in* any of the class activities.

**Learner example:**
Last month when we took part in a dance competition, I couldn't imagine that we were able to win, but we did.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>particular /pəˈtɪk.jʊ.lə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> particular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> particularly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

**in particular**
[B1] especially

**Dictionary examples:**
What in particular did you like about the last apartment that we saw? Are you looking for anything in particular?

**Learner example:**
However, I like reading magazines too, in particular those about Hollywood gossip or fashion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>particularly /pəˈtɪk.jʊ.lə.li/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> particular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> particularly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVERB**

[B1] especially, or more than usual

**Dictionary examples:**
Your ideas are particularly helpful.
She didn't seem particularly interested.
"Was the food good?" "Not particularly."
Learner example:
I particularly enjoyed swimming in your new swimming pool.

partly /ˈpɑːt.li/  

Word family:  
Nouns: part  
Adjectives: partial  
Adverbs: partly, partially  

ADVERB  
[B1] to some extent, but not completely  

Dictionary examples:  
The house is partly owned by her father.  
He was partly responsible for the error.  

Learner example:  
I suggest you spend your time partly in the countryside and partly in a city.

partner /ˈpɑːt.neɪ/  

NOUN [C]  
PERSON YOU DO SOMETHING WITH  
[A2] someone that you do something with, for example playing sports, dancing, or working in class  

Dictionary examples:  
Now discuss your ideas with your partner.  
I was Andy’s partner for the tennis tournament.  

Learner example:  
He is my best partner when we are play[ing] games [o]n the internet.  

RELATIONSHIP  
[B1] someone who you live with and have a sexual relationship with  

Dictionary example:  
Partners are not invited to the office party.  

Learner example:  
Mike had been my partner for 3 years.
part-time /ˈpɑːtˈtaɪm/

ADVERB; ADJECTIVE

[B1] If you work part-time or do part-time work, you work for only some of the day or the week.

Dictionary examples:
- a part-time job
- He works part-time as a waiter.

Learner example:
- I can’t afford to buy it so I’ll look for a part-time job.

party /ˈpɑː.ti/

NOUN [C]

POLITICS

[B1] [+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] an organization of people who share the same political beliefs and try to win elections

Dictionary examples:
- a political party
- the Green Party
- The Labour Party has/have just elected a new leader.
- He was elected as party leader in 2001.
- They contacted party members from across the nation to ask for their support.

Learner example:
- He organised a political party called “Kuo Min Tang of China” and started his revolution to overthrow the Chinese monarchy.

pass /pɑːs/

VERB

SUCCEED

[A2] [I or T] to succeed in a test or examination

Dictionary examples:
- I’ve passed my driving test!
- Theo passed FCE at the age of 14.

Learner example:
- I [hope] you pass the exam.
GO PAST
[1] or [1] to go past something or someone

Dictionary examples:
I passed him on the stairs this morning.
Cars kept passing us on the motorway.
If you pass a supermarket on the way back, could you get me some milk?

Learner example:
I started to cross the street and then a car passed.

pass over/through, etc.
[1] to go in a particular direction

Dictionary examples:
A plane passed over our heads.
We pass through your village on our way home.

Learner example:
Then we passed through the quiet countryside.

GIVE
[1] or [1] to give something to someone

Dictionary examples:
Could you pass the salt, please?
Gerald passed me the note./Gerald passed the note to me.

Learner example:
For me to cover the work, can you pass it to my friend Jittanun.

TIME
[1] If a period of time passes, it happens.

Dictionary examples:
Four years have passed since that day.
Time seems to pass (by) so slowly when you're bored.

Learner example:
Five minutes passed and he didn't come, so I decided to go back inside.

NOUN [C]

DOCUMENT
[1] an official document or ticket that allows you to do something

Dictionary examples:
a bus/rail pass
a boarding pass

Learner example:
You can buy a one-day bus pass and you could visit many monuments and picturesque places.
passenger /ˈpæs.ən.dʒə/

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone who is travelling in a vehicle but is not controlling it

Dictionary example:
airline/rail/train/car passengers

Learner example:
We asked some other passengers but nobody had seen our suitcases.

passive /ˈpæs.iv/

NOUN

the passive

[B1] the passive form of a verb

Dictionary example:
When changed into the passive, 'The dog chased the cat' becomes 'The cat was chased by the dog'.

Learner example:
We were studying English grammar, the verbs, the conditionals, the passive and the active, etc. That was the first part, of the class.

ADJECTIVE

GRAMMAR

[B1] A passive verb or sentence is one in which the subject does not do or cause the action but is affected by it.

Dictionary example:
"He was released from prison." is a passive sentence.

passport /ˈpa:s.pɔ:t/

NOUN [c]

TRAVEL

[A2] an official document, often a small book, that you need to enter or leave a country
Dictionary examples:
passport control
a passport photo
Many refugees have arrived at the border without passports.
He was a German, travelling on a Swiss passport.

Learner example:
I have left my passport in the living room.

password /ˈpaːs.wɜːd/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a secret word that allows you to do something, such as use your computer

Dictionary example:
Key in your password.

Learner example:
It wasn’t me, [it] was my brother who stole my password.

past /paːst/

PREPOSITION; ADVERB
POSITION
[A2] in or to a position that is further than a particular point

Dictionary examples:
I live on Station Road, just past the post office.
Three boys went past us on mountain bikes.
Was that Peter who just jogged past in those bright pink shorts?

Learner example:
Turn right past the store and turn left ok?

ADJECTIVE
BEFORE NOW
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] having happened or existed before now

Dictionary examples:
past relationships
I know this from past experience.

Learner example:
I like the place because it has [nice] people, music and all sorts of things [about] past events.

822
UNTIL NOW

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to refer to a period of time before and until the present

Dictionary examples:
I've spent the past ten years in and out of jobs.
It's been raining for the past three days.
He was the fifth climber to die on these mountains over the past two days.

Learner example:
Dear Anna, I've just arrived home and couldn't wait to write you to thank you for being so nice, trusting and kind lending me your flat for the past week.

NOUN

the past

[A2] the form of the verb which is used to show what happened in the past

Dictionary example:
The past of 'change' is 'changed'.

the past

[B1] the time before the present and all the things that happened then

Dictionary examples:
the distant/recent past
In the past, people would bathe once a month.

Learner example:
In the past, we were best friends.

sb's past

[B1] all of the things that someone has done in their life

Dictionary example:
I knew nothing about his past.

Learner example:
After the film, we went to a restaurant called Adriano, and as the weather was cool, we had a glass of wine and started asking [about] each other's past.

pasta /ˈpæs.tə/

NOUN [U]

[A2] a food that is made from flour, water and sometimes eggs, and comes in many different shapes

Dictionary example:
Spaghetti, lasagne, ravioli and cannelloni are all types of pasta.

823
**Learner example:**
My favourite food is pasta.

**path** /paːθ/

**NOUN [C]**

**TRACK**
[A2] a long, narrow track between one place and another

**Dictionary examples:**
a garden path
This is the path to the cliffs.
They followed the path until they came to a gate.

**Learner example:**
Follow it and you'll see a path which goes to the Park.

**patient** /ˈpeɪʃənt/

**Word family:**
Nouns: patience, impatience
Adjectives: impatient, patient
Adverbs: impatiently, patiently

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] someone who is being treated by a doctor, nurse, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a cancer patient
I'm a patient of Dr Stephens, please could I make an appointment to see her?

**Learner example:**
Another good programme is a serial called "House", which is about an eccentric doctor who has the incredible flair of knowing which disease patients [have] without examining them.

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] having patience

**Dictionary examples:**
Dinner will be ready in half an hour – just be patient!
Be patient with her – she's very young.

**Learner example:**
She is very patient with us and she tries to explain everything in detail for better understanding.
**pattern** /ˈpæt.ən/

**NOUN [C]**

**ARRANGEMENT**

[B1] a design of lines, shapes, colours, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The carpet was very old and had an unusual pattern.

**Learner example:**
In my country now legging[s are] the new fashion. Some wear [ones] with stripes, or the black [ones] also ha[ve] a zebra pattern.

**pause** /pəʊz/

**VERB**

**PERSON**

[B1] [I] to stop doing something for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
He paused for a moment.
She paused to get her breath back and then carried on jogging.

**Learner example:**
After a while, she pulled herself together and paused for a minute.

**pavement** /ˈpeɪv.mənt/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a path by the side of a road that people walk on

**Dictionary example:**
The jar slipped from my hand and smashed on the pavement.

**Learner example:**
I called my friends and asked them if they had found my scarf. Fortuna[ate]ly they ha[d] seen my scarf on the pavement outside the disco.
pay /peɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: pay, payment
Verbs: pay, repay
Adjectives: payable, underpaid, unpaid

VERB (paid, paid)

WORK
[B1] [I or T] to give someone money for the work that they do

Dictionary examples:
She gets paid twice a month.
Accountancy may be boring but at least it pays well.
Most of these women are very poorly paid and work in terrible conditions.

Learner example:
Those are the first thing[s] I am going to buy when I get paid.

pay attention (to sth)
[B1] to watch, listen to, or think about something carefully

Dictionary example:
You weren't paying attention to what I was saying.

Learner example:
Larry is a very distracted boy. Everybody says that he should pay attention to what he is doing.

NOUN [u]
[B1] the money you receive for doing a job

Dictionary examples:
Have you had a pay rise recently?
It's a nice job but the pay is appalling.

Learner example:
The pay is good, but have you [got] a car to get everywhere?

PC /ˌpiːˈsiː/

NOUN [c]
[A2] ABBREVIATION FOR personal computer

Dictionary example:
The price of PCs has been tumbling recently.

Learner example:
I want to sell my old PC. []It's 2 years old.
pea  /piː/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a round green seed, several of which grow in a pod, eaten as a vegetable

Dictionary examples:
frozen/dried peas
pea soup

Learner example:
I had a fish meal with some vegetables: peas, beans, carrots and lettuce.

peace  /piːs/

Word family:
Nouns: peace
Adjectives: peaceful
Adverbs: peacefully

NOUN [u]

CALM
[B1] calm and quiet

Dictionary examples:
You'll need peace and quiet to study.
He says he's at peace when he's walking in the mountains.
Go away and leave us to finish our dinner in peace.
There'll be no peace until she gets what she wants.

Learner example:
I saw a lot of primitive people who live in peace with the rainforest.

peaceful  /ˈpiːs.фl/
Learner example:
This village is in a peaceful location with a sandy beach.

peach /piːtʃ/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a round fruit with sweet yellow flesh that has a lot of juice, a slightly furry red and yellow skin and a large seed in its centre

Dictionary example:
Would you like peaches and cream for dessert?

Learner example:
I enjoy eating cool summer fruit, such as melon, water-melon, peaches and apricots.

peak /piːk/

NOUN [C]

MOUNTAIN TOP
[B1] the top of a mountain, or the mountain itself

Dictionary examples:
snow-covered peaks
It is one of the most difficult peaks to climb.

Learner example:
You can walk or ride a horse to reach the peak.

peanut /ˈpiː.nʌt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an oval-shaped nut with a thin brown shell

Dictionary examples:
peanut oil
salted/dry-roast(ed) peanuts

Learner example:
I went to the supermarket where I bought some peanuts, cheese dip and a bottle [of] soda.
**pear /peər/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] an oval-shaped, pale green or yellow fruit

*Dictionary example:*
We had a delicious dessert of pears in cider.

*Learner example:*
I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.

---

**pedestrian /pəˈdes.triː.ən/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a person who is walking and not travelling in a vehicle

*Dictionary examples:*
a pedestrian crossing
Many streets are reserved for cyclists and pedestrians.

*Learner example:*
There aren't cars in the city, because the roads are only for pedestrians.

---

**pence /pents/**

**NOUN**

[A2] a plural form of 'penny'; a coin or unit of money with a value of one hundredth of a pound. We also say 'one pence' for a single penny.

*Dictionary example:*
The crisps are fifty pence.

*Learner example:*
Th[e] price is five pounds twenty five pence.

---

**penfriend /ˈpen.frend/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone who you write to regularly but have never met

*Dictionary example:*
When I was young, I had a penfriend in Jamaica.
**Learner example:**
I'd like a penfriend in Australia.

**penguin /ˈpen.gwɪn/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a large, black and white sea bird that swims and cannot fly

**Dictionary example:**
A row of penguins stood at the water's edge.

**Learner example:**
It's wonderful, you can see the whales swimming in the sea, the sea [lions] lying on the beach and the penguins.

**penny /ˈpen.i/ (PLURAL pence or p)**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a coin or unit of money with a value of one hundredth of a pound

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you lend me 50 pence/50p?
I found a ten/twenty/fifty pence piece on the ground.

**Learner example:**
It was [a] two penny coin.

**pepper /ˈpep.ər/**

**NOUN**

**POWDER**

[A2] [u] a black, grey, white or red powder produced by crushing dry peppercorns, which is used to give food a spicy flavour

**Dictionary examples:**
freshly ground black pepper
salt and pepper

**Learner example:**
You put the chicken in the oven, but before [you do that], you put salt and pepper or [a] piece of bacon on top of [the] chicken.
VEGETABLE

[B1] [c] a hollow green, red or yellow vegetable

Dictionary example:
red peppers

Learner example:
I eat every [kind] of vegetable – carrots, green peppers...

per /pɜːr/

PREPOSITION

[A2] for each

Dictionary examples:
The meal will cost $20 per person.
The car was travelling at 70 miles per hour (70 mph).
There are more cafés per square mile here than anywhere else in the country.

Learner example:
It's two hours per lesson.

percent (also per cent) /pəˈsent/

ADVERB

[B1] for or out of every 100, shown by the symbol %

Dictionary examples:
You got 20 percent of the answers right – that means one in every five.
Only 40% of people bothered to vote in the election.

Learner example:
I love colourful clothes and this skirt was [in a] sale so I just had to pay 30 per cent of the old price.

perfect

Word family:
Adjectives: perfect, imperfect
Adverbs: perfectly

ADJECTIVE /ˈpɜː.ﬁkt/

WITHOUT FAULT

[A2] without fault, or as good as possible
Dictionary examples:
a perfect day/evening
You have a perfect English accent.
The car is five years old but is in almost perfect condition.
Her performance was perfect.

Learner example:
I bought a mobile phone. It's perfect for me.

SUITABLE
[B1] exactly right for someone or something

Dictionary examples:
You'd be perfect for the job.
The weather's just perfect for a picnic.

Learner example:
The weather was perfect for the cycling holiday.

perfectly /ˈpɜːr.fɪkt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: perfect, imperfect
Adverbs: perfectly

ADVERB

WITHOUT FAULT
[B1] in a perfect way

Dictionary examples:
The jacket fits perfectly, the skirt not so well.
They're perfectly suited.

Learner example:
I think black is your colour and they'll fit you perfectly!

perform /pəˈfɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: performance, performer
Verbs: perform

VERB

ENTERTAIN
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to entertain people by acting, dancing, singing, playing music, etc.
Dictionary examples:
She composes and performs her own music.
A major Hollywood star will be performing on stage tonight.

Learner example:
Later a band performs and everybody starts to dance and sing.

performance /pəˈfɔːrnənts/

Word family:
Nouns: performance, performer
Verbs: perform

NOUN

ENTERTAINMENT
[B1] [c] acting, dancing, singing, or playing music to entertain people

Dictionary examples:
a performance of Arthur Miller's play, 'The Crucible'
She gave a superb performance as Lady Macbeth.

Learner example:
I was sure that the legendary instrument that the great player used during his performances had to be very big, as the box is.

performer /pəˈfɔːrmər/

Word family:
Nouns: performance, performer
Verbs: perform

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who entertains people by acting, singing, dancing or playing music

Dictionary example:
He's a brilliant performer.

Learner example:
We are going to watch "Bodyguard", which has so many famous performers.
perfume /ˈpɜː.fjuːm/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a liquid with a pleasant smell, usually made from oils taken from flowers or spices, which is often used on the skin

Dictionary examples:
What perfume are you wearing?
She adores French perfume.

Learner example:
I got nice trousers, books and perfume.

perhaps /pəˈhæps/

ADVERB
[A2] used to show that something is possible or that you are not certain about something

Dictionary examples:
He hasn't written to me recently – perhaps he's lost my address.
We plan to travel to Europe – to Spain or Italy perhaps.

Learner example:
What about Saturday or perhaps Friday?

period /ˈpɪə.ri.əd/

NOUN [C]
TIME
[B1] a length of time

Dictionary examples:
Her work means that she spends long periods away from home.
Unemployment in the first half of the year was 2% lower than in the same period last year.
The study will be carried out over a six-month period.
The house was built during the Elizabethan period.

Learner example:
Hi Jo, I've seen a restaurant looking for a waitress during the period from June to August.

SCHOOL
[B1] in school, a division of time in the day when a subject is taught
Dictionary example:
We have six periods of science a week.

Learner example:
After the period, when the bell rang, I stayed in the class [to] ask some questions and my new teacher gave me some explanations.

permanent /ˈpɜːr.mə.nənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: permanent
Adverbs: permanently

ADJECTIVE
[B1] lasting or continuing for a long time or forever

Dictionary examples:
She is looking for a permanent place to stay.
Are you looking for a temporary or a permanent job?
The disease can cause permanent damage to the brain.

Learner example:
I am a permanent member of [the] Fear factor club.

permission /pəˈmɪʃ.ən/  

Word family:
Nouns: permission
Verbs: permit

NOUN [u]
[B1] when you allow someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
She gave him permission immediately.
They even have to ask for permission before they go to the toilet.
Official permission has been granted for more building near the river.
The authorities have refused permission for the demonstration to take place.
Planning permission was refused for the hypermarket after a three–week inquiry.

Learner example:
My parents didn't give me permission to go but I really wanted to.
permit

Word family:
Nouns: permission
Verbs: permit

VERB /pəˈmɪt/ FORMAL SLIGHTLY (−tt−)
[B1] [ɪ] to allow something

Dictionary examples:
Photography is not permitted inside the museum.
The prison authorities permit visiting only once a month.
The security system will not permit you to enter without the correct password.

Learner example:
My parents permitted me to go!

personal /ˈpɜːsən/.l/

Word family:
Nouns: person, personality
Adjectives: personal, impersonal
Adverbs: personally

ADJECTIVE

RELATING TO A PERSON
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to or belonging to a particular person

Dictionary examples:
I can only speak from my personal experience.
This is a personal opinion/view and not that of the government.
Passengers are reminded to take all their personal belongings with them when they leave the plane.

Learner example:
The only personal belongings he took was a black leather suitcase.

FOR ONE PERSON
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] designed for or used by one person

Dictionary examples:
a personal computer/stereo
a personal loan

Learner example:
The activity that I like best is to surf the Web with a powerful personal computer.
PRIVATE
[B1] relating to the private parts of someone's life, including their relationships or feelings

Dictionary examples:
He has a few personal problems at the moment.
Do you mind if I ask you a personal question?
His resignation was apparently for personal rather than professional reasons.
We know very little about his personal life.

Learner example:
I wanted to see him and talk to him about some personal problems.

personally /ˈpɜːs.nəli/

Word family:
Nouns: person, personality
Adjectives: personal, impersonal
Adverbs: personally

ADVERB

OPINION
[B1] used when you give your opinion

Dictionary example:
Personally (speaking), I think the show is going to be a great success.

Learner example:
Personally, I really like green spag[h]etti.

persuade /pəˈswɛrd/

Word family:
Nouns: persuasion
Verbs: persuade
Adjectives: persuasive

VERB [T]

MAKE SOMEONE AGREE
[B1] to make someone agree to do something by talking to them a lot about it
Dictionary examples:
If she doesn't want to go, nothing you can say will persuade her.
I persuaded her (that) it was the right thing to do.
He is trying to persuade local and foreign businesses to invest in the project.
Using a bunch of bananas, the zoo-keeper persuaded the monkey back into its cage.

Learner example:
I had to persuade them to let me go and make enquiries.

**petrol** /ˈpet.rəl/

NOUN [U]
[A2] a liquid fuel used in cars

Dictionary examples:
a petrol tank/pump
unleaded petrol
I'm a bit low on petrol.

Learner example:
There wasn't any petrol!

**petrol station** /ˈpet.rəlˌsteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C] UK
[A2] a place where you can buy petrol

Dictionary example:
Where's the nearest petrol station?

Learner example:
When you come into Evesham, look for High Street X, after that you can see a big yellow house, near the petrol station.

**pharmacy** /ˈfɑː.mə.si/

Word family:
Nouns: pharmacist, pharmacy

NOUN [C]
[B1] a shop or part of a shop that prepares and sells medicines

Dictionary example:
You could try a hayfever remedy from the pharmacy.
Learner example:
Sometimes such a situation could happen when you need some food or something [from the]
pharmacy.

**photocopy /ˈfəʊ.təʊˌkɒpi/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a copy of a document made with a machine which produces copies of
documents using light and electricity

**Dictionary example:**
I made several photocopies of my CV and sent them to different companies.

**Learner example:**
As far as my level of English is concerned, I have obtained my Cambridge Examination and I
enclose a photocopy of the certificate.

**photograph /ˈfəʊ.təˈgrɑːf/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography
Verbs: photograph

**NOUN [c] (photo)**
[A2] a picture produced using a camera

**Dictionary examples:**
- a colour/black-and-white photograph
  - My parents took a lot of photographs of us when we were small.

**Learner example:**
I love my mobile phone. It can play videos, music and take very good photographs.

**photographer /ˈfəʊ.təˈɡə.ɹə/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography
Verbs: photograph

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] someone who takes photographs, especially someone whose job is to do this

**Dictionary example:**
a fashion photographer
Learner example:
Yesterday, my new boyfriend gave me a camera. I [really] liked it because I [want to] be a photographer one day.

**photography** /faˈtɒɡ.rə.fi/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** photo, photograph, photographer, photography

**Verbs:** photograph

**NOUN [U]**

[A2] the activity or job of taking photographs

**Dictionary example:**
She’s doing an evening class in photography.

**Learner example:**
I’m writing to you because I decided to go [on] a photography course.

**phrasal verb** /ˌfreɪ.zəlˈvɜːb/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a phrase which consists of a verb in combination with a preposition or adverb or both, which has a different meaning from the meaning of its separate parts

**Dictionary example:**
'Look after', 'work out' and 'make up for' are all phrasal verbs.

**Learner example:**
At my first lesson, we talked together about our past experiences and we learnt some phrasal verbs too (which we really hate!)

**phrase** /freɪz/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a group of words that are used together, and which often have a particular meaning

**Dictionary example:**
Here are some phrases that may be useful in your essays.

**Learner example:**
[A] man dressed in black would ask me: "How many apples are there in the bedroom?" [and] I should answer with a scratch [o]n the nose and the phrase: "Three and seven quarters sir."
physics /ˈfɪz.ɪks/

NOUN [u]
[A2] the scientific study of matter and energy and the effect that they have on each other

Dictionary examples:
nuclear physics
a physics lab

Learner example:
I can’t miss that class because it’s a physics class and it’s essential for me to go, because I think I can’t study physics by myself.

piano /piˈæn.əʊ/ (PLURAL pianos)

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large musical instrument with a row of black and white keys which are pressed to play notes

Dictionary examples:
We’re buying a new piano.
I play the piano.
We all joined in the song, with Pat at the piano/on piano.

Learner example:
My hobby is playing the piano.

pick /pɪk/

VERB [r]

CHOOSE
[B1] to choose something or someone

Dictionary examples:
Pick a card from the pack.
She was picked for the Olympic team.
She was picked to play for the team.

Learner example:
[I]n this restaurant, the[re] are all types of pizza [o]n a table and you can pick any pizza you want.

FLOWERS/FRUIT
[B1] If you pick flowers or fruit, you take them off a plant or tree.
Dictionary examples:
They were picking strawberries for twelve hours a day.
I picked some apples this morning.

Learner example:
Two weeks is quite a long time so I am planning to go cycling in the mountains, gather acorns, pick flowers, go hiking and watch the sun set.

**picture /ˈpɪktʃər/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** picture
**Adjectives:** picturesque

**NOUN**

**FILM**

[B1] [c] a film

Dictionary example:
Could this be the first animated film to win a best picture award?

Learner example:
Now I can buy the DVD "Star Trek – The Motion Picture".

**pie /pɛə/**

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B1] a type of food made with meat, vegetables, or fruit covered in pastry and baked

Dictionary examples:
Would you like some more apple pie?
a chicken and mushroom pie

Learner example:
I like apple pie and ice cream as [a] dessert.

**piece /piːs/**

**NOUN [c]**

**PART**

[A2] a part that has come from something bigger
Dictionary examples:
a piece of cake
She cut the tart into six pieces.
The bowl fell on the floor and smashed to pieces.
The bowl lay on the floor in pieces.

Learner example:
After that, we can go to drink a cup of coffee and eat a piece of cake.

SINGLE THING
[A2] a single object of a particular type

Dictionary examples:
a piece of fruit
a piece of equipment/furniture
He handed me a piece of paper.

Learner example:
You must bring two or three pencils, a piece of paper, crayons and a pencil sharpener.

SINGLE AMOUNT
[B1] a single amount of a particular type of thing

Dictionary examples:
I have an interesting piece of information/news for you.
She gave me a very useful piece of advice.

Learner example:
You can visit the churches, the ancient buildings, and some other interesting places. That's my piece of advice.

pile /paɪl/

NOUN [C]

HEAP
[B1] objects positioned one on top of another

Dictionary examples:
a large pile of sand
a pile of books
The clothes were arranged in piles on the floor.

Learner example:
It was like finding a needle in a pile of straw.
**pill** /ˈpɪl/  
**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] a small, hard piece of medicine that you swallow  
*Dictionary examples:*  
a sleeping pill  
a vitamin pill  
My mother *takes* three or four pills a day.  
Jamie’s always had trouble *swallowing* pills.  
*Learner example:*  
Don’t forget your pills for your allergy.

**pillow** /ˈpɪl.oʊ/  
**NOUN [c]**  
[A2] a soft object which you rest your head on in bed  
*Dictionary example:*  
Do you prefer a feather pillow or a foam pillow?  
*Learner example:*  
I left it under your pillow.

**pilot** /ˈpaɪ.lət/  
**NOUN [c]**  
[A2] someone who flies an aircraft  
*Dictionary examples:*  
an *airline* pilot  
a *fighter/helicopter* pilot  
*Learner example:*  
But if I want to be a pilot, I have to be good at English.

**pin** /pɪn/  
**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] a small, thin piece of metal with a sharp point used for temporarily holding pieces of cloth together
**Dictionary example:**
I'll keep the trouser patch in place with pins while I sew it on.

**VERB** [T] (−nn−)  
[B1] to fasten something with a pin  

**Dictionary example:**
We're not allowed to pin anything to/(up) on the walls.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, we need a big board. Everybody could pin information on it, [for example] the timetable, the menu for the canteen, or information about special events in and around the school.

---

**pineapple** /ˈpaɪn.æp.əl/  

**NOUN** [C or U]  
[B1] a large fruit with thick skin and sharp leaves sticking out of the top which is sweet and yellow inside  

**Dictionary examples:**
- pineapple juice  
  We ate some slices of pineapple.

**Learner example:**  
[There is] some special fruit [here], like durian, pineapple, banana and so on.

---

**pink** /pɪŋk/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[A2] being a pale red colour  

**Dictionary examples:**
- pretty pink flowers  
  Have you been in the sun? Your nose is a bit pink.

**Learner example:**
I want to use pink paint.

**NOUN** [C or U]  
[A2] a pale red colour  

**Dictionary example:**
She's very fond of pink.

**Learner example:**
Dear Robbie, I would like to paint my bedroom pink because it's my favourite colour.
pipe /paɪp/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a long tube inside which liquid or gas can move through

Dictionary examples:
a water/gas pipe
a burst/broken/leaking pipe

Learner example:
A good surprise would be if you told Anna you need her to help to fix the pipe in our house.

pirate /ˈpaɪərət/

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who attacks ships and steals from them

Dictionary example:
The pirates held the ship’s captain prisoner and demanded money for his release.

Learner example:
I’m crazy about pirates since I watched “Pirates of the Caribbean”.

pity /ˈpɪt.i/

Word family:
Nouns: pity
Verbs: pity
Adjectives: pitiful

NOUN

a pity
[A2] If something is described as a pity, it is disappointing or not satisfactory.

Dictionary examples:
"Can't you go to the party? Oh, that’s (such) a pity."
It’s a pity (that) you didn’t remember to give me the message.
"What a pity you were ill and missed the school trip!"

Learner example:
What a pity you couldn't come.
place /ples/

Word family:
Nouns: place, replacement, displacement
Verbs: place, replace, displace, misplace

NOUN

HOME
[A2] [c] informal a home

Dictionary examples:
We'll have the meeting at my place.
They've just bought a place in Spain.

Learner example:
Can you come over to my place [this] afternoon?

SEAT
[B1] [c] the seat where you sit in a theatre, a class, a train, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The children collected their prizes and then went back to their places.
Could you save me a place near the stage?

Learner example:
We looked for a place to sit and found one.

OPPORTUNITY
[B1] [c] an opportunity to study at a college, to join a team, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She's got a place at university.
She's got a place on on a fine-arts course.

Learner example:
I felt it was my chance so on Monday I ran to the club. [T]here were only 3 places [left], [and] I will begin next Saturday.

take place
[B1] to happen

Dictionary example:
The concert takes place next Thursday.

Learner example:
A dance night will take place in the club soon.

in first/second/third, etc. place
[B1] If you are in first/second/third, etc. place in a race or competition, that is your position.
Dictionary example:
He finished in fifth place.

Learner example:
To achieve first place, I have put a lot of effort [into] a project about the consequences of the use of plastic bags.

plain  /plɛɪn/

ADJECTIVE

SIMPLE
[B1] simple and not complicated

Dictionary examples:
a plain style of architecture
He prefers plain food – nothing too fancy.

Learner example:
I like wearing plain cloth[e]s.

NOT MIXED
[B1] not mixed with other colours, substances, etc.

Dictionary examples:
plain yoghurt
For the living room, we've chosen a plain carpet and patterned curtains.

Learner example:
The wall didn't have any patterns, nothing but plain light blue. So I've decided to buy some pictures to put on it.

plan  /plæn/

Word family:
Nouns: plan, planning
Verbs: plan

NOUN [C]

ARRANGEMENT
[A2] an arrangement for what you intend to do or how you intend to do something
Dictionary examples:
holiday plans
Do you have any plans for the weekend?
The plan is that we'll buy a car once we're there.
There's been a change of plan and we're going on Wednesday instead.
Luckily, everything went according to plan.

Learner example:
I talked about my plans with my friends, and we listened [to] some CDs.

VERB (—nn—)

plan to do sth
[A2] to intend to do something

Dictionary examples:
He plans to go to college next year.
I'm not planning to stay here much longer.

Learner example:
I plan to paint it icy blue.

DECIDE
[B1] to think about and decide what you are going to do or how you are going to do something

Dictionary examples:
She helped them to plan their route.
If we plan carefully, we should be able to stay within our budget.
She's already planning how to spend her prize money.

Learner example:
Dear Dan, I have planned a wonderful night for us.

planet /ˈplæn.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large, round object in space that moves around the sun or another star

Dictionary examples:
the planet Earth/Venus
Might there be intelligent life on other planets?

Learner example:
It's about the planet Mars, because I'm very interested [in] space.
plant  /plænt/

VERB [v]

TREES/FLOWERS, ETC.
[B1] to put a plant into the ground or into a container of earth so that it will grow

Dictionary examples:
We planted trees and bushes in our new garden.
Hyacinth bulbs planted in pots now will flower early in the spring.

Learner example:
The house is beside a small lake and surrounded by all sorts of different flowers my aunty had planted.

plastic  /ˈplæs.trɪk/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a light, artificial substance that can be made into different shapes when it is soft and is used in a lot of different ways

Dictionary examples:
Most children's toys are made of plastic.
He put a sheet of plastic over the broken window.

Learner example:
It's small and it's made of plastic and glass.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] made of plastic

Dictionary example:
a plastic bag/box/cup

Learner example:
You need to bring a brush, pencil, paints, a plastic bag and some money to pay for the lesson.

platform  /ˈplæt.fɔːm/

NOUN [C]

TRAIN
[A2] the area in a railway station where you get on and off trains

Dictionary example:
The train for Cambridge will depart from platform 9.
Learner example:
There were no people waiting on the platform and when he went through the station [building], he notice[d] that it was almost empty.

play /pleɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: play, player
Verbs: play

VERB

MAKE MUSIC
[A2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to make music with a musical instrument

Dictionary examples:
He plays the piano.
They could hear a jazz band playing in the distance.

Learner example:
I can play the guitar.

RADIO, CD, ETC.
[A2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to make a radio, CD, etc. produce sounds

Dictionary examples:
Could you play that last track again?
I could hear a radio playing in the background.

Learner example:
It showed videos and played mp3.

ACT
[B1] [ɪ] to be a particular character in a film or play

Dictionary example:
In the film version, Branagh played the part of the father.

Learner example:
The main actor played the part of John, a poor man that becomes rich.

COMPETE
[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to compete against a person or team in a game

Dictionary examples:
Who are Aston Villa playing next week?
Arsenal are playing against Newcastle in the next round.

Learner example:
Arsenal played against Everton and Arsenal won the game 3[-]1.
NOUN

ACTING

[A2] [c] a story that is written for actors to perform, usually in a theatre

Dictionary example:
We saw a play at the National Theatre.

Learner example:
It’s important to me because tomorrow I’m going to act in a play and I’ll need it.

player /ˈpleɪ.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: play, player
Verbs: play

NOUN [c]

MUSIC

[A2] someone who plays a musical instrument

Dictionary example:
a piano/violin player

Learner example:
I got a spectacular guitar signed by Adrian Smith, Iron Maiden’s guitar player.

MACHINE

[A2] something that produces sound or video

Dictionary example:
a CD/DVD/MP3 player

Learner example:
Yesterday I left my mp3 player in your house.

playground /ˈpleɪ.graʊnd/

NOUN [c]

[A2] an area designed for children to play in outside, especially at a school

Dictionary example:
We always play football in the playground.

Learner example:
I lost it in the playground.
pleasant /ˈplez.ənt/  
Word family:
Nouns: pleasure  
Verbs: please  
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable  
Adverbs: pleasantly  

ADJECTIVE  
[A2] enjoyable, attractive, friendly, or easy to like  

Dictionary examples:  
a pleasant smile/person  
a pleasant climate/day/surprise  
Harold did his best to be pleasant to the old man.  
It was pleasant to sit down after standing for hours.  

Learner example:  
You can spend [a] pleasant time in [the fresh] air.

pleasantly /ˈplez.ənt.li/  
Word family:  
Nouns: pleasure  
Verbs: please  
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable  
Adverbs: pleasantly  

ADVERB  
[B1] in a pleasant way  

Dictionary examples:  
They treated me pleasantly enough.  
Jacqui was pleasantly surprised to get a B for history.  

Learner example:  
I was really pleasantly surprised that you’re going to spend your summer holiday in Slovakia.

please /pliːz/  
Word family:  
Nouns: pleasure  
Verbs: please  
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable  
Adverbs: pleasantly
MAKE HAPPY
[B1] to make someone feel happy

Dictionary examples:
I only got married to please my parents.
He was always a good boy, very friendly and eager to please.

Learner example:
Considering her loneliness, we made every effort to please her and to encourage her, because she was loved by everybody for her gentle, kind and lovely character.

pleased /pliːzd/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

HAPPY
[A2] happy or satisfied

Dictionary examples:
Are you pleased about John's promotion?
We're so pleased that you're able to come to the wedding.
I'm really pleased with your work this term.
I'm pleased to hear you're feeling better.

Learner example:
I'm so pleased to know you are coming along.

pleased to meet you
[A2] a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

Dictionary example:
I'm very pleased to meet you at last!

Learner example:
I will be pleased to meet you.
pleasure /ˈpleʒər/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

NOUN

FEELING
[B1] [u] a feeling of happiness or enjoyment

Dictionary examples:
His visits gave his grandparents such pleasure.
Why do so many boys take pleasure in killing insects?

Learner example:
It gave me a lot of pleasure.

EXPERIENCE
[B1] [c] an enjoyable activity or experience

Dictionary examples:
It was such a pleasure to meet you.
He wrote an article on the pleasures and pains of camping.
Reading is one of my few pleasures.

Learner example:
It would be a pleasure to have you here in Mexico during your holiday.

plenty /ˈplen.ti/

PRONOUN
[B1] (the state of having) enough or more than enough, or a large amount

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like some more coffee?" "No thanks, I've had plenty."
We've got plenty of time before we need to leave for the airport.
They've always had plenty of money.
There's plenty to do here.
There's plenty more beer in the fridge.

Learner example:
She's going to stay 3 weeks so we'll have plenty of time to talk about our life, dreams, etc.
plug /plʌg/

NOUN [c]

ELECTRICAL OBJECT
[B1] a plastic or rubber object with metal pins, used to connect electrical equipment to an electricity supply

Dictionary examples:
a three-pin/two-pin plug
to fit/change a plug
If a plug is wired incorrectly, it can be dangerous.

Learner example:
We had to check every plug, switch, lights.

HOLE
[B1] something you put in a hole to block it

Dictionary example:
a bath plug

plural /ˈplʊə.rəl/

NOUN [c or u]

[A2] a word or form which expresses more than one

Dictionary examples:
'Geese' is the plural of 'goose'.
'Woman' in the plural is 'women'.

plus /plʌs/

PREPOSITION

[A2] added to

Dictionary examples:
What is six plus four?
The rent will be £75 a week, plus gas and electricity.
There will be two adults travelling, plus three children.

Learner example:
Finally, does the offer include two free meals in the restaurant plus breakfast?
CONJUNCTION

[B1] and also

Dictionary example:
Let’s not go on holiday in August – it’ll be too hot – plus it’ll be more expensive.

Learner example:
I would be more than pleased to receive you at home. We could have a lot of fun, plus, you won’t have to pay a thing!

pocket /ˈpɒk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

IN CLOTHING

[A2] a small bag for carrying things in, which forms part of a piece of clothing

Dictionary examples:
a jacket/trouser/coat pocket
She thrust her hands deep in/into her pockets.
He took some coins from/out of his pocket.

Learner example:
Mary, last night I think I left my camera on your sofa because it’s so small that it fell [out of] my pocket.

IN BAG

[B1] a container which is sewn into or onto a bag or fixed to a seat or door in a vehicle

Dictionary examples:
Sarah put her maps in the inside/outside pocket of her rucksack.
The safety instructions are in the pocket of the seat in front of you.

pocket money /ˈpɒk.ɪtˌmʌn.i/

NOUN [U]

[B1] an amount of money given regularly to children by their parents

Dictionary example:
How much pocket money do you get each week?

Learner example:
How much pocket money do you get?
Poem

Word family:
Nouns: poem, poet, poetry
Adjectives: poetic

Noun [c]
[B1] a piece of writing, especially one which has short lines and uses words that sound similar

Dictionary example:
a book of love poems

Learner example:
This mysterious man used to write a lot of letters and poems to my grandmother.

Poet

Word family:
Nouns: poem, poet, poetry
Adjectives: poetic

Noun [c]
[B1] someone who writes poems

Dictionary example:
Rimbaud was a nineteenth-century French poet.

Learner example:
Everyone in my group knows that I'm quite a good poet, so Peter asked me to read some of my poems.

Poetry

Word family:
Nouns: poem, poet, poetry
Adjectives: poetic

Noun [u]
[B1] poems in general as a form of literature

Dictionary examples:
modern poetry
I enjoy all kinds of poetry, especially love poetry.
She started writing poetry at a young age.

Learner example:
My town hall organized a poetry competition.
**point /pɔɪnt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** point

**Verbs:** point

**Adjectives:** pointless

**NOUN**

**IDEA**

[B1] [c] an idea, opinion, or fact which someone says or writes

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd like to discuss the first point in your essay.

He explained his point by drawing a diagram.

Could I make a point about noise levels?

I take your point about cycling, but I still prefer to walk.

**Learner example:**

Tomorrow I have another class exactly at the time of your class. I can't miss that class because it's a physics class. I know I may miss many important points but I promise you [I will] get the best mark (result) in the next exam.

**SPORT**

[B1] [c] a unit used for showing who is winning in a game or competition

**Dictionary example:**

With 3 games still to play, Manchester United are 5 points ahead.

**Learner example:**

We were losing [by] 1 point, I caught the ball and tried to throw it to my partner but...

**VERB**

**SHOW**

[A2] [I] to show where someone or something is by holding your finger or a thin object towards it

**Dictionary example:**

She pointed at/to a bird flying overhead.

**Learner example:**

Everybody was pointing at me.

**AIM**

[B1] [r] to hold something so that it faces towards someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

He said that the man had pointed a knife at him.
Learner example:
As he got closer, one of the group’s members, Paul, pointed a rifle at him.

**DIRECTION**

[B1] [i] If something points in a particular direction, it is turned towards that direction.

**Dictionary examples:**
The road sign points left.
There was an arrow pointing to the door.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>police  /pəˈliːs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[A2] the official organization that makes people obey the law and that protects people and places against crime, or the people who work for this organization

**Dictionary examples:**
I think you should call the police.
The police are investigating him.

**Learner example:**
We were dancing [and] then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>policeman /pəˈliːs.mən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a man who is a member of the police

**Dictionary example:**
His dad is a policeman.

**Learner example:**
Dear Ann: I [left] the documents in your house and I have to give [them] to the policemen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>police officer /pəˈliːsˌɒf.ɪ.sə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a male or female member of the police

**Dictionary example:**
There were several police officers at the scene.
Learner example:
Then, I saw a police officer [on] the corner of the street.

**police station** /pəˈliːsˌster./n/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] the office of the police in a town or part of a city

**Dictionary example:**
We went to the police station to report the theft.

**Learner example:**
My home is opposite the police station.

**policewoman** /pəˈliːs.wʊm.ən/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a woman who is a member of the police

**Dictionary example:**
She was a policewoman for over 30 years.

**Learner example:**
We were policewomen in that neighbourhood and that night we were supposed to look into a drug dealer.

**polite** /pəˈlaɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** politeness

**Adjectives:** impolite, polite

**Adverbs:** politely

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] behaving in a way that is not rude and shows that you do not only think about yourself

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm afraid I wasn't very polite to her.
He was too polite to point out my mistake.
She sent me a polite letter thanking me for my invitation.

**Learner example:**
The new teacher is very polite.
politely /pəˈlaɪt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: politeness
Adjectives: impolite, polite
Adverbs: politely

ADVERB
[B1] in a polite way

Dictionary example:
He thanked them politely.

Learner example:
I tried to control myself and started to speak politely and in a friendly way.

political /pəˈlɪt.ɪkəl/

Word family:
Nouns: politician, politics
Adjectives: political

ADJECTIVE
[B1] relating to politics

Dictionary examples:
political leaders/parties
Education is back at the top of the political agenda.

Learner example:
I’m very interested in Italian political life, and I want to get news [all the] time.

politician /ˌpɒl.ɪˈtɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: politician, politics
Adjectives: political

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who works in politics, especially a member of the government

Dictionary example:
Churchill was a distinguished politician.

Learner example:
It was now the third month [since] the gangster had kidnapped her, because of her being the daughter of an important politician.
politics /ˈpɒl.ə.tɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: politician, politics
Adjectives: political

NOUN [u]

[B1] ideas and activities relating to how a country or area is governed

Dictionary examples:
He has little interest in local politics.
She's planning to retire from politics next year.

Learner example:
But I'm very interested in politics, so I really enjoy political [programmes] and chat shows.

pollution /pəˈluː.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: pollution
Verbs: pollute

NOUN [u]

[B1] damage caused to water, air, etc. by harmful substances or waste

Dictionary examples:
air/water pollution
The book shows simple things you can do to reduce pollution from your car.
The manifesto includes tough measures to tackle road congestion and environmental pollution.

Learner example:
There is less pollution than in the city and it is quieter too.

pool /ˈpʊ:l/

NOUN

SWIM

[A2] [c] (also swimming pool) an area of water that has been made for people to swim in

Dictionary example:
The hotel has two outdoor pools.

Learner example:
Come with short[s] that can [get] wet because after we paint my bedroom, we'll go to my pool.
GAME
[B1] [u] a game in which two people use long, thin sticks to hit coloured balls into holes around the edge of a table

Dictionary example:
We played pool all evening.

Learner example:
I had a pool table in my bedroom and I had a lot of videogames.

poor /pɔːr/  

Word family:
Nouns: poor  
Adjectives: poor, poorly  
Adverbs: poorly

ADJECTIVE

SYMPATHY
[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to show sympathy for someone

Dictionary examples:
The poor girl didn’t have any friends.  
That cold sounds terrible – poor you!

Learner example:
It was about one poor boy who lost his parents [at a] really young age.

pop /pɒp/  

NOUN [u]
[A2] modern music with a strong beat which is popular with the general public, especially with young people

Dictionary examples:
pop music  
a pop concert/song  
What do you want to listen to – jazz, classical or pop?  
She wants to be a pop singer/star like Madonna.

Learner example:
I like pop music.
**popular** /ˈpɒp.jʊ.lə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** popularity  
**Adjectives:** popular, unpopular  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**LIKED**  

[A2] liked by many people  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She’s the most popular teacher in school.  
That song was popular with people from my father’s generation.  
Walking is a popular form of exercise in Britain.  
How popular is Madonna among/with teenagers?  
Jan wasn’t very popular when she opened all the windows on that cold day.  

**Learner example:**  
The video is very popular.

---

**population** /ˌpɒp.jʊˈleɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** population  
**Verbs:** populate  

**NOUN**  

**NUMBER**  

[B1] [c or u] the number of people living in a particular area  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a growing/shrinking population  
What’s the population of Brazil?  

**Learner example:**  
With a population [of] about 800 people, that town really surprised me!

---

**pork** /pɔːk/  

**NOUN [u]**  

[B1] ! meat from a pig  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a pork chop  
pork sausages
Learner example:
We ordered pork chops, boiled potatoes, [and] greens.

**port /pɔːt/**

NOUN [C or u]

[B1] a town by the sea or by a river which has a harbour, or the harbour itself

Dictionary examples:
a **fishing/container** port
the Belgian port of Zeebrugge
We had a good view of all the ships **coming into/leaving** port.

Learner example:
The name is very interesting because the hotel is near the port.

**position /pəˈzɪʃ.ən/**

NOUN

SITUATION

[B1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the situation that someone is in

Dictionary example:
In your position, I would probably resign.

Learner example:
She knows the person that owns the club, who decided to organize a private party for her 18th birthday. I wish I was in her position.

PLACE

[B1] [c] the place where something or someone is, often in relation to other things

Dictionary examples:
I've found our position on the map.
You've moved the furniture around – the sofa is in a different position.

Learner example:
I like [this restaurant] because of [its] position, the old town, and most of all because the owner is a friend of mine so that the bill is not too expensive for me!

SITTING/STANDING

[B1] [C or u] the way someone is sitting, standing, or lying, or if something is pointing up or down, etc.
Dictionary examples:
a kneeling position
I go to sleep on my back but I always wake up in a different position.
Keep the bottles in an upright position.

Learner example:
Four hundred kms in that [un]comfortable position was terrible for us.

SPORT
[B1] [c] the part that someone plays in a game such as football

Dictionary example:
I didn't know you played hockey – what position do you play?

Learner example:
It's a basketball club and all those guys in the club are much bigger than me. At first we talked to each other about which position we had to play.

positive /ˈpɒz.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Adjectives: positive
Adverbs: positively

ADJECTIVE

HAPPY
[B1] feeling enthusiastic and happy about your life and your future

Dictionary examples:
a positive attitude
I'm feeling much more positive about things now.
We've shown people samples of the product and had a very positive reaction/response.

Learner example:
She is lovely and she [is] always positive.

possessive /pəˈzes.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: possession
Verbs: possess
Adjectives: possessive
ADJECTIVE

GRAMMAR
[B1] in grammar, a possessive word or form of a word shows who or what something belongs to

Dictionary example:
'Mine' and 'yours' are possessive pronouns.

possible /ˌpɒs.əˈblə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: possibility, impossibility
Adjectives: impossible, possible
Adverbs: possibly

NOUN

MAY HAPPEN/BE TRUE
[B1] [c or u] a chance that something may happen or be true

Dictionary examples:
The forecast said that there's a possibility of snow tonight.
Is there any possibility (that) you could pick me up from the station?
There is a strong possibility that she was lying.

Learner example:
Then I remembered I had tried [on] some rings one hour before in a shop in the centre of the city. Maybe I had taken it off while I was trying them. It was a possibility!

possible /ˈpɒs.ə.bl/
NOT CERTAIN

[B1] If something is possible, it might or might not exist or be true.

Dictionary examples:
It's possible (that) Mira might turn up tonight.
"Do you think he'll end up in prison?" "It's very possible."
That's one possible solution to the problem.

Learner example:
I investigate the most urgent environmental problems in our world, and then I [suggest] possible solutions to them.

possibly /ˈpɒs.ə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: possibility, impossibility
Adjectives: impossible, possible
Adverbs: possibly

ADVERB

NOT CERTAIN

[A2] used when something is not certain

Dictionary examples:
Someone, possibly Tom, had left the window open.
He may possibly decide not to come, in which case there's no problem.

Learner example:
We can meet, possibly in Bath – we'll [hav]e a nice day together!

QUESTIONS

[B1] used in polite questions

Dictionary example:
Could I possibly borrow your computer?

Learner example:
Could you possibly lend me your bike for one day?

post /pəʊst/

Word family:
Nouns: post
Verbs: post
Adjectives: postal
NOUN

LETTERS
[A2] [u] letters and parcels that are delivered to homes or places of work

Dictionary examples:
Has the post come/arrived yet?
I’d been away for a few days so I had a lot of post waiting for me.
Unless it’s marked 'private', my secretary usually opens my post.

SYSTEM
[A2] [u] the public system that exists for the collecting and delivering of letters

Dictionary examples:
My letter must have got lost in the post.
If you don't want to take it there, you can just send it by post.

Learner example:
So you have to send it by post.

VERB [T]

LETTERS
[A2] to send a letter or parcel by post

Dictionary examples:
Did you remember to post my letter?
I must post that parcel (off) or she won’t get it in time for her birthday.
Could you post me the details/post the details to me?

Learner example:
Can you please post it to me. Thanks a lot!

WEBSITE
[B1] to leave a message on a website

Dictionary example:
I posted a query about a Chilean novelist.

postcard /ˈpəʊst.kaːd/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a card, often with a photograph or picture on one side, which can be sent without an envelope

Dictionary example:
Ella sent me a postcard from Japan.
Learner example:
Thanks for your postcard.

**poster /ˈpəʊ.stər/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a large, printed picture or notice that you put on a wall, in order to decorate a place or to advertise something

**Dictionary examples:**
The children *put up* posters on the classroom walls.
We noticed a poster advertising a circus.

**Learner example:**
I can give you some posters for the concert.

**postman /ˈpəʊst.mən/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] someone whose job is to deliver and collect letters and parcels that are sent by post

**Dictionary example:**
Our postman delivers everything in the morning.

**Learner example:**
I think a postman brought it.

**post office /ˈpəʊstˌɒf.ɪs/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a place where stamps are sold and from where letters and parcels are sent

**Dictionary example:**
Where's the nearest post office?

**Learner example:**
The house is behind the post office.
postpone /pəʊstˈpeʊn/

VERB [v]
[B1] to arrange for something to happen at a later time

Dictionary examples:
They decided to postpone their holiday until next year.
We’ve had to postpone going to France because the children are ill.

Learner example:
I’m doing an experiment tomorrow which I can’t postpone.

pot /pɒt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a round container, usually used for storing things or for cooking

Dictionary examples:
a pot of face cream/jam/paint
a flower pot
There’s plenty of cupboard space in the kitchen for all your pots and pans.
Fill a large pot with salted water and bring it to the boil.

Learner example:
By the right window there is [a] green plant in [a] pot.

pound /pəʊnd/

NOUN [c]

MONEY
[A2] (symbol £) the unit of money in the UK

Dictionary examples:
a one-pound/two-pound coin
There are one hundred pence in a pound.
They stole jewellery valued at £50 000.
"Have you got any change?" "Sorry, I've only got a five-pound note.

Learner example:
It cost fifty pounds.
pour /pɔː/  

VERB  

LIQUID  
[B1] [ɪ] to make a liquid flow from or into a container

Dictionary examples:  
I poured the milk into a jug.  
Can I pour you a drink?  

Learner example:  
The look on his face stopped me cold, as if someone had just poured a freezing bucket [of water] down my back.

RAIN  
[B1] [ɪ] to rain a lot

Dictionary example:  
We can't go out in this weather – it's pouring!

Learner example:  
I really enjoy shopping, specially in winter time when the rain is pouring down.

powder /ˈpau.də/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[B1] a dry substance made of many small, loose grains

Dictionary examples:  
curry/chilli powder  
A packet of white powder was found and police scientists are analysing it.  
Why are there so many adverts for washing powders on TV?  

Learner example:  
At last I found a box. I put the wasted coffee powder into it and went back to the coffee machine.

power /ˈpaʊər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: power  
Adjectives: powerful  
Adverbs: powerfully
NOUN

ELECTRICITY

[B1] [u] energy, usually electricity, that is used to provide light, heat, etc.

Dictionary examples:
- power cables/lines
- nuclear power

Learner example:
From my parents, I found out that there was a power failure.

POWERFUL /ˈpauə.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: power
Adjectives: powerful
Adverbs: powerfully

ADJECTIVE

CONTROL

[B1] A powerful person is able to control and influence people and events.

Dictionary example:
a powerful man/woman

Learner example:
The man worked for a really powerful man, doing the 'dirty work', but, deep inside [he] was a really good person with a sad childhood.

STRENGTH

[B1] having a lot of strength or force

Dictionary example:
a powerful computer/engine/weapon

Learner example:
The activity that I like best is surf[ing] the Web with a powerful personal computer.

PRACTICE /ˈpræk.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: practice
Verbs: practise
NOUN

REPEATING

[A2] [u] when you repeat an activity to improve your ability

Dictionary examples:
We need a bit more practice before the concert.
Are you coming to cricket practice this evening?

Learner example:
The new class art is on Thursday evening, after basketball practice.

pray /preɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: prayer
Verbs: pray

VERB [i]

TO GOD

[A2] ! to speak to a god in order to show your feelings or to ask for something

Dictionary examples:
She knelt and prayed silently.
Let us pray for the victims of this terrible disaster.

Learner example:
It always reminds me when to study, to pray, etc.

prayer /preər/  

Word family:
Nouns: prayer
Verbs: pray

NOUN [c]

[B1] ! the words you say to a god

Dictionary examples:
a prayer of thanks
She always says her prayers before she goes to sleep.
We thought he'd been killed, but our prayers were answered when he arrived home safely.

Learner example:
I am stopping this letter with lots of love and prayers.
**predict** /prɪˈdɪkt/

Word family:
Nouns: prediction
Verbs: predict
Adjectives: predictable, unpredictable

VERB [B1]

[B1] to say that an event or action will happen in the future, especially as a result of knowledge or experience

Dictionary examples:
It's still not possible to predict the occurrence of earthquakes accurately.
Who could have predicted that within ten years he'd be in charge of the whole company?
The hurricane is predicted to reach the coast tomorrow morning.
No one can predict when/where the disease will strike next.

Learner example:
Now, fully equipped and powerful computers can be so small and mobile that some specialists predict that new devices will replace book[s].

**prefer** /prəˈfɜːr/ (rr–)

Word family:
Nouns: preference
Verbs: prefer
Adjectives: preferable
Adverbs: preferably

VERB [T]

[A2] to like someone or something more than another person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Do you prefer hot or cold weather?
I prefer cats to dogs.
She prefers watching tennis to playing it.

Learner example:
Pop music is good but we prefer hip-hop.

would prefer

[A2] used to say what you want or ask someone what they want
Dictionary examples:
I'd prefer to go alone.
I'd prefer not to discuss this issue.
Would you prefer coffee or tea?

Learner example:
I'd prefer to come with you on Monday evening.

pregnant  /ˈprɛɡ.nənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: pregnancy
Adjectives: pregnant

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] A pregnant woman has a baby developing inside her uterus.

Dictionary examples:
to get pregnant
She’s five and a half months pregnant.
My mother stopped smoking when she became pregnant.
My sister is pregnant with twins.

Learner example:
She wrote me [the] really nice news that she is pregnant.

preparation  /ˌprɛp.əˈreɪʃən/  

Word family:
Nouns: preparation
Verbs: prepare
Adjectives: prepared

NOUN

GETTING READY  
[B1] [u] the things that you do or the time that you spend preparing for something

Dictionary examples:
The teacher didn’t seem to have done much preparation for the class.
The team blamed injuries and lack of preparation for their failure to win.
Yasmin assisted in the preparation of this article.

Learner example:
I felt that I improved a lot just in this class, so I think that my preparation for the exam will be really good.
prepare /prəˈpeər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: preparation  
Verbs: prepare  
Adjectives: prepared  

VERB [I or T]  

GET READY  
[A2] to make or get something or someone ready for something that will happen in the future  

Dictionary examples:  
Have you prepared for your interview?  
This course aims to prepare students for middle and senior managerial positions.  
Are the players mentally and physically prepared to play a tough game?  

Learner example:  
For example, I can prepare the materials we will need for decorating.  

MAKE FOOD  
[A2] to make food ready to be eaten  

Dictionary example:  
Marco prepared lunch.  

Learner example:  
I can help you to decorate the stage, [and] prepare some snacks.  

prepare yourself  
[B1] to make yourself ready to deal with a difficult situation  

Dictionary examples:  
Prepare yourself for a shock.  
You should prepare yourself for a long wait.  

Learner example:  
So we bought tickets and prepared ourselves for a difficult journey. 

prepared /prəˈpeərd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: preparation  
Verbs: prepare  
Adjectives: prepared
**ADJECTIVE**

**READY**

*B1* ready to deal with a situation

*Dictionary examples:*
When she called on me, I wasn't prepared.
They were prepared *for the worst*.

*Learner example:*
I want to be well prepared for my first [trip] to England.

**preposition /ˌprep.oʊˈzɪʃ.ən/**

**NOUN [c]**

*B1* in grammar, a word which is used before a noun, a noun phrase or a pronoun, connecting it to another word

*Dictionary example:*
In the sentences 'We jumped in the lake', and 'She drove slowly down the track', 'in' and 'down' are prepositions.

*Learner example:*
In my 1st lesson I learned about prepositions, and I think I'm going to continue the class next week.

**prescription /prɪˈskrɪp.ʃən/**

*Word family:*
**Nouns:** prescription
**Verbs:** prescribe

**NOUN**

*B1 [c]* a piece of paper on which a doctor writes the details of the medicine or drugs that someone needs

*Dictionary examples:*
a doctor’s prescription
a prescription *for* sleeping pills
The doctor should give you a *repeat* prescription.
These drugs are only available *on* prescription.
Prescription *charges* are rising in June.

*Learner example:*
I won't be able to attend the English class tomorrow. But please, do excuse my presence by taking a moment to read the medical prescription that I've attached [to] this note.
present

Word family:
Nouns: presence, present
Verbs: present
Adjectives: present
Adverbs: presently

NOUN /ˈprez.ənt/

SOMETHING GIVEN
[A2] [c] something that you give to someone, usually for a particular occasion

Dictionary examples:
a birthday/Christmas/wedding present
They gave me theatre tickets as a present.

Learner example:
Sandra gave me a beautiful present: a gold ring with a sapphire.

the present
[B1] the period of time that is happening now

Dictionary examples:
That's all for the present.
The play is set in the present.

Learner example:
For me, an idea programme would be one that could include all kind[s] of music (from rock, pop to soul, hip hop or dance), and a programme that could play music from all times, from the past to the present.

at present
[B1] now

Dictionary example:
At present she's working abroad.

Learner example:
Firstly, I have to tell you that at present, I am studying journalism and I have a good knowledge of computers.

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] /ˈprez.ənt/
[B1] in a particular place

Dictionary examples:
The whole family was present.
There were no children present.

Learner example:
I'm sorry, tomorrow I can't be present at [your] English class.
### presentation /ˌprez.ənˈteɪʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** present, presentation, presenter  

**Verbs:** present

**NOUN**

**EVENT**

[B1] [c] a talk giving information about something

**Dictionary example:**

The speaker **gave** an interesting presentation on urban transport.

**Learner example:**

I’m going to prepare a presentation about London.

### president /ˈprez.i.dənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** presidency, president

**Adjectives:** presidential

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the highest political position in some countries, usually the leader of the government

**Dictionary examples:**

President Obama  
the President of France  
Thank you, Mr/Madam President.

**Learner example:**

[An]other attraction is our museum that is very famous because many paintings have been bought by important people like the President of the United States.

### press /pres/

**VERB**

**PUSH**

[B1] [i or ð] to push something firmly, often without causing it to move permanently further away from you
Dictionary examples:
Press the button to start the machine.
He pressed his face against the window.
Press **down** firmly on the lever.

Learner example:
When you press it, it will say: “Congratulations” to you.

---

**pretty** /ˈprɪt.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

**WOMAN**

[A2] If a woman or girl is pretty, she is attractive.

Dictionary example:
She’s got such a pretty daughter.

Learner example:
I met a pretty girl and she's called Mary.

**PLACE/OBJECT**

[B1] If a place or an object is pretty, it is pleasant to look at.

Dictionary examples:
That's a pretty hat you’re wearing.
a pretty little village

Learner example:
Rabat is the capital of Morocco. There [are] a lot of attractions, like ancient historic sites, sandy beaches, [and a] pretty Moroccan market.

**ADVERB INFORMAL**

**QUITE**

[B1] quite, but not extremely or not completely

Dictionary examples:
The house has four bedrooms, so it's pretty big.
I'm pretty sure it was her.
I've got a pretty good idea of how to get there.

Learner example:
The best thing about our club is the table tennis, which I'm getting pretty good at.
**prevent /prɪˈvent/**

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** prevention
- **Verbs:** prevent
- **Adjectives:** preventive

**VERB [B1]** to stop something from happening or someone from doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

to prevent accidents/crime
Members of the public were prevented from entering the building.

**Learner example:**
As I told you once, I'd like to buy a bookshelf where I can organize my books and prevent them from getting damaged.

**previous /ˈpriː.vəs/**

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** previous
- **Adverbs:** previously

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B1] existing or happening before something or someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
the previous day/week/month/year
a previous attempt

**Learner example:**
I felt my previous class was not suitable for me any longer, [so] I decided to [ask] the administrator to help me to change [to] a higher class.

**previously /ˈpriː.və.sli/**

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** previous
- **Adverbs:** previously

**ADVERB**

[B1] before the present time or the time referred to

**Dictionary examples:**
She was previously employed as a tour guide.
I had posted the card two months previously.
Learner example:
Well, first of all I must tell you that I didn’t know it previously.

**price** /ˈpraɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: price
Verbs: price
Adjectives: priceless

**NOUN**

**COST**
[A2] [c] the amount of money that you pay to buy something

Dictionary examples:
high/low prices
House prices are **falling/rising**.
The price of fuel has **gone up** again.
The large supermarkets are offering big price **cuts**.

Learner example:
Please send me some information about the course, with timetables, prices...

**priest** /ˈpriːst/

**NOUN** [c]
[B1] someone who performs religious duties and ceremonies

Dictionary examples:
a Roman Catholic priest
Many in the Anglican Church are still opposed to women priests.

Learner example:
I started to read one of the emails and I couldn’t believe what I was reading. One of my best friends had become a priest!

**primary school** /ˈprai.me.riˌskuːl/

**NOUN** [c]
[B1] a school for children aged 5–11

Dictionary example:
My daughter is still at primary school.
Learner example:
We sat at a cafe and talked about our primary school.

**prince /prɪnts/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] the son of a king or queen, or one of their close male relatives

**Dictionary example:**
Prince Edward

**Learner example:**
At last, the beast really changed back into a prince.

**princess /prɪnˈses/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] the daughter of a king or queen, or one of their close female relatives, or the wife of a prince

**Dictionary example:**
He was married to a Spanish princess.

**Learner example:**
My teacher told me that I have to wear a dress like a princess.

**principal /ˈprɪnt.si.pl/**

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[B1] main, or most important

**Dictionary examples:**
That was my principal reason for moving.
He was principal dancer at the Dance Theatre of Harlem.

**Learner example:**
This is its principal advantage.

**print /print/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** printer, print
**Verbs:** print
VERB [r]

WRITING/IMAGES

[A2] to produce writing or images on paper or other material with a machine

Dictionary examples:
I printed your report and I've made some notes on it.
The instructions are printed on the side of the box.

Learner example:
I can print the invite for [the] concert.

printer /ˈprɪn.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: printer, print
Verbs: print

NOUN [C]

[A2] a machine which is connected to a computer and which produces writing or images on paper

Dictionary example:
a laser printer

Learner example:
I want to sell a computer with a printer.

prison /ˈprɪz.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: prison, prisoner, imprisonment
Verbs: imprison

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a building where criminals must live as a punishment

Dictionary examples:
He's spent a lot of time in prison.
She went to/was sent to prison for six months.
They should put him in prison and throw away the key!
a prison cell/sentence

Learner example:
About 3 weeks later, I tried to escape from the prison, but they caught me.
prisoner /ˈprɪzən/.n.ə/

Word family:
**Nouns:** prison, prisoner, imprisonment
**Verbs:** imprison

**NOUN [c]**

**PERSON IN PRISON**

[B1] a person who is kept in prison as a punishment

**Dictionary example:**
Prisoners climbed onto the prison roof to protest at the conditions inside.

**Learner example:**
This film dealt with two prisoners that escape from their prison and start to take money from banks (of course not legally!)

---

private /ˈpraɪ.vət/

Word family:
**Nouns:** privacy
**Verbs:** privatize
**Adjectives:** private
**Adverbs:** privately

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT EVERYONE**

[B1] only for one person or group and not for everyone

**Dictionary examples:**
She has a small office which is used for private discussions.
I caught him looking through my private papers.
The sign on the gate said 'Private Property – No Admittance.'

**Learner example:**
I went there to see what’s going on, and the band invited us to their private party.

**SECRET**

[B1] describes activities which involve personal matters or relationships and are not connected with your work

**Dictionary example:**
Apparently in interviews he refuses to talk about his private life.

**Learner example:**
We talked about the film and also about our work and our private life.
prize /ˈpraɪz/

NOUN [c]
[A2] something valuable that is given to someone who wins a competition or who has done good work

Dictionary examples:
to win a prize
first/second prize
the Nobel Prize for Literature
The prize money for literary competitions can be as high as £40 000.

Learner example:
I won the first prize.

probably /ˈprɒb.ə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: probability
Adjectives: probable
Adverbs: probably

ADVERB
[A2] used to mean that something is very likely

Dictionary examples:
I'll probably be home by midnight.
I'm probably going – it depends on the weather.
He probably didn't even notice.
Probably the best thing to do is to call them before you go.

Learner example:
I'll probably be there by 3.30.

problem /ˈprɒb.ləm/

Word family:
Nouns: problem
Adjectives: problematic

NOUN [c]

No problem.
[A2] informal something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do
Dictionary example:
"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" "No problem."

Learner example:
Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.

No problem. INFORMAL
[A2] something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

Dictionary example:
"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

Learner example:
It's ok, no problem.

produce

Word family:
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
Verbs: produce, reproduce
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

VERB [T] /prəˈdjuːs/
MAKE
[B1] to make or grow something

Dictionary examples:
The factory produces about 900 cars a year.
She works for a company that produces electrical goods.
This plant will produce small yellow flowers in the spring.
She’s asked me to produce a report on the state of the project.

Learner example:
In this club we produce and design the school magazine "Freestyle."

product /ˈprɒd.ʌkt/

Word family:
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
Verbs: produce, reproduce
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

NOUN [C]
[B1] something that is made or grown to be sold
**Dictionary examples:**
They do a range of skin-care products.
The product is so good it sells itself.
I'm trying to cut down on **dairy** products.

**Learner example:**
You can buy leather products too.

---

**profession /prəˈfeʃ.ən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** profession, professional
**Adjectives:** professional, *unprofessional*

**NOUN**

**WORK**

**[B1] [C] a type of work that needs special training or education**

**Dictionary examples:**
What's your profession?
He's a doctor by profession.
The report notes that forty per cent of lawyers **entering** the profession are women.

**Learner example:**
As I look back at my past, [the] most embarrassing moments in my life seem to have something to do with my profession, which is an interpreter from Hungarian.

---

**professional /prəˈfeʃ.əl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** profession, professional
**Adjectives:** professional, *unprofessional*

**ADJECTIVE**

**EARNING MONEY**

**[B1] Someone is professional if they earn money for a sport or activity which most people do as a hobby.**

**Dictionary example:**
a professional **footballer/athlete/musician**

**Learner example:**
For example, I met a boy last week and at the end he told me that [his] father is a professional football player.
skill
[B1] showing skill and careful attention

Dictionary examples:
a professional attitude
He looks very professional in that suit.

Learner example:
My teacher is English, her name is Bronye, she's very professional, and nice.

professor /ˈprəˈfes.ər/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a teacher of the highest rank in a department of a British university, or a teacher of high rank in an American university or college

Dictionary examples:
Professor Stephen Hawking
a professor of sociology
a sociology professor

Learner example:
To put it in a nutshell I was astonished at how they weren't able to get on using that assortment of high ranked university professors of social science, and were requiring my help.

program /ˈprəʊˌɡræm/

Word family:
Nouns: program, programming, programmer

NOUN [C]
[A2] a series of instructions which can be put into a computer in order to make it perform an operation

Dictionary examples:
a computer program
She’s written a program to find words which frequently occur together.

Learner example:
In this lesson, we are taught with interactive material. For example, the other day we used this computer program where we could change the sentences and see the different meanings.
programme  /ˈprəʊˌɡram/  

NOUN [c]

TV/RADIO
[A2] a show on television or radio

Dictionary examples:
Did you see that programme about spiders last night?
It's my favourite TV programme – I never miss an episode.

Learner example:
Don't be late Robbie because I have my favourite programme on TV at 9.30.

progress

Word family:
Nouns: progress, progression
Verbs: progress
Adjectives: progressive

NOUN [u]  /ˈprəʊə.gres/

IMPROVEMENT
[B1] development and improvement of skills, knowledge, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Technological progress has been so rapid over the last few years.
I'm not making much progress with my Spanish.

Learner example:
I will check new words, the[ir] meanings and pronunciations, to make progress for missed sessions.

project  /ˈprɒdʒ.ekt/  

NOUN [c]

SCHOOL WORK
[A2] a piece of school work that involves detailed study of a subject

Dictionary examples:
He's doing a class project on pollution.
In our third year at college everyone had to do a special project.

Learner example:
I need my laptop because I saved my school project [on] it.
promise /ˈprɒm.ɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: promise
Verbs: promise
Adjectives: promising

VERB

SAY

[B1] [I or T] to say that you will certainly do something or that something will certainly happen

Dictionary examples:
She promised to write to me every week.
He promised faithfully to call me every week.
Paul promised me that he'd cook dinner tonight.
"I'll come round and see you every day," she promised.

Learner example:
I promise that I will cover the work that you've done in class and I will send [it] to you the day after.

GIVE

[B1] [T] to say that you will certainly give something to someone

Dictionary examples:
They promised us a reward.
Grandma's ring was promised to me.
Her parents promised her a new car if she passed her exams.

Learner example:
And as a good friend, he has promised me a[n] invitation to [the] wedding.

NOUN [C]

SAY

[B1] when you say that you will certainly do something

Dictionary examples:
I'll tidy my things away tonight – and that's a promise!
I'm not sure I can do it so I won't make any promises.

Learner example:
Don't forget your promise to not just visit but stay at my place.
**promote** /prəˈmeɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: promotion  
Verbs: promote

**VERB [T]**  

**JOB**  

[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to give someone a more important job in the same organization  

**Dictionary examples:**  
If I'm not promoted within the next two years, I'm going to change jobs.  
She's just been promoted to senior sales rep.

**Learner example:**  
She invited me to a party because her husband had been promoted in his job.

**pronoun** /ˈprəʊ.naʊn/

**NOUN [C]**  

[B1] a word which is used instead of a noun or a noun phrase  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Pronouns are often used to refer to a noun that has already been mentioned.  
'She', 'it' and 'who' are all examples of pronouns.

**pronounce** /prəˈnaʊnts/

Word family:
Nouns: pronunciation  
Verbs: pronounce

**VERB [T]**  

[B1] to make the sound of a letter or word  

**Dictionary examples:**  
How do you pronounce your surname?  
She pronounced his name so badly he didn't even recognise it.  
Sade, pronounced shah-day, is a singer.

**Learner example:**  
During the lesson many foreign students discover how to pronounce words in English.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>pronunciation</strong></th>
<th>/prəˌnʌn.siˈeɪ.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** pronunciation
- **Verbs:** pronounce

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] how words are pronounced

**Dictionary examples:**
- Mario’s English pronunciation is excellent.
- There are two different pronunciations of this word.

**Learner example:**
- My teacher is a friendly young man called Peter. He comes from Scotland and this means that his accent and pronunciation are quite different.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>proper</strong></th>
<th>/ˈprɒp.ər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** proper
- **Adverbs:** properly

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**CORRECT**

[B1] correct or suitable

**Dictionary examples:**
- the proper way to do something
- Please put those books back in the proper place.
- If you’re going to walk those sort of distances you need proper walking boots.

**Learner example:**
- He is unable to speak proper English.

**REAL**

[B1] real and satisfactory

**Dictionary examples:**
- his first proper job
- I’ve had sandwiches but I haven’t eaten a proper meal.

**Learner example:**
- I [had to] change my previous profession (civil engineer) as I couldn’t find a proper job.
**properly** /ˈprɒp.əˌl.i/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** proper
**Adverbs:** properly

**ADVERB**

[B1] correctly, or in a satisfactory way

**Dictionary examples:**
It's still not **working** properly.
I'm not properly **dressed** for this sort of weather.
Come on, Evie, speak **properly** – you’re not a baby any more!

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately my bicycle is not working properly, so I was just wondering if I could borrow yours[?]

**property** /ˈprɒp.ə.ti/

**NOUN**

**THINGS OWNED**

[B1] [u] objects that belong to someone

**Dictionary examples:**
**lost** property
The club does not accept responsibility for loss of or damage to club members' **personal** property.
Children need to be taught to have respect for other people’s property.

**Learner example:**
When I re[aliz]ed that I had lost it, I went to the lost property point in the shopping centre to ask about it, but they couldn't do anything for m[e].

**protect** /prəˈtekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** protection
**Verbs:** protect
**Adjectives:** protective

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] to keep someone or something safe from something dangerous or bad
**Dictionary examples:**
clothing that protects you **against** the cold
It's important to protect your skin **from** the harmful effects of the sun.
Public pressure to protect the environment is strong and growing.

**Learner example:**
Hats protect me from the sun (my skin is very sensitive to the sun) and they are also pretty cool.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>proud</strong></th>
<th>/praʊd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** proud
**Adverbs:** proudly

**ADJECTIVE**

**PLEased**

[B1] feeling very pleased about something you have done, something you own, or someone you know

**Dictionary examples:**
She was so proud **of** her son.
I'm very proud to be involved in this project.

**Learner example:**
Anyway I am so happy to hear that. I'm really proud of you.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>prove</strong></th>
<th>/pruːv/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** proof
**Verbs:** prove

**VERB [T]**

**SHOW TRUTH**

[B1] to show that something is true

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you prove **that** you weren’t there?
They proved him **innocent/guilty**.
That theory was proved **false**.
He's so aggressive – it's as if he's always trying to prove something.

**Learner example:**
It was real[l]y stressful because I wanted to prove that the level of my English is high enough for this class but I was too nervous to speak cor[r]ectly.
**provide** /prəˈvaɪd/

Word family:
**Nouns:** provider, provision

**Verbs:** provide

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to give someone something that they need

**Dictionary examples:**
This booklet provides useful information/advice about local services.
All meals are provided throughout the course.

**Learner example:**
The restaurant provides excellent service.

**pub** /pʌb/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a place where you can get drinks such as beer and usually food

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you want to go to the pub after work?
our local pub
a pub lunch

**Learner example:**
I had dinner in the pub last night.

**public** /ˈpʌb.ɪk/
**public transport** /ˌpʌb.lɪkˈtræn.spɔːt/

**noun** [U]

[B1] a system of vehicles such as buses and trains which operate at regular times on fixed routes and are used by the public

**dictionary example:**
Greater investment in public transport would keep more cars off the roads.

**learner example:**
I travelled by public transport.

**publish** /ˈpʌb.lɪʃ/

**verb [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

[B1] to make information available to people, especially in a book, magazine or newspaper, or to produce and sell a book, magazine or newspaper

**dictionary examples:**
She’s just had an article published in their weekend supplement.
The Government publishes figures every six months showing how many people are unemployed.
The names of the winners of the competition will be published in June.
She was only 19 when her first novel was published.

**learner example:**
My article was published and I received 500 pounds.
pull /pʊl/

VERB

MOVE TOWARDS YOU

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to take hold of something and move it towards you

Dictionary examples:
He pulled the box across the floor to the door.
He pulled her out of the water.
A small child was pulling at her sleeve.
Don't pull Ellie's hair!

Learner example:
The man that pulled me into the house had a familiar face but I didn't recognise him.

pull sth off/out/up

[B1] to take hold of something and use physical effort to remove it from somewhere

Dictionary examples:
I pulled the plug out.
He pulled off his sweater.
I spent the morning pulling up the weeds in the flowerbeds.

Learner example:
My tv is broken because of my little sister: she pulled out the cable.

pullover /ˈpʊl.əʊ.vər/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a warm piece of clothing which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

Dictionary example:
a black woolly pullover

Learner example:
My favo[u]rite pullover is one with small hearts.

pump /pʌmp/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a piece of equipment which is used to cause liquid, air or gas to move from one place to another

900
Dictionary examples:
a water/bicycle pump
a fuel/petrol pump

Learner example:
You need to connect a[n] oxygen pump supplying oxygen [which is] require[d] by goldfish.

punctuation /ˌpʌŋk.tjuˈeɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the use of punctuation marks in writing so that people can see when a sentence begins and finishes, that something is a question, etc.

Dictionary example:
His letter was completely without punctuation.

punish /ˈpʌn.ɪʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: punishment
Verbs: punish

VERB [v]
[B1] to make someone suffer because they have done something bad

Dictionary examples:
Those responsible for these crimes must be brought to court and punished.
He punished the class by giving them extra work.

Learner example:
I'll be punished by my parents, because [I told them] a lie.

pupil /ˈpjuː.pəl/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a child at school

Dictionary examples:
a second-year pupil
a primary-school pupil
The school has over 400 pupils.

Learner example:
I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you, but pupils can install chairs and the furniture.
**puppy** /ˈpʌp.i/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a young dog

**Dictionary example:**
a litter of puppies

**Learner example:**
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. I knew that my mother was going to [tell] me that my puppy [was] dead, [so] I didn't answer the call.

**pure** /pjʊər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** purity

**Adjectives:** pure

**Adverbs:** purely

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT MIXED**

[B1] A pure substance is not mixed with anything else.

**Dictionary examples:**
pure gold
a pure cotton shirt

**Learner example:**
Its domes are made of pure copper, inside there's a big bell called "Zygmunt".

**CLEAN**

[B1] clean and healthy

**Dictionary examples:**
The mountain air was wonderfully pure.
Tap water is never chemically pure.

**Learner example:**
The weather is sunny, the gentle breeze is pure and fresh.

**purple** /ˈpɜːpl/
Dictionary examples:
purple plums
a dark purple bruise

Learner example:
It's pink with purple stars.

NOUN [c or u]
[A2] a dark reddish blue colour

Dictionary examples:
Purple is my favourite colour.
The evening sky was full of purples and reds.

Learner example:
Hi Robbie, You know, my favourite colour is purple but I like pink too, so I'll paint one wall purple and another pink.

purpose /ˈpɜː.pəs/

NOUN
REASON
[B1] [c] why you do something or why something exists

Dictionary examples:
The main purpose of the meeting is to discuss the future of the company.
The drug may be legalized for medical purposes.
a multi-purpose kitchen knife

Learner example:
I think the purpose of it was to make the atmosphere more relax[ed].

on purpose
[B1] intentionally

Dictionary example:
I didn't do it on purpose, it was an accident.

Learner example:
I didn't do it on purpose; it was dark and I just walked into it.

purse /pɜːs/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small container for money, usually used by a woman
Dictionary example:
a leather purse

Learner example:
Ram, I have left my purse at your home.

push /pʊʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: push
Verbs: push
Adjectives: pushy

VERB

MOVE SOMEONE/SOMETHING
[A2] [I or T] to move someone or something by pressing them with your hands or body

Dictionary examples:
Can you help me move this table? You push and I’ll pull.
The window sticks – you have to push hard to open it.
I tried to push the door open but it was stuck.
Could you push that door shut, please?
A boy had pushed her over in the playground.

Learner example:
Someone pushed me into the water.

MOVE YOURSELF
[B1] [I or T] to move somewhere by moving someone or something away from you

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry - I didn’t mean to push in front of you.
She pushed through the crowd.
He pushed past the waiting journalists, refusing to speak to them.
They pushed their way to the front of the queue.

PRESS
[B1] [T] to press something

Dictionary example:
If you push this button, the seat goes back.

Learner example:
I was feeling very angry when I pushed the answer button.
**NOUN**

**PRESS**

[B1] [C usually no plural] when you move someone or something by pressing them with your hands or body

**Dictionary examples:**
Get on the swing and I'll **give** you a push.
I **gave** the door a hard push, but it still wouldn't open.

**Learner example:**
The door was open, so I gave it a push.

**put** /pot/

**VERB [T] (putting, put, put)**

**WRITE**

[A2] to write something

**Dictionary examples:**
She puts her name in all her books.
I've put the date of the party in my diary.
He asked me to put more information in about the costs.
Could you put your signature here?

**Learner example:**
Please can you help me put my name on the list.

**puzzle /ˈpʌz.əl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** puzzle
**Verbs:** puzzle
**Adjectives:** puzzled

**NOUN [C]**

**GAME**

[A2] a game or activity in which you have to put pieces together or answer questions using skill

**Dictionary examples:**
to do/solve a puzzle
a jigsaw puzzle
a crossword puzzle
Learner example:
My favourite present is the jigsaw puzzle.
qualification /ˌkwɒl.iˈfəˌkɛri/  

Word family:  
Nouns: qualification  
Verbs: qualify, disqualify  
Adjectives: qualified, unqualified

NOUN

STUDY  
[B1] [C OFTEN PLURAL] something that you get when you are successful in an exam or course of study

Dictionary examples:  
You'll never get a good job if you don't have any qualifications.  
Does he have any legal/teaching qualifications?  
Requirements for the job include a qualification in nursing.

Learner example:  
To improve my qualification[s], I joined the Cambridge Business class.

qualified /ˈkwɒl.i.faɪd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: qualification  
Verbs: qualify, disqualify  
Adjectives: qualified, unqualified

ADJECTIVE

PASSED EXAMS  
[B1] having passed the exams needed for a particular job

Dictionary examples:  
a newly qualified teacher  
Tim is now a qualified architect.

Learner example:  
I'd like to inform you that the courses are very interesting because of the qualified teachers in this college.
**quality** /ˈkwɒl.ə.ti/  

**NOUN**  

**GOOD OR BAD**  

[B1] [U NO PLURAL] how good or bad something is  

**Dictionary examples:**  

good/high quality  
poor/low quality  
The air quality in this area is terrible.  
All we are asking for is a decent quality of life.  

**Learner example:**  

It's good quality and can play any types of DVD.  

**GOOD**  

[B1] [U] when something is very good or well made  

**Dictionary example:**  

I was impressed by the quality of their clothes.  

**Learner example:**  

They're more expensive than I expected but I prefer quality to quantity.  

**ADJECTIVE**  

[B1] very good  

**Dictionary example:**  

We only sell quality products in this store.  

**Learner example:**  

There are many good shops which sell quality products and they are not that expensive.  

---  

**quantity** /ˈkwɒn.tə.ti/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  

**AMOUNT**  

[B1] the amount or number of something  

**Dictionary examples:**  

Police found a large/small quantity of drugs in his possession.  
We consume vast quantities of sugar in this country.  
They are now developing ways to produce the vaccine in large quantities.  
This recipe is only for four, so I usually do double the quantity if I'm cooking for my family.
Learner example:
They're more expensive than I expected but I prefer quality to quantity.

**quarter /ˈkwɔːtə/**

**NOUN**

**FOURTH PART**

[A2] [c] one of four equal or almost equal parts of something; ¼

**Dictionary examples:**
He cut the orange into quarters.
I waited a quarter of an hour for her.
Under a quarter of people questioned said that they were happily married.
My house is situated a mile and three-quarters from here.

**Learner example:**
I really enjoy shopping [for] clothes and spend a quarter of my monthly salary for a year in shopping for jeans alone.

**queen /ˌkwɪn/**

**NOUN**

[A2] [c]

A woman who rules a country because she was born into a royal family, or a woman who is married to a king

**Dictionary examples:**
Queen Victoria
The Queen is meeting the Prime Minister today.

**Learner example:**
You can visit the castle of Isabel II, [a] Spanish queen.

**question /ˈkwes.tʃən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** question

**Verbs:** question

**Adjectives:** questionable

**NOUN**

**EXAM**

[A2] [c] in an exam, a problem that tests a person's knowledge or ability
Dictionary example:
Answer/Do as many questions as you can.

Learner example:
In the e-mail were the exam questions, and I felt very happy because I'll pass the test!

**question mark**  /ˈkwes.tʃənˌmɑːk/

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] the punctuation mark that is put at the end of a phrase or sentence to show that it is a question

**questionnaire**  /ˌkwes.tʃəˈneər/  

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a set of questions asked of a large number of people to discover information about a subject

Dictionary example:
Residents have been sent questionnaires about their homes and energy use.

Learner example:
I had to fill in [a] questionnaire about myself.

**queue**  /kjuː/  

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a line of people waiting for something, one behind the other

Dictionary examples:
Are you in the queue?  
There's a long queue for tickets.  
There's a queue to get in.  
There was a long queue of traffic stretching down the road.  
If you want tickets you'll have to join the queue.

Learner example:
So we can buy the tickets and the popcorn [and] relax, without [having] to wait in a big queue.
quick  /kwɪk/  

Word family:
Adjectives: quick
Adverbs: quickly

ADJECTIVE

SHORT TIME
[A2] lasting a short time

Dictionary examples:
Can I ask you a quick question?
I had a quick coffee and left the house.
I only had time for a quick look at the paper this morning.
Could I have a quick word with you, Annie?

Learner example:
Dear Teacher, This is just a quick note to apologize for missing tomorrow's class.

quickly  /ˈkwɪk.li/  

Word family:
Adjectives: quick
Adverbs: quickly

ADVERB

FAST SPEED
[A2] at a fast speed

Dictionary examples:
I quickly shut the door.
She walks very quickly.

Learner example:
[The bike] is very colourful, and it goes very quickly.

SOON
[A2] after only a very short time

Dictionary examples:
These people need to be treated as quickly as possible.
He quickly realized she wasn't telling the truth.

Learner example:
Give it to me as quickly as you can.
**quiet**  /ˈkeɪət/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** quiet
**Adjectives:** quiet
**Adverbs:** quietly

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT NOISY

[A2] making little or no noise

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you be quiet, please?
Could you keep quiet while I’m on the phone?
It’s so quiet without the kids here.
She spoke in a quiet voice so as not to wake him.

Learner example:
But now everything must change – after 10 pm [we] must be quiet.

NOT BUSY

[A2] without much activity or excitement

**Dictionary examples:**
a quiet and peaceful little village
It was a quiet wedding, with just a few friends and relations.
Business is quiet during the holidays.
I fancy a quiet night in.

Learner example:
My house is near the hospital and it is in a very quiet area.

NOT TALKING MUCH

[B1] If someone is quiet, they talk very little.

**Dictionary examples:**
He was a shy, quiet man.
I was a bit worried about her – she seemed very quiet.

Learner example:
He’s a quiet person but I’m [that] too.

**quietly**  /ˈkeɪət.li/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** quiet
**Adjectives:** quiet
**Adverbs:** quietly
ADVERB

WITHOUT NOISE
[B1] making little or no noise

Dictionary example:
"Don't worry," she said quietly.

Learner example:
They were talking quietly and just before [getting into] the car, they kissed.

WITHOUT ACTIVITY
[B1] doing something without much noise or activity

Dictionary example:
He sat quietly on the sofa, reading a book.

Learner example:
It was about eight o'clock in the evening, I was watching TV quietly in my living-room when the phone rang.

quit /kwɪt/ (quitting, quit, quit)

VERB

STOP WORK
[B1] [I or T] to leave a job

Dictionary examples:
I hated the work so much that I quit.
Would you quit your job if you inherited lots of money?

Learner example:
Winning let me quit my job and I could afford [to] study more English than I used to do.

STOP SOMETHING
[B1] [T] to stop doing something

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to quit smoking.
Quit wasting my time!
Press Q to quit the program.

Learner example:
And, last but not least, quit smoking!
quite /kwɔːt/  

ADVERB

NOT COMPLETELY  
[A2] a little or a lot but not completely

Dictionary examples:
"Was the food good?" "Quite good."
She's quite tall but not as tall as her sister.
I quite like watching football.
It's quite a good film.

Learner example:
It is quite expensive.

quite a few/a lot  
[A2] a large amount or number

Dictionary examples:
They earn quite a lot of money.
Quite a few people complained.

Learner example:
There were quite a lot of people.

quite a bit  
[B1] informal a lot

Dictionary examples:
He does quite a bit of travelling.
She's quite a bit older than him.

Learner example:
We spent quite a bit of time [going] along the beach.

COMPLETELY  
[B1] completely

Dictionary examples:
Are you quite sure you want to go?
I'm quite happy to go myself if you'd prefer that.
The two situations are quite different.

Learner example:
I'm quite sure you will love my country, especially the Amazon basins and the biggest rain-forest [in] the world!

quite a while  
[B1] a long time
Dictionary examples:
I hadn’t seen Rebecca in quite a while.
It took quite a while to clean out the garage.

Learner example:
But although I have what you could call "simple" tastes, it takes me quite a while to decide what to buy.

**quiz /kwɪz/**

**NOUN [c]** *(PLURAL quizzes)*
[A2] a game or competition in which you answer questions

Dictionary example:
a television quiz show

Learner example:
My team won the quiz.
rabbit /ˈræb.ɪt/

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a small animal with fur and long ears that lives in a hole in the ground

**Dictionary example:**
She has a pet rabbit.

**Learner example:**
I like rabbits very much because their fur is very soft, and white rabbits have pretty red eyes.

race /reɪs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** race, racism, racist
**Adjectives:** racial, racist
**Adverbs:** racially

**NOUN**

RUNNING, RIDING, ETC.
[A2] [c] a competition in which people run, ride, drive, etc. against each other in order to see who is the fastest

**Dictionary examples:**
a horse race
She won/lost the race.
Let’s have a race!
They’re taking part in a race to the top of Ben Nevis.

**Learner example:**
That’s really important because I only have one swimsuit and today I have a swimming race.

**VERB**

COMPETITION
[B1] [i or ɪ] to compete in a race

**Dictionary examples:**
He has been racing for over ten years.
I used to race against him when we were boys.
Learner example:
Cycling has also given me the opportunity to race as well as train in Europe and the U.S.

racket /ˈræk.ɪt/
NOUN
SPORT
[A2] [c] a net fixed tightly to an oval frame with a long handle, used in various sports for hitting a ball

Dictionary example:
a tennis/squash/badminton racket

Learner example:
I got many presents such as a puppy, a badminton racket and many more things.

radio /ˈreɪ.di.əʊ/
NOUN (plural radios)
SYSTEM
[B1] [u] a system of sending and receiving sound through the air

Dictionary examples:
local radio
a radio station

Learner example:
I'm thinking of calling the radio station to inform them about my situation.

rail /reɪl/
NOUN
TRAINS
[B1] [u] trains as a method of transport

Dictionary examples:
More goods should be transported by rail.
rail fares/passengers
rail travel
Learner example:
By rail: get off at York station and you can walk from the station. Turn left and the hotel is on your left–hand side.

railway /ˈreɪl.weɪ/

NOUN [C]
[A2] the system of transport which uses trains, or the metal tracks on which trains run

Dictionary examples:
a railway line/station
the Trans–Siberian railway

Learner example:
I will arrive at the railway station at 21.00.

raincoat /ˈreɪn.kəʊt/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a coat that you wear when it is raining

Dictionary example:
Make sure you take a raincoat.

Learner example:
Tony, I have left my raincoat in your house.

rainforest /ˈreɪn.fɔːr.ɪst/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a forest in a tropical area which receives a lot of rain

Dictionary example:
a tropical rainforest

Learner example:
But the most be[autiful] place was a rainforest full of exotic trees.
rainy /ˈreɪn.i/

Word family:
Nouns: rain
Verbs: rain
Adjectives: rainy

ADJECTIVE
[B1] raining a lot

Dictionary example:
a rainy afternoon

Learner example:
On a rainy night, I was walking down the street with an umbrella.

raise /reɪz/

VERB [T]

LIFT
[B1] to lift something to a higher position

Dictionary examples:
Would all those in favour please raise their hands?
She raised the glass to her lips and took a sip.

Learner example:
Many students raised their hands.

INCREASE
[B1] to increase an amount or level

Dictionary examples:
The government plan to raise taxes.
They've certainly raised standards at the school.
One solution would be to raise prices.

Learner example:
Another disa[d]vantage could be to raise cost[s], w[h]ich includes high taxes, etc.
range  /ˈreɪndʒ/  

NOUN

OF THINGS
[B1] [c] a group of different things of the same general type

Dictionary examples:
a range of colours/patterns
We discussed a wide range of subjects.
We stock the full range of model railway accessories.

Learner example:
It’s a beautiful place with a wide range of activities.

rap  /ræp/  

NOUN [u]
[A2] a type of music in which the words are spoken and there is a strong beat

Dictionary example:
a rap artist

Learner example:
I like hip-hop, rap, reggae and punk-rock.

rare  /rɛə/  

Word family:
Nouns: rarity
Adjectives: rare
Adverbs: rarely

ADJECTIVE

UNUSUAL
[B1] very unusual

Dictionary examples:
a rare disease/species
a rare occasion/opportunity
It’s very rare to see these birds in winter.

Learner example:
There are palms, rare birds, very good food and a wonderful beach.
rarely  /ˈreə.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: rarity
Adjectives: rare
Adverbs: rarely

ADVERB

[B1] not often

Dictionary examples:
We rarely see each other now.
I rarely have time to read a newspaper.

Learner example:
I rarely go shopping for clothes.

rat  /ræt/

NOUN [C]

[A2] an animal that looks like a large mouse and has a long tail

Dictionary example:
Rats carry disease.

Learner example:
Last night a rat tasted my feet, so now I'm looking for a poison for rats.

rather  /ˈrɑː.ðə/  

ADVERB

SMALL AMOUNT

[B1] slightly or to a small degree

Dictionary examples:
That's rather a difficult question to answer.
I thought he was rather nice.
It was rather strange to invite me and then not come himself.
She answered the telephone rather sleepily.

Learner example:
I can't come because I feel rather sick.

rather than

[B1] instead of
Dictionary example:
I think I'd like coffee rather than tea, if that's okay?

Learner example:
When the weather is too hot to wear jeans, I usually wear a swimsuit rather than shorts.

would rather
[B1] used to show that you prefer to have or do one thing more than another

Dictionary examples:
I'd much rather go out for a meal than stay in and watch TV.
I would rather not tell him.

Learner example:
I'd rather watch something funny, like a sitcom.

raw /rɔː/
ADJECTIVE
NOT COOKED
[B1] not cooked

Dictionary example:
raw fish/meat/vegetables

Learner example:
My grandparents often tell me that they've never eaten anything while walking and they love healthy food, especially raw fish and sushi.

reach /riːtʃ/
VERB
ARRIVE
[B1] [ɪ] to arrive at a place, especially after spending a long time travelling

Dictionary examples:
We won't reach home till five or six o'clock.
They finally reached the coast after five weeks sailing.

Learner example:
In the evening, it got colder than it [had been], so we reached home shivering.
**read** /riːd/

Word family:
Nouns: reader, reading, read, readership
Verbs: read

**VERB (read, read)**

*SAY*

[A2] [I or T] to look at words that are written and say them aloud for other people to listen to

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you want me to read it to you?
I read him a story at bedtime.
Children love to have stories read aloud to them.

**Learner example:**
Can you imagine anything more beautiful than a mother reading a bedtime story to her little baby?

**reader** /ˈriːdə/

Word family:
Nouns: reader, reading, read, readership
Verbs: read

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON**

[B1] someone who reads

**Dictionary examples:**
He's a great reader.
Many readers of our magazine have contacted us about the last issue on climate change.
He's a very slow/fast reader.

**Learner example:**
It is a club of readers. Our motto is "READ AND YOU WILL FEEL FINE!"

**BOOK**

[B1] a book containing a simple story for people who are learning to read or learning a language

**Dictionary example:**
There are readers at five different levels, from beginner to upper intermediate.
**ready /ˈred.i/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** readiness
**Adjectives:** ready
**Adverbs:** readily

**ADJECTIVE**

**AVAILABLE**

[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] prepared and available to be eaten, drunk, used, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Is dinner ready?
They’re building new offices, but they won't be ready till next year.
I’ll get lunch ready for midday.
Could you have dinner ready for when we get back?

**Learner example:**
The meal will be ready at 6 o’clock.

---

**real /rɪəl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reality
**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
**Adverbs:** really, realistically

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT IMAGINED**

[A2] existing in fact and not imagined

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s not real you know, he’s just a character in a book.
Romance is never like that in real life.

**Learner example:**
I have recently s[een] a program called "Real life". The program is very good because you can see [what] the real world [is like].

**NOT FALSE**

[A2] not artificial or false

**Dictionary examples:**
real leather
Is that a toy gun or the real thing?
Learner example:
They brought a car for me but not a real one.

TRUE

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] true and not pretended

Dictionary examples:
What was the real reason she didn’t come?
Is that your real name?

Learner example:
That is the real reason why I’m going to stay in England longer.

realistic /ˌrɪəˈlɪstɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

ADJECTIVE

SEEMING REAL

[B1] showing things and people as they really are, or making them seem to be real

Dictionary example:
The creatures were all computer-generated but so realistic.

Learner example:
I chose this film because I think it is very realistic.

realize (ALSO UK realise) /ˈrɪə.laɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: realization
Verbs: realize

VERB [I or T]

UNDERSTAND

[B1] to notice or understand something that you did not notice or understand before

Dictionary examples:
I didn’t realize how unhappy she was.
I suddenly realized I’d met her before.
They didn’t realise the danger they were in.
Do you realise that this is the third time you’ve forgotten?
Learner example:
I suddenly realised he was my cousin, Alex.

really /ˈriə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

**ADVERB**

**EMPHASIZING**
[A2] used to give particular importance to a verb, especially a modal verb

Dictionary examples:
I really must call Ursula this week.
You really shouldn't worry.

Learner example:
I really need to study.

**FACT**
[B1] used when you are saying what is the truth of a situation

Dictionary examples:
He isn't really angry – he's just pretending.
You don't really expect them to refuse, do you?
She said she was twenty eight, but really she's over thirty.

Learner example:
The first lesson was about the present tense and wasn't really difficult for us.

**not really**
[B1] used for replying that something is not true in a way that is less strong than just 'no'

Dictionary examples:
"So was the food good?" – "Not really."
"Did you like him?" – "Not really."

**EXCLAMATION**

**Really?**
[A2] used to express interest or surprise

Dictionary examples:
"Apparently she's leaving." – "Really? When?"
"She's agreed to do a parachute jump for charity." – "Really? Do you think she'll do it?"
reason /ˈriː.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: reason, reasoning
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably

NOUN

WHY
[A2] [c] the facts about why something happens or why someone does something

Dictionary examples:
I knew Sam was going – that was the reason I went there.  
That was the reason for telling her.  
Is there any particular reason why he doesn’t want to come?  
The reason that I’m calling is to ask you a favour.  
He left without giving a reason.  
For some reason, he’s decided to leave his job.

Learner example:
I think the reason why I like [mirrors] is I like to look [at] myself.

reasonable /ˈriː.zə.nə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: reason, reasoning
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably

ADJECTIVE

CHEAP
[B1] quite cheap

Dictionary examples:
reasonable prices  
Tomatoes are very reasonable at this time of year.

Learner example:
If you are nature lovers, you should visit some small villages where you can find [a] peaceful atmosphere, delicious, fresh food and everything [at a] reasonable price.

BIG ENOUGH
[B1] big enough or large enough in number or amount, although not big or not many
**Dictionary examples:**
There were a reasonable number of people there.
It's a reasonable salary for that job.
We have a reasonable chance of winning the game.

**Learner example:**
Some of them have good places for sightseeing and a reasonable [amount of] nightlife.

**GOOD ENOUGH**

[B1] good enough but not the best

**Dictionary examples:**
The service at the hotel is reasonable but don't expect 5-star treatment.
I'd say her work is of a reasonable standard.

**Learner example:**
From my Certificates you can see that I speak English very well and that I have [a] reasonable knowledge [of] Italian and Spanish.

---

**reasonably** /ˈriː.zə.nə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reason, reasoning

**Adjectives:** reasonable, unreasonable

**Adverbs:** reasonably, unreasonably

**ADVERB**

**reasonably priced**

[B1] available at a good price

**Dictionary example:**
reasonably priced meals

**Learner example:**
Then in the evenings there are many reasonably priced restaurants, where you can get a nice tasty meal with friends.

---

**rebuild** /ˌriːˈbɪld/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** builder, building

**Verbs:** build, rebuild

**VERB [T] (rebuilt, rebuilt)**

**BUILD AGAIN**

[B1] to build something again that has been damaged or destroyed
Dictionary example:
The cathedral was completely rebuilt in 1425 after it had been destroyed by fire.

Learner example:
It's a XIX century construction, but they rebuilt it.

receipt  /rɪˈsiːt/

Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist
Verbs: receive
Adjectives: receptive

NOUN

PIECE OF PAPER
[A2] [c] a piece of paper that proves that you have received goods or money

Dictionary examples:
Could I have a receipt?
Make sure you get a receipt for everything you buy.

Learner example:
Fortunately I had kept the receipts and could show them to him.

receive  /rɪˈsiːv/

Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist
Verbs: receive
Adjectives: receptive

VERB [T]

GET
[A2] to get something that someone has given or sent to you

Dictionary examples:
Occasionally, he still receives letters from fans.
She received a number of awards during her lifetime.

Learner example:
I also received many other presents.
**recent** /ˈriː.sənt/  

Word family:

**Adjectives:** recent   
**Adverbs:** recently   

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] happening or starting from a short time ago

**Dictionary examples:**  
Is that a recent photo?  
Have you been following recent political events?  
In recent years, sales have decreased quite markedly.

**Learner example:**  
Dear John, Thank you for your recent letter.

---

**recently** /ˈriː.sənt.li/  

Word family:

**Adjectives:** recent   
**Adverbs:** recently   

**ADVERB**  
[B1] not long ago, or at a time that started not long ago

**Dictionary examples:**  
Have you seen any good films recently?  
Until very recently he worked as a teacher.  
Recently, I've been feeling a bit depressed.

**Learner example:**  
Recently I have been watching a lot of programmes on television.

---

**reception** /rɪˈsepʃən/  

Word family:

**Nouns:** receipt, reception, receptionist  
**Verbs:** receive  
**Adjectives:** receptive   

**NOUN**

**HOTEL/OFFICE**  
[B1] [NO PLURAL] the place in a hotel or office building where people go when they arrive
Dictionary examples:
Ask for me at reception.
a reception area/desk

Learner example:
When I arrived [at] the hotel I asked the reception to find m[e] a taxi to see the city.

receptionist /rɪˈsepʃə.nɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist
Verbs: receive
Adjectives: receptive

NOUN [C]
[A2] someone who works in a hotel or office building, answering the telephone and dealing with guests

Dictionary example:
a hotel receptionist

Learner example:
If you can't find [the] information, you must ask the receptionist.

recipe /ˈres.ə.pi/

NOUN [C]

FOOD
[B1] a list of foods and a set of instructions telling you how to cook something

Dictionary examples:
Do you know a good recipe for wholemeal bread?
For real South Asian food, just follow these recipes.

Learner example:
Actually I am going to bring with me some delicious recipes that you are going to be surprised [by].

recognize (also UK recognise) /ˈrek.əɡ.naɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: recognition
Verbs: recognize
VERB [ɪ]

KNOW
[B1] to know someone or something because you have seen, heard or experienced them before

Dictionary examples:
I hadn't seen her for 20 years, but I recognized her immediately.
I recognized her from her picture.
I recognised his voice.
Doctors are trained to recognise the symptoms of different diseases.

Learner example:
I still didn't recognise him and he said that he wanted to tell me something.

recommend /ˌrekəˈmend/

Word family:
Nouns: recommendation
Verbs: recommend

VERB [ɪ]

SUITABLE
[B1] to say that someone or something is good or suitable for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
Can you recommend a good wine to go with this dish?
Peter had recommended a restaurant to us.

Learner example:
I recommend the city of Porto Alegre.

record /ˈrɪˈkɔːd/

Word family:
Nouns: record, recording
Verbs: record

VERB /rɪˈkɔːd/

STORE SOUND/PICTURES
[A2] [ɪ or ʊ] to store sounds or pictures using electronic equipment, a camera, etc. so that you can listen to them or see them again
Dictionary examples:
They’ve just recorded a new album.
I recorded that programme for you.
a recorded message

Learner example:
The best thing about the phone is it has a camera and it can record anything.

NOUN /ˈrek.ɔːd/

SONG/MUSIC
[B1] [c] a song or music which has been recorded and which is available for the public to buy, or the plastic disk that the music is recorded on

Dictionary example:
I like their new record.

Learner example:
My room is comfortable but a bit untidy around my stereo because in spite of [having] a lot of records and CDs, I don’t have any shelf for them so this is why I’m going to buy a new shelf.

BEST
[B1] [c] the best, biggest, longest, tallest, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He ran the 100 metres in 9.79 seconds and broke the world record.
He holds the world record for 100 metres.
She set a new European record in the high jump.

Learner example:
[In track and field] he has broken the [current] world record of the 100 metre distance!

recording /rɪˈkɔː.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: record, recording
Verbs: record

NOUN

MUSIC/SPEECH
[B1] [c] a piece of music or a speech which has been recorded onto a disc, tape, etc.

Dictionary example:
I bought a recording of Maria Callas singing Verdi.

Learner example:
I’ve made some recordings for you to listen to.
### recover /riˈkʌvər/  

**Word family:**  
- **Nouns:** recovery  
- **Verbs:** recover  

**VERB**  

**HEALTH**  
- [B1] [I] to become healthy or happy again after an illness, injury, or period of sadness

**Dictionary examples:**  
- It takes a long time to recover from surgery.  
- She never recovered from the death of her husband.

**Learner example:**  
- Dear Teacher, I’m sorry but I can’t be [at] your next class because I’m recovering from [an illness] and my doctor said that I should stay home.

### recycle /ˈriːsaɪkl/  

**Word family:**  
- **Nouns:** recycling  
- **Verbs:** recycle  
- **Adjectives:** recycled

**VERB [I or T]**  
- [B1] to collect used paper, glass, plastic, etc., and put it through a process so that it can be used again

**Dictionary examples:**  
- We recycle all our newspapers and bottles.  
- The Japanese recycle more than half their waste paper.

**Learner example:**  
- I realised that it is very important to recycle.

### recycled /ˈriːsaɪkld/  

**Word family:**  
- **Nouns:** recycling  
- **Verbs:** recycle  
- **Adjectives:** recycled
Recycled paper, glass, plastic, etc. has been used before and put through a process so that it can be used again.

Dictionary example:
recycled paper/plastic

Learner example:
Using recycled glass and paper not only saves resources, but also a lot of energy.

**recycling** /ˌriːˈsai.klɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: recycling
Verbs: recycle
Adjectives: recycled

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] when paper, glass, plastic, etc. is put through a process so that it can be used again

Dictionary examples:
ways to encourage recycling
a recycling centre

Learner example:
In order to writ[e] this report, I interviewed 50 people in my town near the recycling centre and 50 people on the street.

**red** /red/

**ADJECTIVE (redder, reddest)**

**WINE**
[A2] Red wine is made from black grapes.

Dictionary example:
We ordered a bottle of red wine.

Learner example:
You can bring red wine, if you want, because we will be eat[ing] beef.

**HAIR**
[A2] describes hair which is an orange–brown colour

Dictionary example:
Both children have red hair.
Learner example:
Cassie, that beautiful girl with red hair, will come [to] it.

**NOUN [C or U]**

**COLOUR**
[A2] the colour of blood

**Dictionary examples:**
She uses a lot of reds and pinks in her paintings.
She was dressed all in red.

**Learner example:**
Hey, Robbie... about that painting we're going to do in my bedroom: I've decided to use red!

---

**reduce /rɪˈdjuːs/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reduction  
**Verbs:** reduce

**VERB [T]**
[B1] to make something less

**Dictionary examples:**
to reduce air pollution
Prices have been reduced by almost 50 percent.
The number of employees was reduced from 500 to 300.
Do nuclear weapons really reduce the risk of war?

**Learner example:**
It is a bit small, but the price was reduced.

---

**refreshments /rɪˈfreʃ.mənts/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** refreshments  
**Verbs:** refresh  
**Adjectives:** refreshing

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[B1] food and drinks that are available at a meeting, event, on a journey, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Refreshments are available in the lobby.

**Learner example:**
During the show, we had some refreshments and popcorn.
refund

NOUN [C]  /ˈriː.fʌnd/
[B1] an amount of money that is given back to you, especially because you are not happy with something you have bought

Dictionary example:
The holiday company apologized and gave us a full refund.

Learner example:
I am expecting a full refund and compensation for the discomfort I have suffered.

refuse  /rɪˈfjuːz/

Word family:
Nouns: refusal
Verbs: refuse

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to say that you will not do or accept something

Dictionary examples:
I asked him to leave but he refused.
Cathy still refuses to admit that she was wrong.
She asked me to lend her some money but I refused.
He's in trouble but he's refused all my offers of help.

Learner example:
We have a competition for the cyclists next Friday and I need to practice. Unfortunately, I've lost my bike and my Mum refuses to buy a new one.

good

regard  /rɪˈɡɑːd/

Word family:
Verbs: regard
Adverbs: regardless

NOUN [U] FORMAL

regards
[B1] SLIGHTLY FORMAL greetings

Dictionary examples:
Kind/Best regards
Give my regards to your mother.
Learner example:
I hope this information help[s] you to make you[r] decision. Best regards,

regarding /ˌrɪˈɡɑːdɪŋ/ FORMAL

Word family:
Verbs: regard
Adverbs: regardless

PREPOSITION
[B1] about

Dictionary example:
The company is being questioned regarding its employment policy.

Learner example:
I apologise to you for missing tomorrow’s class as I have to attend a meeting regarding the field trip for our school with the Principal.

region /ˈriː.dʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: region
Adjectives: regional

NOUN [C]

AREA
[B1] a particular area in a country or the world

Dictionary examples:
the semi-desert regions of Australia
the South-west region

Learner example:
The Northeast region is famous for its white sandy beaches which are frin[g]ed with coconut trees.

register /ˈredʒ.ər/
VERB

ON A LIST
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to put information about someone or something, especially a name, on an official list

Dictionary examples:
Students have to register for the new course by the end of April.
Is he registered with the authorities to sell alcohol?
I registered the car in my name.

Learner example:
I registered for [a] "green card" six months ago.

registration /ˌredʒ.ɪˈstreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: registration, register
Verbs: register

NOUN [u]
[B1] when a name or information is recorded on an official list

Dictionary example:
voter registration

Learner example:
We had to pay some money for the registration in the first lesson.

regret /rɪˈgret/

VERB [ɪ] (‐tt‐)

BAD DECISION
[B1] to feel sorry about a situation, especially something that you wish you had not done

Dictionary examples:
If you don't tell her the truth you'll regret it later.
I really regret leaving school so young.
He began to regret that he hadn't paid more attention in class.
Is there anything you've done in your life that you regret?

Learner example:
I'm glad to receive your letter and know about your intention to come to Brazil. I think you've made a nice choice and you won't regret it.
**regular** /ˈreg.jʊ.lə/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** irregular, regular  
**Adverbs:** regularly

**ADJECTIVE**

**OFTEN**

[B1] happening or doing something often, especially at the same time every week, year, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- a regular customer
- It's recommended that you take regular exercise.
- Violence is a regular occurrence in this part of the city.

**Learner example:**
His girlfriend is a regular member of that new club which I have joined.

**GRAMMAR**

[B1] following the usual rules or patterns in grammar

**Dictionary example:**
'Talk' is a regular verb but 'go' is not.

**SIZE**

[B1] being a standard size

**Dictionary example:**
- a burger and regular fries

**regularly** /ˈreg.jʊ.li/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** irregular, regular  
**Adverbs:** regularly

**ADVERB**

**OFTEN**

[B1] often

**Dictionary example:**
Accidents regularly occur on this bend.

**Learner example:**
I know I promised to write to you regularly but I just hadn't [a] spare minu[te] until now.
SAME TIME

[B1] at the same time each day, week, month, etc.

Dictionary example:
They meet regularly – usually once a week.

Learner example:
I usually go out with my friends to buy a lot of clothes, regularly at weekends.

relation /rɪˈleɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

FAMILY MEMBER

[B1] [c] someone who belongs to the same family as you

Dictionary examples:
The funeral was attended by friends and relations.
He’s called Ken Russell, no relation to the film director.

Learner example:
I beg[a]n to play against my relations and friends but I soon found that I could [beat] them without any difficulty.

relationship /rɪˈleɪ.ʃənʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

NOUN [c]

TWO PEOPLE/GROUPS

[B1] the way two people or groups feel about and behave towards each other

Dictionary example:
He has a very good relationship with his father.
Learner example:
Then we studied some phrasal verbs and I was supposed to read a text about feelings and relationships.

ROMANTIC
[B1] a sexual or romantic friendship

Dictionary examples:
Have you had any serious relationships in the past year?
Are you in a relationship at the moment?

Learner example:
He told me that he hopes that someday we could have a boyfriend-girlfriend relationship for real.

relative /ˈrel.ə.trv/

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

NOUN [C]
[B1] a member of your family

Dictionary examples:
There was a party for friends and relatives.
I haven’t got many blood relatives.
All her close/distant relatives came to the wedding.

Learner example:
After that there’ll be a big party with all your relatives and friends.

relax /rɪˈlæks/

Word family:
Nouns: relaxation
Verbs: relax
Adjectives: relaxed, relaxing

VERB [I or T]

BECOME HAPPY
[B1] to become happy and comfortable because nothing is worrying you, or to make someone do this
**Dictionary examples:**
I find it difficult to relax.
After work I relax with a cup of tea and the newspaper.
The wine had relaxed him and he began to talk.

**Learner example:**
If you want to relax, Buenos Aires is near a lot of beautiful beaches.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>relaxation</th>
<th>/ˌriː.ʊlækˈseɪ.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** relaxation
- **Verbs:** relax
- **Adjectives:** relaxed, relaxing

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the feeling of being relaxed

**Dictionary example:**
He plays the piano for relaxation.

**Learner example:**
Last week I decided to paint it in baby blue, you know I love that colour, in fact somebody told me it was very good for relaxation.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>relaxed</th>
<th>/rɪˈlækst/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** relaxation
- **Verbs:** relax
- **Adjectives:** relaxed, relaxing

**ADJECTIVE**

PERSON

[B1] feeling happy and calm because nothing is worrying you

**Dictionary examples:**
She looked relaxed and happy walking along with her two boys.
He seemed perfectly relaxed and in control of the situation.

**Learner example:**
It makes me more relaxed.
relaxing /rɪˈlæks.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: relaxation
Verbs: relax
Adjectives: relaxed, relaxing

ADJECTIVE
[B1] making you feel relaxed

Dictionary example:
a relaxing bath

Learner example:
Yoga is a very relaxing activity but not boring at all!

reliable /rɪˈlaɪə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: reliability, reliance, self-reliance
Verbs: rely
Adjectives: reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant

ADJECTIVE
[B1] able to be trusted or believed

Dictionary examples:
a reliable car
reliable information
Gideon is very reliable – if he says he'll do something, he'll do it.

Learner example:
I got a lot of prizes in school, so I consider myself a hardworking and reliable person.

religion /rɪˈlɪdʒ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: religion
Adjectives: religious

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the belief in a god or gods, or a particular system of belief in a god or gods

Dictionary example:
the Christian/Muslim/Buddhist religion

Learner example:
I think it's quite interesting for me, because I like [the] history of religion.
remain  /rɪˈmeɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: remains
Verbs: remain
Adjectives: remaining

VERB

remain calm/open, etc.
[B1] to continue to be in the same state

Dictionary examples:
Despite the chaos around him, he remained calm.
He remained silent.
The bank will remain open while building work is carried out.

Learner example:
I tried to remain calm but it was very difficult.

remember  /rəˈmem.bər/

VERB

remember to do sth
[A2] to not forget to do something

Dictionary examples:
Did you remember to call Isabel?
Remember to bring your passport.

Learner example:
Remember to write me a letter.

remind  /rɪˈmaɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: reminder
Verbs: remind

VERB [T]
[B1] to make someone remember something, or remember to do something

Dictionary examples:
Remind me to post this letter.
Could you remind Paul about dinner on Saturday?
I rang Jill and reminded her that the conference had been cancelled.
**Learner example:**
Dan I'm writing you this [email] to remind you that tonight we will be going to the cinema with some of my friends.

---

**remote control**

Rɪˈmoʊtˈkənˈtrəʊl/(also remote)

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a piece of equipment that is used to control something such as a television or toy from a distance

**Dictionary example:**
Have you seen the remote control anywhere?

**Learner example:**
TV – a powerful force that keeps us glued for endless hours every day, unable to press the "Off" button on the remote control.

---

**remove**

Rɪˈmuːv/

**Word family:**

Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

**VERB [T]**

TAKE AWAY

[B1] to take something away

**Dictionary examples:**
The men came to remove the rubbish from the backyard.
An operation was needed to remove the bullets from his chest.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to remove the wardrobe and [get] a new one!!

---

**rent**

Rɛnt/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] the amount of money that you pay to live in a building that someone else owns
Dictionary examples:
I pay a higher rent than the other tenants because my room is bigger.
Rents here are very high/low.

Learner example:
I think I have left my wallet in your house. Please look for it and call me because I have to pay the rent tomorrow.

**VERB**

**PAY TO LIVE IN**

[A2] [ɪ ər ɪ] to pay money to live in a building that someone else owns

Dictionary example:
He'll be renting an apartment until he can find a house to buy.

Learner example:
I have rent[ed] a flat in Camden Town.

**PAY TO USE**

[A2] [ɪ] to pay money to use something for a short time

Dictionary examples:
We could rent a car for the weekend.
I rented a car from a garage so that I could get about.

Learner example:
If you want, you can rent a car.

**RECEIVE MONEY**

[B1] [ɪ] (also rent out) to allow someone to pay you money to live in your building

Dictionary examples:
I rented out my house and went travelling for a year.
My Dad has a cottage which he rents (out) to tourists.

Learner example:
My uncle is trying to rent his house.

*repair*  /rɪˈpeər/  

**VERB** [ɪ]

**FIX**

[A2] to fix something that is broken or damaged

Dictionary examples:
They're repairing the holes in the road at last.
I must get my bike repaired.
The garage said the car was so old it wasn't worth repairing.
Learner example:
I had my car repaired.

NOUN [C or U]

THING FIXED
[B1] something that you do to fix something that is broken or damaged

Dictionary examples:
My car is in the garage for repairs.
The repairs to the roof will be expensive.

Learner example:
My father sent it to the workshop for repair.

repeat /rəˈpiːt/

Word family:
Nouns: repetition
Verbs: repeat
Adjectives: repeated, repetitive
Adverbs: repeatedly

VERB [T]

SAY AGAIN
[A2] to say or do something more than once

Dictionary examples:
He repeated the number.
The test must be repeated several times.
"I don't know!" he repeated.
Would you mind repeating what you just said?

Learner example:
I'd like to repeat that interesting visit.

TELL
[B1] to tell someone something that someone else has told you

Dictionary example:
Please don't repeat what I've just told you to anyone else.

Learner example:
He had written he was sorry, he should not have done it, he wished he had not repeated what I told him, he would never do something like that again...
replace /rɪˈpleɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: place, replacement, displacement
Verbs: place, replace, displace, misplace

VERB [T]

USE INSTEAD
[B1] to start using another thing or person instead of the one that you are using now

Dictionary examples:
We're thinking of replacing our old TV with a new one.
The factory replaced most of its workers with robots.

Learner example:
And I'm going to replace the desk, because I [don't] have enough [sp]ace to put a computer onto it.

GET SOMETHING NEW
[B1] to get something new because the one you had before has been lost or damaged

Dictionary examples:
We'll have to replace this carpet soon.
I promised to replace the plate that I'd dropped.

Learner example:
I'm very sorry about it [but] don't worry because I bought another one to replace it.

reply /rɪˈplaɪ/

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to answer

Dictionary examples:
"Where are you going?" I asked. "Home," he replied.
"I don't understand," she replied.
I replied that it was 12 o'clock.
He didn't reply to my email.

Learner example:
Please reply as soon as possible.

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] an answer
Dictionary examples:
Her reply was short and unfriendly.
Have you had a reply to your email?
In reply to their questions, she just shrugged.
She sent me an email in reply.
I asked why, but he made/gave no reply.

Learner example:
I’m waiting for your reply to tell me when [you] will come.

report /rɪˈpɔːt/  
Word family:  
Nouns: reporter  
Verbs: report  
Adverbs: reportedly

VERB

DESCRIBE
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to describe a recent event or situation, especially on television, radio, or in a newspaper

Dictionary examples:
Jo Smith reports on recent developments.
She reported that the situation had changed dramatically.
A woman outside the shop reported seeing the gun.
The assassination was reported in all the newspapers.

Learner example:
You reported that other performers were second-rate.

TELL
[B1] [ɪ] to tell someone in authority that something has happened, especially an accident or crime

Dictionary examples:
He should have reported the accident immediately.
Have you reported the fault to a technician?

Learner example:
Of course I reported it at the train station, but they couldn't find it [when] they searched the train.

NOUN [C]
[B1] a description of an event or situation
Dictionary examples:
a news/weather report
a company's financial report
a report on climate change
I gave a report of the theft to the insurance company.

Learner example:
I'll be handing you a report [on] Chapter 7 the next day.

**reporter /rɪˈpoʊ.tə/**

Word family:
Nouns: reporter
Verbs: report
Adverbs: reportedly

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] someone whose job is to discover information about news events and describe them on television, radio, the Internet, or in a newspaper

**Dictionary example:**
He's a reporter for the local newspaper.

**Learner example:**
The reporters talked about her life, where she was born, [and] who her parents [are].

**request /rɪˈkwest/**

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] when you politely or officially ask for something

**Dictionary examples:**
They received hundreds of requests for more information.
His doctor made an urgent request for a copy of the report.
An application form is available on request.
The clause was added to the contract at her request.
The manager refused their request to leave work early.

**Learner example:**
I decided to reply [to] your request as soon as possible.

**VERB [T]**
[B1] to politely or officially ask for something
Dictionary examples:
We've requested a further two computers.
They requested that no photographs be taken in the church.
Visitors are requested not to walk on the grass.

Learner example:
I have to rent a car [at the] Hertz agency and request information about where the hotel [is].

**require**  /riˈkwɛri/  

Word family:  
Nouns: requirement  
Verbs: require  

VERB [T]  

NEED  
[B1] to need or demand something  

Dictionary examples:  
Training to be a doctor requires a lot of hard work.  
Please telephone this number if you require any further information.  
Skiing down a steep slope requires total concentration.  

Learner example:  
Weddings are very different in our country and require a lot of [preparation].

**rescue**  /ˈres.kjuː/  

VERB [T]  

[B1] to save someone from a dangerous or unpleasant situation  

Dictionary examples:  
Fifty passengers had to be rescued from a sinking ship.  
The government has refused to rescue the company from bankruptcy.  

Learner example:  
A bomb had exploded and that boy rescued me from the accident.  

NOUN [C or U]  

SAVE  
[B1] when someone is saved from a dangerous or unpleasant situation  

Dictionary examples:  
Lifeboats carry out many rescues every month.  
an unsuccessful rescue attempt
Learner example:
Last Friday I saw one that was about two guys who were lost in the jungle for nine days, and the rescue team found them alive.

---

**research**

Word family:
Nouns: research, researcher
Verbs: research

NOUN [u] /ˈriː.sɜːtʃ/
[B1] when someone studies a subject in detail or tries to find information about a subject

Dictionary examples:
scientific/medical research
a research program/laboratory
research into language development
They are conducting research into plant genetics.
I've done some research into the best beaches to visit.

Learner example:
I have been doing research about how well people dress, and I think I dress with care.

---

**reservation** /ˌrez.əˈver.fən/  

Word family:
Nouns: reservation
Verbs: reserve

NOUN

BOOKING
[B1] [c] an arrangement that you make to have a seat on an aircraft, a room in a hotel, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to make a table reservation for two people for 9 o'clock.
Please confirm your reservation in writing by Friday.

Learner example:
I can make a reservation if you want.
**reserve** /rɪˈzɜːv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reservation
**Verbs:** reserve

**VERB [T]**

**ARRANGE TO HAVE**

[B1] to arrange to have a seat on an aircraft, a room in a hotel, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
I’d like to reserve two seats on the 9:15 to Birmingham.
I reserved a double room at the Lamb Hotel.

**Learner example:**
I must go [to] the bus station to reserve seats for the bus [at] 17:30 pm.

**KEEP**

[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to not allow people to use something because it is only for a particular person or for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
This space is reserved for ambulances only.
These seats are reserved for the elderly and women with babies.

**Learner example:**
We will have free tent accommodation in an area reserved for the staff.

**resort** /rɪˈzɔːt/

**NOUN [C]**

**HOLIDAY**

[B1] a place where many people go for a holiday

**Dictionary examples:**
a seaside resort
a ski resort

**Learner example:**
I am in Kajdussoset which is a famous holiday resort in Hungary, my country.
respect  /rɪˈspekt/

Word family:
Nouns: respect, disrespect
Verbs: respect
Adjectives: respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful
Adverbs: respectfully

NOUN

ADMIRATION
[B1] [u] when you admire someone because of their knowledge, skill, or achievements

Dictionary examples:
She's an excellent teacher and I have the greatest respect for her.
New teachers have to earn the respect of their students.

Learner example:
I have met some fantastic players, especially George N, an experienced footballer who teaches me a lot about getting respect on and off the field, and he's been of great help to me.

POLITENESS
[B1] [u] when you are polite to someone, especially because they are older or more important than you

Dictionary examples:
You should show more respect for your parents.
Teachers should be treated with respect.
She has no respect for her boss.

Learner example:
As for people who attend weddings, it's important for them to wear formal clothes to show their respect for the new couple.

VERB [T]

ADMIRE
[B1] to admire someone because of their knowledge, achievements, etc

Dictionary examples:
I respect him for his honesty.
I deeply respect David for what he has achieved.

Learner example:
It's nice to have a friend who respects you and who you respect too.
**responsible**  /rɪˈspɒnsəbl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** responsibility  
**Adjectives:** irresponsible, responsible  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**be responsible for sb/sth/doing sth**  
[B1] to be the person whose duty is to deal with someone or something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I'm responsible for looking after the children during the lunch break.  
Paul is **directly** responsible for the efficient running of the office.  

**Learner example:**  
The woman who is responsible for this club is very beautiful.

**rest**  /rest/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** rest  
**Verbs:** rest  
**Adjectives:** restless  

**VERB**  

**RELAX/SLEEP**  
[B1] [I] to relax or sleep because you are tired after an activity or because you are ill  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The doctor told him that he should rest for a few days.  
Pete's resting after his long drive.  

**Learner example:**  
The weather was particularly sunny there, so we decided to eat an ice-cream and to rest a little.

**NOUN**  

**the rest**  
[A2] the part of something that remains, or the others that remain  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I've got two bright students, but the rest are average.  
I'll keep a third of the money and the rest is for you.  
Have you got anything planned for the rest of the day?  

**Learner example:**  
Bring a pencil and some paper, the teacher will give us the rest of the material.
RELAX
[A2] [c or u] a period of time when you relax or sleep

Dictionary examples:
Why don't you have a rest?
I must get some rest.
After walking a few miles, we stopped for a rest.

Learner example:
My doctor told me that I should get more rest.

result /rɪˈzʌlt/

NOUN

HAPPEN
[B1] [c or u] something that happens or exists because something else has happened

Dictionary examples:
Most accidents are the result of human error.
Unemployment has risen as a direct result of new economic policies.

Learner example:
As a result, I am a bit cold now.

INFORMATION
[B1] [c] information that you get from something such as an exam, a scientific experiment, or a medical test

Dictionary examples:
She's waiting for the results of a blood test.
the results of a survey

Learner example:
I joined this English class because of my bad exam result.

COMPETITION
[B1] [c] the score or number of votes at the end of a competition or election

Dictionary examples:
The election results will be known by Sunday.
What was the result of this afternoon's match?

Learner example:
The[y] were all so surprised about the result of [the] game Germany against Saudi Arabia that they welcomed me in a very friendly way.
retire /rɪˈtaɪə/  

Word family:
Nouns: retirement
Verbs: retire
Adjectives: retired

VERB [i]
[B1] to leave your job and stop working, usually because you are old

Dictionary examples:
She retired from the company in 1990.
He is due to retire as chief executive next year.

Learner example:
Nowadays I'm free because I retired recently.

return /rɪˈtaːn/  

VERB

GO BACK
[A2] [i] to go or come back to a place where you were before

Dictionary examples:
He returned to Nigeria in 2009.
I won't return from my holiday till May.
She left Sweden at the age of 25 and never returned.

Learner example:
She will return to Turkey next Friday.

PUT BACK
[A2] [n] to give, send, or put something back where it came from

Dictionary examples:
I have to return the book by Friday.
He immediately returned the records to the files.
The new TV broke so they returned it to the shop.

Learner example:
Can you return it to me, please?

NOUN

GOING BACK
[B1] [NO PLURAL] when someone goes or comes back to a place where they were before
Dictionary examples:
The whole town came out to celebrate his return from the war.
On his return to Sydney, he started up a business.

Learner example:
But on the return from Zurich we had an accident and the car has been destroyed.

TICKET
[B1] [c] a ticket that lets you travel to a place and back again, for example on a train

Dictionary example:
Could I have two returns to Birmingham?

COMPUTER
[B1] [u] a key on a computer keyboard that is used to make the computer accept information or to start a new line in a document

Dictionary example:
Type in the password and press return.

review /rɪˈvjuː/

NOUN
[B1] [c] a report in a newspaper, magazine, or programme that gives an opinion about a new book, film, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He writes film/theatre/book reviews for the newspapers.
Her latest novel has had/received excellent reviews.
The film has had mixed reviews.

Learner example:
I was thinking we should see "Show Bar", the review is good!

revise /rɪˈvaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: revision
Verbs: revise

VERB

STUDY
[B1] [I or T] to study a subject before you take a test

Dictionary example:
She's revising for her English exam.
Learner example:
Well, I have to leave it here because I have a History exam tomorrow and I haven’t revised, yet.

revision /rɪˈvɪʒ.ən/
Word family:
Nouns: revision
Verbs: revise

NOUN [u]
[B1] when you study a subject before taking a test

Dictionary example:
She did lots of revision for her French exam.

Learner example:
Dear Pete, Although I received your letter last week, I haven’t been able to answer until [now] as I am busy with revision for my English exams.

reward /rɪˈwɔːd/
Word family:
Nouns: reward
Verbs: reward
Adjectives: rewarding

NOUN [c]
SOMETHING GOOD
[B1] something good that you get or experience because you have worked hard, behaved well, etc.

Dictionary examples:
There’ll be a reward for whoever finishes first.
I told her she could choose a toy as a reward for her good behaviour.

Learner example:
Things improved even more in the evening, when dad let me go to the cinema with my friends, as a reward for getting such good results at Maths.

MONEY
[B1] an amount of money given to someone for helping to find something or for helping the police to return stolen property

Dictionary example:
The police offered a reward for any information about the robbery.
And as a reward, my father took out RM500 and gave it to the bystander.

---

**rich /rɪtʃ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** riches, richness

**Verbs:** enrich

**Adjectives:** rich

**ADJECTIVE**

**MONEY**

[A2] having much more money than most people, or owning things that could be sold for a lot of money

**Dictionary examples:**

She’s from a very rich family.
He’s the third richest man in the country.
They’re one of the world’s richest nations.

**Learner example:**

I got many CDs, DVDs and clothes, but the best [present] was a 72” Plasma television that I received from our rich friend, Richie Rich.

---

**rid /rɪd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**get rid of sth**

[B1] to throw something away or give something to someone because you no longer want it

**Dictionary example:**

We must get rid of some of those old books.

**Learner example:**

Do you think I’d better get rid of the sofa and place the bookshelf [there]?

---

**ride /raɪd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ride, rider

**Verbs:** ride
NOUN [c]

VEHICLE
[B1] a journey in a vehicle or train

Dictionary examples:
It's a short bus ride to the airport.
Can I give you a ride to the station?
He asked me for a ride into town.

Learner example:
On the next day, I went swimming in the lake early in the morning and took a bus ride home after that.

BICYCLE
[B1] a journey riding a bicycle, motorcycle, or horse

Dictionary examples:
He's gone out for a ride on his bike.
Do you want to come for a ride on my motorbike?

Learner example:
I swam in the sea, sunbath[th]ed on the golden beach and had a ride on [a] scooter.

PLAYING
[B1] a machine at a fair which moves people up and down, round in circles, etc. as they sit in it

Dictionary example:
She wanted me to go on a ride with her.

Learner example:
I really enjoyed myself a lot. Although I was scared on the rides, in my op[i]nion that funfair we visited was fantastic!

rider /ˈraɪ.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: ride, rider
Verbs: ride

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who rides a horse, bicycle, or motorcycle

Dictionary example:
One of the riders was thrown off his horse.

Learner example:
A lot of good riders will come with their horses to take part in a competition.
right  /raɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: right
Adjectives: right
Adverbs: right, rightly

ADJECTIVE

DIRECTION
[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

Dictionary examples:
Most people write with their right hand.
There's a tree on the right side of the house.

Learner example:
He saw a man running away holding a gun in his right hand.

SUITABLE
[B1] suitable or best in a particular situation

Dictionary examples:
I'm not sure she's the right person for the job.
Are we going in the right direction?

Learner example:
I know that you will make the right choice!

ADVERB

DIRECTION
[A2] to the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

Dictionary example:
Turn/Go right at the first traffic lights.

Learner example:
When you go from the city, at the first roundabout turn right.

IN SPEECH
[A2] used at the beginning of a sentence to get someone's attention or to show you have understood someone

Dictionary examples:
Right, whose turn is it to tidy up?
Right, so Helen's coming tomorrow and Trevor on Thursday.

EXACTLY
[B1] exactly in a place or time

963
Dictionary examples:
He’s right here with me.
I fell asleep right in the middle of her speech.
They live right in the centre of the city.

Learner example:
That's me, right here.

right away/now/after
[B1] immediately

Dictionary example:
Do you want to start right away?

Learner example:
I [would] love to see your new trousers but I'm busy right now.

NOUN

DIRECTION
[A2] [NO PLURAL] the right side of your body, or the direction towards this side

Dictionary example:
You'll find her in the second room on the right.

Learner example:
On the right there is a wardrobe and a table with a chair.

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL
[A2] used to express agreement with someone

Dictionary example:
"Johnny, you climb up first." – "Right!"

right–hand /ˈraɪt.hænd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[A2] on or to the right of something

Dictionary example:
On the right–hand side you’ll see a sign.

Learner example:
You can see my house [on] the right–hand side.
ring /rɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

JEWELLERY
[A2] a round piece of jewellery that you wear on your finger

Dictionary examples:
a wedding ring
He bought her a diamond ring.

Learner example:
Sammy gave me a gold ring, Remi an orange sweater, Minny a bag and Dominique a red cap.

give sb a ring
[A2] to telephone someone

Dictionary example:
If you want anything, just give me a ring.

Learner example:
If you find them, please give me a ring.

VERB [I or T]

TELEPHONE
[A2] to telephone someone

Dictionary examples:
Have you rung your mother?
I rang earlier but you were out.
Can you ring for a taxi?
I ring home once a week.

Learner example:
Please ring me tonight.

SOUND
[B1] If something rings, it makes the sound of a bell, and if you ring a bell, you cause it to make a sound.

Dictionary examples:
The phone's ringing.
I rang the doorbell.

Learner example:
Me and a few of my friends were having a day off school so we went to a lovely beach by the Danube river, when my phone rang.
**rise** /raɪz/

**VERB [i] (rose, risen)**

**SUN/MOON**

[B1] When the sun or moon rises, it appears in the sky.

**Dictionary example:**
The sun rises in the East.

**Learner example:**
It was very beautiful, especially in the morning when the sun was rising.

**MOVE UP**

[B1] to move up

**Dictionary example:**
The balloon rose gently up into the air.

---

**roast** /rəʊst/

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] If you roast food, you cook it in an oven or over a fire, and if food roasts, it is cooked in an oven or over a fire.

**Dictionary examples:**
Roast the lamb in a hot oven for 35 minutes.
The potatoes are roasting in the oven.

**Learner example:**
After we have baby lamb which is roasted in the special oven with potatoes.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[A2] cooked in an oven or over a fire

**Dictionary example:**
roast chicken

**Learner example:**
But the specialties in every celebration are roast pork and roast chicken.

---

**rob** /rɒb/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** robbery

**Verbs:** rob
VERB [T] (–bb–)

STEAL

[B1] to steal from someone or somewhere, often using violence

Dictionary examples:

to rob a bank
Two tourists were robbed at gunpoint in the city centre last night.
They robbed the company of £2 million.

Learner example:
About twenty tourists were robbed.

robot /ˈrəʊ.bɒt/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a machine controlled by a computer, which can move and do other things that people can do

Dictionary example:
They use robots to spray the cars.

Learner example:
I think there will be tall buildings and [the] population will rise a lot. I think there will be robots too.

rock /rɒk/

Word family:
Nouns: rock
Adjectives: rocky

NOUN

MUSIC

[A2] [u] loud, modern music with a strong beat, often played with electric guitars and drums

Dictionary examples:
rock music
a rock group
a rock star

Learner example:
I like rock music.
HARD SUBSTANCE
[B1] [c or u] the hard, natural substance which forms part of the Earth's surface, or an area of this substance sticking out of the sea or ground

Dictionary examples:
a layer of rock
Mountains and cliffs are formed from rock.
The boat struck a rock outside the bay and sank.
We climbed over the rocks and reached the sea.

Learner example:
There are many wonderful hills, mountains, lakes, caves and rocks.

role /rəʊl/

NOUN [C]

ACTING
[B1] an actor's part in a film or play

Dictionary examples:
She's got a leading/supporting role in the school play.
He plays the role of a violent criminal.

Learner example:
Jack Nicholson, my favourite actor, plays the main role.

roll /rəʊl/

NOUN [C]

BREAD
[B1] a small loaf of bread for one person

Dictionary example:
I had a roll with my soup.

Learner example:
We eat ham, cheese, butter and paprika, with [a] roll or bread.

romance /ˈreɪmənts/

Word family:
Nouns: romance
Adjectives: romantic
NOUN [C or U]

[B1] an exciting relationship of love between two people, often a short one

Dictionary examples:
It was just a holiday romance.
Office romances are usually a bad idea.

Learner example:
I like it very much because it has romance and action, and cats of cours[e].

romantic /rəˈmæntɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: romance
Adjectives: romantic

ADJECTIVE

LOVE
[B1] relating to feelings of love and affection

Dictionary example:
a romantic dinner for two

Learner example:
And the atmosphere in the evening is so romantic!

STORY
[B1] relating to a story about love

Dictionary examples:
romantic fiction
a romantic comedy

Learner example:
It was interesting but romantic novels are my favourite books!

roof /ruːf/

NOUN [C]

ON BUILDING
[A2] the surface that covers the top of a building or vehicle

Dictionary examples:
The house has a flat/tiled roof.
He climbed onto the roof.
Put the luggage on the roof of the car.
Learner example:
It's an old Charentese house, with white walls, a red roof and a small garden, close to the seaside.

room /ruːm/

NOUN

SPACE

[B1] [u] space for things to fit into

Dictionary examples:
Is there enough room for me in the car?
That sofa would take up too much room in the flat.
James took the books off the little table to make room for the television.

Learner example:
In the wardrobe there is no[t] enough room to put all my stuff away.

rose /rəʊz/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a flower with a pleasant smell and thorns, that grows on a bush

Dictionary examples:
a rose bush
She sent him a bunch of red roses.

Learner example:
He brought me to a posh restaurant and he gave me a bunch of roses.

rough /rʌf/

Word family:
Adjectives: rough
Adverbs: roughly

ADJECTIVE

NOT SMOOTH

[B1] A rough surface is not smooth.

Dictionary examples:
rough ground
It was a rough mountain road, covered in stones and huge holes.
Learner example:
I went with some people I knew from bike competitions, and I was impressed with how well they can ride a bike on a rough terrain, whereas I had to go carefully in some tracks.

NOT EXACT
[B1] approximate and not exact

Dictionary examples:
Write a rough copy first and check the grammar.
Can you give me a rough idea of the numbers?

Learner example:
I lost my personal note-pad where I used to write all my job tasks, my arrangements and the records of my students. I have even written the rough copy of some personal letters there.

round /raʊnd/

PREPOSITION

IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT
[A2] surrounding or being on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

Dictionary examples:
We sat round the fire.
I put my arm round her.
She had a scarf round her neck.
The Moon goes round the Earth.

Learner example:
There is a big wood round this lake.

TO OR IN A PLACE
[B1] to or in different parts of a place

Dictionary examples:
The landlord showed me round the house.
I had to go all round town to find a hotel that was open.

Learner example:
Well, she showed me round her hometown and we did some sightseeing.

ADVERB

VISIT
[A2] to someone's home

Dictionary examples:
Wendy's coming round this afternoon.
I'll go round and see her later.
Learner example:
So would you come round and see me?

CIRCULAR MOVEMENT
[B1] with a circular movement

Dictionary example:
This switch makes the wheels go round.

OPPOSITE DIRECTION
[B1] to the opposite direction

Dictionary examples:
She looked round.
Turn the car round and let's go home.

Learner example:
I turned round and I saw that the one who was calling me was the singer!!

TO SEVERAL PLACES
[B1] from one place or person to another

Dictionary example:
Could you pass these forms round, please?

ADJECTIVE
[A2] in the shape of a circle or ball

Dictionary examples:
a round hole/stone/table/window
a round face

Learner example:
It is on the round table in your room.

roundabout /ˈraʊnd.aʊt/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a circular place where roads meet and where cars drive around until they arrive at the road that they want to turn into

Dictionary example:
At the roundabout, take the second turning.

Learner example:
Rosewood Avenue is off the first roundabout by Tesco.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>route</strong></th>
<th>/ruːt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ROADS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] the roads or paths you follow to get from one place to another place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an escape route</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm just planning my route.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What's the best route to the station?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowds gathered all along the route to watch the race.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each cycle route is shown in a different colour, so we didn't lose our way.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>routine</strong></th>
<th>/ruːˈtiːn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c or u]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] the things you regularly do and how and when you do them</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a daily routine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He longed to escape the routine of an office job.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There's no set/fixed routine at work – every day is different.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usually we speak about our daily routine, [and] our plan[s] for the future.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>row¹</strong></th>
<th>/rəʊ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LINE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] a straight line of people or things</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a row of chairs/houses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My students sit at desks in rows for most of the time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two rows of serv[a]nts stood beside the path which was in front of him with [a] red carpet on it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **SEATS** | | |
| [B1] a line of seats | | |

973
Dictionary examples:
to sit on the back/front row
Isn't that Sophie sitting in the row behind us?

Learner example:
It is great in my class, there are so many people and they are all nice. I'm sitting in the first row next to Nicole.

rubber /ˈrʌbər/

NOUN

REMOVES PENCIL

[A2] [c] a small object which is used to remove pencil marks from paper

Dictionary example:
Do you have a rubber in your pencil case?

Learner example:
We have to bring with us a pencil, many crayons and a rubber.

rubbish /ˈrʌbɪʃ/

NOUN [u]

WASTE

[B1] things that you throw away because you do not want them

Dictionary examples:
Our rubbish gets collected on Thursdays.
Put the empty box in the rubbish bin.
I took some old furniture to the rubbish dump.

Learner example:
While I [was] walking in the rain along the dark and quiet alleys, I heard a weak cry that sound[ed] like a baby [coming] from a corner with rubbish scattered everywhere.

rude /ruːd/

Word family:
Nouns: rudeness
Adjectives: rude
Adverbs: rudely
ADJECTIVE

NOT POLITE

[B1] behaving in a way which is not polite and upsets other people

Dictionary examples:
- a rude comment/remark
  He complained that a member of staff had been rude to him.
  It would be rude to leave without saying goodbye.

Learner example:
I thought he was such a rude man.

rug /rʌg/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a soft piece of material used to cover the floor

Dictionary example:
My dog loves lying on the rug in front of the fire.

Learner example:
There is a green rug in the middle of the floor.

rugby /ˈrʌɡ.bi/

NOUN [u]

[A2] a sport played by two teams with an oval ball and H-shaped goals

Dictionary example:
He’s a keen rugby fan.

Learner example:
I want to play some rugby and swim in the sea.

ruin /ˈruː.ɪn/

NOUN

OLD PARTS

[B1] [c] the broken parts that are left from an old building after it has been destroyed
Dictionary example:
Thousands of tourists wander around these ancient ruins every year.

Learner example:
After that I'm going to travel to Luxor and see [the] ruins.

rule /ruːl/

Word family:
Nouns: rule, ruler, ruling
Verbs: rule

NOUN

INSTRUCTION
[B1] [c] an official instruction about what you must or must not do

Dictionary examples:
to break the rules
to obey/follow the rules
You can't smoke at school, it's against the rules.

Learner example:
There're plenty of rules in my high school.

PRINCIPLE
[B1] [c] a principle of a system, such as a language or science

Dictionary example:
the rules of grammar

Learner example:
We did a little exam about tenses and grammar rules.

ruler /ˈruː.lər/

Word family:
Nouns: rule, ruler, ruling
Verbs: rule

NOUN [c]

FOR MEASURING
[A2] a flat, straight stick which is used to measure things

Dictionary example:
Can I borrow your ruler?
Learner example:
We have to bring with us a pencil and a ruler for the first lesson.

run /rʌn/

Word family:
Nouns: run, runner, running
Verbs: run

VERB (running, ran, run)

ORGANIZE
[B1] [ɪ] to organize or control something

Dictionary examples:
She ran her own restaurant for five years.
The social group is run by the residents themselves.

Learner example:
My aunt is always working. She runs her own business.

MOVE FAST
[B1] when you move on your feet at a speed faster than walking, especially for exercise

Dictionary examples:
We go for/do a three-mile run every evening after work.
If you set off at a run, you’ll be exhausted later.

Learner example:
Walking is recognized [as] good exercise, or going for a run.

runner /ˈrʌnər/

Word family:
Nouns: run, runner, running
Verbs: run

NOUN [C]

[A2] someone who runs, especially in competitions

Dictionary example:
a long-distance runner

Learner example:
The former is the fastest man in the world, the latter is a very famous long-distance runner.
running /ˈrʌn.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: run, runner, running
Verbs: run

NOUN [u]

SPORT

[A2] the sport of moving on your feet at a speed faster than walking

Dictionary examples:
I go running three times a week.
running shoes

Learner example:
My hobbies are reading and running.
safe /ˈseɪf/  

Word family:
Nouns: safety  
Adjectives: safe, unsafe  
Adverbs: safely

ADJECTIVE

NOT DANGEROUS

[A2] not dangerous or likely to cause harm  

Dictionary examples:
- a safe driver  
- That ladder doesn't look safe.  
- She wished us a safe journey.  
- Is this medicine safe for children?  
- It's safe to cross the road now.

Learner example:
- Have [a] safe journey, and I will meet you at the Airport.

NOT HARMED

[B1] not harmed or damaged  

Dictionary example:
- She said that all the hostages were safe.

Learner example:
- Suddenly I felt something strange near me, I turn[ed] back quickly and two men were there. They showed me their weapons. Then, I woke up safe in my bed.

safely /ˈseɪ.fli/  

Word family:
Nouns: safety  
Adjectives: safe, unsafe  
Adverbs: safely

ADVERB

[B1] in a safe way
Dictionary examples:
We all arrived safely.
Drive safely!
Are the children safely fastened into their car seats?
I think we can safely say they won't find us now.

Learner example:
My friend has come back safely and now a new life [starts for him].

---

sail  /seɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: sailing, sailor
Verbs: sail

VERB

CONTROL BOAT
[B1] [i] or [ɪ] to control a boat that has no engine and is pushed by the wind

Dictionary examples:
He sailed the dinghy up the river.
She sailed around the world single-handed in her yacht.

Learner example:
First of all, we are going to the beach where some sail[o]rs are going to teach us how to sail.

TRAVEL ON BOAT
[B1] [i] to travel somewhere on a boat or a ship

Dictionary example:
We sailed to New York.

Learner example:
You know, I've got a boat and if you want, we will be able to spend five days on it. We will sail to the Channel Islands (Jersey, Guernsey, Sark...).

---

sailing  /ˈseɪl.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: sailing, sailor
Verbs: sail

NOUN [u]
[A2] a sport using boats with sails
Dictionary examples:
a sailing boat
We're going sailing next weekend.

Learner example:
She wants to show me how to do canoeing and sailing.

sailor ˈseɪ.lər/

Word family:
Nouns: sailing, sailor
Verbs: sail

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who sails ships or boats as their job or as a sport

Dictionary example:
Over 100 sailors took part in the race.

Learner example:
He is a sailor.

salad ˈsæl.əd/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a cold mixture of vegetables that usually have not been cooked, sometimes eaten with meat, cheese, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a salad bowl
Serve the risotto with a mixed salad.
Toss the salad with oil and vinegar.

Learner example:
What about a vegetable salad, [...] fried potatoes and chicken with beer?

salary ˈsælər.i/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a fixed amount of money that you receive from your employer, usually every month
Dictionary examples:
an annual salary of £20 000
His net monthly salary is £1500.
She's on quite a good/decent salary in her present job.
He took a drop in salary when he changed jobs.
a 10% salary increase

Learner example:
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boss [who] said "I'm in Australia, and I can't read my e-mail, the server at work crashed. Please repair it today and I will double your salary."

sale /sɛl/

NOUN

for sale
[A2] available to buy

Dictionary examples:
Is this painting for sale?
Our neighbours put their house up for sale last week.

Learner example:
For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

on sale
[A2] [c] a time when a shop sells goods at a lower price than usual

Dictionary examples:
I bought this dress in the sale.
I picked up a few bargains in the sales.

Learner example:
It [had] cost £350, but I bought it in the sale and I paid £300!

on sale
[B1] available to buy in a shop, on the Internet, etc.

Dictionary example:
The video and book are now on sale.

Learner example:
I went window shopping with my friends yesterday and I saw this beautiful skirt on sale.
salesman /ˈseɪlz.mən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL salesmen)  
[B1] someone whose job is selling things

Dictionary example:  
I asked the salesman for advice.

Learner example:  
Sad to say, I have not applied for it again but I did apply for another job as a salesman.

salesperson /ˈseɪlzˌpɜː.sən/ (PLURAL salespeople)

NOUN [C]  
[A2] someone whose job is selling things in a shop

Dictionary example:  
She’s a salesperson at a bookshop.

Learner example:  
In my previous job, I was a salesperson, where I used to deal with many, many people [and] I can guarantee my skill to manage with people is extraordinarily good and I am prepared to work under pressure.

saleswoman /ˈseɪlzˌwʊm.ən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL saleswomen)  
[B1] someone whose job is selling things

Dictionary example:  
The saleswoman showed me the car.

Learner example:  
Many years ago, when I was seventeen, I was working as a saleswoman for a printer.

salmon /ˈsæm.ən/ (PLURAL salmon)

NOUN [C or U]  
[B1] a large, silver fish, or the pink meat of this fish

Dictionary examples:  
fresh/smoked/tinned salmon  
salmon fishing
Learner example:
My favo[u]rite restaurant is Pampa Grill. My favo[u]rite food [there] is the salmon, it's delicious.

classification
differentiation

same  /seɪm/

ADJECTIVE

at the same time
[B1] If two things happen or are true at the same time, they happen or are true together.

Dictionary example:
We arrived at the same time.

Learner example:
The kind of clothes I most like [are] casual but fashionable at the same time.

PRONOUN

the same
[A2] exactly like

Dictionary examples:
People say I look just the same as my sister.
John thinks the same as I do – it's just too expensive.
She always had a quick temper, and her mother was the same.

Learner example:
When I go to school I have to wear uniform, which I don't [it] like because we all look the same.

the same
[B1] not another different thing or situation

Dictionary examples:
I'm hopeless at physics, and it's the same with chemistry – I get it all wrong.
I'd do the same if I was in your situation.

Learner example:
I will write [to] you again soon and I hope you will do the same.

sand  /sænd/

Word family:
Nouns: sand
Adjectives: sandy
NOUN [u]
[B1] a substance that is found on beaches and in deserts, which is made from very small grains of rock

Dictionary examples:
a grain of sand
The children played all day in/on the sand.
course/fine sand

Learner example:
We got to a bea[uti]ful beach. The sand looked like gold.

sandal /ˈsæn.dəl/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a light shoe with straps that you wear in warm weather

Dictionary example:
a pair of sandals

Learner example:
In summer, I wear skirts and sandals.

sandy /ˈsænd.i/

Word family:
Nouns: sand
Adjectives: sandy

ADJECTIVE
[B1] covered with or containing sand

Dictionary example:
a sandy beach

Learner example:
We have no mountains in Lithuania, but we have sandy beaches at [the] seaside.

satisfied /ˈsæt.ɪs.fɑɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction
Verbs: satisfy
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory
Adverbs: satisfactorily
PLEASED

[B1] pleased because you have got what you wanted, or because something has happened in the way that you wanted

Dictionary examples:
Some people are never satisfied!
a satisfied smile
Are you satisfied with the new arrangement?

Learner example:
I must say that I'm very satisfied with [the club].

sauce /ˈsɔːs/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a thick hot or cold liquid eaten with food to add flavour

Dictionary examples:
a savoury/sweet sauce
tomato sauce

Learner example:
It will be rice and chicken with a sweet and sour sauce, so if you want you can bring some wine.

saucepan /ˈsɔː.spən/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a deep, metal pan, usually with a long handle and a lid, that is used to cook food in

Dictionary example:
Put the potatoes in a saucepan of boiling water.

Learner example:
The waiters are very polite and the food is so good, specially the fish. You can see the [chef] with his saucepan, it's very funny!

saucer /ˈsɔː.sər/
Dictionary examples:
a cup and saucer
She gave the cat a saucer of milk.

sausage /ˈsɒs.i.dʒ/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a mixture of meat and spices pressed into a long tube

Dictionary examples:
fried/grilled sausages
sliced garlic sausage

Learner example:
They usually prepare traditional Polish food like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

save /seɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: savings, saving
Verbs: save

VERB

MONEY
[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] (also save up) to keep money so that you can buy something with it in the future

Dictionary examples:
We've saved almost £900 for our wedding.
Michael's saving up for a new computer.

Learner example:
I had to save a lot of money.

KEEP
[A2] [ɪ] to keep something to use in the future

Dictionary examples:
I've saved some food for you.
She saved her black dress for special occasions.
I save all my old letters in case I want to read them again.

Learner example:
If you don't mind, please save it for me until I come your house at 8.30 p.m.
COMPUTER

[A2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to make sure that a computer keeps information that you have put on it

Dictionary examples:
Make sure you save your files regularly.
I saved the photos in the family folder.

Learner example:
I need my laptop because I saved my school project on it.

NOT WASTE

[B1] [ɪ] to prevent time, money or effort being wasted or spent

Dictionary examples:
You’ll save time if you take the car.
Thanks for your help – it saved me a lot of work.

Learner example:
More and more people choose to travel by car, because it saves a lot of time compared to travelling by public transport.

MAKE SAFE

[B1] [ɪ] to stop someone or something from being killed, injured or destroyed

Dictionary examples:
Wearing seat belts has saved many lives.
He fell in the river but his friend saved him from drowning.
He had to borrow money to save his business.
He was desperately trying to save their failing marriage.
We all need to do our bit to save the planet.

Learner example:
We watched a movie called “Men in Black II” and it was about two guys that save the world from alien attacks.

say /seɪ/

VERB [ɪ] (said, said)

TELL

[B1] to tell someone about a fact, thought, or opinion
Dictionary examples:
Did she say where she was going?
Officials refused to say what had happened.
What did they say about the house?
The doctors say (that) it will take him a few weeks to recover.
She didn't say whether she was coming or not.
"Who do you think will get the job?" "I'd rather not say."
What are you saying, exactly?

Learner example:
Dear Mary, You asked me in your last letter about my bedroom. There aren't a lot of things to say about it, it is quite small but nice.

GIVE INFORMATION
[B1] to give information in writing, numbers or signs

Dictionary examples:
My watch says 3 o'clock.
Can you read what that notice says?
It says in the paper (that) they've found the man who did it.
It says on the bottle to take three tablets a day.

Learner example:
Well yesterday I was reading a new fashion magazine. It says that this summer the best clothes to wear are skirts with different colours!

THINK
[B1] to think or believe

Dictionary examples:
People/They say (that) he's over 100.
"It's going to be a very hot summer." "So they say."
She is a firm leader, too firm, some might say.

Learner example:
People say that it never rains here.

scared /skred/

Word family:
Verbs: scare
Adjectives: scared, scary

ADJECTIVE
[B1] frightened or worried
**Dictionary examples:**
He’s scared of spiders.
He’s scared to tell her what really happened.
I was scared (that) you might not be there.
I was scared stiff.
She had a scared look on her face.

**Learner example:**
When I came for [the] first time to my new English class I was a little bit scared.

---

**scarf /skɑːf/**

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL scarves or scarfs)**
[A2] a piece of cloth that you wear around your neck, head, or shoulders to keep warm or for decoration

**Dictionary example:**
a knitted/woollen/silk scarf

**Learner example:**
And my sister gave me a scarf too.

---

**scary /ˈskeə.ri/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** scare
**Adjectives:** scared, scary

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] INFORMAL frightening

**Dictionary example:**
a scary movie/story

**Learner example:**
It was quite exciting but a little scary.

---

**scene /siːn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** scene, scenery
**Adjectives:** scenic
**NOUN**

**FILM/BOOK, ETC.**

[B1] [c] a short part of a film, play, or book in which the events happen in one place

**Dictionary examples:**
the funeral/wedding scene
Juliet dies in Act IV, Scene iii.

**Learner example:**
If you haven’t seen any of these three "Star Wars" movies, I suggest you do see them tonight or tomorrow. They are great, with a lot of action scenes.

---

**scenery /ˈsiː.nər.i/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** scene, scenery

**Adjectives:** scenic

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the attractive, natural things that you see in the countryside

**Dictionary examples:**
beautiful/breathtaking/spectacular scenery
They stopped at the top of the hill to admire the scenery.

**Learner example:**
If I were you, I’d go to the countryside because it's peaceful, quiet, and the scenery is wonderful.

---

**school /skuːl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** school, schooling

**NOUN**

**TIME**

[A2] [u] the time that you spend at school

**Dictionary examples:**
before/after school
School starts at 9 a.m. and finishes at 3.30 p.m.

**Learner example:**
The school start[s] every day at 9:00 and finish[es] at 14:00.
a dance/language/riding, etc. school
[A2] a place where you can study a particular subject

Dictionary example:
She goes to an acting school on Saturdays.

Learner example:
I went to the dance school in our town.

schoolchild /ˈskuːl.tʃaɪld/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL schoolchildren)
[A2] a child who goes to school

Dictionary example:
The morning bus is usually full of schoolchildren.

Learner example:
To schoolchildren: I want to sell my two-year-old red bike.

science /ˈsaɪən(t)s/

Word family:
Nouns: science, scientist
Adjectives: scientific
Adverbs: scientifically

NOUN

STUDY OF NATURAL THINGS
[A2] [u] the study and knowledge of the structure and behaviour of natural things in an organized way

Dictionary examples:
a science course/lesson
a science graduate/teacher
pure/applied science
recent developments in science and technology
Space travel is one of the wonders of modern science.

Learner example:
You can study math[s] and science.

TYPE
[B1] [c or u] a particular type of science
Dictionary examples:
computer science
Chemistry, physics, and biology are all sciences.
advances in medical science

Learner example:
In my class, there were 15 girls and 15 boys, who were studying computer science with me, so I knew everybody.

---

science fiction  /ˌsaɪənˈtɪʃ.ən/  

NOUN [U]
[B1] stories about life in the future or in other parts of the universe

Dictionary example:
She is a well-known science fiction writer.

Learner example:
Also, I like to watch fantasy and science fiction films.

---

scientific  /ˌsaɪənˈtɪf.ɪk/  

Word family:
Nouns: science, scientist
Adjectives: scientific
Adverbs: scientifically

ADJECTIVE
[B1] relating to science, or using the organized methods of science

Dictionary examples:
a scientific discovery/experiment/theory
scientific evidence/research
The project has attracted considerable criticism from the scientific community.

Learner example:
I like programmes about sport and scientific discover[ie]s.

---

scientist  /ˈsaɪən.tɪst/  

Word family:
Nouns: science, scientist
Adjectives: scientific
Adverbs: scientifically
**NOUN [c]**

[B1] someone who studies science or works in science

**Dictionary example:**
Scientists are working to create a vaccine for the disease.

**Learner example:**
NASA admitted yesterday they will send a group of highly trained scientists to Mars in the next two years.

---

**scissors /ˈsɪzəz/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[A2] a tool for cutting paper, hair, cloth, etc. that you hold in your hand and that has two blades that move against each other

**Dictionary examples:**
a pair of scissors
Could you pass me the/those scissors, please?

**Learner example:**
We have to bring scissors, a pencil and a ruler.

---

**scooter /ˈskuːtər/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a small motorcycle

**Dictionary example:**
I go to college on my scooter.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my scooter.

---

**score /skɔːr/**

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] to get points in a game or test

**Dictionary examples:**
He scored just before half-time to put Liverpool 2–1 ahead.
In American football, a touchdown scores six points.
She scored 18 out of 20 in the spelling test.
Learner example:
I almost scored an own goal.

NOUN [c]
[B1] the number of points someone gets in a game or test

Dictionary examples:
a high/low score
What's the score?
At half time, the score stood at two all.
The final score was 3–0.

Learner example:
We took 4 or 5 exams that day and my friend, Erick and I studied all night to get the best scores.

scream /skriːm/

VERB [i or T]
[B1] to make a loud, high noise with your voice, or to shout something in a loud, high voice because you are afraid, hurt, or angry

Dictionary examples:
A spider landed on her pillow and she screamed.
Through the smoke, the rescuers could hear people screaming for help.
He was screaming in/with pain and begging for anaesthetic.
They screamed with laughter at her jokes.
Ken screamed (out) a warning telling people to get out of the way.
I've never found screaming at my staff to be very effective.
"I wish you were dead!" she screamed.

Learner example:
I opened the door and screamed – in front of me was a man standing with [his] hands covered in blood.

NOUN [c]
[B1] when someone screams

Dictionary example:
We heard screams coming from their apartment.

Learner example:
Last night, I was cooking and dad was watching tv when, suddenly I heard a scream.
screen /skriːn/

NOUN [c]

COMPUTER/TV
[A2] a flat surface in a cinema or on a television, computer, mobile phone, etc., on which pictures or words are shown

Dictionary examples:
Our television has a 19-inch screen.
Coming to your screens shortly, the amazing adventures of 'Robin Hood'.
Her ambition is to write for the screen.
Write the letter on the computer, then you can make changes easily on screen.

Learner example:
My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

sculpture /ˈskʌlp.tʃə/

NOUN [c or u]

[B1] a piece of art that is made from stone, wood, clay, etc., or the process of making objects like this

Dictionary examples:
a wooden sculpture
modern sculpture
Tom teaches sculpture at the local art school.
The museum has several life-sized sculptures of people and animals.

Learner example:
But if you have time, you must visit some cities, like Rome or Florence, because there are many historical buildings and museums, with the most important sculptures and pictures [by] famous artist[s] like Michelangelo or Raffaello.

search /sɜːtʃ/

VERB

TRY TO FIND
[B1] [I or T] to try to find someone or something
Dictionary examples:
I've searched my bedroom but I can't find my watch.
He searched in his pockets for some change.
Police are still searching the woods for the missing girl.
He searched (in/through) his pockets for some change.
I've searched high and low, but I can't find my birth certificate.
The detectives searched the house from top to bottom, but they found no sign of the stolen goods.

Learner example:
He searched the whole bank but could not find it.

USE COMPUTER
[B1] I use a computer to find information, especially on the Internet

Dictionary example:
I searched the Internet to find the best prices for flights to Barcelona.

Learner example:
Before you had to go to a library to finish your homework. Now, we just search on the internet.

NOUN

TRY TO FIND
[B1] when you try to find someone or something

Dictionary examples:
After a long search, they eventually found the missing papers.
The police carried out/conducted/made a thorough search of the house, but they failed to find any drugs.

Learner example:
Joshua instantly thought it could be a bomb, so he organized a search all over the airport.

USE COMPUTER
[B1] when you use a computer to find information, especially on the Internet

Dictionary examples:
Why not do a search on Google for hotels in the area?
We're doing a computer search for all words beginning with 'high'.

Learner example:
But I think you shouldn't ask me, the best thing is a search on the internet, so you can see the photos and choose the option you like most.

season /ˈsiː.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: season
Adjectives: seasonal
NOUN [C]

PART OF YEAR
[B1] one of the four periods of the year: spring, summer, autumn or winter

Dictionary example:

Learner example:
But summer in Poland is as wonderful [a] season as winter!

FOR PARTICULAR EVENT
[B1] a period of the year when a particular thing happens

Dictionary examples:
How long does the dry/hurricane/wet season last?
The British football season begins in August and ends in May.

Learner example:
Once they had finished, Peter kissed his parents and started his journey [on] foot heading towards the stadium, to play the first game of the season.

seat /siːt/

NOUN [C]

SIT
[A2] a piece of furniture that you sit on

Dictionary examples:
Chairs, stools, sofas and benches are different types of seat.
Please have/take a seat.
A car usually has a driver's seat, a front/passenger seat and back/rear seats.
My ticket says 22D but there's already someone in that seat.
Is this seat free/taken?
Could I book/reserve two seats for tomorrow evening's performance?

Learner example:
I can sell seats to help with the concert.

second /ˈsek.ənd/

Word family:
Adjectives: secondary
Adverbs: secondly
**ORDINAL NUMBER; DETERMINER**

**ANOTHER**

[B1] another

**Dictionary examples:**
She is often described as the second Marilyn Monroe.
You really ought to make the opportunity, because you won't get a second chance.
Richard and Liz have a second home in France.
Pay attention to what she's saying because she won't explain it a second time.

**Learner example:**
I started my new English class last week. I had just finish[ed] my course and that was [a] second chance for me to pick up words so I gave it a go.

**ONLY ONE BETTER/BIGGER, ETC.**

[B1] Second is used to show that only one thing is better, bigger, etc. than the thing mentioned.

**Dictionary examples:**
St Petersburg is Russia's second (biggest/largest) city.
Iraq's oil reserves are second only to Saudi Arabia's.
The conditions that these prisoners are kept in are second to none.

**Learner example:**
Joao Pessoa is the second green[est] city in the world.

**ADVERB**

**IN ORDER**

[B1] after one other person or thing in order or importance

**Dictionary example:**
She didn't win the race, but she did come second.

**Learner example:**
[O]n the other hand, New Zealand came second [for] senior government.

**NOUN [C]**

**PART OF MINUTE**

[A2] one of the 60 parts a minute is divided into

**Dictionary examples:**
There are sixty seconds in a minute.
These computers process millions of instructions per second.
The new system can trace a phone call in a fraction of a second.

**Learner example:**
I thought the British one, Peter, was going to win, but [in] the last 10 seconds, the Venez[ue]lan won!
VERY SHORT PERIOD

[B1] INFORMAL a very short period of time

Dictionary examples:
"Come on, hurry up!" "I'll just/only be a second – I've got to lock the back door."
Have you got a second, Paul? I'd like to have a word with you.
It won't take a second.
Wait a couple of/a few seconds before trying again.

Learner example:
A few seconds later, a huge tree beside my house fell down and destroyed most of my house.

secondary /ˌsek.ən.dri/

Word family:
Adjectives: secondary
Adverbs: secondly

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] relating to the education of children approximately between the ages of 11 and 18 years old

Dictionary examples:
secondary education
Marcus has just started at secondary school.

Learner example:
He is studying at secondary school.

secondary school /ˌsek.ən.də.rɪˌskuːl/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a school for students aged between 11 and 18

Dictionary example:
My children are both at secondary school now.

Learner example:
They said they chose our school because we are one of the best secondary schools [in] Mexico City. Can you believe that!? 
**second-hand** /ˌsek.əndˈhænd/  

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**  
[B1] If something is second-hand, someone else owned or used it before you.  

**Dictionary examples:**  
second-hand books/clothes  
She buys a lot of clothes second-hand.  

**Learner example:**  
Personally, I only buy second-hand clothes because in second-hand shops, I really like discover[ing] rare things and funny clothes from the 60s or 70s.  

---

**secret** /ˈsiː.krət/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** secret  
**Adjectives:** secret  
**Adverbs:** secretly  

**NOUN**  
NOT TELL  
[B1] [c] something that you tell no one about or only a few people  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I'm having a party for him but it's a secret.  
Can you keep a secret?  
A close couple should have no secrets from each other.  
Aren't you going to let me in on the secret?  
She makes no secret of her dislike of her father.  
That restaurant is one of the best-kept secrets in London.  

**Learner example:**  
I told her everything, she knew all my secrets but she never told me her secrets.  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] If something is secret, other people are not allowed to know about it.  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The President escaped through a secret passage underneath the parliament building.  
This is top secret information.  
Do you think we'll manage to keep the surprise party secret from Mum until her birthday?  

**Learner example:**  
The secret admirer was the guy I liked!
**secretary /ˈsek.rə.tri/**

**NOUN [C]**

**IN OFFICE**

[A2] someone who works in an office, typing letters, answering the telephone, and arranging meetings, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
My secretary will phone you to arrange a meeting.

**Learner example:**
The class is on Friday. You have to bring paper. For more information, ask the secretary.

---

**secretly /ˈsiː.krə.tli/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** secret

**Adjectives:** secret

**Adverbs:** secretly

**ADVERB**

[B1] without allowing other people to know

**Dictionary examples:**
She said she didn't care about it, but I believe she was secretly delighted.
He was convicted on the evidence of secretly recorded telephone conversations.

**Learner example:**
Then in the evening we'll come to her house secretly. Of course, we should tell her mom everything about this plan.

---

**section /ˈsek.ʃən/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] one of the parts that something is divided into

**Dictionary examples:**
a non-smoking section in a restaurant
the sports section of the newspaper
the tail section of an aircraft
The poorest sections of the community have much worse health.

**Learner example:**
It has two floor[s] and is divided into sections, one that is a [general] restaurant and one for vegetarian people.
security /sɪˈkjʊə.rə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: security, insecurity
Adjectives: secure, insecure

NOUN [u]

PROTECTION
[B1] protection of a person, building, organization or country against threats such as crime or attacks by foreign countries

Dictionary examples:
The station was closed for two hours because of a security alert.
Thirty demonstrators were killed in clashes with the security forces over the weekend.
The tighter security measures/precautions include video cameras in the city centre.
The students were deported because they posed a threat to national security.
The proposed national identity card system would help to tighten security against fraud.
The most dangerous criminals are held in maximum-security prisons.

Learner example:
It's about a man that is cloned by a computer and he has to escape from a maximum security jail, it's an action [film].

see /siː/ (seeing, saw, seen)

VERB

ON TV, ETC.
[A2] [ɪ] to watch a film, television programme, etc.

Dictionary example:
Did you see that documentary on Channel 4 last night?

Learner example:
I've just seen an amazing programme on television.

UNDERSTAND
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to understand something

Dictionary examples:
I see (that) the social club is organising a theatre trip next month.
I see what you mean.
They didn't see the need/any need to notify their members of the changes in writing.
I was surprised that they couldn't see my point of view.

Learner example:
Do you see what I mean?
seem /siːm/

Word family:
Verbs: seem
Adverbs: seemingly

VERB

seem happy/a nice person, etc.

[B1] to appear to be a particular thing or to have a particular quality

Dictionary examples:
She seemed happy enough.
My new boss seems like a really nice person.

Learner example:
She seemed very friendly.

seem like/as if/to, etc.

[B1] to appear to be a particular thing or to have a particular quality

Dictionary examples:
It seemed like a good idea at the time.
The graphics were so good that the people seemed as if they were real.
There doesn't seem to be any real solution.
I seem to know more about him than anyone else.

Learner example:
I spent four cold days in the mountain[s] and it seemed like winter despite being summer!

select /səˈlekt/

Word family:
Nouns: selection
Verbs: select
Adjectives: selective

VERB [T]

[B1] to choose someone or something from a group

Dictionary examples:
There was a choice of four prizes, and the winner could select one of them.
A mouse is a device which makes it easier to select different options from computer menus.
How do you select people for promotion?
He was selected to play for Australia at the age of only 18.
The supermarket's policy is to select out the best fruit and discard the rest.

Learner example:
I've been selected to play on the school football team and we've got a match tomorrow.
**selfish /ˈsel.fɪʃ/**

Word family:

Nouns: selfishness

Adjectives: selfish

**ADJECTIVE DISAPPROVING**

[B1] caring only about yourself and not other people

**Dictionary examples:**
It's very selfish of him to go away every weekend.
The judge told him: "Your attitude shows a selfish disregard for others."

**Learner example:**
I found this sport very interesting, because you have to play in a team so you must not be selfish, you have to change your spirit.

**self-service /ˌselfˈsɜː.vɪs/**

Word family:

Nouns: servant, service

Verbs: serve

Adjectives: self-service

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] A self–service restaurant or shop is one in which you serve yourself and are not served by the people who work there.

**Dictionary example:**
It was a cheap, self–service restaurant.

**Learner example:**
I went to have lunch in a self–service restaurant and in the afternoon I continued my visit.

**sell /sel/ (sold, sold)**

Word family:

Nouns: seller

Verbs: sell

**VERB**

FOR MONEY

[A2] [ɪ] to give something to someone else in return for money
Dictionary examples:
I sold him my car/I sold my car to him for £600.
We'll be selling the tickets at/for £50 each.

Learner example:
I want to sell my computer.

OFFER
[A2] [ɪ] to offer something for people to buy

Dictionary examples:
Excuse me, do you sell newspapers?
The stall sells drinks and snacks.

Learner example:
We have some malls which sell clothes and I love shopping there.

sell for/at sth
[A2] to be available for sale at a particular price

Dictionary example:
The shirts are selling for £30 each.

Learner example:
I heard larger t-shirts are selling for €35.

seller  /ˈsel.eə/

Word family:
Nouns: seller
Verbs: sell

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who sells something

Dictionary examples:
flower/newspaper/souvenir sellers
Do you think the seller will accept £96 000 for the house?

Learner example:
It was then my mother remembered a toy seller had been selling toys in the place where we had been waiting in the station and that our suitcase[s] must have got mixed up.
**send** /sɛnd/ (sent, sent)

**VERB** [T]

**send** sth **back** or **send back** sth **PHRASAL VERB**

[B1] to return something to the person who sent it to you, especially because it is damaged or not suitable

**Dictionary example:**
I had to send the shirt back because it didn't fit me.

**Learner example:**
I usual[l]y order my clothes [on the] Internet. It's fast, easy and you don't have any problems send[ing] them back if they don't fit.

**sense** /sens/ 

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nonsense, sense, sensibility
**Verbs:** sense
**Adjectives:** sensible, senseless
**Adverbs:** sensibly

**NOUN**

**FEELING**

[B1] [NO PLURAL] a feeling or understanding about yourself or about a situation

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you get any sense of what they might do?
Living out in the country gave us a great sense of freedom.

**Learner example:**
I like to see how people fight for the pri[z]e. I like this sense of compet[it]ion that only sport give[s]!

**a sense of humour**

[B1] the ability to understand funny things and to be funny yourself

**Dictionary example:**
Carol has a wicked sense of humour.

**Learner example:**
Most of them have an incredible sense of humour so we laugh a lot when we go there.
sensible /ˈsent.əbəl/

Word family:
Nouns: nonsense, sense, sensibility
Verbs: sense
Adjectives: sensible, senseless
Adverbs: sensibly

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] showing good judgment

Dictionary examples:
a sensible answer/approach/choice/option
a sensible person
I think the sensible thing to do is phone before you go and ask for directions. It would be sensible to take an umbrella.

Learner example:
I know it sounds strange but there's a sensible reason: money talks.

separate

Word family:
Nouns: separation
Verbs: separate
Adjectives: separate, inseparable
Adverbs: separately

ADJECTIVE  /ˈsep.ərət/

NOT JOINED  
[B1] not joined or touching anything else

Dictionary examples:
a separate compartment
I try to keep meat separate from other food in the fridge.

Learner example:
But there was no choice, as all my friends that did go were already in separate rooms.

DIFFERENT  
[B1] different or new

Dictionary examples:
Use a separate sheet of paper.
The art department and the main college are in two separate buildings.

Learner example:
Yesterday I bought a lot [of] presents, so I needed a separate suitcase.
### series

**NOUN [C]**

**BROADCASTS**

[B1] a group of television or radio programmes that have the same main characters or deal with the same subject

**Dictionary examples:**
The footballer Paul Gascoigne is to host a Channel 4 television series on soccer skills.

a comedy series

I missed the second episode of the series so I don't know what's going on now.

**Learner example:**
I like television series like Smallville.

---

### serious

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** serious

**Adverbs:** seriously

**ADJECTIVE**

**BAD**

[B1] A serious problem or situation is bad and makes people worry.

**Dictionary examples:**
a serious illness

There were no reports of serious injuries.
The new tax regulations have landed some of the smaller companies in serious trouble.
A shortage of space has become a serious problem in a lot of schools.
He's been taken to hospital where his condition is described as serious but stable.

**Learner example:**
As you know I have got [a] serious problem [with] my eyes.

**NOT JOKING**

[B1] not joking or intended to be funny

**Dictionary examples:**
Please don't laugh – I'm being serious.

He was wearing a very serious expression and I knew something was wrong.
On the surface it's a very funny novel but it does have a more serious underlying theme.
Is she serious about going to live abroad?

**Learner example:**
We are taught how to act in both comic and serious parts.
A serious person does not laugh often.

**Dictionary example:**
I remember her as a very serious child.

**Learner example:**
Well, the new teacher is very serious, but this is ok.

---

**seriously** /ˈsɪə.rɪ.ə.sli/

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** serious
- **Adverbs:** seriously

---

**badly**

[B1] badly or severely

**Dictionary examples:**

- **seriously ill/worried**
  He wasn't seriously injured – he just got a few cuts and bruises.

**Learner example:**
She is seriously ill with cancer.

---

**serve** /sɜː.v/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** servant, service
- **Verbs:** serve
- **Adjectives:** self-service

---

**Verb**

**provide food/drink**

[A2] [ɪ] to give someone food or drink, especially guests or customers in a restaurant or bar

**Dictionary examples:**

- Do they serve meals in the bar?
- Breakfast is served in the restaurant between 7 and 9.
- We arrived at the hotel and were served with champagne and strawberries.
- All recipes in this book will serve 4 to 5 people.
- Serve the tarts hot with custard or whipped cream.
**Learner example:**
We ate a lot because my mom served many kinds of food at my party.

**SHOP**

**[B1] [t] to help customers and sell things to them in a shop**

**Dictionary example:**
Are you being served?

**Learner example:**
I also learnt a lot about how to serve customers and how to use a till.

---

**server** /ˈsɜː.və/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] SPECIALIZED a central computer from which other computers get information

**Dictionary example:**
a network/file server

**Learner example:**
It was my boss, who said "I'm in Australia, and I can't read my e-mail, the server at work crashed.

---

**service** /ˈsɜː.vɪs/

**Word family:**

Nouns: servant, service
Verbs: serve
Adjectives: self-service

**NOUN**

**PUBLIC NEED**

[B1] [C or u] a system or organization that provides something that people need

**Dictionary examples:**
the ambulance/health/postal/prison service
They provide a free bus service from the station.
We hope to be operating a normal service as soon as possible.

**Learner example:**
I told him to phone the after-sales service.

**DEALING WITH CUSTOMER**

[B1] [u] when people help you and bring you things in a place such as a shop, restaurant, or hotel
Dictionary example:
The only trouble with this café is that the service is so slow.

Learner example:
I think the Cinemark is the best cinema because it has good service and it is cheap.

**session** /ˈseʃ.ən/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a period of time or a meeting arranged for a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**
The 21-year-old runner twisted his ankle in a training session last Friday.
As the heads of state gathered, the press were allowed in for a photo session.

**Learner example:**
Last week we had the normal two training sessions and a game against another club.

**set** /set/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** setting
**Verbs:** set

**VERB (setting, set, set)**

**STORY/FILM**

[B1] [IT USUALLY PASSIVE] If a story, film, etc. is set in a particular time or place, the action in it happens in that time or place.

**Dictionary example:**
'West Side Story' is set in New York in the late 1950s.

**Learner example:**
It was an adventure story and I liked it a lot because it was set in Australia.

**set a date/time (for sth)**

[B1] [T] to fix a date or time for something

**Dictionary examples:**
Juan and Maria have set a date for their wedding – it's going to be on August 31.
Has a time been set for the meeting yet?

**Learner example:**
I'm going to miss your class tomorrow, but we can set a date to cover the work on.

**SUN**

[B1] [I] When the sun sets, it moves down in the sky until it cannot be seen.
Dictionary example:
The sun rises in the East and sets in the West.

Learner example:
I loved the thin fog before the sun set.

NOUN [C]

GROUP
[A2] a group of things which belong together

Dictionary examples:
a boxed set of DVDs
a chess/train/chemistry set
a set of instructions/rules
a set of keys
We bought Charles and Mandy a set of salad bowls as a wedding present.
I always keep a tool set in the back of my car.
The doctor said that he hadn't seen this particular set of symptoms before.
We need to establish a new set of priorities.

Learner example:
What you have to bring is a set of 24 coloured pencils, a pen, [a] paint brush, an apron and also lots of A4.

seventh ˈsev.ənth

ORDINAL NUMBER
[A2] 7th written as a word

Dictionary examples:
It's the seventh (of May) today.
Our team came in seventh.

Learner example:
The day of [the] art class is [the] seventh of May.

seventy ˈsev.ənti

NUMBER
[A2] [c] the number 70

Dictionary examples:
sixty, seventy, eighty
This house was built seventy years ago.
Learner example:
It cost seventy pounds.

several /ˈsev.ər.əl/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN
[A2] some, but not a lot

Dictionary examples:
I've seen 'Gone with the Wind' several times.
Several people have complained about the scheme.
Several of my friends are learning English at language schools in Cambridge.

Learner example:
I also got several books, a beautiful bag, a T-shirt, etc.

sew /səʊ/ (sewed, sewn or sewed)

Word family:
Nouns: sewing
Verbs: sew

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to make or repair clothes by joining pieces of cloth using a needle and thread

Dictionary examples:
My grandmother taught me to sew.
I made this skirt just by sewing two pieces of material together.
She sews all her children's clothes.
He sewed the badge neatly onto his uniform.

Learner example:
Well, I used to sew my clothes on my own.

sex /seks/

Word family:
Nouns: sex
Adjectives: sexual, sexy

NOUN [u]

ACTIVITY
[B1] I sexual activity between people
Dictionary examples:
Sex before/outside marriage is strongly disapproved of in some cultures.
She was complaining about all the sex and violence on television.
She’d been having sex with a colleague at work for years.
Most young people now receive sex education at school.
unprotected sex

Learner example:
I hate watching soap operas and t[h]rillers, because they contain too much violence and sex.

MALE OR FEMALE
[B1] the state of being either male or female

Dictionary examples:
What sex is your cat?
Some tests enable you to find out the sex of your baby before it’s born.

Learner example:
The teacher gave me the application form about my name, age, sex, nationality and address.

shade /ʃeɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: shade, shadow

NOUN

NO SUN
[B1] [u] an area where there is no light from the sun and so it is darker and not as hot

Dictionary examples:
I’d prefer to sit in the shade.
The sun was hot, and there were no trees to offer us shade.
The children played in/under the shade of a large beach umbrella.

Learner example:
The shade from huge trees kept me cool and fresh.

shadow /ˈʃæd.əʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: shade, shadow

NOUN [C or U]

NO LIGHT
[B1] a dark area made by something that is stopping the light
**Dictionary examples:**
The tree had **cast** a long shadow.
The children were playing, jumping on each other’s shadows.
Jamie followed his mother around all day like a shadow.
This corner of the room is always in shadow.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly I saw a shadow and as I turned over I noticed that something was moving in the trees.

---

**shake  /ʃeɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** shake
**Adjectives:** shaken

**VERB (shook, shaken)**

**SMALL MOVEMENTS**

[B1] [I or T] to move backwards and forwards or up and down in quick, short movements, or to make something or someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**
A young boy climbed into the apple tree and shook the branches so that the fruit fell down.
Babies like toys that make a noise when they're shaken.
The explosion shook buildings for miles around.
She shook her hair loose from its ribbon.
Every time one of these big trucks goes through the village, all the houses shake.

**Learner example:**
Every time I got closer to her, my body started to shake a lot.

**shake hands**

[B1] to hold someone's hand and move it up and down when you meet them for the first time, or when you make an agreement with them

**Dictionary examples:**
The two leaders smiled and shook hands for the photographers.
I shook hands with him.

**Learner example:**
I felt embarrassed when all my friends thought they were my friends, so [they] all shook hands with them except me.
shall /ʃæl/

MODAL VERB

shall I/we...?

[A2] used to make an offer or suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**
Shall I cook dinner tonight?
We'll ask him later, shall we?

**Learner example:**
After the film, shall we go to eat pizza next to the cinema?

**QUESTION**

[A2] used to ask someone what to do

**Dictionary examples:**
What restaurant shall we go to?
Who shall I ask?

**Learner example:**
What time will you be free? When shall we meet?

I/we shall...

[B1] **FORMAL** used to say what you are going to do in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
I shall be talking to her tomorrow.
I shan't forget to tell them.
I shall look forward to meeting you next week.
So we'll see you at the weekend, shall we?

**Learner example:**
I shall make sure that the work I miss is completed by borrowing my friend's notes.

shame /ʃeɪm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shame
**Adjectives:** ashamed, shameful

**NOUN**

a shame

[A2] If you describe something as a shame, you are disappointed that it has happened.
Dictionary examples:
It's a real shame to waste all this food.
What a shame that they had to destroy such a beautiful building.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, it's a shame you couldn't come to my party.

shampoo /ʃæmˈpuː/

NOUN (PLURAL shampoos)
[A2] [c or u] a liquid substance that you use to wash your hair

Dictionary examples:
an anti-dandruff shampoo
Directions: wet hair, apply shampoo and massage into a rich lather.

Learner example:
I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

shape /ʃeɪp/

NOUN [C or U]

PHYSICAL FORM
[B1] the physical form of something made by the line around its outer edge

Dictionary examples:
a circular/rectangular shape
You can recognize trees by the shape of their leaves.
Very few people are really happy with their body shape.
These bricks are all different shapes.
Kim's birthday cake was in the shape of a train.
My bicycle wheel has got bent out of shape.
This T-shirt has been washed so many times that it's lost its shape.
A triangle is a shape with three sides.

Learner example:
Well, it looks like yours, you know, the same size and shape.
**share**  /ʃeə/  

**VERB [I or T]**

**HAVE AT SAME TIME**

[A2] to have or use something at the same time as someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
Bill and I shared an office for years.
I share a house with four other people.
She’s very possessive about her toys and finds it hard to share.

**Learner example:**
There are two beds because I share my room with a friend.

**DIVIDE**

[A2] to divide something between two or more people

**Dictionary examples:**
Will you share your sandwich with me?
Let’s share the sweets among/between everyone.
We should share (in) the reward.

**Learner example:**
We shared one big cake.

**FEELING/EXPERIENCE, ETC.**

[B1] If two or more people or things share a feeling, quality or experience, they both or all have the same feeling, quality or experience.

**Dictionary examples:**
We share an interest in sailing.
All hospitals share some common characteristics.
I don’t share your views/beliefs.
Management and the union both share in the responsibility for the crisis.
She knew that he was the person she wanted to share her life with.

**Learner example:**
Her name is Gulia and I met her at the University. She is very nice, and we share many interests, so we gave each other our phone numbers.

**shark**  /ʃaːk/  

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a large fish with very sharp teeth
Dictionary examples:
a great white shark
The movie 'Jaws' is about a man-eating shark.

Learner example:
By the way, this ocean was full of sharks, our guide said.

sharp /ʃɑːp/

Word family:
Verbs: sharpen
Adjectives: sharp
Adverbs: sharply, sharp

ABLE TO CUT
[B1] having a very thin or pointed edge that can cut things

Dictionary examples:
a sharp knife
sharp teeth/claws/fingernails
The point of this pencil isn't sharp enough.

Learner example:
My heart was broken by a knife, a sharp, hot knife, but I don't feel pain, I don't feel anything, I just want to die and forget about everything.

shave /ʃeɪv/

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to cut hair off your face or body with a razor

Dictionary examples:
John has to shave twice a day.
I always shave my legs in the bath.
Do you shave under your arms?
When my dad shaved his beard (off), he looked ten years younger.

Learner example:
The other men shave the man who is getting married.
**sheet /ʃiːt/**

**NOUN [c]**

*a sheet of paper/glass, etc.*  
[A2] a flat piece of paper/glass, etc.

**Dictionary example:**  
a sheet of yellow paper

**Learner example:**  
We must bring paints and a sheet of paper.

**FOR BED**  
[B1] a large piece of cloth put on a bed to lie on or under

**Dictionary example:**  
I've put clean sheets on the bed.

**Learner example:**  
I have a big bed with silk sheets.

**shelf /ʃelf/ (PLURAL shelves)**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a flat, horizontal board used to put things on, often fixed to a wall or inside a cupboard

**Dictionary examples:**  
a glass shelf  
on the top/middle/bottom shelf  
One wall had shelves from floor to ceiling, crammed with books.

**Learner example:**  
I think I have left it on the shelf in your bedroom.

**shine /ʃaɪn/**

Word family:  
Verbs: shine  
Adjectives: shiny

**VERB (shone or shined, shone or shined)**

**PRODUCE LIGHT**

[B1] [i] to produce bright light
Dictionary examples:
The sun was shining brightly through the window.
Is that light shining in your eyes?

Learner example:
The weather was good and the sun was shining.

shiny /ˈʃaɪ.ni/

Word family:
Verbs: shine
Adjectives: shiny

ADJECTIVE
[B1] A shiny surface is bright because it reflects light.

Dictionary examples:
beautiful shiny hair
shiny black shoes
a shiny silver dollar

Learner example:
I prefer shiny tops and blue trousers.

ship /ʃɪp/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large boat that carries people or goods by sea

Dictionary examples:
a sailing ship
a merchant/ naval ship
They boarded a ship that was sailing the next day.

Learner example:
I will go there by ship.

shock /ʃɑk/

Word family:
Nouns: shock
Verbs: shock
Adjectives: shocked, shocking
NOUN

SURPRISE

[B1] [c or u] a big, unpleasant surprise

Dictionary examples:
We got a nasty shock when he gave us the bill.
Her death came as a terrible shock to him.
They are still in shock from the accident.

Learner example:
I was in shock. I read the letter again and again, the last part of the text said 'Don't forget'.

shocked  /ʃɒkt/

Word family:
Nouns: shock
Verbs: shock
Adjectives: shocked, shocking

ADJECTIVE

[B1] very surprised and upset

Dictionary examples:
After his announcement, there was shocked silence.
We were shocked to see smoke pouring out of the roof.

Learner example:
I was surprised and shocked.

shocking  /ˈʃɒk.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: shock
Verbs: shock
Adjectives: shocked, shocking

ADJECTIVE

[B1] offensive, upsetting or immoral

Dictionary examples:
The sex scenes in the book were considered very shocking at the time when it was published.
There are few crimes more truly shocking than the murder or abuse of children.

Learner example:
The news was shocking but at the same time this fact will change our life.
shoot /ʃuːt/

Word family:
Nouns: shooting
Verbs: shoot

VERB (shot, shot)

WEAPON
[B1] ! [I or T] to injure or kill a person or animal by firing a bullet from a gun at them

Dictionary examples:
If he's not armed, don't shoot.
The kids were shooting arrows at a target.
She was shot three times in the head.
A policeman was shot dead in the city centre last night.
The troops were told to shoot to kill.

Learner example:
We really had a good time, but when we were coming back home a man, whose a face I couldn't see, shot Ana and she fell down on the street.

SPORT
[B1] [I] to try to score points in sports such as football by hitting, kicking, or throwing the ball towards the goal

Dictionary example:
He shot from the middle of the field and still managed to score.

Learner example:
After I shot my first goal for this team they started to talk to me.

shop /ʃɒp/

Word family:
Nouns: shop, shopping
Verbs: shop

VERB [I] (−pp−)

[B1] to buy things in shops

Dictionary examples:
I like to shop at Harrods for clothes.
If I'm just shopping for food, I tend to go to the local supermarket.

Learner example:
I'd like to go out with you to shop for clothes.
shop assistant /ˈʃɒp.əˌsɪstənt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone whose job is selling things in a shop

Dictionary example:
She works as a shop assistant.

Learner example:
It can help me to get a job as a shop assistant.

shopping /ˈʃɒp.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: shop, shopping
Verbs: shop

NOUN [u]
GOODS
[A2] goods which you have bought from shops, especially food

Dictionary examples:
She had so many bags of shopping that she could hardly carry them.
I forgot my shopping list.

Learner example:
Hi Sam I need your help. I have a few things to buy and I need your bicycle to carry all the shopping.

shore /ʃɔːr/

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] the area of land along the edge of the sea or a lake

Dictionary examples:
You can walk for miles along the shore.
The boat was about a mile from/off (the) shore when the engine suddenly died.

Learner example:
We were on the fourth floor, where you can see the sea shore and also the mountains behind.
short /ʃɔːt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shortage, short

**Verbs:** shorten

**Adjectives:** short

**Adverbs:** shortly, short

**ADJECTIVE**

**WORDS**

[A2] A short book or other piece of writing has few pages or words.

**Dictionary examples:**

- a short email/letter
- It’s a very short book – you’ll read it in an hour.

**Learner example:**

Dear Sue This is a short note to tell you that I ha[ve] a new house.

**be short of sth**

[B1] to not have enough of something

**Dictionary examples:**

- to be short of space/time
- We’re a bit short of coffee – I must get some more.

**Learner example:**

Because I was short of money, I [said] yes.

shortly /ˈʃɔːt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shortage, short

**Verbs:** shorten

**Adjectives:** short

**Adverbs:** shortly, short

**ADVERB**

**shortly afterwards; shortly after/before sth**

[B1] a short time after or before something

**Dictionary examples:**

- I got home at midnight and James arrived shortly afterwards.
- Shortly after you left, a man came into the office looking for you.

**Learner example:**

Shortly afterwards, the door bell rang.
shorts  /ʃɔːts/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[A2] A very short pair of trousers that stop above the knees

**Dictionary examples:**
- tennis shorts
- She put on a pair of shorts and a T-shirt.

**Learner example:**
- Why don't you wear your old T-shirt with some faded jeans or shorts?

should  /ʃʊd/

**MODAL VERB**

**ADVICE**

[A2] Used to give advice

**Dictionary examples:**
- I think you should see a doctor.
- If you're annoyed with him, you should tell him.
- You should change trains at Peterborough if you're going to Newcastle.

**Learner example:**
- You should wear old clothes because we will get dirty.

**BEST**

[B1] Used to say or ask what is the correct or best thing to do

**Dictionary examples:**
- “Should I apologize to him?”
- Where should we meet tonight?
- There should be an investigation into the cause of the disaster.
- I should have written to her but I haven't had any time.
- It’s getting cold in here. Should I turn the heat up?

**Learner example:**
- Should I call the police?

**PROBABLE**

[B1] Used to say that you expect something to be true or that you expect something to happen
Dictionary examples:
My dry cleaning should be ready this afternoon.
If you follow these directions, you shouldn't have any trouble finding our house.
I wonder what's happened to Annie. She should be here by now.
That should be enough food for five people.

Learner example:
I have invite[d] all his friends, [so] we should be 28 people.

shoulder /ˈʃəʊldər/

NOUN [c]

BODY
[B1] one of the two parts of your body where your arms join your neck

Dictionary examples:
I rested my head on her shoulder.
Then she put her arm round my shoulder and gave me a kiss.
She glanced nervously over her shoulder to make sure no one else was listening.

Learner example:
The name of the movie was Ghost ship. It was a horror movie but it was so boring [that] she slept on my shoulder.

shout /ʃaʊt/

VERB [I or T]

[A2] to say something very loudly

Dictionary examples:
"Look out!" she shouted.
I was angry and I shouted at him.
I shouted out her name but she didn't hear me.
I heard them shouting for help, but there was nothing I could do.
There's no need to shout, I can hear perfectly well.
He shouted from the bottom of the garden that he'd be finished in about half an hour.

Learner example:
Last night I think that I left my jacket [at your house]. If you don't give [it to] me, my mum will shout [at] me.

NOUN [c]

[B1] when you say something very loudly or make a very loud sound with your voice
Dictionary examples:
He heard an angry shout.
shouts of anger

Learner example:
The only noise we could hear was the shouts of the hero[e]s fighting with terrible monsters coming from space...

**show /ʃəʊ/**

**VERB (showed, shown)**

**GIVE INFORMATION**

[B1] [ɪ] to give information in a book, on a website, on a piece of equipment, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The pictures show two types of holiday. Talk to your partner about which you would prefer and why.
The right-hand dial shows the temperature, and the left-hand one shows the air pressure.
On this map, urban areas are shown in grey.
The latest crime figures show a sharp rise in burglaries.

Learner example:
Secondly, I'd like to tell you that the website is good, but it does not provide all the information we need, [as] it only shows the times of the films for that day and they usually change at the weekends.

**show sb what to do/how to do sth**

[B1] to teach someone how to do something by explaining it or by doing it yourself while they watch

Dictionary examples:
She showed me how to use the new computer system.
Have you shown him what to do?

Learner example:
Before the performance I introduced the spectators to their seats and then a[n] instructor showed me how to [operate] the spotlights.

**NOUN [C]**

**ENTERTAINMENT**

[A2] a television or radio programme or a theatre performance
Dictionary examples:
a radio/television(stage) show
a quiz/game show
Why don't we go to London on Saturday and see a show?
We had a puppet show for Jamie's birthday party.

Learner example:
You can see lots of traditional shows there, it will be very interesting for you.

shower /ˈʃauər/

NOUN [C]

RAIN
[B1] a short period of rain

Dictionary examples:
You're soaked! Did you get caught in the shower?
There will be thundery/wintry showers over many parts of the country.

Learner example:
Well the weather was really good during the morning [but] [there were] some showers during the afternoon.

shut /ʃʌt/

VERB [I or T] (shutting, shut, shut)

CLOSE
[A2] to close something, or to become closed

Dictionary examples:
Please shut the gate.
I've got a surprise for you! Shut your eyes tightly and hold out your hand.
Mary shut her book and put it down on the table.
This window won't shut properly.

Learner example:
The doors shut by [them]selves.

STOP SERVING
[A2] When a shop, restaurant, etc. shuts, it stops serving customers and does not allow people to enter.

Dictionary example:
The shops shut at eight o'clock on Wednesday evenings.
**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**CLOSED**

[B1] closed

*Dictionary example:*
I suspected something was wrong when I noticed her curtains were still shut at lunchtime.

**NOT SERVING**

[B1] (closed) When a shop, restaurant, etc. is shut, it has stopped serving customers and does not allow people to enter it.

*Dictionary example:*
The post office will be shut now.

*Learner example:*
On the advertisement it also said you could visit [the] restaurant after the show, and that is what I did, but when I got there it was shut for no reason.

---

**shy  /ʃaɪ/  
Word family:**

Nouns: shyness
Adjectives: shy

**ADJECTIVE (shyer, shyest)**

[B1] not confident, especially about meeting or talking to new people

*Dictionary examples:*
He was too shy to ask her to dance with him.
She gave a shy smile.
Children are often shy of/with people they don't know.
The deer were shy and hid behind some trees.

*Learner example:*
I was a little shy at first, but I ended up talking too much!

---

**sick  /sɪk/  
Word family:**

Nouns: sickness
Adjectives: sick

**ADJECTIVE**

ILL

[A2] ill
Dictionary examples:
a sick child
My father has been off sick for a long time.
The old woman fell/took/was taken sick while she was away and had to come home.
Sarah called in/reported sick.

Learner example:
Everybody went except Natalie because she was sick.

VOMIT
[A2] never before noun] feeling ill as if you are going to vomit

Dictionary examples:
Lucy felt sick the morning after the party.
If you eat any more of that cake, you'll make yourself sick.

Learner example:
He said he felt sick and had a headache.

BE SICK
[B1] to vomit

Dictionary example:
She was sick after she ate too much chocolate.

Learner example:
I feel a little sick and I don't want to be sick in your lesson.

side /said/

NOUN

PART
[A2] c] one of the two parts that something would divide into if you drew a line down the middle

Dictionary examples:
He likes to sleep on the right side of the bed.
In Britain, cars drive on the left side of the road.
There is no money on my mother's side (of the family).
I could just see Joan on the far/other side of the room.
Children came running from all sides.

Learner example:
It's an interest[ing] place because the Lake has a road through which cars can go to the other side of the Lake.
SURFACE

[A2] [c] a flat outer surface of an object, especially one that is not the top or the bottom

Dictionary examples:
The names of ships are usually painted on their sides.
My room is at the side of the house.
Please write on one side of the paper only.
Canadian coins have a picture of the Queen's head on one side.
Please use the side entrance.

Learner example:
It cost 152 Euro. It's black with silver stripes on the sides.

EDGE

[A2] [c] an edge or border of something

Dictionary examples:
A square has four sides.
There are trees on both sides of the road.
They were surrounded on every side by curious children.

Learner example:
We are going to paint one side of the room orange and the others white.

NEXT TO

[B1] [u] the area next to something

Dictionary examples:
I have a small table at/by the side of my bed.
He stood at/by her side as she welcomed the guests one by one.

Learner example:
Linda is by my side right now and she asks [me to] send you a warm hug.

sight  /sait/

NOUN

ABILITY TO SEE

[B1] [u] the ability to see

Dictionary examples:
If your sight is poor, you should not drive a car.
The old woman has lost her sight.

Learner example:
She had lost her sight although doctors didn't know if it was forever.
the sights
[B1] places of interest, especially to visitors

Dictionary example:
We spent a fortnight in Rome looking at all the sights.

Learner example:
I want to show you all [the] remarkable sights in Georgia.

sightseeing /ˈsaɪtˌsiː.ɪŋ/

NOUN [u]
[A2] the activity of visiting places which are interesting because they are historical, famous, etc.

Dictionary example:
Did you do much sightseeing while you were in Paris?

Learner example:
I'd like to go sightseeing and eat Italian food.

sign /sain/

NOUN [c]

NOTICE
[A2] a symbol or message in a public place which gives information or instructions

Dictionary examples:
a road sign
a shop sign

Learner example:
And it is easy to get there, just follow the sign.

SHOWING
[B1] something which shows that something is happening or that it exists or is true

Dictionary examples:
Flowers are the first sign of Spring.
His inability to handle the situation is a sure sign of weakness.
The fact that he's eating more is a sign that he's feeling better.
There's no sign of progress with the building work.
Billy's work at school has shown signs of improvement this year.
There is every sign that the worst is over.
Learner example:
The bride and the groom meet at the church because it's a bad sign if the groom sees the bride before the ceremony.

**BODY MOVEMENT**

[B1] a movement you make to give someone information or tell them what to do

**Dictionary examples:**
She pointed to her watch as a sign that it was getting late and she wanted to leave.
She made/gave a sign to her husband to stop talking.
The priest made the sign of the cross when he entered the church.

Learner example:
She looked at Paul and made a strange sign with her fingers.

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] to write your name on something to show that you wrote/painted, etc. it or to show that you agree to it

**Dictionary examples:**
to sign a letter/form/cheque/contract/agreement
Sign here, please.
He signed his name at the end of the letter.
He signed himself 'Mark Taylor'.
She said the painting was by Picasso, but it wasn't signed.

Learner example:
It was signed "Fat Boy".

**signature** /ˈsɪɡ.nə.tʃə/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] your name written by yourself, always in the same way, usually to show that something has been written or agreed by you

**Dictionary example:**
Please put your signature in this box.

Learner example:
I thought it was a joke but when I saw the signature I knew it was for real.

**signpost** /ˈsaɪn.pəʊst/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a sign by the side of the road that gives information about routes and distances
Dictionary example:
Look out for the signpost to the airport.

Learner example:
There were no signposts and there was no one to ask where he could find a place to stay.

silence /ˈsəːlənts/

Word family:
Nouns: silence
Adjectives: silent
Adverbs: silently

NOUN

NO SOUND
[B1] [u] when there is no sound

Dictionary examples:
The three men ate in silence.
A loud crash of thunder broke the silence of the night.

Learner example:
I suppose that you want to relax [o]n your holiday and so I suggest you visit the Alps – [some] beautiful countryside where you can relax, walk and enjoy the silence and nature.

silent /ˈsəːlənt/

Word family:
Nouns: silence
Adjectives: silent
Adverbs: silently

ADJECTIVE

QUIET
[B1] without any sound

Dictionary example:
The empty house was completely silent.

Learner example:
The countryside, like Chianti, is peaceful and silent.
silk  /silk/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a type of cloth which is light and smooth

Dictionary examples:
a silk dress
a silk shirt

Learner example:
Normally, I would prefer my blouses to be made of cotton or silk, as these materials make me [feel] comfortable.

silly  /ˈsɪl.i/

ADJECTIVE

LITTLE THOUGHT
[B1] showing little thought or judgment

Dictionary examples:
Don't do that, you silly boy!
a silly mistake
It was silly of you to go out in the sun without a hat.
I feel silly in this dress.

Learner example:
They had some very silly games.

UNIMPORTANT
[B1] small and not important

Dictionary example:
She gets upset over such silly things.

Learner example:
People are so worried about silly things, about how to make money or how to be popular and they forget about what really matters.

silver  /ˈsɪl.və/ˈr/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a valuable, shiny, grey–white metal used to make coins and jewellery

Dictionary example:
We gave Alison and Tom a dish made of solid silver as a wedding present.
Learner example:
It was a beautiful ring, it was made of silver with a diamond on it.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] made of silver, or of the colour of silver

Dictionary examples:
a silver ring
My grandmother has silver hair.

Learner example:
I got beautiful presents, but my favourite is a silver ring.

similar /ˈsɪm.ɪ.lə/  

Word family:
Nouns: similarity  
Adjectives: similar  
Adverbs: similarly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] If something or someone is similar to another thing or person, they have many things the same, although they are not exactly the same.

Dictionary examples:
My father and I have similar views on politics.
I bought some new shoes which are very similar to a pair I had before.
Paul is very similar in appearance to his brother.

Learner example:
I can understand how you are feeling because at our age, every teenager has similar problems.

simple /ˈsɪm.pl/  

Word family:
Nouns: simplicity, simplification  
Verbs: simplify  
Adjectives: simple  
Adverbs: simply

ADJECTIVE

EASY
[A2] easy to do or to understand
Dictionary examples:
The instructions were written in simple English.
It's simple to find our house.
I want an explanation, but keep/make it simple.

Learner example:
I've bought a Sony mobile phone. It's very simple and really easy to use.

NOT COMPLICATED
[B1] plain or not complicated

Dictionary examples:
a simple life
a simple black dress
We had a simple meal of bread and cheese.

Learner example:
You can eat simple food and drink good local wine.

since /sɪnts/

PREPOSITION
[A2] from a time in the past until a later time or until now

Dictionary examples:
England have not won the World Cup in football since 1966.
It was the hottest October since records began.

CONJUNCTION

TIME
[B1] from a time in the past until a later time or until now

Dictionary examples:
He's been much happier since he started his new job.
I've known Tim since he was seven.

Learner example:
I was really surprised when I read the e-mail because I haven't heard from you since I visited you last year.

BECAUSE
[B1] because

Dictionary example:
Since we've got a few minutes to wait for the train, let's have a cup of coffee.

Learner example:
Since my mother has surgery tomorrow, I will not [be able to] come to your class.
sincerely /sɪnˈsɪə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: sincerity
Adjectives: sincere
Adverbs: sincerely

ADVERB

Yours sincerely
[B1] FORMAL used at the end of formal letters where you know the name of the person you are writing to

Dictionary example:
Yours sincerely, Emma Clarke.

Learner example:
I'm going to ask Tom for the [work] I will miss. Yours sincerely,

singer /ˈsɪŋ.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: singer, singing
Verbs: sing

NOUN [c]
[A2] a person who sings, especially as a job

Dictionary example:
Kiri Te Kanawa is a famous singer from New Zealand.

Learner example:
My favourite singer is Aaron Carter.

singing /ˈsɪŋ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: singer, singing
Verbs: sing

NOUN [u]
[A2] the activity of singing

Dictionary example:
She's having singing lessons.

Learner example:
My hobbies are singing, dancing, skating, basketball and so on.
**single /ˈsɪŋ.gl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT MARRIED**

[A2] not married, or not having a romantic relationship with someone

**Dictionary examples:**
a single woman/man/person
He's been single for so long now, I don't think he'll ever marry.

**Learner example:**
He's 25 years [old] and single.

**FOR ONE**

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] for only one person

**Dictionary examples:**
a single bed
a single room

**Learner example:**
I [am] sell[ing] a single bed.

**single ticket**

[B1] a single ticket takes you to a place, but not back again

**Dictionary example:**
I've only got a single ticket.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly I was asked to show my single ticket.

**single parent**

[B1] someone who has a child or children, but no wife, husband or partner living with them

**Dictionary examples:**
Many single parents find it difficult to get a job.
The number of single-parent families dependent on the state has risen enormously in recent years.

**Learner example:**
She's a single parent, with 3 children from Australia but she's gorgeous.

**every single**

[B1] used to emphasize that you are talking about each one of a group or series

**Dictionary examples:**
I call him every single day.
The decision affected every single one of them.
Learner example:
But we used to play together every single day!

NOUN [C]
[B1] a ticket for a journey that is from one place to another but not back again

Dictionary example:
Could I have a single to Edinburgh, please?

**singular** /ˈsɪŋ.gju.əl/  

ADJECTIVE
[A2] The singular form of a word is used to talk about one person or thing. For example 'woman' is the singular form of 'women'.

Dictionary examples:
a singular ending/form/noun/verb
The word 'woman' is singular.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[A2] a word or form that shows that there is only one of something

Dictionary examples:
The singular of 'children' is 'child'.
The word 'teeth' is plural – in the singular it's 'tooth'.

**sink** /sɪŋk/  

VERB (sank, sunk)

GO DOWN BELOW
[B1] [i or ŋ] to go down or make something go down below the surface of water or a soft substance and not come back up

Dictionary examples:
The Titanic was a passenger ship which sank to the bottom of the ocean in 1912.
The legs of the garden chair sank into the soft ground.
Enemy aircraft sank two battleships.
The dog sank its teeth into the ball and ran off with it.

Learner example:
They were travelling on the very big ship called "Titanic", [and] the ship sank.
NOUN [c]
[A2] a bowl that is fixed to the wall in a kitchen or bathroom in which you wash dishes, your hands, etc.

Dictionary example:
a **bathroom/kitchen** sink

Learner example:
I put my watch on the sink in the bathroom.

---

**sir** /sɜːr/ FORMAL

NOUN

FORM OF ADDRESS
[B1] used as a formal and polite way of speaking to a man, especially one who you are providing a service to or who is in a position of authority

Dictionary examples:
Would you like to see the menu, sir?
"Did you hear what I said?" "Yes, sir."

Learner example:
Suddenly, the man with the hat, sunglasses, and mask came to me and sa[id] "sir, what is your name?"

---

**sit** /sɪt/ (sitting, sat, sat)

VERB [i]

MOVE BODY
[A2] (ALSO sit down) to move your body into a sitting position after you have been standing

Dictionary examples:
She came over and sat **beside** me.
She sat **down on** the grass.

Learner example:
After one or two hours dancing, I had to sit down and drink.
site /ˈsaɪt/

NOUN [C]

INTERNET
[A2] a website

Dictionary example:
He visits a lot of music sites.

Learner example:
You can visit [our] site [on the] Internet or phone us on 332679.

PLACE
[B1] a place where something is, was, or will be built, or where something happened, is happening, or will happen

Dictionary examples:
a building site
The council haven't yet chosen the site for the new hospital.
This is the site of the accident.

Learner example:
I work as a civil engineer on a site.

sitting room /ˈsɪt.ɪŋˌrʊm/

NOUN [C]

[A2] the room in a house where people sit to relax and, for example, watch television

Dictionary example:
We usually eat in the sitting room.

Learner example:
It is probably in the sitting room on the table.

situated /ˈsɪt.ju.ə.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: situation
Adjectives: situated
be situated in/on/ by, etc.
[B1] to be in a particular place

Dictionary example:
The hotel is situated by Lake Garda.

Learner example:
The restaurant is situated beside a river to make it even more wonderful.

situation /ˌsɪt.juˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: situation
Adjectives: situated

NOUN [c]
[B1] the set of things that are happening and the conditions that exist at a particular time and place

Dictionary examples:
the economic/political situation
Her news put me in a difficult situation.
"Would you get involved in a fight?" "It would depend on the situation."
I'll worry about it if/when/as the situation arises.

Learner example:
It was a weird situation.

sixth /sɪksθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER
[A2] 6th written as a word

Dictionary examples:
I have to return my library books on the sixth (of July).
Jesse came in sixth in the 100 meters.

Learner example:
The room I like best is room 8 because it's [on] the sixth floor and I can see many people in the street.
sixty /ˈsɪk.sti/

NUMBER

[A2] the number 60

Dictionary examples:
fifty, sixty, seventy
There are sixty (people) coming to the wedding.

Learner example:
We were about sixty people, I can’t remember their names.

di.size /saɪz/

NOUN

AMOUNT

[A2] [c or u] how large or small something or someone is

Dictionary examples:
The size of those trees is amazing.
What is the size of that window?
The field was about four hectares in size.
He had a lump on his head the size of an egg.

Learner example:
I finally bought a mobile phone, it’s very nice! I like the size, it’s very small!

MEASURE

[A2] [c] one of the different measurements in which things, for example clothes, food containers, etc. are made

Dictionary examples:
a size 14 dress
Do these shoes come in children’s sizes?
What size are you?/What is your size/?What size do you take?

Learner example:
I have a beautiful blue and white coat to sell, size 16.

skate /skɛt/

Word family:
Nouns: skate, skating
Verbs: skate
NOUN [c]

[A2] a boot with a metal part on the bottom, used for moving across ice, or a boot with wheels on the bottom used for moving across the ground

Dictionary examples:
a pair of ice skates
a pair of inline/roller skates

Learner example:
I want to sell a pair of skates that I bought two years ago.

VERB [i]

[B1] to move using skates

Dictionary example:
The ice on the river is thick enough to skate on/across/over.

Learner example:
We skated [for] two or three hours.

skateboard /ˈsket.boːd/

Word family:
Nouns: skateboard, skateboarding

NOUN [c]

[A2] a board with wheels on the bottom, that you stand on and move forward by pushing one foot on the ground

Dictionary example:
I've got a new skateboard.

Learner example:
I g[o]t a video game and a beautiful skateboard.

skateboarding /ˈsket.boːrd.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: skateboard, skateboarding

NOUN [u]

[A2] the activity of moving using a skateboard

Dictionary example:
We're going skateboarding at the park later.

Learner example:
My hobbies are skateboarding [and] listening [to] the radio.
**skating** /ˈsker.ɪŋ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** skate, skating
**Verbs:** skate

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] the activity or sport of moving on skates

**Dictionary examples:**
- ice/inline/roller skating
- Shall we **go** skating tomorrow?

**Learner example:**
I like playing volleyball, reading books and going skating with my friends.

---

**ski** /skiː/

Word family:
**Nouns:** ski, skiing
**Verbs:** ski

**NOUN [c]** (plural **skis**)

[B1] one of a pair of long, thin pieces of wood or plastic that you wear on the bottom of boots to move over snow

**Dictionary examples:**
- a **pair** of skis
- ski boots
- a ski club/resort

**Learner example:**
We stayed one week in a chalet near the ski resort.

**VERB [i]** (skiing, skied)

[B1] to move over snow on skis

**Dictionary example:**
He skied **down** the hill.

**Learner example:**
There're two very good places where we can ski, and they aren't crowded!

---

**skiing** /ˈskiː.ɪŋ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** ski, skiing
**Verbs:** ski
**NOUN [u]**

[A2] the sport of moving over snow on skis

**Dictionary example:**
I’m **going** skiing at Easter.

**Learner example:**
Dear Jim, I have left my coat at your house. It’s important be[cau]se I’m going skiing tomorrow!

---

**skill** /skɪl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** skill

**Adjectives:** skilful, skilled

---

**NOUN [C or u]**

[B1] an ability to do an activity or job well, especially because you have practised it

**Dictionary examples:**
Ruth **had/possessed** great writing skills.
I have no skill **at/in** sewing.

**Learner example:**
I want to improve my listening and speaking skills.

---

**skin** /skɪn/

---

**NOUN [C or u]**

**BODY**

[B1] the outer layer of a person or animal's body

**Dictionary examples:**
**dark/fair** skin
skin cancer
Babies have soft skins.

**Learner example:**
She’s got blue eyes and fair skin.

---

**sky** /skai/

---

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] the area above the Earth, in which clouds, the sun, etc. can be seen
Dictionary examples:
a blue/cloudy/dark sky
Can you see those birds high up in the sky?
We looked up at/into the sky at the sound of the plane.

Learner example:
I will use white and light blue, like the sky.

sleep /sliːp/

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless

NOUN

NOT AWAKE
[B1] [u] the resting state in which the body is not active and the mind is unconscious

Dictionary example:
I must get some sleep – I’m exhausted.

Learner example:
After that, I was very tired and went home to get some sleep.

get/go to sleep
[B1] to succeed in sleeping

Dictionary examples:
I couldn’t get to sleep at all last night for worrying.
You’ll find that your baby usually goes to sleep after a feed.

Learner example:
Since it’s quite hot here I bought a fan, I have to use it at night otherwise I can’t get to sleep.

PERIOD OF SLEEPING
[B1] [c] a period of sleeping

Dictionary examples:
You must be tired after all that driving – why don’t you have a little sleep?
He fell into a deep sleep.

Learner example:
I didn’t know what to do, so I went for a sleep.
sleepy /ˈsliːp.i/

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless

ADJECTIVE

TIRED
[B1] feeling tired and wanting to go to sleep

Dictionary example:
The heat had made me sleepy.

Learner example:
I felt sleepy [during] the film, but Yoshie enjoyed [it].

sleeve /sliːv/

NOUN [C]

CLOTHING
[B1] the part of a jacket, shirt, etc. that covers your arm

Dictionary examples:
short/long sleeves
The sleeves are too long for me.
You'd better roll your sleeves up or you'll get them dirty.

Learner example:
I like the rap trousers and T-shirts with long sleeves.

slice /slaɪs/

NOUN

FOOD
[A2] [C] a flat piece of food that has been cut from a larger piece

Dictionary examples:
a slice of bread/cake
cucumber/lemon slices
Would you like another slice of ham/beef?

Learner example:
And I kept a slice [of] the cake for you!
slip /slɪp/

Word family:
Verbs: slip
Adjectives: slippery

VERB (−pp−)

SLIDE

[B1] [1] to slide by accident and fall or almost fall

Dictionary examples:
She slipped on the ice.
Careful you don't slip – there's water on the floor.
The razor slipped while he was shaving and he cut himself.

Learner example:
But then I slipped and fell down.

slowly /ˈsləʊ.li/

Word family:
Verbs: slow
Adjectives: slow
Adverbs: slowly

ADVERB

[A2] at a slow speed

Dictionary examples:
Could you please speak more slowly?
He walked slowly across the room.

Learner example:
I promise[d] my mum I [would] try [to] drive more slowly when we go somewhere together.

small /smɔːl/

ADJECTIVE

NOT IMPORTANT

[A2] not important or serious

Dictionary example:
a small mistake
Learner example:
I have one small problem. Next Wednesday 17th July I have an appointment with the doctor so I'm sorry I can't visit you then.

smart /smɑːt/

ADJECTIVE

STYLISH
[B1] having a clean, tidy and stylish appearance

Dictionary examples:
Guy looks very smart in his new suit, doesn't he?
I need a smart jacket for my interview.
She works in a very smart new office overlooking the River Cam.

Learner example:
I don't like smart clothes, but for special days I have a very nice long black skirt.

CLEVER
[B1] intelligent

Dictionary examples:
Gemma's teacher says she's one of the smartest kids in the class.
Why don't you fix it if you're so smart?
I'm not smart enough to understand computers.
He's smart enough to know he can't run the business without her.
Quitting that job was the smartest move I ever made.

Learner example:
He is a very kind, smart, and good person, besides, he is a good son.

smell /smel/

VERB (smelled or smelt, smelted or smelt)

smell of/like; smell delicious/horrible, etc.
[B1] to have a particular quality that people notice by using their nose

Dictionary examples:
I've been cooking, so my hands smell of garlic.
That soup smells delicious – what's in it?

Learner example:
When the rain stops, you can see the trees and flowers with water on their leaves. And they smell so good!
USE NOSE

[B1] [ɪ] to notice something by using your nose

Dictionary examples:
Come and smell these flowers!
Can you smell something burning?

Learner example:
You can smell the salt of the sea when you arrive.

UNPLEASANT

[B1] [ɪ] to have an unpleasant smell

Dictionary example:
Your running shoes really smell!

Learner example:
Just be car[e]ful, in some places in the countryside it smells really bad.

NOUN

CHARACTERISTIC

[B1] [k] the quality that something has which you notice by using your nose

Dictionary examples:
What's your favourite smell?
I love the smell of orange blossom.
The marketplace was filled with delightful smells.
There's a delicious smell in here.

Learner example:
The garlic bread is lovely with the smell of garlic.

smile /smɑːl/

VERB

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to make a happy or friendly expression in which the corners of your mouth curve up

Dictionary examples:
He smiled and shook my hand.
When he smiled at me I knew everything was all right.
I couldn't help smiling when I thought of how pleased she was going to be.
He smiled politely as Mary apologized for her drunken friends.
He smiled to himself as he thought about his new girlfriend.

Learner example:
But he began to smile and explained what [had] happen[e]d to him.
NOUN [c]
[B1] a happy or friendly expression in which the corners of your mouth curve up

Dictionary examples:
Amy had a big/broad smile on her face.
She has a nice smile.
He gave me a smile.
It's nice to be able to bring a smile to people's faces.

Learner example:
He has short dark brown hair, green eyes and [a] wonderful smile.

smoke /sməʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: smoke, smoker, smoking
Adjectives: non-smoking, smoky

NOUN [u]
[B1] the grey or black gas that is produced when something burns

Dictionary examples:
cigarette smoke
a tiny smoke-filled pub
She leaned back thoughtfully and blew a puff of smoke into the air.

Learner example:
The boys I met were smoking a lot!! I hate smoke!

smooth /smuːð/

Word family:
Adjectives: smooth
Adverbs: smoothly

ADJECTIVE

REGULAR SURFACE
[B1] having a regular surface that has no holes or lumps in it

Dictionary examples:
soft, smooth skin
a smooth wooden table
Mix together the butter and sugar until smooth.
The road ahead was flat and smooth.
This cream will help to keep your skin smooth.
Learner example:
The sand is so smooth and the water is so clean!

**Snack** /snæk/

**Noun [c]**
[A2] a small amount of food that is eaten between meals, or a very small meal

**Dictionary examples:**
I had a huge lunch, so I'll only need a snack for dinner.
Fresh or dried fruit makes an ideal snack.
Many snack foods are high in salt, sugar and fat.

**Learner example:**
I prefer to see [the film] on Friday and after it we can have a snack, OK?

**Snake** /sneɪk/

**Noun [c]**
[A2] a long, thin creature with no legs that slides along the ground

**Dictionary examples:**
He's terrified of being bitten by a snake.
a snake bite
snake venom

**Learner example:**
You would see a panda that was sent from China recently and a snake with two heads as well.

**Snow** /snəʊ/

**Verb [v]**

**Weather**
[A2] If it snows, snow falls from the sky.

**Dictionary examples:**
It's snowing.
It's starting to snow.
It had snowed overnight and a thick white layer covered the ground.

**Learner example:**
It is raining and snowing all the time.
snowboard /ˈsnəʊ.bɔːd/

Word family:
Nouns: snowboard, snowboarding

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large board that you stand on to move over snow

Dictionary example:
I hired a snowboard for the day.

Learner example:
Moreover, I missed my snowboard, so the surfboard, the waves, the sand and the sun were filling this empty place in me.

snowboarding /ˈsnəʊ.bɔːd.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: snowboard, snowboarding

NOUN [U]
[A2] a sport in which you stand on a large board and move over snow

Dictionary example:
I love snowboarding.

Learner example:
I recommend you to go to St Moritz, [w]here you can do a lot of int[e]resting things like snowboarding, walking and so on.

so /səʊ/

ADVERB

VERY
[A2] used to emphasize the quantity, quality or amount of something

Dictionary examples:
The house is so beautiful.
Don't be so stupid!
I didn't know she had so many children!
Thank you so much for all your help.
I've never seen so many people in one place before!
I'm so tired (that) I could sleep in this chair!

Learner example:
Thank you so much for [your] help!
MENTIONED EARLIER

[A2] used to refer to something that has just been mentioned, especially to give a short answer to a question

Dictionary examples:
"I hope they stay together." "I hope so too."
"Do you think he's upset?" "I don't think so."
James is coming tonight, or so he said.

Learner example:
Do you like this colour? I hope so.

and so on

[A2] used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

Dictionary example:
She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

Learner example:
I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

so did we/so have I/so is mine, etc.

[B1] used to say that someone else also does something or that the same thing is true about someone or something else

Dictionary example:
"We saw the new Star Trek movie last night." "Oh, so did we."

Learner example:
My eyes went watery and so did hers but then we laughed at each other.

so far

[B1] until now

Dictionary example:
So far we've made thirty–two thousand pounds.

Learner example:
So far I like it here very much.

OR SO INFORMAL

[B1] approximately

Dictionary example:
"How many people were at the party?" "Fifty or so, I guess."

Learner example:
After an hour or so they changed the flight and new people came, the he realised that his suitcase was lost.
CONJUNCTION

REASON
[A2] used to say that something is the reason why something else happens

Dictionary examples:
I was tired so I went to bed.
Greg had some money so he bought a bike.
My knee started hurting so I stopped running.
I was lost so I bought a street map.

Learner example:
I'm going to change my school, so I have to sell all my books.

SENTENCE BEGINNING
[A2] used at the beginning of a sentence to connect it with something that was said or happened previously

Dictionary examples:
So, there I was standing at the edge of the road with only my underwear on ...
So, just to finish what I was saying earlier ...
So, who do you think is going to win the election?
So, here we are again – just you and me.
So that's what he does when I'm not around!
So we leave on the Thursday and get back the next Tuesday, is that right?

Learner example:
I remember you said that you want to help me. So, can you buy the items for me and then I pay you?

so (that)
[B1] in order to make something happen or be possible

Dictionary examples:
He put his glasses on so that he could see the television better.
I deliberately didn't have lunch so (that) I would be hungry tonight.
Leave the keys out so (that) I remember to take them with me.

Learner example:
Could you please give me some extra exercises so that I can cover the work I missed?

soap /sɒp/

NOUN
FOR WASHING
[A2] [u] a substance that you use for washing
Dictionary examples:
a **bar** of soap
liquid soap
soap and water
a soap dish

**Learner example:**
I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

TELEVISION PROGRAMME

**[B1] [c] (also soap opera)** a series of television or radio programmes that continues over a long period and is about the lives of a group of characters

**Dictionary example:**
I watch all the soaps.

**Learner example:**
But when I’m watching TV, I prefer soaps.

**soap opera /ˈsəʊpˌɒp.ə.rə/ (informal soap)**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a series of television or radio programmes that continues over a long period and is about the lives of a group of characters

**Dictionary example:**
She enjoys watching soap operas.

**Learner example:**
Do you like soap operas?

**sociable /ˈsəʊ.ə.bl/ APPROVING**

**Word family:**
**Nouns**: society, socialism, socialist
**Verbs**: socialize
**Adjectives**: sociable, social, anti-social

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] Someone who is sociable enjoys being with people and meeting new people.

**Dictionary examples:**
Rob's very sociable - he likes his parties.
I had a headache and I wasn’t feeling very sociable.

**Learner example:**
They are all friendly, cool, outgoing, [and] sociable.
social /ˈsəʊ.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

ADJECTIVE

GOING OUT

[B1] relating to the things you do with other people for enjoyment when you are not working

Dictionary examples:
I had an active social life when I was at college.
Most British schools organize social events for the students.
I've just become a member of the company’s sports and social club.

Learner example:
I recommend [this] because there [is] more social life, nightlife, more fun and face-to-face experiences.

social networking /ˌsəʊ.ʃəlˈnet.wɜːk.ɪŋ/

NOUN [u]

[B1] using websites to meet people and talk to them

Dictionary example:
He spends a lot of time on social networking sites.

Learner example:
They tend to subscribe [to] different social-networking websites to communicate with people from all around the world and discuss different issues.

society /səˈsæri.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

NOUN

PEOPLE

[B1] [c or u] a large group of people who live in the same country or area and have the same laws, traditions, etc.
Dictionary examples:
a civilized/multicultural society
These changes strike at the heart of British/American/modern society.
There's a danger that we will end up blaming innocent children for society's problems.
We must also consider the needs of the younger/older members of society.

Learner example:
My favourite are Dr. House and CSI, but I also enjoy a good document[ary] about the rights and wrongs of our society.

sock  /sock/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a piece of clothing that you wear on your foot inside your shoe

Dictionary examples:
a pair of socks
woollen/cotton socks
ankle/knee socks
Put on your shoes and socks.
The little boy was wearing odd socks.

Learner example:
I got a watch, gloves, socks and a pair of shoes.

sofa  /ˈsəʊ.fə/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a large, comfortable seat for more than one person

Dictionary example:
Take a seat on the sofa and I'll get us some coffee.

Learner example:
I think it's under the sofa or maybe in the bathroom.

soft  /soft/

Word family:
Nouns: softness
Adjectives: soft
Adverbs: softly
ADJECTIVE

NOT HARD
[A2] not hard or firm

Dictionary examples:
soft ground
a soft pillow
soft cheese
I like chocolates with soft centres.

Learner example:
It’s a small pillow. Oh, it’s so soft and I never sleep without it.

SMOOTH
[A2] smooth and pleasant to touch

Dictionary examples:
soft skin/hair
soft leather

Learner example:
I like it, because it has got big eyes and very soft fur.

GENTLE
[B1] not forceful, loud or easily noticed

Dictionary examples:
a soft voice/sound
soft music/lighting

Learner example:
They keep playing soft music to entertain the customers.

soft drink /ˌsɒftˈdrɪŋk/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a cold, sweet drink that does not have alcohol in it

Dictionary example:
Are there any soft drinks for the children?

Learner example:
I can make some sandwiches or sell some soft drinks [to] help with the concert.
softly ˈsɒft.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: softness
Adjectives: soft
Adverbs: softly

ADVERB
[B1] in a quiet or gentle way

Dictionary example:
She speaks softly but usually gets her own way.

Learner example:
Before go[ing] to bed, they kissed me softly.

software ˈsɒf.wɛə/  

NOUN [u]
[A2] programs that you use to make a computer do different things

Dictionary example:
He’s written a piece of software which calculates your tax returns for you.

Learner example:
Dear Hla, I’ve left my computer software book at your home.

soldier ˈsəʊl.dʒə/  

NOUN [C]
[B1] ! a member of an army

Dictionary examples:
French/Cuban/Turkish/Chinese/American soldiers
Soldiers were patrolling the streets.

Learner example:
My grandfather beg[a]n to talk: it happened when I was young. I used to be a soldier, part of the quick respon[se] forces.
solution /saˌluː.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: solution
Verbs: solve
Adjectives: unsolved

NOUN [c]
[B1] the answer to a problem

Dictionary examples:
There's no easy solution to this problem.
She just seems so unhappy and I don't know what the solution is.
When you finish doing the crossword, the solution is on the back page.
They help you talk through your problems but they don't give you any solutions.

Learner example:
I was pleased with the solution.

solve /sɒlv/

Word family:
Nouns: solution
Verbs: solve
Adjectives: unsolved

VERB [T]
[B1] to find the answer to something

Dictionary examples:
to solve a problem
to solve a mystery/puzzle
Just calm down – shouting won't solve anything!
This strategy could cause more problems than it solves.
Police are still no nearer to solving the crime.

Learner example:
You will help me to solve this problem, won't you?

somebody /ˈsʌmbə.di/

PRONOUN
[A2] someone

Dictionary example:
Can somebody feed the cats?
Learner example:
I left my cell[ph]one [in your house] and it is important because I need to call somebody now.

**somehow /ˈsʌm.haʊ/**

**ADVERB**

**WAY NOT KNOWN**
[B1] in a way or by some means which is not known or not stated

**Dictionary examples:**
It won't be easy, but we'll get across the river somehow.
Somehow or other, we'll get the money.

**Learner example:**
I don't know exactly what happened but somehow I managed not to fall in [the lake].

**someone /ˈsʌm.wʌn/ (also somebody)**

**PRONOUN**
[A2] used to refer to a single person when you do not know who they are or when it is not important who they are

**Dictionary examples:**
There's someone outside the house.
Someone must have seen what happened.
Eventually someone in the audience spoke.
You'll have to ask someone else.

**Learner example:**
It's very important you send it back to me because I have to phone someone right now.

**something /ˈsʌm.thɪŋ/**

**PRONOUN**

**or something (like that)**
[A2] used to show that what you have just said is only an example or you are not certain about it

**Dictionary example:**
Why don't you go to a movie or something?
Learner example:
I'd like to eat French fries or a hamburger, maybe meat-pies or something like that, but if your family doesn't eat fast food, I don't mind.

**somewhere** /ˈsʌm.wɛə/  
**ADVERB**  
**PLACE**  
[A2] used to refer to a place when you do not know exactly where it is or when it is not important exactly where it is  
**Dictionary examples:**  
He was last heard of living somewhere on the south coast.  
You must have put their letter somewhere!  
I'm looking for somewhere to eat/stay.  
Can we go somewhere else to talk – it's very noisy here.  
Wouldn't you like to go to Disneyland or somewhere?  

**Learner example:**  
And I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

**song** /sɒŋ/  
**NOUN [c]**  
[A2] a usually short piece of music with words which are sung  
**Dictionary examples:**  
to sing/perform a song  
a love/folk/pop/traditional song  

**Learner example:**  
We sang a song at the party.

**soon** /suːn/  
**ADVERB**  
**AFTER SHORT PERIOD**  
[A2] after a short period of time
Dictionary examples:
She'll soon be here./She'll be here soon.
The sooner we leave, the sooner we'll get there.
Soon after agreeing to go, she realized she'd made a mistake.
How soon can we sign the contract?
I couldn't get out of that place soon enough.

Learner example:
Please tell me soon.

as soon as possible
[A2] If you do something as soon as possible, you do it as quickly as you can

Dictionary example:
We need the repairs done as soon as possible.

Learner example:
Please call me as soon as possible!

as soon as
[B1] at the same time or a very short time after

Dictionary example:
As soon as I saw her, I knew there was something wrong.

Learner example:
As soon as the rain stopped, I called my friend and we all continued walking in the park, and we all enjoyed ourselves.

sore /sɔːr/

ADJECTIVE

PAINFUL
[B1] painful, especially when touched

Dictionary examples:
I've got a sore throat.
My feet were sore with all the walking.
All the dust has made my eyes sore.

Learner example:
I'll miss the class, because I've got a sore throat.
Sorry /ˈsɒr.i/

**Adjective [Never before noun]**

**Sympathy**

[A2] used to show sympathy or sadness for a person or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry (that) you had such a difficult journey.
We were both sorry to hear you've been ill again.

**Learner example:**
I was sorry that you couldn't come to my birthday party.

**Feel sorry for**

[B1] to feel sympathy for someone because they are in a difficult situation

**Dictionary example:**
I feel so sorry for the children – it must be really hard for them.

**Learner example:**
Anyway, I feel sorry for her and I wonder: what would I do if I were her?

Sort /sɔːt/

**Noun**

**Type**

[A2] [c] a type of something

**Dictionary examples:**
We both like the same sort of music.
I'm going to have a salad of some sort.
What sort of shoes will I need?
This sort of camera is very expensive.
Plants of this sort need lots of sun.

**Learner example:**
I was dancing, singing and listening [to] my favourite sort of music.

**All sorts of sth**

[A2] many different types of something

**Dictionary examples:**
They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

**Learner example:**
I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!
that sort of thing
[B1] used to show that what you have just said is only an example from a larger group of things

Dictionary example:
They sell souvenirs, postcards, that sort of thing.

Learner example:
I also enjoy using new clothes for the first time, but I prefer buying other stuff like electronic devices or that sort of thing.

soul /səʊl/

NOUN

MUSIC
[A2] [u] popular music which expresses deep feelings, originally performed by African Americans

Dictionary example:
Their records are a mixture of soul and jazz.

Learner example:
I really like listen[ing] to Hip Hop, R'n'B, soul and love songs.

sound /saʊnd/

NOUN [C or U]

HEAR
[A2] something that you hear or that can be heard

Dictionary examples:
They could hear the sound of a bell tolling in the distance.
She stood completely still, not making a sound.
Suddenly we heard a loud knocking sound from the engine.
Sound can travel over very large distances in water.

Learner example:
I can help with the decoration, the lights and the sound.

VERB

sound good/interesting/strange, etc.
[A2] to seem good, interesting, strange, etc. from what is said or written
Dictionary examples:
Your job sounds really interesting.
I know it sounds silly, but I'll miss him when he's gone.
You're going skiing with three friends? That sounds fun.

Learner example:
I want a pen-friend in another country because it sounds interesting.

sound like/as if/as though
[B1] to seem like something, from what you have heard or read

Dictionary examples:
That sounds like a really good idea.
It sounds like you've got a sore throat.
It sounds as if they had a good holiday.

Learner example:
It sounds like your new trousers are very nice.

sour /səʊər/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] having a sharp, sometimes unpleasant, taste or smell, like a lemon, and not sweet

Dictionary examples:
sour cream
sweet and sour sauce
These plums are a bit sour.

Learner example:
The sauce often is made of sour cream and a lot of butter.

south (also South) /sɔːθ/

Word family:
Nouns: south
Adjectives: south, southern
Adverbs: south

NOUN [u]

DIRECTION
[A2] the direction which goes towards the part of the Earth below the equator, opposite to the north, or the part of an area or country which is in this direction
Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The best beaches are in the south (of the island).
We usually spend our holidays in the South of France.
Canberra is/lies to the south of Sydney.

Learner example:
I am in Toulon, in the south of France.

the south
[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the south than the rest

Dictionary example:
We live in the south of the city.

Learner example:
The best place in Poland to spend [a] holiday is the south of the country.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] in or forming the south part of something

Dictionary examples:
South Africa
the South China Sea
These plants grow well on a south-facing wall.

Learner example:
I'm in South Africa, it is a beautiful place to have [a] holiday.

ADVERB
[A2] towards the south

Dictionary examples:
The Mississippi river flows south.
They drove south towards the coast.

Learner example:
There is a large window facing south so that it's bright and warm.

southeast (south–east) /ˌsaʊθˈiːst/  

NOUN [u]
[B1] the direction which is between south and east, or the southeast part of a country

Dictionary example:
We live in the southeast.
Learner example:
The south and the southeast are the [backbone] of [the] Brazilian economy so there are lots of malls, department stores and very [good] nightlife.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in the southeast, or facing towards the southeast

Dictionary example:
Kent is in the southeast corner of England.

**southern** *(also Southern)*/ˈsʌð.ən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** south
**Adjectives:** south, southern
**Adverbs:** south

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in or from the south part of an area

Dictionary examples:
a southern route
the Southern Hemisphere

Learner example:
Later we went to the "Waldsee", in the southern part of Freiburg.

**southwest (south–west) */ˌsaʊθˈwest/*

**NOUN [U]**
[B1] the direction which is between south and west, or the southwest part of a country

Dictionary example:
The wind was coming from the southwest.

Learner example:
I remember the day we went to Sarlat, a lovely town in the south–west of France.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in the southwest, or facing towards the southwest

Dictionary example:

Learner example:
I live in [a] village in [the] south–west part of Poland.
**souvenir /ˌsuː.vəˈnɪr/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] something which you buy or keep to remember a special event or holiday

*Dictionary example:*
I kept the ticket as a souvenir of my trip.

*Learner example:*
There is a well-known place near the hotel where you can buy souvenirs and chocolates.

---

**space /speɪs/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** space

**Adjectives:** spacious

**NOUN**

**EMPTY PLACE**

[A2] [c or u] an empty area which is available to be used

*Dictionary examples:*
Is there any space for my clothes in that cupboard?
I've got to make (some) space for Mark's things.
When the roads are wet, you've got to leave plenty of space between you and the car in front.
We found a parking space close to the museum.
The blank space at the end of the form is for your name.

*Learner example:*
My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

**BEYOND EARTH**

[B1] [u] the area outside the Earth's atmosphere, where the planets and the stars are

*Dictionary examples:*
space exploration/travel
a space rocket
Who was the first human being in space/the first to go into space?

*Learner example:*
Recently I watched a fantastic programme about space, all the planets, [and] the stars.
**spare /ˈspeə/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**spare time**

[A2] time when you are not working

**Dictionary example:**
I like to do a bit of gardening **in** my spare time.

**Learner example:**
I like to play baseball and read in my spare time.

**EXTRA**

[B1] If something is spare, it is available to use, because it is extra and not being used.

**Dictionary examples:**
- a spare **key/tyre**
- Have you got a spare pen?
- We've got a spare **room** if you want to stay overnight with us.
- Could I have a word with you when you've got a spare **moment/minute**?
- "Do you want this cake?" "Yes, if it's **going** spare."

**Learner example:**
You know I'm not good at writing letter[s], **but** do write [to] me if you have a spare minute.

**sparkling /ˈspar.klɪŋ/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**sparkling water/wine**

[B1] water/wine with bubbles in it

**Dictionary example:**
Would you like still or sparkling water?

**speak /spiːk/ (spoke, spoken)**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** speaker, speech  
**Verbs:** speak  
**Adjectives:** speechless
**speak about/of sth**

[B1] to talk about something

Dictionary examples:
He refused to speak about the matter in public.
In the interview she spoke of her sadness at her mother’s death.

Learner example:
They filmed the headmistress of our school. She spoke about the school’s activities.

**speaker**  
ˈspiː.kə

Word family:
**Nouns:** speaker, speech  
**Verbs:** speak  
**Adjectives:** speechless

**EQUIPMENT**

[A2] the part of a radio, CD player, etc. which the sound comes out of

Dictionary example:
I bought some new speakers for my CD player.

Learner example:
I had lots of lovely presents: a mobile phone, stereo speakers, clothes, CDs, books, etc.

**PERSON**

[B1] someone who can speak English/French, etc.

Dictionary example:
He’s a fluent Russian speaker.

Learner example:
I think I’m going to be an English speaker sooner than I expected.

**IN PUBLIC**

[B1] someone who makes a speech to a group of people

Dictionary examples:
a good public speaker  
Please join with me in thanking our guest speaker tonight.

Learner example:
The speaker told me many things about feeding birds.
special  /ˈspeʃ.əl/  

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD

[A2] better or more important than usual things

Dictionary examples:
a special friend
I'm cooking something special for her birthday.
Is there anything special that you'd like to do today?
I have a suit for special occasions.

Learner example:
I got many presents from my friends, and I got a special present from my dad [-] it was a new bike

special offer

[B1] a price which is lower than usual

Dictionary example:
There's a special offer on sunglasses this week.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, they have stopped their special offer "1 month [for Euro] 100" and I know that you want to stay fit. As soon as they make a new offer I will let you know and then you [can] join us!

DIFFERENT

[B1] different from normal things, or used for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
You need to use a special kind of paint.
Some of the children have special educational needs.
Full details of the election results will be published in a special edition of tomorrow's newspaper.
Firefighters use special breathing equipment in smoky buildings.

Learner example:
He stepped into a small, handmade, wooden canoe – it[’s] call[ed] Hakaro. It's a special kind of canoe.
specially /ˈspeʃ.əli/ (also especially)

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially

ADVERB
[B1] for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
I came here specially to see you.
She has a wheelchair that was specially made for her.
The opera 'Aida' was specially written for the opening of the Cairo opera house in 1871.

Learner example:
I'm thinking [of] get[ting] a beautiful long black wool[en] coat specially made for you.

spectacular /spekˈtæk.jʊ.lər/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely good, exciting, or surprising

Dictionary examples:
a spectacular view
The show was a spectacular success.
He scored a spectacular goal in the second half.
There was a spectacular sunset last night.

Learner example:
It is located in a tall building and has a spectacular view.

speech /spiːtʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: speaker, speech
Verbs: speak
Adjectives: speechless

NOUN

ABILITY TO TALK
[B1] [u] someone's ability to talk, or an example of someone talking
Dictionary examples:
Children usually develop speech in the second year of life.
People who suffer a stroke may experience a loss of speech.
Some expressions are used more in speech than in writing.

Learner example:
The reason why I decided to join the English class is because of my English speech, I should talk more fluently but I’m trying my best.

speed /spiːd/

NOUN

RATE OF MOVEMENT

[B1] [c or u] how fast something moves or happens

Dictionary examples:
high/low speed
He was travelling at a speed of 90 mph.
The car has a top speed of 155 miles per hour.
You should lower/reduce your speed as you approach a junction.
On a clear, straight road you can gather/pick up speed.
It was the speed at which it all happened that shocked me.

Learner example:
So we left at full speed!!

spell /spel/

Word family:
Nouns: spelling
Verbs: spell

VERB [I or T]

[A2] to write down or tell someone the letters which are used to make a word

Dictionary examples:
"How do you spell 'receive'?" "R E C E I V E".
Shakespeare did not always spell his own name the same way.
Our address is 1520 Main Street, Albuquerque – shall I spell that (out) for you?
I think it's important that children should be taught to spell.

Learner example:
Then she made us spell our names.
spelling  /ˈspel.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: spelling
Verbs: spell

NOUN [u]
[A2] forming words with the correct letters in the correct order, or the ability to do this

Dictionary examples:
He's hopeless at spelling.
My computer has a program which corrects my spelling.
Your essay is full of spelling mistakes/errors.

Learner example:
It is important because I must revise some words for [a] spelling test.

spend  /spend/

Word family:
Nouns: spending
Verbs: spend

VERB [r] (spent, spent)

TIME
[A2] to use time doing something or being somewhere

Dictionary examples:
You need to spend at least 20 minutes on each exercise.
I think we need to spend more time together.
I spent an hour at the station waiting for the train.
How long do you spend on your homework?
We spent the weekend in London.
You can spend the night here if you like.

Learner example:
We are going to spend [the] weekend in Paris.

MONEY
[A2] to use money to buy or pay for something

Dictionary examples:
How much did you spend?
She spends a lot of money on clothes.
We spent a fortune when we were in New York.
We’ve just spent £1.9 million on improving out computer network.
Learner example:
I spent 500 dollars on this mobile phone.

spice /ˈspærəs/

Word family:
Nouns: spice
Adjectives: spicy

NOUN

FOOD
[B1] [c or u] a substance made from a plant, which is used to give a special taste to food

Dictionary examples:
Cinnamon, ginger and cloves are all spices.
Spices are widely used in South Asian cooking.

Learner example:
It's very delicious with some spices and many kinds of salad.

spicy /ˈspær.i/ 

Word family:
Nouns: spice
Adjectives: spicy

ADJECTIVE
[B1] containing spices which have a strong, hot flavour

Dictionary example:
Do you like spicy food?

Learner example:
I don't like spicy food, it's not good for my stomach.

spider /ˈspædər/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small creature with eight long legs which catches insects in a web

Dictionary example:
a spider's web
Learner example:
She is afraid of spiders.

**spill** /spɪl/

**VERB** [I or T] (spilled or spilt, spilled or split)
[B1] to pour liquid or another substance somewhere without intending to, or to fall or flow out of a container in a way that is not intended

**Dictionary examples:**
I spilt coffee on my silk shirt.
You've spilt something down your tie.
Let's see if I can pour the juice into the glass without spilling it.
He dropped a bag of sugar and it spilt all over the floor.

Learner example:
Then I'm going to buy a new rug, because a few days ago, I spilled some juice.

**spinach** /ˈspɪn.ɪtʃ/

**NOUN** [u]
[B1] a vegetable with large, dark green leaves and a strong taste

**Dictionary example:**
spinach lasagne/salad

Learner example:
The embarrassing moment came when I saw the first dish: carrots with spinach!

**spite** /spaɪt/

**NOUN**
in spite of *sth*
[B1] although something exists or happens

**Dictionary examples:**
He still smokes, in spite of all the health warnings.
In spite of his injury, Ricardo will play in Saturday's match.

Learner example:
In spite of the bad weather, we went to the zoo and strolled around a lot.
**split** /split/

**VERB** (splitting, split, split)

split up  **PHRASAL VERB**

[B1] If two people who have a romantic relationship split up, they finish their relationship.

**Dictionary example:**
She's just split up with her boyfriend.

**Learner example:**
I asked her about the family and about her. She had recently split up with her boyfriend, Joe.

**spoil** /spɔɪl/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** spoil
**Adjectives:** unspoiled

**VERB [T]** (spoiled or spoilt, spoiled or spoilt)

**MAKE BAD**

[B1] to stop something from being enjoyable or successful

**Dictionary examples:**
He tried not to let the bad news spoil his evening.
I haven't seen the film, so don't spoil it for me by telling me what happens.
You'll spoil your appetite for dinner if you have a cake now.

**Learner example:**
And perhaps it [will] rain and spoil your holiday.

**spoon** /spuːn/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] an object with a handle and a round, curved part at one end, used for eating and serving food

**Dictionary example:**
Could I have a spoon, please?

**Learner example:**
Can I give you some knives and spoons [for] the cake?
sports /spɔːts/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] relating to sports

Dictionary examples:
sports equipment
He only reads the sports section of the newspaper.

Learner example:
You should go there because in a big school there are more possibilities of making new friendships and you can choose [from] a wide range of sports activities.

sports centre /ˈspɔːtsˌsen.tə/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a building with places where you can play different sports

Dictionary example:
On Sunday, we played badminton at our local sports centre.

Learner example:
Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

spot /spɒt/

Word family:
Nouns: spot
Verbs: spot
Adjectives: spotless

NOUN [C]

CIRCLE
[B1] a small, round mark which is a different colour to the surface it is on

Dictionary examples:
He had a spot of grease on his tie.
I wore that skirt with the green spots.

Learner example:
This lamp is green with yellow spots on it and in my opinion it’s perfect for my room.
spring /sprɪŋ/

NOUN

SEASON

[A2] [c or u] the season of the year between winter and summer, when the weather becomes warmer and plants start to grow again

Dictionary examples:
spring flowers/weather
Many bulbs flower in (the) spring.
Janet's coming over for a couple of weeks next spring.

Learner example:
You can come in spring.

spy /spaɪ/

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone who secretly tries to discover information about a person, country, etc.

Dictionary example:
His father was a British spy.

Learner example:
It's a spy story.

square /skweə/

NOUN [c]

SHAPE

[A2] a shape with four equal sides and four 90° angles

Dictionary examples:
First draw a square.
It's a square-shaped room.
When cooled, cut the chocolate brownies into squares.

Learner example:
I will wear blue jeans, my white T-shirt with squares on it and my black trainers.

IN TOWN

[A2] an open area with buildings around it, often in the centre of a town
Dictionary examples:
Are they still living at 6 Eaton Square?
A band was playing in the town square.

Learner example:
Go up the street and turn left [at] the square.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] having the shape of a square

Dictionary example:
The recipe recommends that you use a square cake tin.

Learner example:
I think my mobile phone [is] on the square table.

squash /skwɒʃ/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a sport in which two people hit a small rubber ball against the four walls of a room

Dictionary examples:
a game of squash
a squash court/racket

Learner example:
In the club you can play golf, tennis, squash and football.

stadium /ˈsteɪ.di.əm/ (plural stadiums or stadia)

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large, open area with seats around it, used for playing and watching sports

Dictionary example:
Thousands of football fans packed into the stadium to watch the match.

Learner example:
You can go to the new football stadium in Paris.

staff /staːf/

NOUN [u + singular or plural verb]
[A2] the group of people who work for an organization
Dictionary examples:
There is a good relationship between staff and pupils at the school.
The staff are not very happy about the latest pay increase.
There are over a hundred staff in the company.
He is on the editorial staff of the magazine.

Learner example:
So I told my father to tell the staff of the hotel.

---

**stage**  /steɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

THEATRE

[A2] the raised area in a theatre where actors perform

Dictionary examples:
Hamlet is on stage for most of the act.
The orchestra went on/off stage to great applause.
The opera singer returns to the London stage this summer.

Learner example:
I can clean the stage, build the light[ing] and connect the P.A. (Power Amplifier).

---

**stairs**  /steəz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

[A2] a set of steps which lead from one level of a building to another

Dictionary examples:
Go up the stairs and her office is on the right.
He stood at the foot of the stairs and called out, "Breakfast's ready!"

Learner example:
I have left my backpack in your house. I think it is near the stairs.

---

**stall**  /stɔːl/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a large table or a small shop with an open front from which goods are sold in a public place

Dictionary example:
In the village market, the stalls are piled high with local vegetables.
Learner example:
You know, there's a big commercial square near my house where traders, along with shops, set up stalls every day and sell an enormous variety of lifestyle products ranging from CDs and instruments to furniture and clothes.

**stamp** /stæmp/  

**noun [c]**  
[A2] a small, official piece of paper that you buy and stick onto a letter or parcel before you post it to show that you have paid for postage

**dictionary example:**
I stuck a 50p stamp on the envelope.

**Learner example:**
My hobby is collecting stamps.

**stand** /stænd/  

**verb (stood, stood)**  

**vertical**  
[A2] [i] to be in a vertical position on your feet

**dictionary examples:**
He's standing over there, next to Karen.  
Granny says if she stands (up) for a long time her ankles hurt.  
Stand still and be quiet!

**Learner example:**
I will stand at the front of my house.

**rise**  
[A2] [i] (also stand up) to rise to a vertical position on your feet from sitting or lying down

**dictionary examples:**
I get dizzy if I stand up too quickly.  
Please stand when the bride arrives.  
As a sign of politeness you should stand up when she comes in.

**Learner example:**
All [the] class stood up and sang "Imagine".

can't stand *sb/sth*  
[B1] informal to hate someone or something
Dictionary examples:
I can’t stand him.
She can’t stand doing housework.

Learner example:
I can’t stand crowded shops.

**star** /staː/  

**NOUN [C]**

**PERFORMER**

[A2] a famous singer, actor, sports person, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a *rock/movie/football* star
Kids wanting to be stars come to Hollywood from all over America.

Learner example:
My favourite tennis star is Juan–Carlos Ferrero.

**OBJECT IN SPACE**

[A2] a ball of burning gases that you see as a small point of light in the sky at night

Dictionary example:
Stars *twinkled/shone* above them as they lay on the hill.

Learner example:
Well, it’s really big, with two windows to see the garden [in the] morning, and the stars at night.

**SHAPE**

[A2] a shape or symbol with four or more points

Dictionary examples:
star-shaped
How many stars has this restaurant got?

Learner example:
It has pink flowers and blue stars.

**VERB [I or T] (—rr—)**

[B1] If a film, play, etc. stars someone, or if someone stars in a film, play, etc., they are the main actor in it.

Dictionary examples:
Ben Kingsley starred in the film ‘Gandhi’.
Fowles’s novel ‘The French Lieutenant’s Woman’ was turned into a film starring Meryl Streep.
Learner example:
As we both love romantic comedy, we decided to see Notting Hill [together], which starred Julia Roberts and Hugh Grant.

start /stɑːt/

Word family:
Nouns: start
Verbs: start, restart

VERB [I or T]
MAKE HAPPEN
[B1] to begin to happen or to make something begin to happen

Dictionary examples:
A new series of wildlife programmes has started on Monday evenings.
Police believe the fire was started by arsonists.

Learner example:
The Council has started another programme as well which calls people to collect the rubbish in their own street one weekend in every month.

NOUN
BEGINNING
[B1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the beginning of something

Dictionary examples:
We were doubtful about the product's usefulness from the start.
They announced the start of a new commercial venture.
The weather was good at the start of the week.
The event got off to a shaky/poor start with the stage lights failing in the first few minutes.

Learner example:
That was a bad start [to] my holidays!

station /ˈsteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]
bus station (ALSO UK coach station)
[A2] a building where a bus starts or ends its journey

Dictionary example:
The bus station is in the centre of town.
Learner example:
I will meet you at the bus station.

BROADCASTING
[B1] a company that broadcasts television or radio programmes

Dictionary examples:
a radio/television station
The reception is not very good – try to tune in to another station.

Learner example:
Last week I was [listen]ing to my favorite radio station and they announced a new sports club.

statue /ˈstætʃ.uː/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a model that looks like a person or animal, usually made from stone or metal

Dictionary examples:
a statue of a boy
They planned to put up/erect a statue to the President.

Learner example:
After, we passed in front of the statue of the president.

stay /ster/

VERB [I]

LIVE
[A2] to live or be in a place for a short time as a visitor

Dictionary examples:
I stayed in Montreal for two weeks then flew home.
They said they’d stay at/in a hotel.
The children usually stay with their grandparents for a week in the summer.

Learner example:
On this holiday I stayed in Bedford with my English friends.

CONTINUE
[B1] to continue to be in a particular state
**Dictionary examples:**
The supermarket stays open late.
I was tired and couldn’t stay awake.
Put a lid on the pan so the food will stay hot.
They stayed friends after their divorce.

**Learner example:**
Some people prefer to stay dry [rather] than be caught by the rain.

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a period of time that you spend in a place

**Dictionary example:**
Did you enjoy your stay in Tokyo?

**Learner example:**
Dear Candie, I have just arrived here on my holiday. I'm in Cannes, in the south of France. It's a lovely place, [and] I'm enjoying my stay so much.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>steak</th>
<th>/sterk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C or U]**
[A2] a thick, flat piece of meat or fish

**Dictionary example:**
steak and chips

**Learner example:**
It was at the club and we had a steak and games at the pool.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>steal</th>
<th>/stiːl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERB [I or T] (stole, stolen)**
[A2] to secretly take something that does not belong to you, without intending to return it

**Dictionary examples:**
She admitted stealing the money from her employers.
The number of cars which are stolen every year has risen.

**Learner example:**
All my friends gave me lots of presents, but I like the bike best. I like it because my bike was stolen.
steep /stiːp/

ADJECTIVE

SLOPE
[BI] A steep slope, hill, etc. rises quickly.

Dictionary examples:
a steep slope
It's a steep climb to the top of the mountain, but the view is worth it.
The castle is set on a steep hill/hillside.

Learner example:
But the slope was terribly steep and I didn't dare to ski down.

step /step/

NOUN [C]

FOOT MOVEMENT
[BI] one of the movements you make with your feet when you walk

Dictionary examples:
Sophie took her first steps when she was eleven months old.
He rose to his feet and took a couple of steps towards her.
With every step, her feet hurt her more and more.

Learner example:
I tried to run but with my first step, I kicked something that fell to the floor.

STAIR
[BI] one of the surfaces that you walk on when you go up or down stairs

Dictionary examples:
a flight of steps
We had to climb some steps to reach the front door.
I asked them to leave the parcel on the (front) step.

Learner example:
I go down four steps and I am on the beach!

VERB (−pp−)

step back/forward/over, etc.
[BI] to move somewhere by lifting your foot and putting it down in a different place
**Dictionary examples:**
She stepped carefully over the dog.
She stepped **backwards** and fell over a chair.
They stepped **out** onto the balcony.

**Learner example:**
The moment he stepped out of the train he realized he had left his suitcase inside.

**step on/in sth**

[B1] to put your foot on or in something

**Dictionary examples:**
I accidentally stepped on her foot.
Be careful not to step **in** the mud.

**Learner example:**
I ha[d] to dance with a boy [whose] name is Alex and every time he stepped on my feet.

---

**stick /stɪk/**

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** stick

**Adjectives:** sticky, stuck

**VERB (stuck, stuck)**

[FIX]

[B1] [I or T] to become joined to something else or to make something become joined to something else, usually with a substance like glue

**Dictionary examples:**
I tried to stick the pieces together with some glue/tape.
He stuck **up** a notice on the board **with** pins.
This glue won't stick.
My car's stuck **in** the mud.
Stir the sauce so that it doesn't stick **to** the pan.
My book got wet and all the pages have stuck **together**.

**Learner example:**
I stick posters of my favourite football team, Manchester United, on the wall.

**NOUN [C]**

**THIN PIECE**

[B1] a long, thin piece of wood, usually broken or fallen from a tree
Dictionary examples:
The old man was carrying a load of sticks.
Police said that the child had been beaten with a stick.
Find some dry sticks and we'll make a campfire.

Learner example:
But when we ran into a quiet street, he stopped and hit me with a stick.

walking/hockey, etc. stick
[B1] a long, thin piece of wood that you use when you are walking/playing hockey, etc.

Dictionary example:
She uses a walking stick.

Learner example:
I am very sad, because I have lost my hockey stick and it was very special to me; a very famous player [gave] it to me as a present.

sticky /′stɪk.i/

Word family:
Verbs: stick
Adjectives: sticky, stuck

ADJECTIVE

THAT CAN STICK
[B1] made of or covered with a substance that can stick to other things

Dictionary examples:
sticky tape
sticky fingers
The floor's still sticky where I spilled the juice.
The children's faces were sticky with chocolate.

Learner example:
[On] the wedding day, everyone ha[s] a chance to eat special food: sticky rice cakes, spring rolls and a lot [of other dishes].

still /′stɪl/

ADVERB

CONTINUING
[A2] used to say that something is continuing to happen now or that someone is continuing to do something now
Dictionary examples:
I'm still hungry.
I still haven't finished my essay.
There is still no news about the hostages.
Do you still work for the government?
There's still time for us to get to the cinema before the film starts.

Learner example:
So, I think my bag is still in my room.

DESpite
[B1] despite that

Dictionary examples:
You may not approve of what he did, but he's still your brother.
I know you don't like her, but you still don't have to be so rude to her.
Even though she hasn't really got the time, she still offered to help.

Learner example:
I was sure that it was not in my house but I still wanted to check.

ADJECTIVE

DRINK
[B1] A still drink does not have any bubbles in it.

Dictionary example:
Would you like still or sparkling water?

Learner example:
The still water is the best but don't drink it too cold because you[r] stomach [will] not like it.

stir /stɜːr/

VERB (-rr-)

MIX
[B1] [I or T] to mix food or liquid by moving a spoon round and round in it

Dictionary examples:
Stir the sauce gently until it begins to boil.
Stir the egg yolks into the mixture.
She paused to stir some sugar into her coffee.
Slowly add the flour, stirring until completely blended.

Learner example:
Then you add the instant sauce and stir.
stomach /ˈstʌm.ək/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the organ inside your body where food goes after it has been eaten and where it starts to be digested

Dictionary examples:
- He was punched in the stomach.
- The doctor asked him to lie down on his stomach.
- The sight of blood always turns my stomach.
- She's got a very delicate stomach and doesn't eat spicy food.

Learner example:
Because I'm going to see a doctor [about] my stomach, I'll miss the class tomorrow.

stomach ache /ˈstʌm.əkˌeɪk/

NOUN [c or u]
[A2] pain in your stomach

Dictionary example:
- I've got terrible stomach ache.

Learner example:
- I'm sorry but I have to [see] my doctor because I've got stomach ache.

stone /ˈstɑːn/

NOUN

ROCK
[B1] [c or u] a hard, natural substance that is found in the ground

Dictionary examples:
- a stone wall/floor
- a flight of stone steps
- They cut enormous blocks of stone out of the hillside.
- Some demonstrators were arrested for throwing stones at the police.

Learner example:
- There are houses made of stone and wood.

JEWEL
[B1] a hard, valuable substance that is often used in jewellery

1097
Dictionary example:
precious stones

Learner example:
You know, that gold ring, with a little precious stone in the centre, meant a lot to me, because it belonged to my older sister, Giulia.

**stop** /ˈstɒp/

**VERB** (-pp-)

**BUS/TRAIN**

[A2] [I] If a bus, train, etc. stops at a particular place, it pauses at that place so that people can get on and off.

Dictionary example:
Does this train stop at Cambridge?

Learner example:
The train stopped at the station.

**PAUSE**

[A2] [I] to stop a journey or an activity for a short time

Dictionary examples:
He stopped at a pub for lunch.
Why don't you just stop somewhere and ask for directions?
I stopped to pick up a letter that I'd dropped.

Learner example:
We went cycling north, following the coast from a road and about four hours later we stopped at a beautiful beach, where we had a lot of fun.

**PREVENT**

[B1] [I] to prevent someone from doing something or something from happening

Dictionary examples:
Something must be done to stop the fighting.
If she really wants to leave, I don't understand what's stopping her.

Learner example:
I went and beat one of the guys to stop the fighting, however, the fighting didn't stop.

**NOT MOVE**

[B1] [I or T] to not move any more or to make someone or something not move any more
Dictionary examples:
Stop the car, I want to get out!
I heard him shout "Stop, or I'll shoot!"

Learner example:
We were disappointed because we wanted to walk more and were ready to go home, but Sasha said: "Stop!"

**NOT OPERATE**
[B1] [I or T] to not continue to operate, or to make something not continue to operate

Dictionary examples:
My watch has stopped.
Can you stop the video for a minute?
The air conditioner has stopped working.

Learner example:
The other day I was standing in a large department store waiting to pay for a couple of films for my camera when the assistant announced that the computer which controlled the till had stopped working.

**NOUN [C]**

**JOURNEY/ACTIVITY**
[B1] when you stop an activity or journey, or a period of time when you stop

Dictionary examples:
Please remain in your seat until the plane comes to a complete stop.
We'd have been here sooner, but we made several stops along the way.
At the beginning of the project there were a lot of stops and starts.

Learner example:
The best part was (without a doubt) when I made a little stop in a small town... I fell in love with that town!

---

**store** /stoː/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** storage  
**Verbs:** store  

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a large shop where you can buy many different types of goods

**Dictionary example:**
a DIY/furniture store
**storm**  /stoːm/

Word family:
Nouns: storm
Adjectives: stormy

NOUN [c]
[A2] very bad weather with a lot of rain, snow, wind, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
A lot of trees were blown down in the recent storms.
Theirs still clearing up the storm damage.

**Learner example:**
One day I was playing [on the] computer and my mother told me to turn it off because a storm was coming.

**story**  /ˈstɔː.ri/

NOUN [c]

**DESCRIPTION**
[A2] a description of a series of real or imaginary events which is intended to entertain people

**Dictionary examples:**
Will you read/tell me a story, daddy?
Martha chose her favourite book of bedtime stories.
He writes children's stories.
I don't know if it's true but it's a good story.
She gave me her version of what had happened, but it would be interesting to hear his half/side of the story.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell an English book called "Cats and Dogs". There are lots of different and funny stories in it.

**straight**  /streɪt/

ADJECTIVE

**NOT CURVING**
[A2] not curved or bent
**Dictionary examples:**
a straight line
She's got straight blonde hair.

**Learner example:**
She has straight [blond] hair and blue eyes.

**ADVERB**

**LINE**

[A2] in a straight line

**Dictionary examples:**
Go straight on (along this road) and turn left at the traffic lights.
He was looking straight at me.
Can't you see it? – it's straight ahead (of you)!

**Learner example:**
Go straight on until you see the castle.

**IMMEDIATELY**

[B1] without pausing or delaying

**Dictionary examples:**
I got home and went straight to bed.
Shall we go straight to the party or stop off at a pub first?

**Learner example:**
When I came back home at 11.30, I went straight to bed.

**straight away**

[B1] immediately

**Dictionary examples:**
I knew straight away what you were thinking.
We don't need to go straight away – we can stay for a little while.

**Learner example:**
We met on Tuesday for the first time and went skating straight away, without even discussing where we were going.

---

**strange** /streɪndʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** stranger

**Adjectives:** strange

**Adverbs:** strangely
ADJECTIVE

UNUSUAL

[A2] If something is strange, it is surprising because it is unusual or unexpected.

Dictionary examples:
He’s got some very strange ideas about women!
You say the strangest things sometimes.
I had a strange feeling that we’d met before.
It’s strange that tourists almost never visit this village.
That’s strange – I’m sure I put my glasses in my bag and yet they’re not there.

Learner example:
Rebecca’s present was very strange, she gave me a cat.

NOT FAMILIAR

[B1] A strange person or place is one that you are not familiar with.

Dictionary examples:
With so many strange faces around her, the baby started to cry.
I’ve never been here before either, so it’s all strange to me too.

Learner example:
She doesn’t like a big city and strange people.

stranger /ˈstreɪn.dʒə/

Word family:
Nouns: stranger
Adjectives: strange
Adverbs: strangely

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone you have never met before

Dictionary examples:
My mother always warned me not to talk to strangers.
I can’t just walk up to a complete stranger and start talking to them.

Learner example:
The stranger came in front of me and asked if I [was able to] recognise him.

strawberry /ˈstrɔː.bər.i/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a small, red fruit with a green leaf at the top and small, brown seeds on its surface
Dictionary examples:
I thought we’d have strawberries and cream for dessert.
strawberry jam

Learner example:
At first we drank something – it was a special drink with strawberries.

stream /striːm/

NOUN [C]

SMALL RIVER
[B1] a small river

Dictionary examples:
a mountain stream
underground streams
A little stream flows through their garden.

Learner example:
On our way I saw small streams, small [areas of] jungle and beautiful animals also.

stress /stres/

Word family:
Nouns: stress
Verbs: stress
Adjectives: stressed, stressful

NOUN

WORRY
[B1] [C or U] feelings of worry caused by difficult situations such as problems at work

Dictionary examples:
People under a lot of stress may experience headaches, minor pains and sleeping difficulties.
Yoga is a very effective technique for dealing with stress.
the stresses and strains of work
stress–related illness

Learner example:
I think you are all accustomed to city things, and all of them bring us stress, so I think you should go to the countryside, where you will find peace and so you’ll relax.
**stressed** /ˈstrest/  

**Word family:**  
Nouns: stress  
Verbs: stress  
Adjectives: stressed, stressful  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] worried and not able to relax  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She's been **feeling** very stressed since she started her new job.  
I was really stressed out before the exam.  

**Learner example:**  
I was a little bit stressed when I woke up in the morning.  

**stressful** /ˈstres.fəl/  

**Word family:**  
Nouns: stress  
Verbs: stress  
Adjectives: stressed, stressful  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] making you feel worried and not able to relax  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a stressful **day/job**  
Police work is physically demanding and stressful.  
She’s very good at coping with stressful **situations**.  

**Learner example:**  
It is good to go there after [a] stressful day.  

**strict** /ˈstrɪkt/  

**Word family:**  
Adjectives: strict  
Adverbs: strictly  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**PERSON**  
[B1] A strict person makes sure that children or people working for them behave well and does not allow them to break any rules.
Dictionary examples:
a strict teacher
My parents were very strict with us.

Learner example:
The teacher was strict but nice.

strike /straɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: striker
Verbs: strike
Adjectives: striking

VERB

HIT

[B1] [ɪ] to hit someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Two climbers were struck by falling rocks.
His car went out of control and struck a tree.
I've never heard of anyone being struck by lightning.

Learner example:
Only seconds later, the tree was struck by lightning.

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a period of time when people are not working because they want more money, better working conditions, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The city's bus drivers have been on strike for three weeks.
a teachers' strike

Learner example:
Indeed, the bus company has planned a strike.

stripe /straɪp/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a long, straight area of colour

Dictionary example:
The zebra is a wild African horse with black and white stripes.

Learner example:
I don't like clothes with stripes, because I think that's a little old-fashioned.
strong /strɒŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: strength
Verbs: strengthen
Adjectives: strong
Adverbs: strongly

ADJECTIVE

PHYSICALLY POWERFUL

[A2] A strong person or animal is physically powerful.

Dictionary examples:
strong arms/legs
Are you strong enough to lift this table on your own?
She must be very strong to carry such a weight on her back.

Learner example:
I like this game because the story is very good and the protagonist is so strong!

DIFFICULT TO BREAK

[B1] A strong object does not break or get damaged easily.

Dictionary examples:
a strong box/chair
The window is made from very strong glass so it won't shatter.

Learner example:
In winter I wear big jackets, gloves, warm trousers and strong boots.

NOTICEABLE

[B1] very noticeable or powerful

Dictionary examples:
strong coffee
There's a strong smell of burning.
I like quite strong colours.
I can give you stronger pain-killing drugs if these aren't strong enough.
It's surprising what strong memories a photograph can produce.
My grandmother had a strong influence/effect on my early childhood.

Learner example:
Moreover I like clothes with strong colours e.g. red and green.

PRODUCED WITH POWER

[B1] produced using a lot of power
Dictionary examples:
a strong kick/blow
Her voice was clear and strong.
Strong winds are forecast in the area for the next few days.

Learner example:
Unluckily, the rest of the days were cloudy and with strong winds.

RELATIONSHIP
[B1] Strong relationships last for a long time, and are not easily spoiled.

Dictionary example:
Throughout the crisis, their marriage remained strong.

Learner example:
Actually, now our relationship is very strong.

studio /ˈstjuː.di.əʊ/ (plural studios)

NOUN [C]

TV/RADIO/MUSIC
[B1] a room where television/radio programmes or music recordings are made

Dictionary examples:
She spent three months in the studio working on her latest album.
a studio audience

Learner example:
He offered me a contract and asked me to go to his music studio to record a CD.

FILM
[B1] a film company or a place where films are made

Dictionary example:
a film studio

Learner example:
We will visit a local film studio.

study /ˈstʌd.i/

Word family:
Nouns: student, study
Verbs: study
**NOUN**

**studies**

[A2] the work that you do while you are at a college or university

**Dictionary example:**
I'm enjoying my studies a lot more this year.

**Learner example:**
I need some money [to] buy a new computer for my studies.

**ROOM**

[B1] [c] a room in a house where you can read or work

**Dictionary example:**
Alec was in the study, reading.

**Learner example:**
As I don't have a study [to] myself, I have decided to buy a desk with two or three drawers.

**stuff /stʌf/**

**NOUN [U]**

**SUBSTANCE**

[B1] used to refer to a substance or a group of things or ideas, etc. without saying exactly what they are

**Dictionary examples:**
There's sticky stuff all over the chair.
We'll have to carry all our camping stuff.
This week in class, we're discussing articles about industrial pollution, global warming, and stuff like that.
Do you want help bringing your stuff in from the van?
All that stuff she has been saying about Lee is rubbish.

**Learner example:**
I enjoyed the harbour [most], you know. I like [watch]ing boats and stuff like that.

**stupid /ˈstjuː.pɪd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** stupidity
**Adjectives:** stupid

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] silly or not intelligent
Dictionary examples:
How could you be so stupid?
Whose stupid idea was it to travel at night?
She was really stupid to quit her job like that.
It was a stupid thing to do.

Learner example:
[The coach] said that we must learn to be like Rambo! But I think that’s stupid, because in football you can’t be like Rambo.

style /staɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: style
Adjectives: stylish

NOUN
WAY
[B1] [c or u] a way of doing something that is typical of a particular person, group, place, or period

Dictionary examples:
a style of painting/writing
Jon has an interesting hands-on style of management.

Learner example:
I love Hip Hop music. This style of music is my life.

FASHION
[B1] [c or u] a way of designing hair, clothes, furniture, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She’s had her hair cut in a really nice style.
the latest styles
The classic black dress is always in style.

Learner example:
And they like the same style of clothes as I [do].

stylish /ˈstaɪ.lɪʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: style
Adjectives: stylish
ADJECTIVE

[B1] fashionable and attractive

Dictionary examples:
a stylish black suit
The film’s direction is subtle and stylish.

Learner example:
I pay attention to fashionable and stylish clothes, of course, if they don’t seem strange [or] unusual.

subject

Word family:
Nouns: subject
Verbs: subject
Adjectives: subjective

NOUN [C] /ˈsʌb.dʒɪkt/

GRAMMAR

[B1] SPECIALIZED the person or thing which performs the action described by the verb

Dictionary example:
'Bob' is the subject of the sentence 'Bob threw the ball'.

THING TALKED ABOUT

[B1] what someone is writing or talking about

Dictionary examples:
Our subject for discussion is homelessness.
She has made a series of documentaries on the subject of family relationships.

Learner example:
She likes swimming and practising yoga. In fact, this was the subject of our first lesson.

succeed /səkˈsiːd/

Word family:
Nouns: success
Verbs: succeed
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully

VERB [i]

[B1] to achieve what you are trying to achieve
**Dictionary examples:**
Lucy has the skill and determination to succeed.
She finally succeeded in passing the exam.
You need to be pretty tough to succeed in today's business world.

**Learner example:**
I hope I will succeed [in] the P.E.T.

---

**success /ʃəkˈses/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** success
- **Verbs:** succeed
- **Adjectives:** successful, unsuccessful
- **Adverbs:** successfully, unsuccessfully

**NOUN**

**achievement**
[B1] [u] when you achieve what you want to achieve

**Dictionary examples:**
The success of almost any project depends largely on its manager.
I've been trying to persuade her to take on more staff, but so far without success.
I'm not having much success in communicating with him at the moment.
The success rate for this operation is very low.

**Learner example:**
I searched in the taxi-cab and in the company with no success.

**good thing**
[B1] [c] something that has a good result or that is very popular

**Dictionary examples:**
Both films have been a big/huge box-office success in this country.
She's keen to make a success of this project.
That salmon dish was a success, wasn't it?

**Learner example:**
And lastly the rest of the space we can use for further information and details about the history of our school and our successes in the past.
successful  /səkˈses.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: success
Verbs: succeed
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully

ADJECTIVE

ACHIEVEMENT

[B1] achieving what you want to achieve

Dictionary examples:
- a successful operation
- My second attempt at making pizza was more successful.
- This year's harvest was one of the most successful since the record crop of 1985.

Learner example:
I am very happy every time I return from a successful shopping-tour.

such  /sʌtʃ/

DETERMINER

such a(n)

[A2] used to emphasize a quality of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
- That's such a good film.
- She's such a nice person.
- It seems like such a long way to drive for just one day.
- Oh Richard, you're such an idiot!
- I'd put on such a lot of weight that I couldn't get into my trousers.

Learner example:
I had such a good birthday this year.

such as

[A2] for example

Dictionary examples:
- She can't eat dairy products, such as milk and cheese.
- That sum of money is to cover costs such as travel and accommodation.

Learner example:
My friends gave me lots of things, such as: t-shirts, shorts and books.
suddenly /ˈsʌd.ən.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: sudden
Adverbs: suddenly

ADVERB
[B1] quickly and unexpectedly

Dictionary examples:
I don’t remember much about the accident – it all happened so suddenly.
I suddenly realized how late it was.
I was just drifting off to sleep when suddenly I heard a crash outside.
Suddenly a dog appeared in front of us.

Learner example:
Suddenly a car appeared at the end of the street.

suffer /ˈsʌf.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: suffering, sufferer
Verbs: suffer

VERB

suffer from sth
[B1] to have an illness or other health problem

Dictionary examples:
She suffers from severe depression.
She’s been suffering from cancer for two years.

Learner example:
The doctors told my parents that my aunt was suffering from cancer so they had to stay with her.

suggest /saˈdʒest/

Word family:
Nouns: suggestion
Verbs: suggest

VERB [T]

IDEA
[B1] to express an idea or plan for someone to consider
**Dictionary examples:**
I suggest *(that)* we wait a while before we make any firm decisions.
Liz suggested *(that)* I try the shop on Mill Road.
He suggested having the meeting at his house.

**Learner example:**
I also suggest you should go to the Alps because there is a lot of beautiful scenery and if it's winter there are many places to ski.

**ADVICE**

[B1] to say that someone or something is suitable for something

**Dictionary examples:**
to suggest someone for a job
Can you suggest a good hotel?
Might I suggest a white wine with your salmon, sir?

**Learner example:**
I suggest the "Renoir".

---

**suggestion** /ˈsɪdʒɛstʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** suggestion
**Verbs:** suggest

**NOUN [c]**

**IDEA**

[B1] an idea or plan that someone suggests

**Dictionary examples:**
We don’t know where to eat out tonight – have you got any suggestions?
Clara made some very helpful suggestions.
They didn’t like my suggestion that we should all share the cost.
I have a few favourite restaurants that I tend to go back to, but I’m always open to new suggestions.

**Learner example:**
Now I want to give you some suggestions that will be useful for you.

---

**suit** /ʃuːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** suitability
**Verbs:** suit
**Adjectives:** suitable, unsuitable
**Adverbs:** suitably
NOUN [C]
[A2] a jacket and trousers or a jacket and skirt that are made from the same material

Dictionary examples:
She wore a dark blue suit.
All the businessmen were wearing pinstripe suits.

Learner example:
I got a beautiful suit.

suitable /ˈsuː.tə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: suitability
Verbs: suit
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable
Adverbs: suitably

ADJECTIVE
[B1] acceptable or right for someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Is the film suitable for children?
It's a nice enough dress but it's not really suitable for a wedding.

Learner example:
I think they are more suitable for boys than for girls.

suitcase /ˈsuː.t.kəs/ (also case)

NOUN [C]
[A2] a large rectangular case with a handle for carrying clothes and possessions while travelling

Dictionary example:
Have you packed/unpacked your suitcase yet?

Learner example:
Dear Juliana, I think I left my suitcase in your house.
**sum** /sʌm/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] an amount of money

**Dictionary examples:**
Huge sums of money are spent on national defence.
On retirement, he will receive the sum of £50 000 from the company.

**Learner example:**
My poor aunt Yutta [h]as died and she's left me a big sum of money.

---

**sunbathe** /ˈsʌn.beɪθ/

**VERB [i]**

[B1] to sit or lie in the sun so that your skin becomes brown

**Dictionary example:**
We spent the day sunbathing on the beach.

**Learner example:**
The weather is very good here, so I hope [to] go to the beach with my mother in the mornings to sunbathe.

---

**sunglasses** /ˈsʌŋˌglɑː.sɪz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[A2] dark glasses that you wear to protect your eyes from the sun

**Dictionary example:**
Make sure you wear sunglasses outside.

**Learner example:**
I left my sunglasses in your house yesterday.

---

**sunny** /ˈsʌn.i/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sun
**Adjectives:** sunny

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] bright because of light from the sun
**Dictionary examples:**
We're having the party in the garden, so I'm praying it'll be sunny.
It was a lovely sunny **day**.

**Learner example:**
The weather is always sunny.

---

sunrise /ˈsʌn.raɪz/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] when the sun appears in the morning and the sky becomes light

**Dictionary example:**
I always get up before sunrise.

**Learner example:**
I have also decided to buy something new. I would like to have a poster, maybe a big black and white photo or a picture of a sunrise, what do you think about that?

---

sunset /ˈsʌn.set/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] when the sun disappears in the evening and the sky becomes dark

**Dictionary example:**
They close the park at sunset.

**Learner example:**
We can go to Focone Beach, where the sunset is so beautiful.

---

sunshine /ˈsʌn.ʃaɪn/

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] the light and heat that come from the sun

**Dictionary example:**
The children were out playing in the sunshine.

**Learner example:**
You know I love sunshine. It’s my [energy source].
superlative /suːˈpɜː.lə.tɪv/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the form of an adjective or adverb which expresses that the thing or person being described has more of the particular quality than anything or anyone else of the same type

Dictionary examples:
' Richest' is the superlative of 'rich'.
The whole article was full of superlatives.

supper /ˈsʌp.ər/

NOUN [c or u]
[A2] a meal that you eat in the evening

Dictionary examples:
What are we having for supper?
They had an early supper before going to the theatre.

Learner example:
Well, I hope you'll come to my house to visit me and my family one day next week and have supper with us. What about Friday?

support /səˈpɔːt/

Word family:
Nouns: support, supporter
Verbs: support
Adjectives: supportive

VERB [t]

SPORT
[B1] to like a particular sports team, often going to see their matches

Dictionary example:
Which team do you support?

Learner example:
Also I saw another programme, it was talking about the history of Barcelona football club. I liked it very much because this is the team that I support.

PROVIDE
[B1] to look after someone by paying for their food, clothes, etc.
Dictionary example:
He has a wife and four children to support.

Learner example:
Sara has to work hard to support her family.

HELP
[B1] to help someone, often when they are having problems

Dictionary examples:
Alcoholics Anonymous is a group which supports people who are trying to stop drinking too much alcohol.
My family has always supported me in whatever I've wanted to do.

Learner example:
All [Mum and Dad] can do is support him in this next step of his life.

NOUN [u]

HELP
[B1] help or encouragement given to someone when they are having problems

Dictionary examples:
Carol gave me a lot of support when I lost my job.
She's been a great support to my mum since my dad died.

Learner example:
Mother needs our support now and I'll go as soon as I can.

supporter /səˈpɔː.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: support, supporter
Verbs: support
Adjectives: supportive

NOUN [C]

SPORT
[B1] someone who likes a particular sports team and wants them to win

Dictionary examples:
Manchester United supporters
Thousands of supporters have travelled to London for the cup final.

Learner example:
I'm a great supporter of Milan as you know, so you can imagine how I feel now.
**suppose /səˈpəʊz/**

Word family:
Verbs: suppose
Adverbs: supposedly

**VERB**

I suppose
[A2] used to show that you are not certain about something

Dictionary examples:
It was quite interesting, I suppose.
I couldn't get any reply when I called Dan, so I suppose (that) he's gone out.

Learner example:
I'll travel by taxi and I don't know how long I'll stay there, two or three days, I suppose.

I suppose (so)
[B1] used to show agreement to something when you do not really want to

Dictionary examples:
I suppose you're right.
"Can I come with you?" "I suppose so."

be supposed to do sth
[B1] to be expected or intended to do something, especially when this does not happen

Dictionary examples:
The drugs are supposed to reduce the pain.
She is supposed to finish the work by the 24th.
These batteries are supposed to last for a year.
How am I supposed to find that much money by the end of the week?

Learner example:
I'm supposed to go cycling with some friends of mine to Bondi.

**sure /ʃʊər/**

Word family:
Verbs: ensure
Adjectives: sure, unsure
Adverbs: surely

**ADJECTIVE**

CERTAIN
[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] certain
Dictionary examples:
"What's wrong with him?" "I'm not sure."
I'm sure (that) I left my keys on the table.
I feel absolutely sure (that) you've made the right decision.
Simon isn't sure whether/if he'll be able to come to the party or not.
Are you sure about that?
It now seems sure (that) the election will result in another victory for the government.

Learner example:
I think it's in your room but I'm not sure.

make sure (that)
[A2] to take action so that you are certain that something happens, is true, etc.

Dictionary example:
Make sure that you close all the windows before you leave.

Learner example:
So please make sure that you we[ar] old clothes.

ADVERB INFORMAL

AGREEMENT
[A2] used to show agreement

Dictionary examples:
"Can I take this pen?" "Sure."
"Do you want to come swimming with us?" "Sure."

Learner example:
You asked me if I wanted to go to the cinema tonight. Sure!

for sure
[B1] without any doubts

Dictionary examples:
I think he's Canadian but I don't know for sure.
One thing's for sure – once the baby's born, your lives will never be the same again.

Learner example:
For sure, you'll love Brazil.

surf /sɜːf/

Word family:
Nouns: surfing
Verbs: surf
VERB

[A2] [ɪ or ℣] to look at information on the Internet by moving from one page to another using electronic links

**Dictionary example:**
Are you working or just surfing?

**Learner example:**
My favourite birthday present is a computer. I like [it] because I can surf on the net and I can play video games.

WAVES

[B1] [ɪ] to ride on a wave as it comes towards land, while standing or lying on a special board

**Dictionary example:**
I spent the summer learning how to surf.

**Learner example:**
I really enjoy[ed] learning how to surf, it was terrific.

---

**surfing /ˈsɜː.fɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** surfing
**Verbs:** surf

---

**surname /ˈsɜː.nəm/**

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] the sport of riding on a wave on a special board

**Dictionary example:**
Let's go surfing this afternoon.

**Learner example:**
My hobbies are surfing and football.

---

**surname /ˈsɜː.nəm/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] the name that you and other members of your family all have

**Dictionary example:**
Her first name is Sarah but I don't know her surname.

**Learner example:**
You must send an e-mail with your name, ad[d]ress, phone and surname.
**surprise** /səˈpraɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** surprise

**Verbs:** surprise

**Adjectives:** surprised, surprising

**Adverbs:** surprisingly

**NOUN**

**EVENT**

[A2] [c] an event that you did not expect to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
- I didn't know that my parents were coming – it was a lovely surprise.
- Don't tell Anne we've arranged a party for her – I want it to be a surprise.
- It was a nice surprise to get home and find the letter.
- Last night's heavy snow **came as a** complete surprise.

**Learner example:**
- Last month I had a beautiful surprise for my birthday because my sister bought me a new bike.

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to make someone feel surprise

**Dictionary examples:**
- The news surprised everyone.
- It doesn't surprise me **that** she wants to leave.
- It won't surprise anyone **to learn** that the offer has been rejected.

**Learner example:**
- Then I saw a blue light that surprised me, I was scared. [A] strange creature was standing in front of me. [I]t was fat and ugly and then it tried to grab me...

**surprised** /səˈpraɪzd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** surprise

**Verbs:** surprise

**Adjectives:** surprised, surprising

**Adverbs:** surprisingly

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] feeling surprise because something has happened that you did not expect
Dictionary examples:
I was surprised *at/by* her response.
I'm not surprised *(that)* he didn't come.
I'm surprised *to* see you here, Carolina!
I *wouldn't be* surprised if he left the company.
She looked at him with a surprised expression on her face.

Learner example:
Hi Jo, I'm surprised you can't find the information about the art class.

surprising /səˈpraɪ.zɪŋ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** surprise
**Verbs:** surprise
**Adjectives:** surprised, surprising
**Adverbs:** surprisingly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] not expected and making someone feel surprised

Dictionary examples:
He gave a rather surprising answer.
It's *hardly/not* surprising *(that)* you're putting on weight, considering how much you're eating!
I must say that it's surprising *to* find you agreeing with me for once.

Learner example:
That was a little bit surprising because I'm pretty small and it's hard for me to find clothes that really fit me!

surprisingly /səˈpraɪ.zɪŋ.li/

Word family:
**Nouns:** surprise
**Verbs:** surprise
**Adjectives:** surprised, surprising
**Adverbs:** surprisingly

ADVERB

[B1] unexpectedly or in a way that is unusual

Dictionary examples:
The restaurant turned out to be surprisingly cheap.
*Not* surprisingly, the jury found them guilty.

Learner example:
Surprisingly, I met a friend of mine from primary school.
**surround  /ˈsəʊraʊnd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** surroundings

**Verbs:** surround

**Adjectives:** surrounding

**VERB [T]**

**GO AROUND**

[B1] to be or go everywhere around something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

Snow-capped mountains surround the city.

Early this morning, armed police surrounded the house in north London.

Gwen sat at her desk, surrounded by books and papers.

She said that she wanted to die surrounded by the people she loved.

**Learner example:**

The place I've enjoyed [most] is a small lake surrounded by very [tall] trees and a lot of bushes.

---

**sweater  /ˈswet.ə/ (also jumper)**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a warm piece of clothing which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

**Dictionary examples:**

Put a sweater on if you're cold.

a V-necked sweater

**Learner example:**

I got lots of present[s], for example I got a nice sweater.

---

**sweatshirt  /ˈswetʃɜːt/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a piece of clothing made of soft cotton which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

**Dictionary example:**

She was dressed casually in jeans and a sweatshirt.

**Learner example:**

Well, I'm always wearing tight-fitting, blue jeans, I really love them as they're always in fashion, and if it's cold, a v-neck, long sleeved sweatshirt.
sweet /swiːt/

**ADJECTIVE**

**ATTRACTIVE**

[A2] attractive, often because of being small

**Dictionary example:**
Look at that kitten – isn’t she sweet?

**Learner example:**
It’s a toy bear and it’s so sweet.

**KIND**

[B1] kind and friendly

**Dictionary example:**
It was really sweet of you to help.

**Learner example:**
Thank you ever so much for the present you've sent me! It was really sweet of you.

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a small piece of sweet food, often made of sugar or chocolate

**Dictionary example:**
She bought a packet of sweets to suck on the journey.

**Learner example:**
At the party, we danced, sang, listened to music, and ate sweets!

sweets /swiːts/

**NOUN [plural]**

[A2] sweet food such as cake or candy

**Dictionary example:**
Rosie tries to avoid sweets.

**Learner example:**
Yes, if you can bring some sweets and some snacks, it would be great!

swim /swɪm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** swim, swimmer, swimming

**Verbs:** swim
NOUN [NO PLURAL]

[A2] a time when you swim

Dictionary example:
Shall we go for/have a swim this afternoon?

Learner example:
I would like to play vo[l]eyball on the beach and have a swim in the sea.

swimmer /ˈswɪm.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: swim, swimmer, swimming
Verbs: swim

NOUN [C]

[B1] someone who is swimming or who can swim

Dictionary example:
Oliver is a very strong swimmer.

Learner example:
He is the best swimmer in the club, much faster than I could [ever] be.

swimming /ˈswɪm.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: swim, swimmer, swimming
Verbs: swim

NOUN [U]

[A2] the activity of moving through water by moving your body

Dictionary examples:
Let’s go swimming today.
The doctor recommended swimming as the best all-round exercise.

Learner example:
I want to go swimming and cycling.

swimming costume /ˈswɪm.ɪŋˌkɒs.tjuːm/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a piece of clothing you wear to go swimming
Dictionary example:
I bought a new swimming costume.

Learner example:
I bought a new red swimming costume.

switch /swɪtʃ/

VERB [i]

switch off sth or switch sth off PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to turn off a light, television, etc. by using a switch

Dictionary example:
Remember to switch the computer off.

Learner example:
I was sad and tried to call her, [but] it was not possible because her mobile phone was switched off.

switch on sth or switch sth on PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to turn on a light, television, etc. by using a switch

Dictionary example:
Could you switch the light on?

Learner example:
We will switch on a light and will sing "Happy Birthday" and the party will begin.

NOUN [c]

[B1] a small object that you push up or down with your finger to turn something electrical on or off

Dictionary examples:
a light switch
Can you flip the switch?

Learner example:
Then I turned off the switch until the end of the day.

system /ˈsɪs.təm/

Word family:
Nouns: system
Adjectives: systematic
Adverbs: systematically
NOUN [C]

EQUIPMENT
[B1] a set of connected pieces of equipment that operate together

Dictionary examples:
They've had an alarm system installed at their home.
a central-heating system
The computer system keeps crashing and no one is able to figure out why.

Learner example:
They had a new sound system which is very loud.
table /ˈteɪ.bl/  

NOUN [C]  

INFORMATION  
[B1] an arrangement of facts and numbers in rows or blocks, especially in printed material  

Dictionary example:  
The table below shows the results of the experiment.  

lay the table  
[B1] to put plates, knives, forks, etc. on the table to prepare for a meal  

Dictionary example:  
Could you lay the table for me, please?  

Learner example:  
Before she came to my home, I prepared everything perfectly, laying the table with silver spoons, flowers and candles.  

tablet /ˈtæb.lɪt/  

NOUN [C]  

[B1] a small, round object containing medicine that you swallow  

Dictionary example:  
sleeping tablets  

Learner example:  
I talked to her many times about the danger [of] taking tablets for pain.  

table tennis /ˈteɪ.blˌten.ɪs/  

NOUN [U]  

[A2] a game in which two or four people hit a small ball over a low net on a large table
Dictionary example:
Shall we play table tennis?

Learner example:
I also play basketball, badminton and table tennis.

**take /teɪk/**

Word family:
Nouns: undertaking
Verbs: take, undertake

**VERB [T] (took, taken)**

**TRAVEL**
[A2] to travel somewhere by using a bus, train, car, etc.

Dictionary example:
Are you taking the train to Edinburgh?

Learner example:
Then, we can take a cab.

**NEEDS TIME**
[A2] If something takes a particular amount of time, you need that amount of time in order to be able to do it.

Dictionary examples:
It took me three days to finish the job.
I'll just finish off this report – it won't take long.

Learner example:
It's going to take 2 hours.

**Take care!**
[A2] informal used when saying goodbye to someone

Dictionary example:
See you soon, Bob – take care!

Learner example:
Take care and see you soon.

**DIRECTIONS**
[A2] used to tell someone which road to go along in order to get somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Take the third turning on the left.
Take the main road out of town.
Learner example:
You can go to the city center. [Y]ou take St Mark's avenue and [then] you arrive.

HEALTH

[A2] to swallow or use medicine

Dictionary example:
Take two tablets, three times a day.

Learner example:
It is important for me because I don't have any other watch and I need to check [the] time to take my medicine.

take an exam

[A2] to do an exam

Dictionary example:
I have to take some exams in June.

Learner example:
It's important because I'm taking [an] exam next week.

GET HOLD

[B1] to get hold of something and move it

Dictionary examples:
He reached across and took the glass from her.
He took my arm and led me outside.

Learner example:
So, she took me by the arm and brought me to the dance floor where everybody was waiting for that last man.

WITHOUT PERMISSION

[B1] to remove something without permission

Dictionary examples:
Someone's taken my coat!
Has anything been taken?

Learner example:
He had taken our suitcases by mistake.

ACCEPT

[B1] to accept or have something

Dictionary examples:
Are you going to take the job?
Do they take credit cards here?

Learner example:
If you take this job, you have to be prepared not to have enough spare time for thin[g]s that you like to do, since you would be at work [all] day.
PERFORM ACTION
[B1] used with some nouns to say that someone performs an action

Dictionary examples:
I need to take a shower.
Do you take any exercise?
Take a look at this.
I thought we could take a walk after lunch.
Take a deep breath.

Learner example:
I took a shower and ate my breakfast.

take care of sb/sth
[B1] to look after someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I'll take good care of her.
Don't worry about me, I can take care of myself.

Learner example:
My dad had to go to Canada for a meeting, so he asked me to take care of her.

WRITE
[B1] to write something

Dictionary examples:
Did you take their number/details?
I took notes during the talk.
Alice isn't here at the moment. Can I take a message?

Learner example:
He took my phone number and we went to the cinema the day after.

STUDY
[B1] to study a subject in order to do an exam

Dictionary examples:
He's taking maths, chemistry and physics.
I took a course in accountancy.

Learner example:
My old English class wasn't good enough because the lessons were just in the evening and also we didn't have enough conversation. So I decided to take a full-time course.

take part
[B1] to be involved in an activity with other people

Dictionary example:
She doesn't usually take part in any of the class activities.
**Learner example:**
The practice was for a big competition at our club, in which teams from Munich and Cologne will take part.

**take place**
[B1] to happen

**Dictionary example:**
The concert takes place next Thursday.

**Learner example:**
A dance night will take place in the club soon.

**take a break/rest, etc.**
[B1] to stop working for a short period

**Dictionary examples:**
I think we'll take a break there.
If you're tired, you should take a rest.

**Learner example:**
When I took a little break to drink something, I met one of my best friends.

**take advantage of sth**
[B1] to use something good in a situation to help you

**Dictionary example:**
I thought I'd take advantage of the sports facilities while I'm here.

**Learner example:**
If you take advantage of this opportunity, in the future you'll thank me.

**take it/things easy**
[B1] to relax and not use too much energy

**Dictionary example:**
After his heart attack, he had to take things easy for a while.

**Learner example:**
Take it easy and see you soon.

**CLOTHES**
[B1] to wear a particular size of clothes

**Dictionary examples:**
What size shoe do you take?
I take a size 12 in trousers.
takeaway /ˈteɪk.a.wɛɪ/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a meal that you buy in a restaurant or shop but eat at home, or a shop that sells this type of meal

Dictionary example:
a Chinese takeaway

Learner example:
After pubs or [a] night club, they go to the takeaway.

talent /ˈtæl.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: talent
Adjectives: talented

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a natural ability to do something

Dictionary examples:
Her talent for music showed at an early age.
his artistic talents

Learner example:
Some people have skills and talent and some do not.

talented /ˈtæl.əntɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: talent
Adjectives: talented

ADJECTIVE
[B1] with talent

Dictionary example:
a talented footballer/pianist

Learner example:
He is so talented, so smart and very polite to all.
talk /tɔːk/

Word family:
Nouns: talk, talks
Verbs: talk
Adjectives: talkative

NOUN

CONVERSATION
[B1] [c] a conversation between two people, often about a particular subject

Dictionary example:
He’s going to have a talk with his parents and see what they think.

Learner example:
We had a talk and he told me about Bradley and what the band was like.

tall /tɔːl/

ADJECTIVE

HOW HIGH
[A2] used for talking or asking about the height of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He’s six feet tall.
How tall are you?
She’s much taller than me.

Learner example:
I [am] sell[ing] the dress because now I’m taller than two years ago and so it is small.

tap /tæp/

NOUN [c]

FOR WATER
[B1] the part at the end of a pipe which controls the flow of water

Dictionary examples:
the hot/cold tap
Turn the tap on/off.

Learner example:
As soon as I got in, I turned the tap on and waited for hot water.
### taste /teɪst/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** taste
- **Verbs:** taste
- **Adjectives:** tasty, tasteful, tasteless

#### NOUN

**FLAVOUR**
- [B1] [c or u] the flavour of a particular food in your mouth

**Dictionary examples:**
- I love the taste of garlic.
- The soup had a slightly sour taste.

**Learner example:**
- I don't know how old it is but I've gone there since I was a child and the taste of the food has never changed.

**VERB [t]**

**taste good/bad/sweet, etc.**
- [B1] to have a particular flavour

**Dictionary examples:**
- This sauce tastes strange.
- The bread tastes of onions.
- This coffee tastes like dishwater!

**Learner example:**
- The food is very typical and tastes good.

**FOOD/DRINK**
- [B1] to put food or drink in your mouth to find out what flavour it has

**Dictionary examples:**
- Taste this sauce and tell me if it needs any salt.
- Whatever's this? I've never tasted anything like it.

**Learner example:**
- Of course I tasted tequila, and I liked it very much.

### tasty /ˈteɪst.i/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** taste
- **Verbs:** taste
- **Adjectives:** tasty, tasteful, tasteless
ADJECTIVE

[B1] Food which is tasty has a good flavour and is nice to eat.

Dictionary example:
They do a very tasty breakfast.

Learner example:
The meal was really tasty.

tax /tæks/

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] money that you have to pay to the government from what you earn or when you buy things

Dictionary examples:
They’re putting up the tax on cigarettes.
Tax cuts are always popular.
What do you earn before/after tax?
I pay my taxes.

Learner example:
In Kish or Aeshm you can buy electric[al] device[s] cheaper than [in] your country, because you can buy all goods without tax.

tea /tiː/

NOUN

MEAL

[B1] [U] a small afternoon meal of sandwiches, cakes, biscuits, etc. and tea to drink

Dictionary example:
They invited us for afternoon tea.

Learner example:
Every afternoon they organized a tea for all the members.

teach /tiːʃ/ (taught, taught)

Word family:
Nouns: teacher, teaching
Verbs: teach
SHOW HOW TO

[A2] [ɪ] to show or explain to someone how to do something

Dictionary examples:
My dad taught me to drive.
Can you teach me how to knit?

Learner example:
Dear students, Here is a book called "Cooking", it teaches you how to cook better.

GET EXPERIENCE

[B1] [ɪ] If a situation teaches you something, it gives you new knowledge or helps you to understand something.

Dictionary example:
The whole experience taught him to be more careful with money.

Learner example:
This situation taught me that I should keep my important things with mine all the time.

**teaching** /ˈtiː.tʃɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: teacher, teaching
Verbs: teach

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the job of being a teacher

Dictionary examples:
He's always wanted to go into teaching.
modern teaching methods

Learner example:
The teacher has a lot of experience behind him, I think nearly 20 years of teaching.

**team** /tiːm/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

SPORT

[A2] a group of people who play a sport or game together against another group of players
Dictionary example:
a basketball/hockey/netball team

Learner example:
I'll come to England to watch my favourite football team.

WORK GROUP
[B1] a group of people who work together to do something

Dictionary examples:
a management team
a team of advisers

Learner example:
He told me he was part of the sound team of the band I went to see.

tear¹ /teər/  
VERB [I or T] (tore, torn)
BREAK
[B1] to pull something so that it comes apart or breaks, or to become damaged like this

Dictionary examples:
I tore my skirt on the chair as I stood up.
You have to be very careful with books this old because the paper tends to tear very easily.
A couple of pages had been torn out of the book.

Learner example:
Although it's quite expensive, the clothes that I buy from there will not tear easily.

tear² /tiər/  
NOUN [C usually plural]
CRYING
[B1] a drop of water that comes from your eye when you cry

Dictionary examples:
These are tears of joy.
Did you notice the tears in his eyes when he talked about Diane?
Her eyes filled with tears.

Learner example:
I had to fight the tears of rage, and my heart beat as fast as a drum.
**in tears**

[B1] crying

**Dictionary example:**
I found him in tears in his bedroom.

**Learner example:**
By the end of it, Mary Anne was nearly in tears.

**burst into tears**

[B1] to suddenly start to cry

**Dictionary example:**
She burst into tears and ran out of the room.

**Learner example:**
She burst into tears.

---

**technique** /tekˈniːk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** technique, technician
**Adjectives:** technical
**Adverbs:** technically

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a particular or special way of doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
We have developed a new technique for detecting errors in the manufacturing process.
She's a wonderfully creative dancer but she doesn't have the technique of a truly great performer.

**Learner example:**
I go on Mondays, Wednesdays and Friday[s] from 4:00 P.M to 7:00 P.M. I've learned a whole new bunch of tips, techniques and st[u]ff I want to show you.

---

**technology** /tekˈnɒl.ə.dʒi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** technology
**Adjectives:** technological
**Adverbs:** technically

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] knowledge, equipment, and methods that are used in science and industry
Dictionary examples:
computer technology
modern technology
What this country needs is a long-term policy for investment in science and technology.

Learner example:
I also like to read some magazines about computers and technology, my favourite is "PC Magazine".

teenage ˈtiːn.i.dʒ/  
Word family:  
Nouns: teenager  
Adjectives: teenage  

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
[B1] aged between 13 and 19 years old  

Dictionary example:  
a teenage daughter  

Learner example:  
However, teenage films are better for me.

teenager ˈtiːn.ə.dʒə/  
Word family:  
Nouns: teenager  
Adjectives: teenage  

NOUN [C]  
[A2] a young person between 13 and 19 years old  

Dictionary example:  
The magazine is aimed at teenagers and young adults.  

Learner example:  
Well I want to help in the concert, and I think that all teenager[s] like rock music.

telephone ˈtel.ɪ.fən/  
NOUN [C or U] (also phone)  
[A2] a piece of electronic equipment that you use to talk to someone who is in another place, or the communication system that allows you to do this
**Dictionary examples:**
There was a telephone on the desk.
They communicated by telephone.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my old telephone.

**VERB** [I or T] FORMAL

[A2] to communicate with someone by telephone

**Dictionary example:**
Telephone me if you’re going to be late.

**Learner example:**
Please telephone me at home.

---

**television /ˈtel.ɪ.vɪʒ.ən/ (also TV) (UK informal telly)**

**NOUN**

**SYSTEM**

[B1] [u] the system or business of making and broadcasting programmes for television

**Dictionary examples:**
She works in television.
a television company/network

**Learner example:**
If possible, I would go to the television company for help, then they will show it on TV.

---

**tell /tel/ (told, told)**

**VERB**

**tell sb to do sth**

[A2] to order or advise someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I told you to stay here.
I told her to go home.

**Learner example:**
The teacher told us to bring a notebook and a pencil!

**tell sb how/what/when to do sth**

[B1] to advise someone how/what/when to do something
Dictionary examples:
Kit will tell you how to get there.
She didn't tell us what to do.

Learner example:
He tells us how to do the different kind[s] of exercises.

I can't tell you how ...  
[B1] used to emphasize your feelings about something

Dictionary example:
I can't tell you how grateful I am for your help.

Learner example:
I can't tell you how nervous I am.

temperature  /ˈtem.pra.tʃər/  

NOUN

HEAT  
[A2] [c or u] how hot or cold something is

Dictionary examples:
Preheat the oven to a temperature of 200 degrees Celsius.
There has been a sudden rise in temperature over the past few days.

Learner example:
The weather is warm and the temperature is about 40°.

BODY  
[A2] [c] how hot or cold someone's body is

Dictionary example:
The doctor examined him and took his temperature.

Learner example:
I am very sick, my temperature is 42 degrees so I'm going to the hospital this evening.

have (got) a temperature  
[A2] to be hotter than usual because you are ill

Dictionary example:
My throat hurts and I have a temperature.

Learner example:
I have to change the time, because I feel sick and I've got a temperature.
temple /ˈtem.pl/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a building where people in some religions go to pray or worship  

Dictionary example:  
a Buddhist temple  

Learner example:  
You can see many temples and Maiko, who are traditional people wearing Kimono.

temporary /ˈtem.pər.i/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: temporary  
Adverbs: temporarily  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] existing or happening for only a short or limited time  

Dictionary examples:  
temporary staff  
a temporary job  
temporary accommodation/housing  

Learner example:  
It was a reality show that involved a lot of young people [who] were applying for a temporary job – I think a marketing job – and finally only one of the[m] [got] it.

tense /ˈtens/  

Word family:  
Nouns: tension  
Adjectives: tense  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] any of the forms of a verb which show the time at which an action happened  

Dictionary example:  
'I sing' is in the present tense, 'I will sing' is in the future tense and 'I sang' is in the past tense.  

Learner example:  
The first lesson was about the present tense and wasn't really difficult for us.
**tent /tɛnt/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a structure made of metal poles and cloth which is fixed to the ground with ropes and used as a cover or to sleep under

*Dictionary example:*  
It only took twenty minutes to put the tent up.

*Learner example:*  
We slept in a tent for two nights there.

**term /tɜːm/**

**NOUN**

*SCHOOL*

[A2] [c] one of the periods of time that the school or university year is divided into

*Dictionary examples:*  
In Britain, the spring term starts in January and ends just before Easter.  
We're very busy in term-time.

*Learner example:*  
It lasts for an hour and it will be given during the first term.

**terrible /ˈter.ə.bl/**

**Word family:**

*Adjectives:* terrible  
*Adverbs:* terribly

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] very bad, of low quality, or unpleasant

*Dictionary examples:*  
The weather was terrible.  
We have just received some terrible news.

*Learner example:*  
It would be terrible if my parents knew about it.
terribly /ˈter.ə.bli/

Word family:
Adjectives: terrible
Adverbs: terribly

ADVERB

VERY MUCH
[B1] very

Dictionary examples:
She was terribly upset.
We were terribly lucky that nothing was damaged.

Learner example:
I'm terribly sorry but I've got a job interview.

terrific /təˈrif.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD
[B1] very good

Dictionary example:
It's a terrific opportunity.

Learner example:
My teacher is terrific and she's always happy.

terrified /ˈter.ə.fəd/

Word family:
Nouns: terror, terrorism, terrorist
Verbs: terrify
Adjectives: terrified, terrifying

ADJECTIVE

[B1] very frightened

Dictionary examples:
He sat in the corner like a terrified child.
She's terrified of the dark.
She's terrified (that) her mother might find out.
Learner example:
I was really terrified. Then I turned on the light and...

test /test/

NOUN [C]

MEDICAL

[B1] a short medical examination of part of your body or of something such as blood that is taken from your body

Dictionary examples:
an eye test
a blood/urine test
a pregnancy test
The doctors have done some tests to try to find out what's wrong with her.

Learner example:
So I decided to call and ask for information, then as soon as I [had done] some medical tests I was accepted.

VERB [T]

EXAM

[B1] to give someone a set of questions, in order to measure their knowledge or ability

Dictionary example:
You'll be tested on all the areas you've studied this term.

text /tekst/

NOUN

MOBILE PHONE

[A2] [c] a text message

Dictionary example:
Send me a text when you get there.

Learner example:
Send me a text.

WORDS, NOT PICTURES

[B1] [u] the written words in a book, magazine, etc., not the pictures
Dictionary example:
a page of text

PIECE OF WRITING
[B1] [C] a short piece of writing that you discuss in class

Dictionary example:
Could you all read the text, please?

Learner example:
Next lesson I will have to read a small text.

VERB [T]
[A2] to send someone a text message

Dictionary example:
I texted her to arrange a time to meet.

Learner example:
Can you text me back after?

textbook /ˈtekst.bʊk/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a book about a particular subject, written for students

Dictionary example:
a chemistry/French textbook

Learner example:
I left my textbook in your house.

text message /ˈtekstˌmes.idʒ/

NOUN [C] (also text)
[A2] a written message, usually containing words with letters left out, sent from one mobile phone to another

Dictionary example:
He sent me a text message to say he would be late.

Learner example:
It is blue and I can send text messages, and I can take photos.
than /ðæn/  

PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION

WITH MORE/LESS

[A2] used with 'more' or 'less' to compare numbers or amounts

Dictionary examples:
I spent more than I intended to.
It cost less than I expected.

Learner example:
I want to sell my "English Grammar" book, it's a great book, simple to read, just the right book for you, and I [am] sell[ing] it at less than half price; INCREDIBLE!!

thank /θæŋk/  

Word family:
Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully

VERB [T]

[A2] to tell someone that you are grateful for something they have done or given you

Dictionary examples:
Did you thank her for your present?
He thanked me for taking him home.

Learner example:
I thanked her for her present.A1

thank God INFORMAL

[B1] something you say when you are happy because something bad did not happen

Dictionary example:
Thank God nobody was hurt in the accident.

Learner example:
"Thank God my car is OK", [he] said.
thanks /θæŋks/

Word family:
Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully

EXCLAMATION

no thanks
[A2] used to refuse an offer politely

Dictionary example:
"Would you like a drink?" "No thanks, I've just had one."

thank you /ˈθæŋk. ju/

EXCLAMATION (INFORMAL thanks)

ACCEPT/REFUSE
[A2] said to politely accept or refuse something that has been offered to you

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like some more cake?" "Yes, I will have a small piece, thank you."
"Do you need any help?" "No, thank you."

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B1] something that you say or do in order to show that you are grateful for something

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to say a big thank you to everyone for all their help.
The chocolates were a thank you for looking after the children.

Learner example:
I'm writing to say a very big thank you for our fantastic weekend.

that /ðæt/

DETERMINER (PLURAL those)

that sort of thing
[B1] used to show that what you have just said is only an example from a larger group of things
Dictionary example:
They sell souvenirs, postcards, that sort of thing.

Learner example:
I also enjoy using new clothes for the first time, but I prefer buying other stuff like electronic devices or that sort of thing.

CONJUNCTION
[A2] used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives to introduce a new part of a sentence

Dictionary examples:
She said (that) she'd collect it for me after work.
Is it true (that) she's gone back to teaching?
We'll be there at about 7.30, provided/providing (that) there's a suitable train.
It was so dark (that) I couldn't see anything.

Learner example:
It's true that I bought a mobile phone.

PRONOUN (PLURAL those)

REFERRING BACK
[A2] used to make a connection with an earlier statement

Dictionary examples:
My usual train was cancelled. That's why I'm so late.
She tricked him, and that's what really upset him.

Learner example:
I decided [not to] play football any more! That is why I want to sell them.

RELATIVE CLAUSE
[B1] used instead of 'who' or 'which' at the beginning of a relative clause

Dictionary example:
Have you eaten all the cake that I made yesterday?

Learner example:
I like my old-fashioned blue jeans, [and] the old shoes that I always use.

and all that
[B1] used for saying that other similar things are included or that the whole of a situation is considered

Dictionary examples:
He told us about his school and all that.
We decided to stay in bed, with it being a holiday and all that.

Learner example:
I really enjoy shopping for clothes, but not only for clothes, also for things like earrings and all that!
that's it
[B1] used to say that something has ended

Dictionary examples:
Well that's it then, we've finished.
I think that's it for now – I'll email you about the other project next week.

Learner example:
Well, that's it. Good luck and have a good time.

the  /ðiː/

DETERMINER

BEFORE SUPERLATIVES, ETC.
[A2] used before superlatives and other words, such as 'first' or 'only' or numbers showing something's position in a list, which refer to only one thing or person

Dictionary examples:
That was one of the best films I've ever seen.
What's the highest mountain in Europe?
I shall never forget the first time we met.
You're the fifth person to ask me that question.

Learner example:
The best present I have ever got was a car from my grandma.

YOUR
[B1] used instead of a possessive adjective such as 'your', 'her' or 'my'

Dictionary examples:
He held her by the arm.
Where did I park the car?

Learner example:
There [are] a lot of people, and there are a lot of cars, so you would have problems find[ing] a place to park the car.

theatre  /ˈθɪə.tər/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a building with a stage where people go to watch plays

Dictionary example:
the Lyceum Theatre
Learner example:
You can visit the museum and the theatre because they are very ancient and beautiful.

**the first floor /ˌfɜːstˈflɔː/**

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

[B1] the floor of a building that is directly above ground level

*Dictionary example:*
She works **on** the first floor.

*Learner example:*
My bedroom is on the first floor.

**the ground floor /ˌgraʊndˈflɔː/**

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

[B1] the floor of a building that is at the same level as the ground outside

*Dictionary example:*
My office is **on** the ground floor.

*Learner example:*
We followed them to a new club in Siena. It is on the ground floor of an old building.

**their /ðeə/**

**DETERMINER**

**TO AVOID HIS/HERS**

[B1] used to refer to what belongs to or relates to a person when you want to avoid saying 'his' or 'her' or when you do not know if the person is male or female

*Dictionary examples:*
One of the students has left their book behind.
So did this person give their name?
**theirs /ðeəz/**

**PRONOUN**

[A2] the things that belong or relate to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about

**Dictionary example:**
I think she's a relation of theirs.

**Learner example:**
I think I left my cellphone in your house and it's very important for me because my mother and father can't give me theirs.

**them /ðem/**

**PRONOUN**

TO AVOID HIM/HER

[B1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to a person when you want to avoid saying 'him' or 'her' or when you do not know if the person is male or female

**Dictionary example:**
When each passenger arrives, we ask them to fill in a form.

**themselves /ðəmˈselvz/**

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'they'

**Dictionary examples:**
Did they enjoy themselves at the theatre?  
They asked themselves where they had gone wrong.

**Learner example:**
They helped themselves [to] some fruit and sweets.

**by themselves**

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

**Dictionary examples:**
The kids arranged the party all by themselves.  
They did the catering themselves.  
They've decided to run the club themselves.
Learner example:
Most people in Hong Kong do not make break fast themselves. They like eating out.

then /ðen/  
ADVERB
RESULT
[A2] so or because of that

Dictionary examples:
Have a rest now, then you won't be so tired this evening.
"My interview's at 9 o'clock." "You'll be catching an early train, then?"

Learner example:
You can read the text from a song on screen and then you can sing the song.

there /ðeə/  
ADVERB
GIVING
[A2] used when you are giving someone something

Dictionary examples:
There's some money for your cinema ticket.
"Could I have a pencil?" "Yes. There you are."

therefore /ˈðeə.foʊ/  
ADVERB
[B1] for that reason

Dictionary example:
We were unable to get funding and therefore had to abandon the project.

Learner example:
I want to make it look more modern. Therefore, I've decided to get a CD player and some speakers.
**these /ðiːz/**

**DETERMINER, PRONOUN**

**these days**

[A2] used to talk about the present time

**Dictionary example:**
Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

**Learner example:**
How are you these days?

**the seaside /ˈsiː.saɪd/**

**NOUN**

[B1] an area or town next to the sea

**Dictionary example:**
We had a picnic at the seaside.

**Learner example:**
Near the seaside there are so many bars, where you can spend such a nice time.

**they /ðeɪ/**

**PRONOUN**

**PERSON**

[B1] used to refer to a person when you want to avoid saying 'he' or 'she' or when you do not know if the person is male or female

**Dictionary example:**
"There's someone on the phone for you." "What do they want?"

**thick /θɪk/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT THIN**

[B1] Something that is thick is larger than usual between its opposite sides.
Dictionary examples:
a thick rope
a thick layer of dust
She picked up a thick volume and began to read out loud.
a thick sweater/coat
The walls are two metres thick.

Learner example:
I have to wear thick clothes.

CLOSE TOGETHER
[B1] growing close together and in large amounts

Dictionary examples:
thick forest
thick dark hair

Learner example:
I was looking [at] a land of moor, m[a]rsh, and thick forest.

thief /θiːf/ (PLURAL thieves)

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who steals things

Dictionary examples:
a car thief
Thieves stole £120,000 worth of computer equipment.

Learner example:
I watched three police officers trying to arrest the thieves but they fail[ed].

thin /θɪn/

ADJECTIVE (thinner, thinnest)

NOT THICK
[A2] Something that is thin is smaller than usual between its opposite sides.

Dictionary examples:
a thin slice of meat
The walls are very thin.
a thin jacket

Learner example:
Wear some thin clothes because it will be very hot.
NOT FAT

[A2] A thin person or animal has very little fat on their body.

Dictionary examples:
She's too thin.
Thin, hungry dogs roam the streets.

Learner example:
He's tall, thin and he has got black hair and black eyes.

thing /θɪŋ/

NOUN

ACTIVITY

[A2] [c] used to refer to an activity or event

Dictionary examples:
Meeting Nina was the best thing that's ever happened to me.
I've got so many things to do I don't know where to start.
The thing I like best is the dancing.

Learner example:
My favo[u]rite thing is reading books!

FACT

[A2] [c] a fact or characteristic of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The thing I like about Carol is her sense of humour.
He told me a few things about the army.
Your information is correct but you left out one thing.

Learner example:
Yes, I bought a mobile phone. The thing that I like [about] it is that it is very useful and it has got lots of cool [new] things.

a thing

[B1] used instead of 'anything' in order to emphasize what you are saying

Dictionary examples:
I haven't got a thing to wear.
Don't worry about a thing. I'll take care of it.

Learner example:
We tried to fish, but didn't catch a thing, not even a shoe!

the same thing

[B1] the same
**Dictionary example:**
Training isn’t the same thing as education.

**Learner example:**
I had lost my favourite watch. Now I have another watch but it isn’t the same thing.

**things**
[B1] what is happening, especially in your life

**Dictionary examples:**
How are things with you?
Things have been going very well recently.

**Learner example:**
How are things in your part of the world? Things are fine with me.

**things like that**
[B1] similar objects, activities or events

**Dictionary examples:**
We eat a lot of Italian food – pizza, pasta, things like that.
I do a lot of football and running and things like that.

---

**think  /θɪŋk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** thinker
**Verbs:** think, rethink
**Adjectives:** unthinkable

**VERB (thought, thought)**

**CONSIDER DOING**
[A2] [I] to consider doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
I’m thinking of taking up running.
I think (that) I’ll go swimming after lunch.
I’m thinking about buying a new car.

**Learner example:**
I’m thinking of painting it blue.

**USE BRAIN**
[B1] [I] to use the brain to plan something, understand a situation, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
He thought for a few seconds before answering.
You should think about where you want to live.
I’m so sorry I upset you – I just wasn’t thinking.
Learner example:
I thought for a few days and finally decided to buy "Titanic".

think of sth
[B1] to use your imagination and intelligence to produce an idea, a solution to a problem, or an answer to a question

Dictionary examples:
When did you first think of the idea?
I need to think of a suitable way to fix the door.

Learner example:
Suddenly I thought of a simple way to get money from him.

REMEMBER
[B1] [i] to remember someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I was just thinking about you when you phoned.
I often think of our time in Egypt.

Learner example:
I often think of them. I miss them so much.

third /ˈθɜːd/

ORDINAL NUMBER
[A2] 3rd written as a word

Dictionary examples:
the third road on the right
the third time
"What's the date today?" "It's the third."
She came third in the race.

Learner example:
If you come from [the] Dorchester side, you will see some houses and the third [one] is mine.

thirsty /ˈθɜː.sti/
Dictionary examples:
We were **hungry and** thirsty by the end of our walk.
I **felt** really thirsty during the match.

**Learner example:**
You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

**thirty  /ˈθɜː.ti/**

**NUMBER**

[A2] the number 30

**Dictionary examples:**
twenty, thirty, forty
She got married when she was thirty (years old).

**Learner example:**
It's thirty years old.

**this  /ðɪs/**

**PRONOUN**

**ALREADY MENTIONED**

[A2] used to refer to something that you have already talked about

**Dictionary examples:**
What's this we've heard about you moving to Scotland?
I've had enough of this!
This is why you should always lock your bike up.

**Learner example:**
We make a special [dish called] "bigos". This is cooked cabbage with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

**CAN BE SEEN**

[A2] used to refer to something or someone that can be seen or pointed to

**Dictionary examples:**
This is the cafe I was telling you about.
How did this get here?
Whose glasses are these?

**THING HAPPENING**

[A2] used to refer to something that is happening or something that you are doing
Dictionary examples:
This is how you prepare the fish.
Is this the first time you’ve been to London?

### though /θəʊ/

**CONJUNCTION**

**DESPITE**
[B1] despite the fact that

**Dictionary examples:**
She hasn’t phoned, though she said she would.
Though she’s 38, she’s still playing tennis at the highest level.

**Learner example:**
Today the sun is shining and it’s quite hot, though it’s [only] 9 o’clock in the morning.

### thought /θɔːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** thought
**Adjectives:** thoughtful, thoughtless
**Adverbs:** thoughtfully

**NOUN**

**IDEA**
[B1] [c] an idea or opinion or an image that comes into your mind

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you have any thoughts about/on where you want to spend Christmas?
The thought of seeing her again filled him with happiness.
If you could let me have your thoughts on that report by Friday, I’d be grateful.

**Learner example:**
Her thoughts were interrupted by Ben, who asked if she wanted to go for a walk with him.

### thousand /ˈθaʊ.zənd/ (plural thousand or thousands)

**NUMBER**

[A2] the number 1000
**thriller** /ˈθrɪlə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** thriller, thrill  
**Verbs:** thrill  
**Adjectives:** thrilled, thrilling  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B1] a book or film with an exciting story, often about crime  

**Dictionary example:**  
I like reading thrillers.  

**Learner example:**  
I'm reading the thriller [by] Dan Brown: "Angeli e Demoni", it's wonderful.

---

**throat** /θrəut/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B1] the front of the neck, or the space inside the neck down which food and air can go  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a sore throat  
A fish bone got stuck in my throat.  
He cleared his throat and started speaking.  

**Learner example:**  
I ca[ught] a cold and I have a sore throat too, so I can't talk properly.

---

**through** /θruː/  

**PREPOSITION**  
ONE SIDE TO ANOTHER  
[A2] from one end or side of something to the other
Dictionary examples:
We drove through the tunnel.
The River Seine flows through Paris.
The sun was shining through the window.
She cut through the wire.
They walked slowly through the woods.

Learner example:
So, through the windows I can see [the sea] and it is wonderful.

START TO END

[B1] from the start to the end of something

Dictionary examples:
He worked through the night.
The phone rang halfway through the programme.

Learner example:
It begins in the evening and goes through the night, because it's a very long play.

BECAUSE OF

[B1] because of someone or something, or with someone's help

Dictionary examples:
I got the job through a friend of my mum's.
He became ill through eating undercooked meat.

Learner example:
I knew her through my husband, she is my husband's friend's wife.

ADVERB

[B1] from one end or side to another

Dictionary examples:
He opened the door and walked through.
The needle just wouldn't go through.

Learner example:
A few bombs crashed close to the car but we managed to get through.

throw /θrəʊ/

VERB [I or T] (threw, thrown)

IN AIR

[A2] to make something move through the air by pushing it out of your hand
Dictionary examples:
She threw the ball back over the fence.
I threw the ball to the dog.
Could you throw me an apple?

Learner example:
She threw a glass of water at me.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>thumb</th>
<th>/θʌm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
<td>[B1] the short thick finger on the side of your hand which makes it possible to hold and pick things up easily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>She still sucks her thumb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>After, we lit the candles, took our seats round the table, put all [our] hands in front of us above the table and joined thumbs and little fingers to make a circle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>thunder</th>
<th>/ˈθʌn.dər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [U]</td>
<td>[B1] the loud noise in the sky that you hear during a storm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>thunder and lightning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>They said something about thunder and rain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>thunderstorm</th>
<th>/ˈθʌn.dəˌstɔːm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
<td>[A2] a storm that has thunder and lightning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>We sheltered in the barn during the thunderstorm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>On the next day, there was an extraordinary thunderstorm!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
tick /tɪk/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a mark that shows that something is correct or has been done

Dictionary example:
Put a tick by/against the names of the people who have accepted the invitation.

VERB
[B1] [ɪ] to make a mark that shows something is correct or has been done

Dictionary example:
Tick the words you hear in the recording.

tidy /ˈtaɪ.dɪ/

Word family:
Verbs: tidy
Adjectives: tidy, untidy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] having everything ordered and arranged in the right place, or liking to keep things like this

Dictionary examples:
The house was clean and tidy.
My flatmate isn't very tidy.
Everything is very neat and tidy.

Learner example:
Well, my bedroom is not large but it is cozy and tidy.

VERB [ɪ]
[A2] to make a place or a collection of things tidy

Dictionary example:
Have you tidied your room, Isabel?

Learner example:
I could also help you to tidy the school after the concert.

tie /taɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: tie
Verbs: tie, untie
VERB (tying, tied, tied)

FASTEN
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to fasten something with string, rope, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The dog was tied to a tree.
This skirt ties at the waist.
She tied the ribbon tightly in a bow/knot.
I tie my hair back when it's hot.

Learner example:
But I knew and felt that my knife was still tied to my leg.

MAKE A KNOT
[B1] [t] to make a knot in a piece of string, rope, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She tied the scarf.
Could you tie this piece of string for me?
Tie your shoelaces, or you'll trip over.

Learner example:
While Jane was tying the lace, she convinced herself that it was just her imagination.

NOUN [c]

CLOTHES
[A2] a long, thin piece of cloth that a man wears around his neck with a shirt

Dictionary example:
He always wears a jacket and tie to work.

Learner example:
I got presents like shoes, ties, shirts, pens, etc.

tiger /′taɪ.gə/ 

NOUN [c]

[B1] a large wild cat that has yellow fur with black lines on it

Dictionary example:
The zoo has several tigers.

Learner example:
We saw elephants, tigers, snakes, [and] monkeys.
tight /tɛɪt/  

Word family:  
Verbs: tighten  
Adjectives: tight  
Adverbs: tight, tightly

ADJECTIVE

CLOTHES

[B1] fitting your body very closely

Dictionary example:  
a tight skirt

Learner example:  
I hate tight trousers.

tights /taɪts/  

NOUN [PLURAL]

[A2] a piece of women's clothing made of very thin material that covers the legs and bottom

Dictionary example:  
a pair of tights

Learner example:  
I like wearing skirts because you can choose nice tights and boots to wear, too!

till /tɪl/  

PREPOSITION

[A2] until

Dictionary examples:  
We waited till half past six for you.  
Up till 1918, women in Britain were not allowed to vote.

Learner example:  
I am going to be busy till 10:30 am.

CONJUNCTION

[B1] until
Dictionary example:
How long is it till your baby is due?

Learner example:
Everything seemed normal till I arrived in Berlin.

time /taɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: time, timing
Verbs: time

NOUN

PERIOD
[A2] [U NO PLURAL] a particular amount of time

Dictionary examples:
It takes a long time to get from London to Sydney.
It was some time ago that I last heard from her.
We’d save time on our journey if we went by train.
What do you like doing in your spare/free time?
I don’t know how you find time to do all the things you do.
I thought we’d give her a bit more time to get the job done.
When Paula was ill, I took her some magazines to help her pass the time.

Learner example:
I prefer Friday, [be]cause I’ve got [some] free time [then].

MINUTES/DAYS/YEARS
[A2] [U] Time is what we measure in minutes, hours, days, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He wants to spend more time with his family.
If you’d got on with your work instead of wasting time chatting, you’d be finished by now.
She grew more and more fascinated by the subject as time went on/by.

Learner example:
I love [this game] and the last two days I [have] spen[t] all my time on it.

OCCASION
[A2] [C or U] an occasion or period, or the experience connected with it

Dictionary examples:
The last time we went to Paris, it rained every day.
We were very young at the time.
Every time/Each time I ask you to do something, you always say you’re too busy.
They go swimming three or four times a week.
Did you have a good time at the conference?
Learner example:
We had a good time and all the guests were happy.

all the time
[A2] continuously

Dictionary example:
I wish you'd stop criticizing me all the time.

Learner example:
He laugh[s] all the time.

WHEN SOMETHING HAPPENS
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] a particular point of the day, week, month, year, etc. that is suitable for a particular activity, or at which something is expected to happen

Dictionary examples:
holiday time
party time
When would be a good time for me to call you?

It's time
[B1] used to say that something should happen or be done now

Dictionary examples:
It's time I was leaving.
Is it time to go home yet?

Learner example:
My father called me on the phone and told me it was time to go home!

AVAILABLE OR NEEDED
[B1] [U] a number of minutes, hours, days, etc. that is available for something or that is needed for something

Dictionary examples:
If I have time, I'll call Sam.
Have you got time for a quick drink after work?
I'd like to learn to sail, but I haven't the time.
I haven't got time to go to the shops today.
She ran out of time and didn't finish the last question.

Learner example:
If you'll have time you can visit the other towns like Cosly' Krumlov or Pisek.

in time
[B1] early or at the right time

Dictionary example:
We arrived in time to catch the train.
Learner example:
If I [don’t] come back in time, you can put [a] note on my desk.

**on time**

[B1] not early or late

Dictionary example:
I got to school on time.

Learner example:
So, I will not be on time for my English class tomorrow.

**at the same time**

[B1] If two things happen at the same time, they happen together.

Dictionary example:
We arrived at the same time.

Learner example:
The kind of clothes I most like [are] casual but fashionable at the same time.

**three/eight/nine, etc. times**

[B1] used to say how much bigger, better, worse, etc. one thing is than another thing

Dictionary examples:
Ben earns three times more than me.
He gets paid nearly three times as much as me.

Learner example:
In my opinion, you must visit the cities, [which are] three times better than the countryside.

**in a day’s/two months’, etc. time**

[B1] a week, two months, etc. from now

Dictionary example:
I have to go to the doctor again in a month’s time.

Learner example:
We are back in 2 weeks’ time.

**once upon a time**

[B1] used at the beginning of a story to mean a long time ago

Dictionary example:
Once upon a time there was a beautiful princess.

Learner example:
Once upon a time there was a very poor family.
timetable /ˈtaɪmˌteɪ.bl/

NOUN [C]

SCHOOL/COLLEGE

[A2] a list of the times and days of lessons at a school, college, etc.

Dictionary example:
The first lesson on the timetable for Monday morning is history.

Learner example:
You haven’t got the new timetable. The class is next Monday [from] ten to half [past] eleven.

BUS/TRAIN

[B1] a list of times when buses, trains, etc. arrive and leave

Dictionary example:
Do you have a Birmingham to London train timetable that I could borrow?

tin /tɪn/

NOUN

FOOD CONTAINER

[B1] [c] a metal container in which food is sold

Dictionary examples:
a tin of beans
piles of soup tins

Learner example:
The only thing I have is a tin of beans and a laser gun stolen from one of the cyborguards.

tiny /ˈtaɪ.ni/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] extremely small

Dictionary examples:
the baby’s tiny hands
a tiny little cottage
I was a tiny bit late.

Learner example:
I got a small cottage in a tiny village, called San Bernardino.
**tip** /tɪp/

**NOUN [C]**

**ADVICE**

[B1] a piece of useful advice

**Dictionary examples:**
He includes a few tips on growing vegetables.  
She's given me a number of useful gardening tips.

**Learner example:**
Dear Julie, Sam, and Max I'm just writing to give you guys some tips about your trip to Brazil.

**PAYMENT**

[B1] an extra amount of money that you give to a driver, someone working in a restaurant, etc. to thank them

**Dictionary examples:**

a 15% tip  
He gave the porter a tip.  
Have you left a tip for the waiter?

**Learner example:**
You could also work in a pub or in a restaurant, the advantage there is get[ting] extra money besides the agreed salary, because customers give tips.

**tired** /taird/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** tiredness  
**Verbs:** tire  
**Adjectives:** tired, tiring

**ADJECTIVE**

**tired of doing sth**
[B1] bored or annoyed by something that has happened too often

**Dictionary example:**
I'm tired of listening to her problems.

**Learner example:**
I never get tired of watching this film, I really love it!
**tiring** /ˈtaɪə.rɪŋ/

Word family:

**Nouns:** tiredness

**Verbs:** tire

**Adjectives:** tired, tiring

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] making you feel tired

**Dictionary examples:**
I've had a very tiring day.
Looking after three kids is extremely tiring.

**Learner example:**
The only bad thing is that the trip was a bit tiring.

---

**tissue** /ˈtɪʃ.uː/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a soft piece of paper that you use for cleaning your nose

**Dictionary example:**
I have some tissues in my bag.

**Learner example:**
P.S. Bring tissues because you won't stop crying when you watch the film.

---

**title** /ˈtaɪ.tl/

**NOUN [C]**

**BOOK/FILM, ETC.**

[B1] the name of a book, film, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
The title of Evelyn Waugh's first novel was 'Decline and Fall'.
And this next record is the title track on the album 'The Red Shoes'.

**Learner example:**
I can't remember the title of the movie.
INFINITIVE MARKER

REASON
[A2] used to give the purpose of something or the reason for doing something

Dictionary examples:
I'm going there to see my sister.
This tool is used to make holes in leather.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I'm writing to tell you some information about what we're going to do.

INSTEAD OF VERB
[A2] used instead of repeating a verb clause

Dictionary examples:
"Are you going tonight?" "I'm certainly hoping to."
"Would you like to come?" "I'd love to."

Learner example:
Yes, I'd love to.

PREPOSITION

from ... to ...
[A2] used to give information about periods of time

Dictionary example:
The museum is open from Tuesday to Saturday.

Learner example:
We have the class on Monday from 9 o'clock to 10 o'clock in the morning.

RECEIVING
[A2] used to show who receives something or experiences an action

Dictionary examples:
I gave the money to my sister.
Give the gun to me.
Anna was speaking to her mother on the phone.
I lent my bike to my brother.
Who's the letter addressed to?

Learner example:
Please bring it to me tomorrow, because I have to return it to my brother.

POSITION
[B1] used to show the position of someone or something
**Dictionary examples:**
She stood with her back to the window.
I had my back to them, so I couldn't see what they were doing.
John's standing to the left of Adrian in the photo.
The Yorkshire Dales are twenty miles to the north of the city.

**Learner example:**
My town is situated to the south of Paris.

**AFFECTED**
[B1] used to say who is treated in a particular way or who or what is affected by something

**Dictionary examples:**
What have you done to your hair?
Her evidence was very helpful to the police.
She was very kind to us.

**Learner example:**
The waiter was really kind to us. We gave him the key of the car and he drove us home.

**RELATIONSHIP**
[B1] used to show a relationship with someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I've been married to Peter for nine years.
She was an assistant to the chief executive.

**Learner example:**
She's 38 years old and she's married to a Spanish engineer.

**COMPARE**
[B1] used to compare two things

**Dictionary examples:**
I prefer football to cricket.
She's earning a reasonable wage, but **nothing** to what she could make in a big company.

**Learner example:**
I prefer homemade food to restaurant meals.

**UNTIL**
[B1] until a particular time, state or level is reached

**Dictionary examples:**
It's only two weeks to Christmas.
Unemployment has risen to almost eight million.
She nursed me back to health.

**CONNECTED**
[B1] used to say where something is fastened or connected
Dictionary examples:
The paper was fastened to the wall with tape.
A fast rail service connects us to the city.

Learner example:
My mouth became so dry that my tongue stuck to my palate.

toast /təʊst/

NOUN

BREAD

[A2] [u] bread that has been heated to make it brown

Dictionary examples:
a slice of toast
I have toast and marmalade for breakfast.

Learner example:
They prefer toast, muesli and [a] cup of tea or coffee for breakfast.

toe /təʊ/

NOUN [C]

ON FOOT

[A2] one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot

Dictionary example:
your big/little toe

Learner example:
I have to go to the doctor because I've broken my toe.

together /təˈgeðər/

ADVERB

SAME TIME

[B1] at the same time

Dictionary examples:
Everyone seemed to arrive together.
We can deal with the next two items on the list together.
Learner example:
He came to my house early in the morning and then we left together.

toilet ˈtɔɪ.lət/

NOUN
toilets
[A2] a room or small building in a public place in which there are several toilets

Dictionary example:
Do you know where the ladies’ toilets are?

Learner example:
Hello Jo, The information is near the toilets.

go to the toilet
[A2] to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

Dictionary example:
It's going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

Learner example:
I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

tongue ˈtʌŋ/

NOUN
IN MOUTH
[B1] [c] the large soft piece of flesh in the mouth which you can move and which you use for tasting, speaking, etc.

Dictionary example:
I burnt my tongue on some soup last night.

Learner example:
My mouth became so dry that my tongue stuck to my palate.

tonight ˈtəˈnɑːt/

NOUN [u]
[A2] the night of the present day
Dictionary examples:
Tonight will be my first opportunity to meet her.
Tonight's meeting will take place in the main school hall.

**too** /tuː/

**ADVERB**

not too
[A2] used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'

Dictionary examples:
"How was your exam?" "Not too bad, I suppose."
I didn't play too well today.
He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.

Learner example:
How are you? [I'm] not too bad.

too bad
[B1] used to say that you are sorry about a situation

Dictionary example:
"He didn't get the job." "Oh, that's too bad."

Learner example:
Too bad you couldn't come to my party.

**toothache** /ˈtuːθ.eɪk/

**NOUN** [C or U]
[A2] pain in one or more of your teeth

Dictionary example:
Have you got toothache?

Learner example:
I have toothache and I have to go to the dentist.

**toothbrush** /ˈtuːθ.brʌʃ/

**NOUN** [C]
[A2] a small brush that you use to clean your teeth
Dictionary example:
I forgot to pack my toothbrush.

Learner example:
I think [I] left [my] toothbrush at your house.

toothpaste /ˈtuːθ.peɪst/

NOUN [U]
[B1] a substance that you use to clean your teeth

Dictionary example:
Put a small amount of toothpaste on the brush.

Learner example:
Modern technology [has] changed our li[v]es in many ways. When I have to wake up earlier, I use my alarm clock, [and] if I have to [brush] my teeth, I use my toothbrush with a little toothpaste.

top /топ/

NOUN

HIGHEST PART
[A2] [c] the highest part of something

Dictionary examples:
She waited for me at the top of the stairs.
There were cherries on top of the cake.
We reached the top of the mountain in just under 6 hours.

Learner example:
When I went to the top of the castle, I could see [a] beautiful view of Edinburgh.

CLOTHES
[B1] [c] a piece of clothing worn on the upper part of the body

Dictionary examples:
a black/striped top
I need a top to go with these trousers.

Learner example:
I like wearing formal clothes but at a party I usually wear jeans and a nice top.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

HIGHEST PART
[B1] at the highest part of something
**Dictionary examples:**
There's a dirty mark on the top left-hand corner of the photo.
The offices are on the top floor of the building.
He was standing on the top rung of a ladder.

**Learner example:**
My bedroom is quite big and on the top floor.

**BEST**

[B1] the best, most important, or most successful

**Dictionary examples:**
He's one of the country's top athletes.
So what would be your top choice for a holiday?
As a chess player, he's among the top 10% in the country.
top jobs
top universities

**Learner example:**
In the future I hope to be a cloth[es] designer or a top model.

**topic /ˈtɒp.ɪk/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a subject that you talk or write about

**Dictionary example:**
Our discussion ranged over various topics, such as climate change and nuclear weapons.

**Learner example:**
Do you know that food is one of my favourite topics of conversation?

**total /ˈtəʊ.təl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** total

**Adjectives:** total

**Adverbs:** totally

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] the amount you get when you add several smaller amounts together

**Dictionary examples:**
That figure at the bottom of the column is the total.
A total of 21 horses were entered for the race.
We made £700 in total, over three days of trading.
Learner example:
My holiday started from last Sunday morning for a total of ten days.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**AMOUNT**

[B1] including everything

Dictionary examples:
the total cost
Total losses were $800.

Learner example:
The total cost was only £60, including lunch, and I think it was worth every penny of it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>totally /ˈtəʊ.təl.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
**Nouns:** total
**Adjectives:** total
**Adverbs:** totally

**ADVERB**

[B1] completely

Dictionary examples:
They're totally different.
I'd totally forgotten I'd arranged to meet her.
I totally agree with you.

Learner example:
But in the new class, it is totally different.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>touch /tʌtʃ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
**Nouns:** touch
**Verbs:** touch
**Adjectives:** untouched

**VERB**

**PUT HAND ON**

[B1] [ɪ] to put your hand on something

Dictionary examples:
That paint is wet – don't touch it.
He touched the girl on the arm to get her attention.
Learner example:
Suddenly, someone touched my arm and I screamed.

**NOUN**

**be/get/keep, etc. in touch**
[B1] to communicate or continue to communicate with someone by telephoning, or writing to them

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you still in touch with any of your old school friends?
Jane and I never kept in touch after college.

**Learner example:**
I'll be in touch again soon.

---

**tour /tʊə/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tour, tourism, tourist

**NOUN [C or U]**
[A2] a visit to and around a place, area, or country

**Dictionary examples:**
- a tour of Europe
- We went on a guided tour of the cathedral.
- The band are on tour.

**Learner example:**
First I'd like us to go to a cafe and after that you can give me a tour around the town.

**VERB [I or T]**
[B1] to go on a tour somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
- We spent a month touring (around/round) Kenya.
- The New Zealand team will be touring in Europe this winter.
- The band are currently touring to promote their new album.

**Learner example:**
She and her husband came over [to] England for [a] short stay and are touring Europe [on] a second honeymoon as [it's the] 10th anniversary of their marriage.
tour guide /ˈtʊəˌɡaɪd/

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone whose job is to show visitors a place or area

Dictionary example:
Our tour guide explained the church's history.

Learner example:
I am happy to hear that you want to visit my country next holiday, and I can be your tour guide.

tourism /ˈtʊə.rɪ.zəm/

Word family:
Nouns: tour, tourism, tourist

NOUN [u]
[B1] the business of providing services for tourists, including organizing their travel, hotels, entertainment, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Tourism is Venice's main industry.
These beautiful old towns have remained relatively untouched by tourism.

Learner example:
As you know, Peru is one of the countries with [the] most tourism around the world.

tourist /ˈtʊə.ɹɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: tour, tourism, tourist

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone who visits a place for pleasure and does not live there

Dictionary examples:
Millions of tourists visit Rome every year.
Disneyworld is one of Florida's major tourist attractions.

Learner example:
While missing big tourist attractions like Rio de Janeiro, you can always visit our Shopping Centre, which is one of the biggest in Brazil.
**tournament** /ˈtʊə.nə.mənt/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a competition with a series of games between many teams or players, with one winner at the end

**Dictionary examples:**
a tennis/chess/golf tournament
They were defeated in the first **round of the** tournament.

**Learner example:**
I met him at a basketball tournament and his name is Mark.

**towards** /təˈwɔːdz/

**PREPOSITION**

**DIRECTION**

[B1] in the direction of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
She stood up and walked towards him.
He leaned towards his wife and whispered, "Can we go home soon?"
She kept glancing towards the telephone.

**Learner example:**
We took the train from Paris to Bordeaux, and from there we started to cycle towards the sea.

**towel** /ˈtaʊəl/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a soft piece of cloth or paper that you use for drying yourself or for drying something

**Dictionary examples:**
a **bath/beach** towel
She came downstairs wrapped in a towel.
Dry your hands on a **paper** towel.

**Learner example:**
You have to bring a bottle of water and a towel.
**tower /ˈtaʊər/**

**NOUN [c]**
- **B1** a very tall, narrow building, or part of a building

**Dictionary examples:**
- the Eiffel Tower
- There's a clock on the church tower.
- He works in an office tower in downtown San Francisco.

**Learner example:**
- I think that, first of all, we should visit our capital because it has many old towers, castles and churches, which you have to see.

---

**town /ˈtaʊn/**

**NOUN**
- **CENTRAL AREA**

**[A2]** the central area of a town where the shops are

**Dictionary examples:**
- I usually go into town on a Saturday.
- Shall I meet you in town?

**Learner example:**
- Last night was the best, I went to dance at the best disco in town.

---

**toy /tɔɪ/**

**NOUN [c]**
- **A2** an object for children to play with

**Dictionary examples:**
- cuddly/soft toys
- a toy train/farm/soldier
- Put your toys away now – it's time for bed.

**Learner example:**
- She gave me [a] large soft toy.
track /træk/

NOUN

PATH
[B1] [c] a narrow path or road

Dictionary example:
We followed a dirt track off the main road.

Learner example:
However, on the second day, the sun appeared, and we went [o]n a mountain track.

RACE
[B1] [c] a path, often circular, used for races

Dictionary examples:
a race track
The runners are now on their final lap of the track.

Learner example:
There are 3 football fields, 4 basketball fields, an athletic[s] track, 4 tennis fields, and a bar [and] changing rooms.

tracksuit /ˈtræk.suːt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] loose, comfortable trousers and a top, especially worn for exercising

Dictionary example:
He was wearing a tracksuit and trainers.

Learner example:
I also like wearing tracksuits, because they are very soft and warm.

trade /treɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: trade, trader
Verbs: trade

NOUN

BUYING AND SELLING
[B1] [u] the buying and selling of large numbers of goods or services, especially between countries
Dictionary examples:
The country’s trade in manufactured goods has expanded in the last ten years.
They rely heavily on trade with Europe.
The two countries have signed a trade agreement for one year only.

Learner example:
You know, I work in a foreign trade company so I have to be well dressed.

traditional /trəˈdɪʃ.ən.əl/
Word family:
Nouns: tradition
Adjectives: traditional
Adverbs: traditionally

ADJECTIVE
[B1] following the customs or ways of behaving that have continued in a group of people or society for a long time

Dictionary examples:
traditional farming methods
The dancers were wearing traditional Hungarian dress/costume.
She’s very traditional in her ideas.

Learner example:
If you come to visit me, I’ll invite you to ”La Provincana” to have traditional Argentinian food.

traffic /ˈtræf.ɪk/
NOUN [u]

VEHICLES
[A2] the cars, trucks, etc. using a road

Dictionary examples:
The traffic is heavy in both directions.
We got stuck in traffic for several hours.
Five people were injured in a traffic accident.

Learner example:
If you want to have [a] nice time, leave the hotel early in the morning because in this way, you can miss the rush-hour traffic.
traffic jam /ˈtræf.ɪkˌdʒæm/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a line of cars, trucks, etc. that are moving slowly or not moving at all

Dictionary example:
They got stuck in a traffic jam.

Learner example:
Cities are always crowded; there are lots of traffic jams, so they are very polluted.

traffic light /ˈtræf.ɪkˌlaɪt/

NOUN [c] (also traffic lights)
[A2] a set of red, green, and yellow lights that is used to stop and start traffic

Dictionary example:
Turn left at the traffic lights.

Learner example:
You walk from your house, and then you turn left [at] the traffic lights.

train /treɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: trainer, training, trainee
Verbs: train

VERB

SPORT

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to practise a sport or exercise, often in order to prepare for a sporting event, or to help someone to do this

Dictionary example:
He's been training hard for the race for several weeks now.

Learner example:
She told me that they are training for a tournament which is in about four weeks.

trainer /ˈtreɪ.nə/
NOUN [C]

SHOE
[A2] a type of light comfortable shoe that is suitable for playing sport

Dictionary examples:
- a pair of trainers
- If you haven’t got walking boots, you can just wear trainers.

Learner example:
- Rafael, I think I have left my trainers at your house.

PERSON
[B1] a person who teaches skills to people or animals and prepares them for a job, activity or sport

Dictionary examples:
- a teacher trainer
- a fitness trainer
- They showed pictures of the horse and its trainer.

Learner example:
- The trainer is O.K., too, and he told me that I can play in the team in four to five weeks.

training /ˈtreɪ.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: trainer, training, trainee
Verbs: train

NOUN [U]

LEARNING SKILLS
[B1] the process of learning the skills you need to do a particular job or activity

Dictionary examples:
- a training course
- a teacher–training college
- New staff have/receive a week’s training in how to use the computers.

Learner example:
- I decided to join the new class because I [am] tak[ing] training in broadcasting now, so I need to improve my English.

SPORT
[B1] preparation for a sport or competition

Dictionary example:
- football training
Learner example:
After the training, the team invited me to the club party next weekend.

tram /træm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] an electric vehicle for carrying passengers, mostly in cities, which moves along metal lines in the road

Dictionary example:
We took the tram to the city centre.

Learner example:
You can get the tram.

transfer

VERB /trənsˈfɜː(r)/ (−rr−)

MOVE
[B1] (tr) to move someone or something from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
He has been transferred to a psychiatric hospital. Police are investigating how £20 million was illegally transferred from the Trust’s bank account. The aim is to transfer power/control/responsibility to self-governing regional councils.

Learner example:
The person described himself as a financial officer of a South African government and needs a contact person in Switzerland to transfer [the] sum of 200 million dollar[s].

translate /trænzˈleɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: translation
Verbs: translate

VERB [I or T]

LANGUAGE
[B1] to change written or spoken words from one language to another

Dictionary examples:
We were asked to translate a list of sentences. She works for the EU, translating from English into French.
Learner example:
I was ashamed because I needed someone to translate [everything] that the people said to me.

translation /trænsˈleɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: translation
Verbs: translate

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] something which has been translated from one language to another, or the process of translating

Dictionary examples:
It’s a translation from the original Spanish.
In the second paper they are asked to do a translation.
Much of the beauty of the rhymes is lost in translation.

Learner example:
We [did] some translations and wrote [a] few letters.

transport

Word family:
Nouns: transport, transportation
Verbs: transport

NOUN [U] /ˈtræn.spɔːt/

VEHICLES
[B1] a vehicle or system of vehicles, such as buses, trains, aircraft, etc. for getting from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
investment in public transport
Do you have your own transport?
Bicycles are a cheap and efficient form of transport.

Learner example:
We’ll stay in a hostel [be]cause it’s cheap and we’ll use public transport.

travel /ˈtræv.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: traveller
Verbs: travel
VERB (-ll-)

MOVE
[B1] [[ to move or go from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
Supersonic planes can travel faster than the speed of sound.
News of the accident travelled fast.

Learner example:
In the film, there were a lot of space-shuttles that travelled around stars and planets.

NOUN [u]

ACTIVITY
[B1] the activity of travelling

Dictionary examples:
air/space travel
business travel
We share a love of literature, food and travel.
I heard on the travel news that there’d been an accident.

Learner example:
In the travel industry they are looking for Advanced English.

travel agent /ˈtræv.əlˌeɪ.dʒənt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone whose job is making travel arrangements for people

Dictionary example:
She worked for many years as a travel agent.

Learner example:
I am living with a family in London which the travel agent recommended [to] me.

traveller /ˈtræv.ələr/

Word family:
Nouns: traveller
Verbs: travel

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who travels

Dictionary example:
This hotel is for serious travellers, rather than tourists on two-week package holidays.
Learner example:
Singapore – ‘The Island of Paradise’ – is a place travellers from all around the world would not want to miss.

**trend /trend/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a general development or change in a situation or in the way that people are behaving

**Dictionary examples:**
I’m not familiar with the latest trends in teaching methodology.
The trend at the moment is towards a more natural and less made-up look.
Surveys show a trend away from home-ownership and towards rented accommodation.
There’s been a downward/upward trend in sales in the last few years.

**Learner example:**
So the most important thing about shopping is that you can talk about the latest news with your friend and look for the newest trends.

**trick /trɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** trick
**Verbs:** trick
**Adjectives:** tricky

**NOUN [C]**

**DECEIVE**
[B1] something you do to deceive or cheat someone, or to make someone look stupid as a joke

**Dictionary examples:**
She played a really nasty trick on me – she put syrup in my shampoo bottle!
It’s a bit of trick photography – she’s meant to look like she’s walking on water.

**Learner example:**
At my first lesson, Jim decided to play a trick on us!

**MAGIC**
[B1] something that is done to entertain people and that seems to be magic

**Dictionary examples:**
a card trick
My niece likes to do magic tricks for us.

1195
**Learner example:**
She [did] some magic tricks.

**trip** /trip/

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a journey in which you visit a place for a short time and come back again

**Dictionary examples:**
The trip from York to Newcastle takes about an hour by train.
Do you want to go on the school trip to France this year?
We did a day trip to Paris.
I thought we might hire a motorboat and take a trip round/around the bay.
She’s away on a business trip and won’t be back until next week.

**Learner example:**
So have a nice time on your trip.

**trouble** /ˈtrʌb.ǀ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** trouble
**Adjectives:** troubled

**NOUN**

**DIFFICULTIES**
[B1] [c or u] problems, difficulties, or worries

**Dictionary examples:**
Parents often have trouble finding restaurants that welcome young children.
The form was terribly complicated and I had a lot of trouble with it.
The trouble started when my father came to live with us.
I should get it finished over the weekend without too much trouble.
I’d like to go to the party, but the trouble is my parents won’t let me.

**Learner example:**
I’ve decided to take this class because I felt I had some trouble spelling words.

**PUNISHMENT**
[B1] [u] when you have done something wrong and are likely to be punished
**Dictionary examples:**
Her children are always in trouble.
They got into trouble with the police.
He's never been in trouble with his teachers before.
She'll be in big trouble if she's late again.
It's a great way of getting kids off the street and keeping them out of trouble.

**Learner example:**
Telling the truth keeps me out of trouble.

---

**truck /trʌk/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] (UK also lorry) a large road vehicle for carrying goods from place to place

**Dictionary examples:**
The road was completely blocked by an overturned truck.
a truck driver

**Learner example:**
My bed[room] has drawings of trucks and motorbike[s].

---

**true /truː/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: truth
Adjectives: true
Adverbs: truly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT FALSE**
[A2] based on facts and not imagined

**Dictionary examples:**
The film is based on a true story.
Is it true that Lucy and Mark are getting married?
Her story is only partly true.
Parents of young children often become depressed, and this is especially true of single parents.
Look at the sentences and decide whether they are true or false according to the text.

**Learner example:**
It's true. I finally bought a mobile phone.

**REAL**
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] real
Dictionary examples:
true love
a true friend
The true horror of the accident did not become clear until the morning.

Learner example:
The film we saw was so nice. It [was] about true friends.

**come true**
[B1] If a dream or hope comes true, it really happens.

Dictionary examples:
I’d always dreamt of owning my own house, but I never thought it would come true.
After all the problems I’d had, Oliver’s birth was a dream come true.

Learner example:
I had been dreaming of going to London since I started learning English, and now that my dream had come true, I was over[whelmed by joy and feeling very lucky.

---

**truly** /
ˈtruː.li/

Word family:
Nouns: truth
Adjectives: true
Adverbs: truly

ADVERB

Yours truly, **FORMAL US**
[B1] used to end a letter

Dictionary example:
I look forward to hearing from you. Yours truly, Taylor Champinski.

Learner example:
Dear Clyde, . . . I hope my advice helps you [with] your decision. Yours truly,

---

**trumpet** /
ˈtrʌm.pɪt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a metal musical instrument that you play by blowing into it and pressing buttons to make different notes

Dictionary example:
Liz used to play the trumpet.

Learner example:
I play the guitar and John plays the trumpet.
trust /trʌst/

VERB [ɪ]

BELIEVE

[B1] to believe that someone is good and honest and will not harm you, or that something is safe and reliable

Dictionary examples:
My sister warned me not to trust him.
Trust me – I know about these things.
I trust her to make the right decision.
That man is not to be trusted.
I wouldn't trust him with my car.

Learner example:
Do not trust him and be careful.

truth /truːθ/

Word family:
Nouns: truth
Adjectives: true
Adverbs: truly

NOUN

the truth

[B1] the real facts about a situation, event or person

Dictionary examples:
But was he telling the truth?
I don't suppose we'll ever know the truth about what happened that day.
To tell (you) the truth I'm quite pleased he's not coming.

Learner example:
To tell the truth, I don't enjoy shopping for clothes.

try /traɪ/

VERB

ATTEMPT

[A2] [i or ɪ] to attempt to do something
Dictionary examples:
I tried to open the window but I couldn’t.
Keep trying and you’ll find a job eventually.
Try not to upset her.
If I don’t get into the football academy this year, I’ll try again next year.
I’ve tried really hard but I can’t persuade him to come.
I’m trying my best/hardest, but I just can’t do it.

Learner example:
I don’t have so much time but I will try to come to a meeting for a few hours.

TEST
[B1] [t] to do, test, taste, etc. something to discover if it works or if you like it

Dictionary examples:
I tried that recipe you gave me last night.
He tried the door, but the handle was broken.
Why don’t you try using a different shampoo?

Learner example:
You should try Hungarian food.

tube /tjuːb/

NOUN
CONTAINER
[B1] [c] a long, thin container for a soft substance, that you press to get the substance out

Dictionary example:
a tube of toothpaste

Learner example:
And, of course, she got a set of excellent tools and I won only one thing: a tube of modelling glue.

the tube/the Tube
[B1] the system of underground trains in London

Dictionary example:
I got the tube to Russell Square.

Learner example:
The cinema we are going to is near Marble Arch Tube Station.
**tuna** /ˈtjuː.nə/

**NOUN [C or U]** (PLURAL tuna)

[B1] a large sea fish, or the meat from this fish

**Dictionary example:**
I had a tuna sandwich for lunch.

**Learner example:**
I'll make tuna with tomatoes, it's delici[ou]s.

---

**tune** /tjuːn/

**NOUN [C]**

**SONG**

[A2] a song or piece of music

**Dictionary examples:**
I downloaded some great tunes yesterday.
a **theme** tune

**Learner example:**
Also, it has got many beautiful tunes and exciting games.

---

**tunnel** /ˈtʌn.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a long passage under the ground or through a mountain

**Dictionary example:**
The train went into the tunnel.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately, the tunnel was closed so I just had to continue walking on the pathway.

---

**turkey** /ˈtɜː.ki/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a bird that looks like a large chicken, or the meat of this bird

**Dictionary example:**
We had turkey for dinner.
Learner example:
I asked for a turkey pie [but] they gave me a beef pie, so they change[d] it for me.

**turn** /tɜːrn/

Word family:
Nouns: turn, turning
Verbs: turn

**VERB**

**CHANGE DIRECTION**

[A2] [i or ɪ] to change the direction in which you are moving, or to make a car do this

**Dictionary examples:**
Turn left at the traffic lights.
I turned the car into the drive.

**Learner example:**
Go up the street and turn left on the square.

**MOVE YOUR BODY**

[B1] [i] to move your body so that you are facing a different direction

**Dictionary examples:**
Ricky turned and saw Sue standing in the doorway.
She put out the light, turned over and went to sleep.

**Learner example:**
I turned around and looked into the eyes of my favourite football player Timo Hildebrand.

**CHANGE POSITION**

[B1] [ɪ] to move something round so that it faces a different direction

**Dictionary example:**
Ella turned the cup to hide the crack in it.

**Learner example:**
I turned it over in my hands and looked at it quite carefully.

**PAGE**

[B1] [i or ɪ] to move a page in a book or magazine in order to see the next one

**Dictionary examples:**
Now turn the page, please, and start Exercise 2.
He turned over two or three pages.
Now turn to page 23 and look at the first paragraph.
Learner example:
Television helps a lot to make our life easier. But, where is the poetry of handling a book? Yes, there is a lot of poetry, first you handle it, you turn the pages, second you can read any passage, where and when you want.

NOUN

TIME

[B1] [c] the time when you can or must do something, usually before or after someone else

Dictionary examples:
Is it my turn yet?
It’s your turn to do the washing up!
In this game if you give the wrong answer you have to miss a turn.

Learner example:
I really enjoy[ed] the holidays in England with you, so now it’s my turn to invite you to come to my country, Peru.

|turning|ˈtɜː.ŋ/|

Word family:
Nouns: turn, turning
Verbs: turn

NOUN [c]

[B1] a corner where one road meets another

Dictionary example:
Take the first turning on the left.

Learner example:
Then, take the second turning on the left and go along that road until you get to the roundabout.

twice /ˈtwʌs/ |

ADVERB

[A2] two times

Dictionary examples:
I’ve already asked him twice.
You need to take two tablets twice daily.
There are twice as many houses in this area as there used to be.
The state is at least twice as big as England.
He’s twice her size.
**Learner example:**
I can write twice a week.

---

**twin /twin/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] one of two children who are born to the same mother at the same time

**Dictionary examples:**
My sister has twin sons.
a twin sister

**Learner example:**
I have twin cousins there and I love them [very] much.

---

**type /taɪp/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: type
Adjectives: typical
Adverbs: typically

**NOUN [c]**

SORT

[A2] a person or thing that is part of a group of people or things that have similar qualities, or a group of people or things that have similar qualities

**Dictionary examples:**
What type of house do they live in?
They sell over 50 different types of cheese.
Illnesses of this type are very common in children.
They sell dried flowers and baskets and that type of thing.

**Learner example:**
My favourite type of music is RAP.

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] to write something using a keyboard

**Dictionary examples:**
She asked me to type a couple of letters.
He can type very quickly.
I was typing away into the early hours of the morning just to get the thing finished.

**Learner example:**
I'm typing this email to ask your permission to borrow your bicycle.
**typical** ˈtɪp.ɪ.kəl

Word family:
Nouns: type
Adjectives: typical
Adverbs: typically

ADJECTIVE
[B1] having all the qualities you expect a particular person, object, place, etc. to have

Dictionary examples:
I must look like the typical tourist with my shorts and my camera.
This sort of hot and spicy food is very typical of the food in the south of the country.
Typical symptoms would include severe headaches, vomiting and dizziness.

Learner example:
This film is a typical horror film.

**typically** ˈtɪp.ɪ.kli

Word family:
Nouns: type
Adjectives: typical
Adverbs: typically

ADVERB

USUALLY
[B1] used for saying what usually happens

Dictionary examples:
Typically, a doctor will see about thirty patients a day.
Tickets for such events will typically cost around thirty dollars.

Learner example:
The climate of Brazil is typically tropical so the weather is gorgeous.

**tyre** /tɛər/  

NOUN [C]
[A2] a thick, round piece of rubber filled with air, that fits around a wheel

Dictionary examples:
I’ve got a flat tyre.
I keep a spare tyre in the back of the car.
Learner example:
We went by car [and] the trip was lots of fun – the only thing that went wrong was we had two flat tyres.
### ugly /ˈʌg.li/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT BEAUTIFUL**

[B1] unpleasant to look at

**Dictionary example:**
an ugly building/city

**Learner example:**
There are lots of trees and bushes, [and] lots of fresh air, but the city itself is quite ugly.

### umbrella /ʌmˈbrel.ə/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a thing that you hold above your head to keep yourself dry when it is raining

**Dictionary examples:**
I felt a few spots of rain so I put my umbrella up.
I left my umbrella on the bus yesterday.

**Learner example:**
I got some books, a bottle of wine and an umbrella.

### unable /ʌnˈeɪ.bl/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** ability, disability, *inability*
**Verbs:** enable
**Adjectives:** able, disabled, unable

**ADJECTIVE**

**be unable to do sth**

[B1] to not be able to do something

**Dictionary example:**
We were unable to contact him at the time.
Learner example:
I was just shocked, and unable to speak at all, or to breathe.

unbelievable  /ˌʌn.bəˈliː.və.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: belief
Verbs: believe
Adjectives: unbelievable

ADJECTIVE

SURPRISING
[B1] extremely bad or good and making you feel surprised

Dictionary examples:
It's unbelievable how lucky she's been.
You've had such bad luck - it's unbelievable.

Learner example:
The food is unbelievable and I'm sure you'll love it.

uncle  /ˈʌŋ.kl/

NOUN [C]
[A2] the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt

Dictionary examples:
I've got an uncle who lives there.
Did you bring me a present, Uncle Jack?

Learner example:
My uncle gave me the best present.

uncomfortable  /ˈʌnˈkʌmpf.tə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably
ADJECTIVE

NOT COMFORTABLE
[B1] not feeling comfortable and pleasant, or not making you feel comfortable and pleasant

Dictionary examples:
I've eaten so much, I'm really quite uncomfortable.
These shoes are really uncomfortable.

Learner example:
The thing[s] I most hate wearing are shirts, I think they're very uncomfortable.

uncountable noun /ʌnˈkaʊntə.blˈnɒn/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a noun which does not have a plural form and cannot be used with 'a' or 'one'

Dictionary example:
'Information' and 'furniture' are uncountable nouns.

under /ˈʌn.dər/

PREPOSITION

LESS THAN
[A2] less than a number, amount, or age

Dictionary examples:
All items cost/are under a pound.
You can buy the whole set of DVDs for just under £30.
The discount applies only to children under (the age of) ten.
Under-5s get in free.
If you get under 50%, you've failed the exam.

Learner example:
I saw an advertisement in front of my house: the coffee bar is looking for some waiters aged under 23 years old.
underground

NOUN /ˈʌn.də.graʊnd/

the underground
[A2] the system of trains that is built under London

Dictionary examples:
the London Underground
Take the underground to Green Park.

Learner example:
Take the underground [to] Camden Town station.

underline /ˌʌn.dəˈlaɪn/ (also underscore)

VERB [T]

DRAW LINE
[B1] to draw a line under a word or sentence, especially in order to show its importance

Dictionary example:
All the technical words have been underlined in red.

Learner example:
And, another disadvantage in my opinion is that is more difficult to underline or to write some notes if you study from the computer.

underneath /ˌʌn.dəˈniːθ/

PREPOSITION
[B1] under or below something

Dictionary examples:
The tunnel goes right underneath the city.
They found a bomb underneath the car.

Learner example:
She was dressed like a princess, after spending the whole day looking for an appropriate dress, which she finally managed to find underneath her bed.
underpants /ˈʌn.ˌdəˌpænts/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] a piece of underwear that covers the area between your waist and the top of your legs

Dictionary example:
I need some new underpants.

Learner example:
Was that woman me, standing there in those ugly-looking underpants, but with a smart sports bra, with everybody laughing around her?

understand /ˌʌn.dəˈstænd/ (understood, understood)

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

VERB [I or T]

KNOW WHY/HOW
[A2] to know why or how something happens or works, or how to do something

Dictionary examples:
We still don’t fully understand how the brain works.
I don’t understand why my computer crashes so often.

Learner example:
The teacher expla[ined] her plan for teaching and we understood how to plan our time.

KNOW FEELINGS
[B1] to know how someone feels or why they behave in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
I don’t understand James sometimes.
I understand why she’s so angry.

Learner example:
Maybe now you can understand why I hate shopping. kisses,
underwear /ˈʌn.də.weə/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the clothes that you wear next to your skin, under your other clothes

Dictionary example:
They sell a wide range of underwear.

Learner example:
If I see some nice underwear, I will buy it too.

undress /ʌnˈdres/

Word family:
Nouns: dress
Verbs: dress, undress
Adjectives: dressed, undressed

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to remove your clothes or someone else's clothes

Dictionary example:
She undressed the children and put them to bed.

Learner example:
The chair is for my clothes when I undress.

unemployed /ˌʌn.ɪmˈplɔɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not having a job that provides money

Dictionary example:
He’s been unemployed for over a year.

Learner example:
I have been unemployed for four months.
**unemployment** /ˌʌn.ɪmˈplɔɪ.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** employee, employer, employment, unemployment, *unemployed*
**Verbs:** employ
**Adjectives:** unemployed

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the number of people who are unemployed

**Dictionary examples:**
a rise/fall in unemployment
Unemployment has fallen/risen again for the third month in a row.

**Learner example:**
Later, after a discussion about unemployment, we did reading, writing and listening.

---

**unexpected** /ˌʌn.ɪkˈspek.tɪd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** expectation
**Verbs:** expect
**Adjectives:** expected, unexpected
**Adverbs:** unexpectedly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not expected

**Dictionary example:**
His death was completely unexpected.

**Learner example:**
Last week I had an unexpected visit from my best friend – Mark.

---

**unfair** /'ʌn.ˈfeər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fairness
**Adjectives:** fair, unfair
**Adverbs:** fairly, unfairly

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT EQUAL

[B1] not treating people in a equal way
Dictionary examples:
an unfair system
The test was unfair because some people had seen it before.

Learner example:
He [always] gave me horrible marks and was very unfair.

unfit  /ʌnˈfɪt/

ADJECTIVE

NOT HEALTHY
[B1] not healthy because you do too little exercise

Dictionary example:
I really must do some exercise – I'm so unfit.

Learner example:
I was interested in practicing some sport, because I was feeling quite unfit.

unforgettable  /ˌʌn.fəˈgetə.bl/

Word family:
Verbs: forget
Adjectives: unforgettable

ADJECTIVE

[B1] Something that is unforgettable is so good, interesting, etc. that you remember it for a long time.

Dictionary example:
Seeing Niagara Falls was an unforgettable experience.

Learner example:
I've just arrived home and I'd like to thank you for the unforgettable weekend.

unfortunately  /ˌʌn.fəˈtʃən.ə.tli/

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

ADVERB

[A2] used to say that you wish something was not true or had not happened
Dictionary examples:
I'd love to come, but unfortunately, I have to work.
Unfortunately, I didn't have my credit card with me or I'd certainly have bought it.

Learner example:
Unfortunately I lost my keys.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>unfriendly</th>
<th>/ʌnˈfrend.li/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>friend, friendliness, friendship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>friendly, unfriendly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not friendly

Dictionary example:
I found her rather unfriendly.

Learner example:
My last teacher was very unfriendly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>unhappy</th>
<th>/ʌnˈhæp.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>happiness, unhappiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>happy, unhappy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
<td>happily</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[SAD]

[A2] sad

Dictionary examples:
an unhappy childhood/marriage
He made her quite unhappy.

Learner example:
I was unhappy you couldn't come to my birthday party.

**NOT SATISFIED**

[B1] not satisfied

Dictionary examples:
I'm unhappy about the situation.
We were very unhappy with the service at the hotel.
Learner example:
I'm still unhappy about my present accommodation [for] the following reasons.

**unhealthy** /ʌnˈhel.θi/

**Word family:**
* **Nouns:** health
* **Adjectives:** healthy, unhealthy

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] likely to become ill or likely to damage your health

**Dictionary example:**
He has a very unhealthy lifestyle.

**Learner example:**
The city is unsafe and unhealthy because [of] the pollution and the violence.

**uniform** /ˈjuː.nɪ.fɔːm/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a special set of clothes that are worn by people who do a particular job or go to a particular school

**Dictionary examples:**
* school uniform
* a nurse's uniform

**Learner example:**
I think I have left the skirt of my school uniform in your house.

**unimportant** /ˌʌn.ɪmˈpɔː.t̬ɪnt/
Learner example:
Pat told him some unimportant things such as she learnt to swim at the age of five or that she loved ants.

uninterested /ʌnˈɪn.trə.stɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not interested

Dictionary example:
He’s completely uninterested in politics.

Learner example:
He is uninterested in his father’s money.

uninteresting /ʌnˈɪn.trə.stɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not interesting

Dictionary example:
His later work is uninteresting in comparison with his first novel.

Learner example:
My neighbours are particularly uninteresting, they bore me stiff!

union /ˈjuː.ni.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: union, reunion

NOUN WORKERS
[B1] [C] (also trade union) an organization that represents people who do a particular job
Dictionary example:
a teachers'/firefighters' union

Learner example:
Otherwise there will be some problems with trade unions.

unit  /ˈjuː.nɪt/

NOUN [C]
SINGLE THING
[B1] a single thing or a separate part of something larger

Dictionary examples:
The first year of the course is divided into four units.
Each unit of the course book focuses on a different grammar point.

Learner example:
I'm sorry but I can't come [to] tomorrow's class because my father [had a] car crash and I have to take care [of] him but don't worry I can do the unit of my workbook and do the exercise.

universe  /ˈjuː.nɜːs/

Word family:
Nouns: universe
Adjectives: universal
Adverbs: universally

NOUN
the universe
[B1] everything that exists, including all the stars, space, etc.

Dictionary example:
Is there intelligent life elsewhere in the universe?

Learner example:
I'm the last survivor of a great civilization that is now extinguished. I've been looking for a planet like yours for ages, to transmit the secret of my people. Take this box: this source of energy means strength, it is the most powerful item in the universe!
unkind /ənˈkaɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: kindness
Adjectives: kind, unkind
Adverbs: kindly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] slightly cruel

Dictionary examples:
an unkind remark
I didn't tell her the truth because I thought it would be unkind.

Learner example:
His daughter-in-law was most unkind towards him.

unknown /ənˈnəʊn/

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

ADJECTIVE

NOT KNOWN

[B1] not known

Dictionary examples:
The exact number of people carrying the virus is unknown.
Unknown to me, she'd organized a party for my birthday.

Learner example:
There were few words and the address was unknown.

NOT FAMOUS

[B1] not famous

Dictionary example:
an unknown actor

Learner example:
Two unknown actors were being filmed while they were acting.
unless /ʌnˈles/  

CONJUNCTION  
[B1] except if

Dictionary examples:  
I won't call you unless there are any problems.  
You can't get a job unless you've got experience.  
Unless you call me to say you're not coming, I'll see you at the theatre.

Learner example:  
I never go shopping unless it's necessary.

unlikely /ʌnˈlar.kli/  

Word family:  
Nouns: likelihood  
Adjectives: likely, unlikely  

ADJECTIVE  
NOT LIKELY  
[B1] not likely

Dictionary examples:  
It's unlikely that we'll see them again.  
We might see them there but it's fairly unlikely.  
He's unlikely to arrive before midday.

Learner example:  
Unfortunately, it is very unlikely that I would be able to go and collect the keys at that time, because I have arranged an appointment with my doctor to see him about my leg.

unlucky /ʌnˈlʌk.i/  

Word family:  
Nouns: luck  
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky  
Adverbs: luckily  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] having or causing bad luck

Dictionary examples:  
They played well and were unlucky to lose.  
Some people think it's unlucky to walk under ladders.
Learner example:
I'm going to tell you a story of an unlucky man.

unnecessary /ʌnˈnes.ə.səri/

Word family:
Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

ADJECTIVE
[B1] describes something that could be avoided or that is not needed

Dictionary examples:
You don't want to make any unnecessary car journeys in this weather.
The aim is to kill the animal as quickly as possible without causing unnecessary suffering.

Learner example:
Don't waste too much time with unnecessary TV shows or computer games.

unpack /ʌnˈpæk/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to remove things from a suitcase, bag or box

Dictionary example:
I haven't even had time to unpack my bag/case/clothes/suitcase.

Learner example:
After I unpacked, I asked if I could have a guide to show me [around the] town.

unpleasant /ʌnˈplez.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly
ADJECTIVE
NOT PLEASANT
[B1] not enjoyable or pleasant

Dictionary example:
an unpleasant experience/smell

Learner example:
On top of that, if you stay in the countryside, you will avoid the smog and the noise of the city, which are very unpleasant!

untidy /ʌnˈtaɪ.di/

Word family:
Verbs: tidy
Adjectives: tidy, untidy

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not tidy

Dictionary examples:
an untidy room
She's really untidy at home.

Learner example:
Now we need to buy some drawers to put our clothes away, which are for the moment kept in our suitcase and look very untidy!

until /ʌnˈtɪl/ (also till)

PREPOSITION

DIRECTIONS
[A2] as far as

Dictionary example:
Carry on until the traffic lights and then turn right.

Learner example:
You have to [stay on] the train until Charles DE GAULLE Etoile station.

not until
[B1] not before a particular time or event

Dictionary examples:
We didn’t eat until past midnight.
It doesn’t open until 7:00.
Learner example:
Two weeks ago I rec[ei]ved your letter but I couldn't answer you until now.

CONJUNCTION

TIME

[B1] continuing to happen before a particular time or event and then stopping

Dictionary examples:
Hadn't we better wait until Antony arrives?
I waited until they'd gone before I started clearing up.
Whisk the egg whites until they look white and fluffy.

Learner example:
I had always wanted to travel by plane to another country but I [di]dn't have the op[p]ortunity until I was eleven years old.

DIRECTIONS

[B1] as far as

Dictionary example:
Go straight on until you reach the roundabout and then take the second exit.

Learner example:
On the second day, we cycled [for] approximately 4 hours until we reached a beautiful castle.

not until

[B1] not before a particular time or event

Dictionary example:
We won't start the meeting until Jeanne is here.

Learner example:
We didn't stop laughing until the movie finished.

unusual /ʌnˈjuː.ʒu.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADJECTIVE

[A2] different and not ordinary, often in a way that is interesting or exciting

Dictionary examples:
an unusual name/surname
He took the highly unusual step of making a public apology.
It's fairly unusual to keep insects as pets.
I was actually on time, which is very unusual for me.
Learner example:
It is about a dragon who is very kind and unusual!

**unwell** /ʌnˈwel/

Word family:
Adjectives: unwell, well

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] FORMAL**
[B1] ill

Dictionary example:
to feel/look unwell

Learner example:
I won’t be able to go to your English class tomorrow morning because my sister is unwell and I will have to stay with her.

**up** /ʌp/

**ADVERB**

**HIGHER POSITION**
[A2] towards or in a higher place or position

Dictionary examples:
She looked up and smiled at me.
This road goes up into the Andes.
The water was up to the level of the windows.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I looked up and I saw my friend on the other side of the concert [hall].

**go/walk, etc. up to sb/sth**
[B1] to walk directly towards someone or something until you are next to them

Dictionary example:
He came straight up to me and introduced himself.

Learner example:
She came up to him to help him with the luggage.

**NOT IN BED**
[B1] not in bed

Dictionary example:
I stayed up all night finishing this report.
Learner example:
That night we were up until late talking and after a couple of days she left.

be up to sb
[B1] If an action or decision is up to someone, they are responsible for doing or making it.

Dictionary examples:
I can't decide for you, Jack, it's up to you.
It's up to Sophie to decide whether she wants to enter the competition.

Learner example:
This is my opinion but it's up to you.

be up to sth
[B1] informal to be doing or planning something

Dictionary examples:
What are you up to at the moment?
They're up to something – I can tell.

Learner example:
What have you been up to?

PREPOSITION

Higher position
[A2] to or in a higher place or position

Dictionary examples:
He ran up the steps.
We followed her up the stairs to a large meeting room.

Learner example:
We rode up the mountain on our bikes.

Up the road/street, etc.
[A2] along or further along the street/road, etc.

Dictionary example:
They live just up the road.

Learner example:
Go up the street and turn left on the square.

Up to 10, 20, etc.
[B1] any amount or number under 10, 20, etc.

Dictionary example:
We can invite up to 65 people.

Learner example:
A wedding can cost up to 10,000 SFr.
**up to/until/till, etc.**

[B1] until a particular time

**Dictionary example:**
You can call me up until midnight.

**Learner example:**
The party will be in my house up to 1:00 a.m., then we will go to Jean’s house.

---

**update**

**VERB** /ʌpˈdɛrt/

ADD INFORMATION

[B1] to add new information

**Dictionary examples:**
The website has just been updated.
We'll update you on this news story throughout the day.

**Learner example:**
Besides, I can also always update my knowledge by visiting the information and new technology websites on the Internet from time to time.

---

**upload** /ʌpˈləʊd/

**VERB**[T]

[B1] to send a computer program or a document electronically from your computer, using the Internet

**Dictionary example:**
All the files have been uploaded to the server.

**Learner example:**
You should upload it [to] the website.

---

**upon** /əˈpɒn/

**PREPOSITION**

**once upon a time**

[B1] used at the beginning of a story to mean a long time ago
**Dictionary example:**
Once upon a time there was a beautiful princess.

**Learner example:**
Once upon a time there was a very poor family.

---

**upper** /ˈʌp.ər/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**HIGH POSITION**
[B1] at a higher position or level than something else

**Dictionary examples:**
the upper lip/body
The office block's upper floors were being repainted.

**Learner example:**
I am doing the upper intermediate level and last summer I was in London [for] three months.

---

**upset** /ʌpˈset/

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**UNHAPPY**
[A2] unhappy or worried because something unpleasant has happened

**Dictionary examples:**
They'd had an argument and she was still upset about it.
Mike got very upset when I told him the news.
She was very upset to hear that the holiday had been cancelled.
He was very upset that you didn't reply to his letters.

**Learner example:**
I was upset that you didn't come to my birthday party.

---

**upstairs**

**ADVERB** /ʌpˈsteəz/  
[A2] on or to a higher level of a building

**Dictionary example:**
He ran upstairs to answer the phone.
**Learner example:**
If I forget something, I don’t have to go upstairs.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** /ˈʌp.steəz/

**[B1]** on or at a higher level of a building

**Dictionary example:**
an upstairs window

**Learner example:**
Suddenly, Robert [and I] heard a strange noise coming from an upstairs room but we kept on reading quietly.

---

**up-to-date** /ˌʌp.təˈdeɪt/ **ALSO (up to date)**

**ADJECTIVE**

**[B1]** modern, recent, or containing the latest information

**Dictionary examples:**
The website contains up-to-date information on live football matches.
The Internet keeps us up to date.
It is essential to have an up-to-date dictionary.

**Learner example:**
I will write more later – I do need to give you up-to-date information on my love life!

---

**urgent** /ˈɜː.dʒənt/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** urgent
**Adverbs:** urgently

**ADJECTIVE**

**[B1]** very important and needing you to take action immediately

**Dictionary examples:**
an urgent message
He’s got to sign that paper – will you tell him it’s urgent?
Many people are in urgent need of food and water.

**Learner example:**
I want to apologise for missing tomorrow’s class, because I have to attend an urgent family meeting at my grandparents’ house.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVERB**

[B1] in a way that is urgent

**Dictionary example:**
Help is urgently needed.

**Learner example:**
I have e-mailed you to tell you that I need your bicycle urgently.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VERB [T]** /juːz/

**REDUCE**

[B1] to take an amount from a supply of something

**Dictionary examples:**
Taking a shower uses less water than having a bath.
These bulbs use a lot of electricity.

**Learner example:**
The equipment in the kitchen is very old and use[s] a lot of electricity and gas.

**NOUN /juːs/**

**USING**

[A2] [u] when you use something, or when something is being used

**Dictionary examples:**
an increase in the use of mobile phones
Guests have free use of the swimming pool.
Turn the machine off when it's not in use.

**Learner example:**
There's a very good book. It's [called] "English grammar in use".

**PURPOSE**

[B1] [c or u] a purpose for which something is used
Dictionary examples:
A food processor has a variety of uses in the kitchen.
I'd have no use for a boat.
Don't throw that cloth away, you'll find a use for it one day.

Learner example:
We need computers in many places, and [for] many uses today.

**used**  /juːst/

**ADJECTIVE**

**be used to sb/sth/doing sth**
[B1] to be familiar with something or someone

Dictionary examples:
We're used to tourists here – we get thousands every year.
He's used to working long hours.
She was not used to speaking Cantonese.

Learner example:
When I'm working, I'm used to wearing something more conservative.

**get/become used to sb/sth/doing sth**
[B1] to become familiar with something or someone

Dictionary examples:
You'll get used to Ted eventually.
Climbers soon become used to the thinner air at 5000 metres.

Learner example:
In addition, I've got used to look[ing] after them.

**used to**  /ˈjuːst.tuː/

**MODAL VERB**

**used to do/be sth**
[B1] If something used to happen or a situation used to exist, it happened regularly or in the past but it does not happen or exist now.

Dictionary examples:
She used to live in Detroit.
He used to be a pilot.
You don't come and see me like you used to.
When we were younger, we didn't used to drink coffee.
Learner example:
It's an American film about a girl that used to live in Africa.

**useful** /ˈjuːs.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE

HELPING

[A2] helping you to do or achieve something

Dictionary examples:
useful information/advice
A good knife is probably one of the most useful things you can have in a kitchen.

Learner example:
It has a camera and it is very useful.

**useless** /ˈjuː.səlz/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE

NO HELP

[B1] If something is useless, it does not work well or it has no effect.

Dictionary examples:
This umbrella's useless – there's a big hole in it.
It's useless arguing with her.

Learner example:
I started digging, but it was useless.
user /ˈjuː.zər/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who uses a product, machine or service

Dictionary examples:
drug users
Unemployed people are the main users of this advice centre.
When you log in, you will be asked for your user name and password.

Learner example:
I would like to meet other experienced computer users in order to share programs as well as tips and tricks about programming.

usual /ˈjuː.ʒu.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADJECTIVE

as usual
[A2] in the way that happens most of the time

Dictionary example:
As usual, James was the last to arrive.

Learner example:
As usual, I'll travel by plane.

NORMAL
[B1] normal and happening most often

Dictionary examples:
I went to bed at my usual time.
You'll find the box in its usual place.
There was more rain than usual this summer in the mountain areas.

Learner example:
We are going to meet at 5 pm at the station and then go for a pizza – you know where, the usual place "Pizza Express".
usually /ˈjuː.ʒu.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADVERB

[A2] in the way that most often happens

Dictionary examples:
He usually gets home about 6 o'clock.
I usually just have a sandwich for lunch.
Is he usually so rude?
"Does this shop open on Sundays?" "Usually."

Learner example:
Hungarian people usually eat breakfast at 6 or 7 o'clock.
valley  /ˈvæl.i/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an area of low land between hills or mountains, often with a river running through it

Dictionary examples:
the Nile Valley
the Thames valley
There was snow on the hill tops but not in the valley.

Learner example:
My home town is situated in a valley.

valuable  /ˈvæl.jʊ.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: value
Verbs: value
Adjectives: valuable, invaluable

ADJECTIVE

OBJECTS
[B1] Valuable objects are worth a lot of money.

Dictionary examples:
valuable paintings
These antiques are extremely valuable.

Learner example:
So as you can imagine, not only is the ring valuable but it also means a lot to me since it makes me remember Brazil!
value /ˈvæl.juː/

Word family:
Nouns: value
Verbs: value
Adjectives: valuable, invaluable

NOUN

MONEY
[B1] [c or u] how much money something could be sold for

Dictionary examples:
The new road has affected the value of these houses.
She had already sold everything of value that she possessed.
Cars quickly go down in value.
The value of the pound fell against other European currencies yesterday.

Learner example:
"Well, there was nothing of value in [the suitcase]," my mother remarked, but I was close to tears.

good value (for money)
[B1] If something is good value, it is of good quality or you think the amount of money you spent on it was right.

Dictionary example:
The meal was very good value.

Learner example:
It's really good value for money, including all equipment, accommodation and food.

IMPORTANCE
[B1] [u] how useful or important something is

Dictionary examples:
The documents are of great historical value.
The necklace had great sentimental value.

Learner example:
I was really sad because these shoes had a lot of sentimental value for me, and they were made of genuine leather!

van /væn/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a vehicle that is used for carrying things but which is smaller than a truck
Dictionary examples:
- a delivery van
- a van driver

Learner example:
I looked in my mirror and saw a white van.

variety /və'raɪə.ti/

Word family:
- Nouns: variation, variety, variable
- Verbs: vary
- Adjectives: varied, various, variable
- Adverbs: invariably

NOUN

a variety of sth/sb

[A2] many different types of things or people

Dictionary example:
Ben has done a variety of jobs.

Learner example:
Hi Nick, I'd like a variety of music [at the party].

BEING DIFFERENT

[B1] [u] the quality of often changing or of being made of many different things

Dictionary examples:
Factory work often lacks variety.
I think you need a bit more variety in your diet.

Learner example:
You know, I like variety a lot and don't like my friends to see me with [the same] clothes.

various /ˈveə.ri.əs/

Word family:
- Nouns: variation, variety, variable
- Verbs: vary
- Adjectives: varied, various, variable
- Adverbs: invariably

ADJECTIVE

[A2] many different
Dictionary examples:
I left London for various reasons.
They have offices in various parts of the country.
We had various problems on our journey, including a puncture.
There are various ways of raising money.

Learner example:
We played various games and danced too.

vase /ˈvɑːz/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a container that you put flowers in

Dictionary examples:
a glass vase
a vase of flowers

Learner example:
Yesterday I went to a shopping centre with my mother, and bought a small desk, a radio, a vase, and a small sofa.

vegetarian /ˌvedʒ.ɪˈteə.ri.ən/

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who does not eat meat or fish

Dictionary example:
Of the four million people who have become vegetarians in Britain, nearly two-thirds are women.

Learner example:
I've heard that even the non-vegetarian food is good there, but I'm a vegetarian.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not eating, containing or using meat or fish

Dictionary examples:
All her children are vegetarian.
vegetarian cooking/food
a vegetarian dish/meal
She's recently gone/become vegetarian.

Learner example:
Do you like vegetarian food?
vehicle  /ˈviː.ɪ.kl/

NOUN [c]

TRANSPORT

[B1] something such as a car or bus that takes people from one place to another, especially using roads

Dictionary example:
The driver of the vehicle was unhurt.

Learner example:
Sometimes I watch programmes about cars and other vehicles, because I'm keen on them.

verb  /vɜːb/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a word that is used to say that someone does something or that something happens. For example the words 'arrive', 'make', 'be', and 'feel' are verbs.

Dictionary example:
a regular/irregular verb

Learner example:
It is very good for grammar, irregular verbs, etc. The name of the book is "M[urphy's] grammar" and it's only four Pounds.

vet  /vet/

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone whose job is to give medical care to animals that are ill or hurt

Dictionary example:
Helen is training to become a vet.

Learner example:
Sorry Mr Smith but I'll miss tomorrow's class as I have to go to the vet with my dog.
via /ˈvaɪə/

PREPOSITION

JOURNEY

[B1] going through or stopping at a place on the way to another place

Dictionary example:
The train to Utrecht goes via Amsterdam.

Learner example:
Two years ago I traveled to Canada via Italy.

USING

[B1] using a particular machine, system or person to send or receive something

Dictionary examples:
Reports are coming in via satellite.
I only found out about it via my sister.

Learner example:
I hate shopping via [the] internet.

video /ˈvɪd.i.oʊ/

NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL videos)

ON COMPUTER/CAMERA

[A2] a short film that can be watched on television, a computer, a camera, etc.

Dictionary examples:
music videos
video sites
They showed me their wedding video.

Learner example:
I like it because it has a camera to make videos.

FILM/TV

[A2] a film, television programme, etc. recorded on a long, narrow, magnetic strip, or the recorded strip itself that is inside a rectangular plastic container

Dictionary examples:
He just used to stay in and watch videos.
We had the whole series on video.
Learner example:
[O]n that chan[n]el you have the chance to watch many videos of your favourite singer, and learn about their news.

**video clip** /ˈvɪd.i.əʊˌklɪp/

**NOUN** [C]
[B1] a short video recording that you can see on a website

**Dictionary example:**
The website has several video clips of Murray's recent matches.

**Learner example:**
It shows how a band or a singer do their video clips.

**video game** /ˈvɪd.i.əʊˌgeɪm/

**NOUN** [C]
[A2] a game in which you make pictures move on a screen

**Dictionary example:**
He plays a lot of video games.

**Learner example:**
We played cricket, and we also played video games.

**view** /vjuː/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** view, viewer
**Verbs:** view

**NOUN**

**THINGS YOU SEE**
[A2] [C] the things that you can see from a place

**Dictionary examples:**
On a clear day, the view from the top of the mountain is amazing.
The rooftop restaurant has a spectacular view across the bay.

**Learner example:**
The view from the window of my room is the best one.
**OPINION**

[B1] [c] your opinion

**Dictionary examples:**
We have different views **about/on** education.
In **my** view, her criticisms were justified.
I **take the** view that everyone should be free to decide for themselves.
It's my view that everyone should have the right to choose.
We had a friendly exchange of views.

**Learner example:**
Well, in my view, spending time in a city is more sensible.

---

**violin** /ˌvaɪəˈlɪn/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a wooden musical instrument with four strings, which you hold against your neck and play by moving a bow across the strings

**Dictionary example:**
I've been learning the violin for the last four years.

**Learner example:**
My hobb[ies are] reading and playing the violin.

---

**virus** /ˈvaɪrəˌrəs/

**NOUN [C]**

**COMPUTER PROBLEM**
[B1] a program that is secretly put onto a computer in order to destroy the information that is stored on it

**Dictionary example:**
My computer has been behaving oddly and I suspect it's a virus.

**Learner example:**
That document was a "virus" and erased all my documents [o]n my computer.
**visa** /ˈviː.zə/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] an official mark in your passport which allows you to enter or leave a particular country  

**Dictionary example:**  
We travelled to Argentina on a tourist visa.  

**Learner example:**  
Tomorrow I am not going to attend [the] class because I have to apply for my visa at 9.00.

---

**visit** /ˈvɪz.ɪt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** visit, visitor  
**Verbs:** visit  

**VERB**  

**INTERNET**  
[A2] [ɪ] to look at a website  

**Dictionary example:**  
There's the usual invitation to visit their website.  

**Learner example:**  
If you want more information or you want [to] see photos about [the] art class, visit our website: www.artclass.com.  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] when you visit a place or a person  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The President's visit to Argentina  
I think I'll pay a visit to the hairdresser's while I'm in town.  
We had a visit from the school inspector last week.  

**Learner example:**  
The problem is that my mother arranged a visit to the doctor, and after that to the dentist.

---

**visitor** /ˈvɪz.ɪ.tə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** visit, visitor  
**Verbs:** visit
**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone who visits a person or place

**Dictionary examples:**
Ben, you’ve got some visitors to see you.
The museum attracts large numbers of visitors.

**Learner example:**
I did [a] very good meal for all of my visitors.

---

**vocabulary /vəˈkæb.ju.ˌlær.i/**

**NOUN**

**WORDS YOU KNOW**

[A2] [c or u] all the words you know in a particular language

**Dictionary examples:**
- a broad/wide/limited vocabulary
  Reading helps to broaden your vocabulary.

**Learner example:**
I’m sure I will improve my vocabulary and English Grammar.

---

**voice /vɔɪs/**

**NOUN**

**SOUNDS**

[B1] [c] the sounds that are made when people speak or sing

**Dictionary examples:**
She has a very loud/quiet/soft voice.
a clear/deep voice
You could tell from her voice that she wasn’t pleased.
She lowered her voice to a whisper.
Could you please keep your voices down?

**Learner example:**
Her voice is so clear and she has the nicest eyes which I’ve ever seen.
volleyball /ˈvɒl.iˌbɔːl/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a game in which two teams use their hands to hit a ball over a net without allowing it to touch the ground

Dictionary example:
They played volleyball on the beach.

Learner example:
My hobbies are playing volleyball and watching TV.

volume /ˈvɒl.juːm/

NOUN

SOUND
[B1] [u] the level of sound produced by a television, radio, etc.

Dictionary example:
Could you turn the volume up/down, please.

Learner example:
After we went to the disco and we danced together, but the volume of the music was too high to talk!

vote /vəʊt/

Word family:
Nouns: vote, voter
Verbs: vote

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to show your choice or opinion in an election or meeting by writing a mark on an official piece of paper or by putting your hand up

Dictionary examples:
Who did you vote for?
The unions voted against strike action.
Staff have voted to accept the pay offer.
She was too young to vote in the national election.
The committee voted on the proposal, and accepted it.

Learner example:
Then the audience and the ju[dg]es voted w[hi]ch country was the best.
**SHOW CHOICE**

[B1] [c] when someone shows their choice or opinion in an election or meeting by writing a cross on an official piece of paper or putting their hand up

**Dictionary examples:**
He lost the election by twenty votes.
The suggestion was approved, with 25 votes in favour, and 7 against.
She *cast* her vote for the Green Party.

**Learner example:**
[T]he one who get[s] the most votes will get 1000 Baht as first prize.

---

**vowel** /vaʊəl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a speech sound that you make with your lips and teeth open, shown in English by the letters a, e, i, o, or u

**Dictionary examples:**
A short vowel is a short sound as in the word 'cup'.
A long vowel is a long sound as in the word 'shoe'.

**Learner example:**
[In the game,] he let the student[s] cho[o]se [a] vowel or consonant.
wage /weɪdʒ/

NOUN [NO PLURAL] (also wages)
[B1] the amount of money a person regularly receives for their job

Dictionary examples:
weekly wages
He earns/gets good wages at the factory.
a very low/high wage
the minimum wage
an hourly/daily/weekly wage

Learner example:
I know it is not nice for my family but I [earn] a good wage for that.

wait /weɪt/

VERB [i]

can't wait
[A2] INFORMAL used to say how excited you are about something that you are going to do

Dictionary example:
I can't wait to see him.

Learner example:
I can't wait to see you!

keep sb waiting
[B1] to be late so that someone has to wait for you

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry to have kept you waiting.
The dentist kept me waiting for ages.

Learner example:
I'm sorry for keep[ing] you waiting.
wait a minute/moment
[B1] Said in order to interrupt someone, or to get their attention or when you have suddenly thought of something important

Dictionary examples:
Now, wait a moment – I don’t agree with that.
Wait a minute – I've just had an idea.

Learner example:
Oh! Wait a minute...

wake /weɪk/

VERB [I or T] (woke, woken)
[B1] to stop sleeping or to make someone else stop sleeping

Dictionary example:
Please wake me early tomorrow.

Learner example:
Hey Dan, I didn't want to wake you, that's why I left this note.

walk /wɔːk/

Word family:
Nouns: walk, walking, walker
Verbs: walk

VERB [I or T]
walk sb home/to sth
[B1] to walk with someone in order to guide them or keep them safe

Dictionary example:
He walked me to my house.

Learner example:
Then we went to the bar beside the restaurant to have a last drink and he walked me home.

walk the dog
[B1] to walk with a dog to give the dog exercise

Dictionary example:
I walk the dog twice a day.

Learner example:
Well, I suppose in my opinion you should walk the dog three times a day.
A journey that you make by walking, often for enjoyment

Dictionary examples:
He had/went for/took a walk, to get some air.
Every afternoon she takes her grandad out for a walk.

Learner example:
After dinner we watch television, [and] sometimes we go for a walk.

walking /ˈwɔː.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: walk, walking, walker
Verbs: walk

The activity of going for a walk, especially for pleasure in the countryside

Dictionary examples:
We're going walking in Wales for a week.
a pair of walking boots

Learner example:
My hobbies are swimming, walking, running and playing football.

wallet /ˈwɒl.ɪt/

A small folding case for carrying paper money and credit cards, used especially by men

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen my wallet anywhere?
He pulled out a big fat wallet stuffed with notes.

Learner example:
I think I have left my wallet in your house.
war /wɔːr/  

NOUN  

FIGHTING  

[A2] 1 [c or u] armed fighting between two or more countries or groups, or a particular example of this  

Dictionary examples:  
nuclear war  
civil war  
a war film/grave/hero  
If this country **goes to** war we will have to face the fact that many people will die.  
Britain and France **declared** war on Germany in 1939.  
War **broke out** between the two countries after a border dispute.  
They've been **at war** for the last five years.  

Learner example:  
It was built by [the] British during the war.  

wardrobe /ˈwɔː.drəʊb/  

NOUN  

FURNITURE  

[B1] [c] a large cupboard for keeping clothes in  

Dictionary example:  
She was showing me her new **built-in/fitted** wardrobes.  

Learner example:  
I want to sell a wooden wardrobe, because I've bought a new one.  

warm /wɔːm/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** warmth  
**Verbs:** warm  
**Adjectives:** warm  
**Adverbs:** warmly  

ADJECTIVE  

CLOTHES  

[A2] describes clothes and covers made of a material that keeps you warm  

1249
Dictionary examples:
I don’t have a warm winter coat.
Those gloves look nice and warm.

Learner example:
Remember you should wear warm clothes.

FRIENDLY
[B1] friendly and loving

Dictionary examples:
They’re a very warm family.
He has a lovely warm smile.
I’d like to give a warm welcome to our guests this evening.

Learner example:
He is warm and friendly.

warn /wɔːn/

Word family:
Nouns: warning
Verbs: warn

VERB [T]
[B1] to make someone realise a possible danger or problem, especially one in the future

Dictionary examples:
We were warned not to eat the fish.
Have you warned them (that) there will be an extra person for dinner?
I was warned against/off going to the east coast because it was so full of tourists.
This particular curry is extremely hot - be warned!
Put that ball down and come over here, Laura - I'm warning you!

Learner example:
I tried to warn him that there would be a lot of people looking at him.

warning /ˈwɔːnɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: warning
Verbs: warn

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] something that tells or shows you that something bad may happen
Dictionary examples:
There's a warning on the cigarette packet that says 'Tobacco seriously damages health'.
The bombs fell completely without warning.
Just a word of warning – restaurants in this area can be very expensive.
The government have today issued a warning about the dangers of sunbathing.

Learner example:
Without any warning he pushed [me].

**wash** /ˈwɔʃ/ 

**VERB**

**wash (sth) up** or **wash up (sth)** Phrasal verb

[A2] to clean the plates, pans, and other things that you have used for cooking and eating

**Dictionary example:**
He washed up his mug and put it back on the shelf.

**Learner example:**
After the meal, I have to wash up the dishes.

**NOUN**

[A2] [C usually no plural] when you wash something or a part of your body

**Dictionary examples:**
Those curtains need a wash.
Erik needed a good wash after playing in the garden.

**washing machine** /ˈwɔʃ.məˌʃiːn/ 

**NOUN** [c]

[A2] a machine for washing clothes, sheets and other things made of cloth

**Dictionary example:**
Could you empty/load the washing machine, please?

**Learner example:**
I've left my mobile phone on [your] washing machine.
washing-up /ˈwɒʃ.ɪŋˈʌp/  

NOUN [u]  
[A2] when you wash the dishes, pans, and other things you have used for cooking and eating a meal  

Dictionary example:  
Mick was doing the washing-up.  

Learner example:  
I can do the washing-up and cooking.

waste /weɪst/  

NOUN  
BAD USE  
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] an unnecessary or wrong use of money, substances, time, energy, abilities, etc.  

Dictionary examples:  
That meeting achieved absolutely nothing – it was a complete waste of time.  
She's been unemployed for two years and it's such a waste of her talents.  
This food mixer's been a total waste of money – we never use it.  

Learner example:  
I don't [watch] m[uch] television because I think it's a waste of time.  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] Waste material is no longer needed and can be got rid of.  

Dictionary example:  
The Japanese recycle more than half of their waste paper.  

Learner example:  
In addition, some waste materials are carried to the incinerator where they are burnt completely at very high temperatures.  

VERB [T]  
USE TOO MUCH  
[B1] to use too much of something or use something badly when there is a limited amount of it
Dictionary examples:
You waste a lot of water by having a bath instead of a shower.
Come on, let's get started – we've wasted enough time already.
Don't waste your money on me, love, keep it for yourself.

Learner example:
It's nice to hear that you want to go to Colombia and I'm really happy because I can tell you all the details so you won't waste time and money.

water /ˈwɔː.tə/  
NOUN [U]  
SEA/LAKE  
[A2] an area of water, such as the sea, a lake or a swimming pool  
Dictionary examples:
The water's much warmer today – are you coming for a swim?  
Dad, I swam a whole length of the pool under water!  
Learner example:
There are a lot of beautiful beaches with clean water.

waterfall /ˈwɔː.tə.foʊl/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] water, especially from a river or stream, dropping from a higher to a lower point, sometimes from a great height  
Learner example:
We walked for an hour and arrived at the waterfall.

wave /weɪv/  
VERB [I or T]  
HAND  
[B1] to raise your hand and move it from side to side in order to attract someone's attention or to say goodbye
**Dictionary examples:**
I waved to/at him from the window but he didn't see me.
She was so annoyed she wouldn't even wave us goodbye/wave goodbye to us.
She waves her hands about/around a lot when she's talking.

**Learner example:**
She waved at me and I smiled.

**NOUN [c]**

**WATER**
[B1] a line of higher water which moves across the surface of an area of water, especially the sea

**Dictionary example:**
At night, I listened to the sound of the waves breaking.crashing against the shore.

**Learner example:**
I already know you surf and the waves at Reserva will be huge this weekend [so] we will surely surf together.

**way /wei/**

**NOUN**

**METHOD**
[A2] [c] how you do something

**Dictionary examples:**
There are many ways of solving the problem.
That's not the way to do it – let me show you.
That method hasn't worked, so let's try your way.

**Learner example:**
I think it's the best way to relax.

**ROUTE**
[A2] [c] the route you take to get from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you know the way to the train station?
I've only been living in Madrid for a couple of weeks so I don't really know my way around it yet.
We'll have to stop for fuel on the way to the airport.
Can you find your own way out of the building?
The coach stopped for us to eat lunch but within half an hour we were on our way again.
There's no way through the centre of town in a vehicle – it's for pedestrians only.
Many people have lost their way in the forest.
Only a local person could find their way through the narrow streets of the old town.
Learner example:
The shortest way to get there is going along Sarmiento Avenue.

by the way
[A2] used when you say something new or on a different subject

Dictionary examples:
I think we've discussed everything we need to – by the way, what time is it?
Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

Learner example:
By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

DIRECTION
[B1] [c] the direction in which something is facing or travels

Dictionary examples:
"Which way does the room face?" "North."
This bus is going the wrong way.
Which way up should this box be?
The numbers are the wrong way round – it should be 71, not 17.

Learner example:
Although he had told us he knew this address, he went [the] wrong way.

DISTANCE
[B1] [NO PLURAL] a distance or a period of time

Dictionary examples:
We walked a long way yesterday.
The holidays seem like they're a long way away/off.

Learner example:
I like this best because [it] is not a long way from home.

no way INFORMAL
[B1] used to tell someone that something is impossible

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry but there's no way we can help you.
No way will she agree to you leaving early.

Learner example:
Don't worry, there is no way I'm going to miss it!

a/sb's way of life
[B1] the manner in which a person lives

Dictionary example:
She told us all about her way of life in Japan.

Learner example:
He told me about his hobbies, his way of life and especially about his love [of] learning languages.
**either way**
[B1] used to talk about two possibilities where the result will be the same

**Dictionary examples:**
You can get there by train or bus – either way it'll take an hour.
He might have to resign or he might be given a desk job, but either way, his career is effectively over.

**Learner example:**
If that doesn't work, you can ask them to talk to your friends' parents so you could all go together. Either way, I know you will have lots of fun this summer.

---

**we** /wiː/

**PRONOUN**

**ALL PEOPLE**
[B1] used to refer to people generally

**Dictionary example:**
The world in which we live today is very different.

**Learner example:**
Why can't we live without computers?

---

**weak** /wiːk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** weakness
**Verbs:** weaken
**Adjectives:** weak

**ADJECTIVE**

**BODY**
[B1] not physically strong

**Dictionary example:**
It's not surprising you feel weak if you haven't eaten properly for days.

**Learner example:**
I felt so weak that I wasn't able to tidy and wash up.

**NOT GOOD**
[B1] not good at something

**Dictionary example:**
She reads well but her spelling is weak.
Learner example:
Listening is my weak point so I have to improve.

wear /weər/

VERB [T] (wore, worn)

wear (sth) out or wear out (sth) PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to use something so much that it is damaged and cannot be used any more, or to become damaged in this way

Dictionary example:
He's already worn out two pairs of shoes this year.

Learner example:
My shoes are worn out too! I have to get new ones.

weather forecast /ˈweð.əˌfɔːr.kɑːst/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a description of what the weather will be like

Dictionary example:
Have you heard the weather forecast for tomorrow?

Learner example:
The weather forecast is not so good for the next two days: rain and wind.

web /web/

NOUN [C]

the Web
[A2] the connected pages on the Internet, which you can search to find particular information

Dictionary example:
Jane's been surfing the Web all morning.

Learner example:
You can find the advertisement on the web, on the official website: www.luna@.it.

SPIDER
[B1] a type of net made by a spider to catch insects
**Dictionary example:**
a spider's web

**Learner example:**
On the way coming back to [the] hotel I almost got lost because the underground was like a spider['s] web.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>webcam</th>
<th>ˈweb.kæm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B1]</strong> a camera that records moving pictures and sounds and allows these to be shown on the Internet as they happen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>I see my grandchildren via the webcam.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>web page</th>
<th>ˈwebˌpeɪdʒ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>There is a web page with this information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>You can find the art class information [on] her web page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wedding</th>
<th>ˈwed.ɪŋ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B1]</strong> a marriage ceremony and any celebrations such as a meal or a party that follow it</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td>a wedding cake/dress/invitation/present/reception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you know the date of Cathy and Matthew's wedding?</td>
<td>It was their twenty-fifth wedding anniversary last week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>Some couples prefer to [have] a traditional wedding in an old village.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
weekday /ˈwiːk.deɪ/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] one of the five days from Monday to Friday when people usually go to work or school

**Dictionary example:**
This road is very busy on weekdays.

**Learner example:**
I can write at the weekends, because I have no time on weekdays.

weekly /ˈwiː.kli/

**Word family:**
Nouns: week
Adjectives: weekly
Adverbs: weekly

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

[A2] happening once a week or every week

**Dictionary examples:**
a weekly magazine/report
a twice-weekly meeting
The fire alarm has a weekly test/is tested weekly.

**Learner example:**
I also read magazines and newspapers to [get] information about daily and weekly events.

weigh /weɪ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: weight
Verbs: weigh, outweigh
Adjectives: overweight

**VERB [T]**

HEAVINESS

[B1] to have a heaviness of a stated amount, or to measure the heaviness of an object
Dictionary examples:
How much do you weigh?
She weighs herself every week on the scales in the bathroom.
Your luggage must be weighed before it is put on the aircraft.

Learner example:
You can [see] monkeys that weigh only 100g.

weight /ˈweɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: weight
Verbs: weigh, outweigh
Adjectives: overweight

NOUN

AMOUNT
[B1] [u] the amount that something or someone weighs

Dictionary examples:
He's about average height and weight.
I need to lose a bit of weight.
Graham's put on a lot of weight recently.
These drugs can cause patients to gain weight.

Learner example:
So let me describe Fabian: he has brown hair and his weight is about 75 kg.

welcome /ˈwel.kəm/

EXCLAMATION
[A2] said as a greeting to someone arriving at a place

Dictionary examples:
Welcome - please come in.
Welcome home/back – we've missed you!
Welcome to Cambridge.

Learner example:
Wendy, welcome to my town.

VERB [T]

MEET
[B1] to greet someone who has arrived in a place
Dictionary examples:
Both families were there to welcome us.
The visitors to the college were warmly welcomed by the principal.

Learner example:
Everyone welcomed us to their village.

ADJECTIVE

you're welcome
[A2] said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

Dictionary example:
"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

PLEased
[B1] If you are welcome, people are pleased that you are there.

Dictionary examples:
You will always be welcome here.
She makes us (feel) welcome whenever we visit her.

Learner example:
You know that you are very welcome in my country.

be welcome to do sth
[B1] used to tell someone that they can certainly do something, if they want to

Dictionary example:
Anyone who is interested is welcome to come along.

Learner example:
You’re very welcome to join too if you want.

NOUN [C or U]

friendly treatment
[B1] when someone is met and spoken to in a friendly way when they arrive in a place

Dictionary examples:
They were given a warm welcome.
She referred to his previous visit in her welcome speech.

Learner example:
Dear Bertha, Once again I want to thank you very much for your hospitality and the warm welcome you gave me.
well /wel/

Word family:
Adjectives: unwell, well

ADVERB (better, best)

as well as
[A2] in addition to

Dictionary examples: There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea. They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

Learner example: I like pop as well as country music.

TO A GREAT DEGREE
[A2] in a complete way or as much as possible

Dictionary examples: Stir the mixture well. I know him quite well.

Learner example: I live in the capital city. [...] I know it very well and it will be [a] pleasure to guide you around.

ADJECTIVE (better, best)

all is well
[B1] everything is in a good or acceptable state

Dictionary example: I hope all is well with Jack.

Learner example: I hope all's well.

EXCLAMATION

Oh well
[B1] used to say that a situation cannot be changed although it might be disappointing

Dictionary example: Oh well, it doesn't matter, I can always buy another one.

Learner example: I always dreamed [of going] sailing, but not even a little boat [is] left, some other people [have] already booked them! Oh well.
**well-dressed** /ˌwelˈdrest/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] wearing attractive, good-quality clothes

*Dictionary example:*
She is a very well-dressed woman.

*Learner example:*
It is a party for the students who take part in the conference, so you do not need to be well-dressed.

---

**well-known** /welˈnəʊn/

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] famous

*Dictionary examples:*
a well-known actor/artist/film star/singer
a well-known face/voice

*Learner example:*
I would like to suggest [we] invite some well-known artists to next year’s festival.

---

**west** *(also West)* /west/

**Word family:**
Nouns: west
Adjectives: western

**NOUN [u]**

**DIRECTION**

[A2] the direction that you face to see the sun go down

*Dictionary examples:*
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.

**the west**

[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the west than the rest

*Dictionary examples:*
We live in the west of the city.
Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the west will have some rain.
Learner example:
It is situated in the west of [the] town and it is near the sea.

ADJECTIVE

[A2] in or forming the west part of something

Dictionary examples:
the west coast of Ireland
They come from west London.

Learner example:
I most enjoyed Bergen, which is on the west coast of Norway.

ADVERB

[A2] towards the west

Dictionary examples:
We travelled west.
They live in a village four miles west of Oxford.

western (also Western) /ˈwes.tən/

Word family:
Nouns: west
Adjectives: western

ADJECTIVE

DIRECTION

[B1] in or from the west part of an area

Dictionary examples:
western Europe
California and other western states

Learner example:
It is in the western part of Kyoto.

COUNTRIES

[B1] relating to countries in the west part of the world, especially North America and countries in the west of Europe

Dictionary examples:
western opinion/culture
a Western–educated engineer
western medicine

Learner example:
Nowadays, most young people would like to wear suits and dresses like Westerners because, they're more interested in western culture.
wet /wet/  

**ADJECTIVE (wetter, wettest)**

**WATER**

[A2] covered in water or another liquid

**Dictionary examples:**
- a wet floor
- a wet umbrella
- wet hair
- My bike got wet in the rain.
- I had to cycle in the rain and got **soaking** wet.
- You poor thing – you're all wet.

**Learner example:**

[Yester]day I was at the swimming pool and I [g]ot out with wet hair.

**WEATHER**

[A2] describes weather or periods of time when rain falls

**Dictionary examples:**
- We've had wet weather all week.
- This is the first wet day for two months.
- The presentation will take place indoors if it's wet.

**Learner example:**

The last thing I bought was a jacket because of the cold and wet weather here.

**NOT DRY YET**

[B1] describes paint, ink, or a similar substance when it has not had time to dry and become hard

**Dictionary examples:**
- The paint's still wet.
- a sign saying 'Wet paint!'

whale /weɪl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a very large sea mammal that breathes air through a hole at the top of its head

**Learner example:**

One month ago I saw a programme about whales [that] are fished near Japan.
**PRONOUN**

**What about ...?**

[A2] used when suggesting or offering something to someone

**Dictionary examples:**
What about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?
"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"
When can we meet? What about next week?
What about getting a pizza?
What about Lola – shall we invite her?

**Learner example:**
I would love to see the film. What about Friday?

**THE THING**

[B1] used to refer to something without naming it

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you know what I mean?
She wouldn't tell me what he said.
What I like most about her is her honesty.
The letter showed clearly what they were planning.
I can't decide what to do next.
Have you thought about what to send as a present?

**Learner example:**
I don't know what to do now.

**What about ...?**

[B1] used to ask for someone's opinion on a particular subject

**Dictionary example:**
What about Ava – is she nice?

**Learner example:**
I also enjoy shopping for shoes, what about you?

**What if ...?**

[B1] used to ask about something that could happen in the future, especially something bad

**Dictionary examples:**
What if the train's late?
What if you don't pass your exams?

**Learner example:**
What if the children were in trouble?
**What's up?** INFORMAL

[B1] used to ask how things are with someone

**Dictionary example:**
What's up? Nice to see you again.

**Learner example:**
Hi Teresa What's up? I am good.

**DETERMINER**

**STRONG OPINION**

[B1] used to give your opinion, especially when you have strong feelings about something

**Dictionary examples:**
What rubbish!
What a mess!
What an awful day!

**Learner example:**
Last Saturday we decided to watch the film "Pinocchio" by Roberto Benigni. What a beautiful soundtrack! What an interesting fable!

**whatever** /wɒtˈevə/  PRONOUN

**ANYTHING**

[B1] anything or everything

**Dictionary examples:**
The children are allowed to do whatever they want.
I eat whatever I want and I still don't seem to gain weight.
Whatever I say I always seem to get it wrong.

**Learner example:**
I think people should wear whatever they want to.

**wheel** /wiːl/  NOUN [C]

**ON VEHICLE**

[A2] a circular object fixed under a vehicle so that it moves smoothly over the ground
Dictionary examples:
My bike needs a new wheel.
He lost control of his car when the front/rear wheel hit a rock.

Learner example:
I ride my bicycle [every day], but now its front wheel is broken.

wheelchair  /ˈwiːl.tʃeər/  

NOUN [C]
[B1] a chair with wheels used by someone who cannot walk

Dictionary example:
My brother uses a wheelchair.

Learner example:
In the hospital, I was sentenced to be confined to [a] wheelchair for the rest of my life.

when  /wen/  

CONJUNCTION

AT WHAT TIME
[A2] used to say at what time something happened or will happen

Dictionary examples:
I found it when I was cleaning out the cupboards.
We'll go when you're ready.
She was only twenty when she had her first baby.
He was quite shocked when I told him.

Learner example:
I'll ring you when I arrive.

whenever  /wenˈev.ər/  

CONJUNCTION

EVERY TIME
[B1] every time or any time

Dictionary example:
Whenever I go there they seem to be out.
Learner example:
I read whenever I can, specially at night.

**where /weə/**

**CONJUNCTION**

**POSITION**

[A2] at, in or to a place or position

**Dictionary examples:**
I've been meaning to ask you where you get your hair cut.
I like to have him next to me where I can keep an eye on him.

**Learner example:**
I need to know where I can study French.

**wherever /werˈevə/**

**CONJUNCTION**

**EVERY PLACE**

[B1] in or to any or every place

**Dictionary examples:**
You can sit wherever you like.
Wherever you choose to live there are always going to be disadvantages.

**Learner example:**
I will be able to take you wherever you want in [a] matter of minutes.

**whether /ˈweð.ə/**

**CONJUNCTION**

**IF**

[B1] used especially in reporting questions and when expressing doubt to mean if

**Dictionary examples:**
I wasn't sure whether you'd like it.
She asked me whether I was interested in working for her.
I doubt whether it'll work.
It all depends on whether or not she's got the time.
Learner example:
It's very expensive and I'm so broke that I don't know whether I can afford to buy one.

**whether... or**
[B1] used to talk about a choice between two or more possibilities

Dictionary examples:
I'm going, whether she likes it or **not**.
Someone's got to tell her, whether it's you or me.
Let's face it – you're going to be late whether you go by bus or train.

Learner example:
I don't know whether to stay or to go.

---

**which /wɪtʃ/**

PRONOUN

**CHOICE**
[A2] used to ask or talk about a choice between two or more things

Dictionary examples:
Which of these do you like best?
Which is the best way to the station?

Learner example:
Which are your favourite music bands?

**REFERRING TO SOMETHING**
[A2] used at the beginning of a relative clause to show what thing is being referred to

Dictionary examples:
These are problems which we all know about.
You know that little Italian restaurant – the one which I mentioned in my letter?

Learner example:
I like to wear clothes which are black or blue.

**ADDING INFORMATION**
[B1] used to give extra information about something

Dictionary example:
The book, which includes a map, gives you all the information you need about Budapest.

Learner example:
Turning to the end-of-conference party, it is going to be held in a nearby buffet restaurant, Valentine’s, which has good quality food and reasonable prices.
while /wɜːl/

CONJUNCTION

DURING

[A2] during the time that, or at the same time as

Dictionary examples:
I read it while you were drying your hair.
While I was in Italy, I went to see Alessandro.
I thought I heard him come in while we were having dinner.
"I'm going to the post office." "While you're there, can you get me some stamps?"

Learner example:
My mother gave it to me yesterday evening while I was playing a computer game.

COMPARING

[B1] used to compare two different facts or situations

Dictionary examples:
He gets fifty thousand pounds a year while I get only twenty!
Tom is very confident while Katy is shy and quiet.

Learner example:
In Italy, weddings are very traditional! The girls wear a long, white dress, while the boys, normally, wear dark clothes.

NOUN

a while

[B1] a length of time

Dictionary examples:
I only stayed for a short while.
You were there a while, weren't you?
"When did that happen?" "Oh, it was a while ago".
After a while, Roberto came back inside.
I haven't seen him for a while.
I'll be fine in a while.

Learner example:
After a while, a girl invited me to play darts with her and her friends.

quite a while

[B1] a long time

Dictionary examples:
I hadn't seen Rebecca in quite a while.
It took quite a while to clean out the garage.
Learner example:
But although I have what you could call "simple" tastes, it takes me quite a while to decide what to buy.

**White** /waɪt/

**Adjective**

**Coffee**
[A2] White coffee has milk or cream added to it.

*Dictionary example:*
Two coffees please, one black and one white.

**Wine**
[A2] White wine is a pale yellow colour.

*Dictionary example:*
Would you prefer red or white wine?

*Learner example:*
Please don't bring anything or if you want, bring one bottle of white wine.

**Person**
[B1] Someone who is white has skin that is pale in colour.

*Dictionary examples:*
He had a black mother and a white father.
He's described as a white man in his early thirties.

*Learner example:*
He had just been beaten by a group of white men.

**Noun [C or U]**
[A2] the colour of snow or milk

*Dictionary example:*
In some countries it is traditional for a bride to wear white.

*Learner example:*
I am going to use the colour white for my bedroom.
**who** /huː/

PRONOUN

**REFERRING TO SOMEONE**

[A2] used at the beginning of a relative clause to show which person or group of people you are talking about

**Dictionary examples:**
That's the man who I saw in the bank.
I think it was your dad who phoned.
He rang James, who was a good friend as well as the family doctor.

**Learner example:**
It was my mother who gave it to me.

**ADDING INFORMATION**

[B1] used to give more information about someone

**Dictionary example:**
My brother, who's only 17, has already passed his driving test.

**Learner example:**
The bad guys try to take over the world and the good guys, who are the heroes, try to stop them from doing so.

**whole** /həʊl/

ADJECTIVE

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete, including every part

**Dictionary examples:**
I spent the whole day cleaning.
There's still a whole month till my birthday.
After my exercise class, my whole body ached.
The whole town was destroyed by the earthquake.
This whole thing is ridiculous.
Bill does nothing but complain the whole time.

**Learner example:**
Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party.

**NOUN**

**the whole of sth**

[B1] all of something
Dictionary examples:
I'll be on holiday the whole of next week.
His behaviour affects the whole of the class.
The whole of the village had come out for the party.

Learner example:
Moreover, you can see the whole of Hong Kong from the Peak.

on the whole  
[B1] generally

Dictionary example:
We've had a few problems, but on the whole we're very happy.

Learner example:
On the whole I don't like watching television.

whose  /huːz/

Determiner

Asking who  
[B1] used to ask who something belongs to or who someone or something is connected to

Dictionary examples:
Whose bag is this?  
Whose car shall we use?

Learner example:
Whose fault is [it]?

More information  
[B1] used for adding information about a person or thing just mentioned

Dictionary examples:
Cohen, whose contract ends next week, is likely to move to play for a European club.
It was an old house, whose basement had been flooded.

Learner example:
My new friend, whose name is Mark, is my co–worker.

Pronoun  
[B1] used to ask who something belongs to or who someone or something is connected to

Dictionary examples:
Whose is this bag?  
Whose is that book?
why /waɪ/

**ADVERB**

**why don't you? / why not do sth?**

[A2] used to make a suggestion

Dictionary examples:
Why don't you come with us?
Why not give it a try?

Learner example:
Why don't we play tennis?

**TALK ABOUT REASON**

[B1] used to talk about the reason for something

Dictionary examples:
I don't know why she isn't here.
Quite why he isn't here today is a mystery.
There is no reason why we shouldn't succeed.

Learner example:
Also, you didn't say why the photography and painting courses were so popular.

**why not?**

[B1] used to agree with something that someone has suggested

Dictionary example:
"Let's have an ice cream." "Yes, why not?"

Learner example:
She said, I have two tickets for a new film [with] Tom Cruise – would you like to come with me? Well I said why not, so I went with her to see this film.

wide /ˈwaɪd/ 

**Word family:**
Nouns: width
Verbs: widen
Adjectives: wide
Adverbs: widely

**ADJECTIVE**

**DISTANCE**

[A2] having a larger distance from one side to the other than is usual or expected
Dictionary example:
a wide river/road

Learner example:
I'm going to stay here two weeks in a big hotel near a wide river.

5 miles/10 metres, etc. wide
[B1] having a distance of 5 miles/10 metres, etc. from one side to the other

Dictionary example:
The swimming pool is five metres wide.

Learner example:
From the two metres wide window I can overlook the city and the lake.

a wide range/selection/variety, etc.
[B1] a lot of different types of thing

Dictionary examples:
The library has a wide range of information.
They sell a wide selection of chocolates.

Learner example:
There is a very wide choice of activities!

---

wild /waɪld/

Word family:
Adjectives: wild
Adverbs: wildly

ADJECTIVE

ANIMAL
[A2] A wild animal or plant lives or grows in its natural environment and not where people live.

Dictionary examples:
a wild dog
wild flowers

Learner example:
You can see wild animals.
wildlife  /ˈwaɪld.laɪf/

NOUN [u]
[B1] animals and plants that grow independently of people in their natural environment

Dictionary examples:
a documentary on Peruvian wildlife
wildlife groups/conservation

Learner example:
The countryside will be the best place because we [will be] able to see the old castles, mountains and natural areas with forests and wildlife.

will  /wɪl/

MODAL VERB

FUTURE
[A2] (also 'll) used to talk about what is going to happen in the future, especially things that you are certain about

Dictionary examples:
Ben will be five years old next month.
The train leaves at 8.58, so we'll be in Scotland by lunchtime.
I'll see him on Saturday.
Will Susie be there?
It won't be easy to find another secretary.

Learner example:
I will arrive at 8 o'clock.

ASK
[A2] used to ask someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
Will you give me her address?
Will you give that to Tony when you see him, please?
Will you join us for a drink, Evie?

Learner example:
Will you help me to [paint] my bedroom?

IF
[A2] (also 'll) used in conditional sentences that start with 'if' and use the present tense

1277
Dictionary examples:
If he's late again, I'll be very angry.
I won't be surprised if she cancels the holiday.

Learner example:
If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

**willing** /ˈwɪl.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness
Adjectives: unwilling, willing
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly

**ADJECTIVE**

**be willing (to do sth)**
[B1] to be happy to do something if it is needed

Dictionary examples:
If you're willing to fly at night, you can get a much cheaper ticket.
You said you needed a volunteer – well, I'm willing.
Apparently John and Gabriel are willing for us to use their garden.

Learner example:
Would you be willing to go to the restaurant (where we were) and find my watch?

**win** /wɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: winner, win
Verbs: win

**VERB (winning, won, won)**

**COMPETITION**
[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to get the most points in a competition or game

Dictionary examples:
Which year was it that Italy won the World Cup?
Do you think Nadal will win this year?

Learner example:
Portugal is in Euro 2004 and I want Portugal [to] win this tourn[a]ment.

**PRIZE**
[A2] [ɪ] to get a prize in a game or competition
**Dictionary examples:**
He won £500 for his short story.
This is the third medal she’s won this season.

**Learner example:**
I’ve won £20.

**ELECTION**
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to get the most votes in an election

**Dictionary example:**
Who do you think will win the election?

---

**window** /ˈwɪn.dəu/

**NOUN [c]**

**COMPUTER**
[B1] a separate area on a computer screen showing information and which you can move around

**Dictionary example:**
to minimize/maximize a window

---

**windscreen** /ˈwɪnd.skriːn/

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] the window at the front end of a car, bus, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
A small stone shattered the windscreen as I was driving home.

**Learner example:**
Mending your bicycle by yourself is easy. That’s not the case with cars: try repair[ing] the engine, or changing the windscreen if it’s broken.

---

**windsurfing** /ˈwɪndˌsɜː.fɪŋ/

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] a sport in which you sail across water by standing on a board and holding onto a large sail

**Dictionary example:**
We had a great holiday by the beach with lots of windsurfing.
Learner example:
On Thursday if the weather is better we'll go windsurfing.

windy  /ˈwɪndi/

Word family:
Nouns: wind
Adjectives: windy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] with a lot of wind

Dictionary examples:
It was a windy night.
It was wet and windy for most of the week.

Learner example:
It was sunny and a little windy, so it wasn't too hot.

wing  /wɪŋ/

NOUN [c]

CREATURE
[B1] one of the body parts that a bird or insect uses to fly

Dictionary example:
The eagle took off, flapping its wings to gain height.

Learner example:
I enjoyed this place because there were a lot of trees and a lot of birds with colorful wings.

winner  /ˈwɪnər/

Word family:
Nouns: winner, win
Verbs: win

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone who wins a game or competition

Dictionary examples:
There'll be a prize for the winner.
The winner of this match will play Gael Monfils in the semi-finals.
And to find out who are the lucky winners of our competition, Samantha is going to draw some names out of the bag.
Learner example:
The winners will get wonderful prizes.

wish /wɪʃ/

VERB

wish (that)
[B1] to want a situation that is different from the one that exists

Dictionary examples:
I wish that I was/were a bit taller.
I wish I didn’t have to go to work today.
I wish he would leave.
I wish I had been there.

Learner example:
I wish you were here, then you could see how nice it is.

wish sb luck/success, etc.
[B1] to say that you hope someone will be lucky, successful, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I wished him luck for his test.
I'm running in the 5000 metres – wish me luck!

Learner example:
I wish you luck for your exams.

NOUN [C]

best wishes
[A2] something that you write at the end of a letter

Dictionary example:
With best wishes, Anna

Learner example:
With best wishes,

with /wɪð/

PREPOSITION

USING
[A2] using something
Dictionary examples:
She hit him over the head with a tennis racket.
Fix the two pieces together with glue.

Learner example:
I can print [the] advertisement and tickets with my computer.

WHAT
[B1] used to say what fills, covers, etc. something

Dictionary examples:
a bucket filled with water
She filled the jug with cream.

Learner example:
It was like throwing her into a pool filled with ice.

HOW
[B1] used to describe the way someone does something

Dictionary example:
He plays with great skill.

Learner example:
People can do more things and with more energy when [they are] listening to music.

within /wɪˈðɪn/
PREPOSITION

TIME
[B1] before a particular period of time has finished

Dictionary examples:
The ambulance arrived within 10 minutes.
This product should be eaten within three days.

Learner example:
I will return it to you within four days.

DISTANCE
[B1] less than a particular distance from something

Dictionary examples:
Two-thirds of Californians live within 15 miles of the coast.
The hotel is within easy reach of the airport.

Learner example:
By the way, [the] receptionist told me that the scenery round the lake is very beautiful and that the Butterfly Farm and the monument shown on your map are within easy reach.
without /ˈwɪðaʊt/  

PREPOSITION

NOT HAVING
[A2] not having, using, or doing something

Dictionary examples:
I've come out without my umbrella.
You look nice without make-up.
You shouldn't drive for more than three hours without taking/having a break.

Learner example:
I have an exam tomorrow and I cannot study without the folder.

without sb
[A2] when someone is not with someone else

Dictionary examples:
I couldn't have done it without you.
You can start the meeting without me.

Learner example:
Majorca is wonderful, but I feel lonely without you.

without delay
[B1] immediately

Dictionary example:
This problem needs to be dealt with without delay.

Learner example:
Firstly, the programme began on time at midday without delay.

wonder /ˈwʌn.dər/  

Word family:
Verbs: wonder
Adjectives: wonderful

VERB [I or T]

QUESTION
[B1] to ask yourself questions or express a wish to know about something
Dictionary examples:
Hadn't you better phone home? Your parents will be wondering where you are. He's starting to wonder whether he did the right thing in accepting this job. Will this turkey be big enough for eight, I wonder? "Have you decided where you're going next summer?" "I've been wondering about going to Florida."

Learner example:
You might wonder why I decided to do so.

POLITE REQUEST
[B1] used in phrases, at the beginning of a request, to make it more formal and polite

Dictionary examples:
I wonder – could you help me carry these books?
I wonder whether you could pass me the butter?
I was wondering if you could give me some information about places to visit in the area?

Learner example:
I wonder if there is a way that I would be able to cover the work I have missed?

wonderful  /ˈwʌndə.fəl/

Word family:
Verbs: wonder
Adjectives: wonderful

ADJECTIVE
[A2] extremely good

Dictionary examples:
He's a wonderful cook.
"Did you know that Daryl's getting married?" "No, I didn't. How wonderful!"
We had a wonderful time in Italy last summer.

Learner example:
I hope you will have a wonderful time.

wood  /wʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: wood
Adjectives: wooden
**MATERIAL**

[A2] [u] the hard material that trees are made of

**Dictionary examples:**
He gathered some wood to build a fire.
The box is made of wood and it's very heavy.

**Learner example:**
It is long and it is made of wood.

**GROUP OF TREES**

[A2] [c] (also woods) an area of land covered with a thick growth of trees

**Dictionary examples:**
an oak wood
We went for a walk in the woods after lunch.

**Learner example:**
There is a big wood round this lake.

---

**wool /ˈwʊl/**

**NOUN** [u]

[A2] thick thread or material that is made from the hair of a sheep

**Dictionary examples:**
The blankets are made from wool and the sheets from cotton.
Put on your red wool cardigan – it'll be nice and warm.
How many balls of wool did you need to knit that sweater?
Learner example:
I got many presents: [a] camera, [a] wool sweater and other things.

**word /wɜːd/**

**NOUN**

**not believe/understand/hear/say, etc. a word**

[B1] to not believe/understand/hear/say, etc. anything

**Dictionary example:**
I don't believe a word he says.

**Learner example:**
Peter took my hand and asked me to leave, so I said goodbye to Roger and his girlfriend – who never said a word.

**work /wɜːk/**

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** work, worker
- **Verbs:** work
- **Adjectives:** working, overworked

**NOUN**

**ACTIVITY**

[A2] [u] the activities that you have to do at school, for your job, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll have to take this work home with me and finish it there.
The teacher said she was pleased with my work.

**Learner example:**
If you haven't any work on Thursday we can start our work on that day.

**EFFORT**

[B1] [u] when you use physical or mental effort to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Carrying heavy loads around all day is hard work.
I can certainly do a report for you but it will be a lot of work.

**Learner example:**
The lessons are very good but the teacher is going very quickly. It will be hard work.
**OPERATE**

[A2] [I or T] If a machine or piece of equipment works, it is not broken.

**Dictionary examples:**
Our telephone isn't working.
I can't get the radio to work.

**Learner example:**
I tried to phone her house, but her phone wasn't working, so I decided to go to her house.

**SUCCEED**

[B1] [I] If something works, it is effective or successful.

**Dictionary examples:**
Her plan to increase sales worked.
The tablets will start to work in a few minutes.

**Learner example:**
I changed cars several times to fool the police. It worked very well.

---

**worker** /ˈwɜːkə/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** work, worker
- **Verbs:** work
- **Adjectives:** working, overworked

---

**IN COMPANY**

[A2] someone who works for a company or organization but does not have a powerful position

**Dictionary examples:**
factory workers
Many companies still treat their management staff better than their workers.

**Learner example:**
There is a man with a suitcase and he says: "Hi, I'm a worker in the airport and I found this suitcase."

**a quick/slow/good, etc. worker**

[B1] someone who works quickly/slowly/well, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
He's rather a slow worker, but he is very thorough.
Learner example:
I'll recom[mend]d you [as] a hard worker and a very nice person.

**working** /ˈwɜː.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**job**
[B1] relating to your job

Dictionary examples:
a 37-hour working **week**
working **hours**
Working **conditions** in the mill have hardly changed over the last twenty years.
She has a difficult working **relationship** with many of her staff.

Learner example:
As you know, I work in [a] bank, so I have to [dress] smartly during working hours.

**workout** /ˈwɜː.kaʊt/

**noun [c]**
[B1] a period of physical exercise

Dictionary example:
a light workout

Learner example:
Are there many fitness-cent[res] where we can practise our daily workout?

**world** /ˈwɜː.ld/

**noun**

**your world**
[A2] your life and experiences

Dictionary example:
His whole world fell apart when she left.
**Learner example:**
I like this room because it's "my world" and because it is very big.

**GROUP**

[B1] [C usually no plural] the people and things that are involved in a particular activity or subject

**Dictionary examples:**
the entertainment world
the world of politics

**Learner example:**
Well, as you know, I'm not very interested in the fashion world, so I rarely spend much time shopping for clothes.

---

**worried /ˈwʌr.id/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** worry
**Adjectives:** worried, worrying

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] anxious because you are thinking about problems or unpleasant things that might happen

**Dictionary examples:**
She’s really worried about her son.
I’m worried that someone will find out.
She was sitting behind her desk with a worried expression/look on her face.
You had me worried for a moment back there – I thought you wouldn’t be able to stop in time.

**Learner example:**
I’m worried about your health.

---

**worry /ˈwʌr.i/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** worry
**Adjectives:** worried, worrying

**VERB**

**FEEL ANXIOUS**

[A2] [i] to think about problems or unpleasant things that might happen in a way that makes you feel anxious
Dictionary examples:
Try not to worry – there's nothing you can do to change the situation.
It's silly worrying about things which are outside your control.

Learner example:
I'm worried about your health.

NOUN

PROBLEM
[B1] [c] a problem that makes you feel anxious

Dictionary examples:
health/financial worries
Keeping warm in the winter is a major worry for many old people.

Learner example:
My worries proved to be wrong.

worse  /wɜːs/

Word family:
Nouns: worse
Verbs: worsen
Adjectives: worse
Adverbs: worse

ADJECTIVE

MORE UNPLEASANT
[A2] (comparative of bad) more unpleasant or difficult than something else that is also bad

Dictionary examples:
The exam was worse than I expected.
His behaviour is even worse than his sister's.
The heat is much worse in the daytime.

Learner example:
It takes me more than one hour to get to work every day. In the evening it is even worse.

get worse
[B1] to become more ill, unpleasant, difficult, severe, etc. than before

Dictionary examples:
My cold seems to be getting worse.
If the rain gets any worse, we'll have to stop walking.

Learner example:
I thought, it couldn't get worse.
ADVERB

COMPARATIVE

[B1] comparative of badly

Dictionary examples:
He did worse than he was expecting in the exams.
He was treated much worse than I was.

worst /wɜːst/

ADJECTIVE

[A2] (superlative of bad) the most unpleasant, difficult or severe

Dictionary examples:
That was the worst meal I've ever eaten.
"It was the worst moment of my life," she admitted.

Learner example:
And you, what is your worst gift?

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

MOST UNPLEASANT/DIFFICULT

[B1] the most unpleasant or difficult thing, person, or situation

Dictionary example:
That was the worst I've seen him play in several years.

Learner example:
This situation was the worst I have lived [through].

worth /wɜːθ/

Word family:
Adjectives: worth, worthless, worthy

ADJECTIVE

be worth

[B1] to have a particular value in money

Dictionary example:
Our house is worth about £400 000.
be worth *sth/doing sth*

[B1] to be important or interesting enough to receive a particular action or to cause you to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
When you’re in Reykjavik, the National Museum is worth a visit.
His latest book is definitely worth reading.

**Learner example:**
It’s really worth visiting.

be worth it

[B1] to be useful or enjoyable despite needing a lot of effort

**Dictionary examples:**
It was a long climb to the top of the hill, but it was worth it for the view.
Don’t tire yourself out, Geri, it’s really not worth it.
Forget him, love – he’s just not worth it.

**Learner example:**
There were a lot of hills in the park, [and] it was very tiring to go up riding a bike, but when you got to the top, and stared at the amazing view, it was worth it.

**would /wʊd/**

**MODAL VERB**

**would love sth**

[A2] used to say that you would very much like something

**Dictionary examples:**
I’d love some chocolate right now!
I’d love to be an actor.

**Learner example:**
I’d love some chop[s] and beer.

**would love to (do sth)**

[A2] used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

**Dictionary examples:**
“Would you like to come to the concert with us?” “I’d love to.”
We’d love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

**Learner example:**
Yes, I’d love to come with you.
**IF**

[B1] used to say what might happen if something else happens

**Dictionary examples:**
- What would you do if you lost your job?
- They knew there would be trouble unless the report was finished by the next day.

**Learner example:**
- I was just wondering if you would ask me that, because if you didn't, I would – I just love shopping!

**SAID/THOUGHT**

[B1] used as the past form of 'will' to talk about what someone said or thought

**Dictionary examples:**
- Archie said he would see his brother tomorrow.
- They thought that she would never recover.

**Learner example:**
- He said to me he would like to come back soon.

**WILLING/ABLE**

[B1] (also 'd) used as the past form of 'will' to talk about what someone was willing to do or what something was able to do

**Dictionary examples:**
- The car wouldn't start this morning.
- I asked her to talk to him, but she wouldn't.

**Learner example:**
- My parents wouldn't let me stay in a hotel alone.

**IMAGINE**

[B1] (also 'd) used to talk about a situation that you can imagine happening

**Dictionary example:**
- It would be lovely to go to New York.

**Learner example:**
- It would be great to join you and your friends in the mountains.

**Would you mind...?**

[B1] used to request something politely

**Dictionary example:**
- Would you mind sharing a room?

**Learner example:**
- Would you mind if I called you, to know what I've missed?

**would rather**

[B1] used to show that you prefer to have or do one thing more than another
Dictionary examples:
I'd rather have a beer.
Which would you rather do – go swimming or play tennis?
Wouldn't you rather finish it tomorrow?

**WOW** /ˈwaʊ/ INFORMAL

EXCLAMATION

[A2] used to show surprise, excitement, admiration, etc.

Dictionary example:
Wow! Did you make that cake? It looks delicious!

Learner example:
Wow, this is very cool!

**wrap** /ræp/

VERB [ɪ] (–pp–)

COVER

[B1] to cover or surround something with paper, cloth or other material

Dictionary examples:
She wrapped the present and tied it with ribbon.
Wrap the chicken in foil and cook it for two hours.

**write** /raɪt/ (wrote, written)

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

VERB [ɪ or T]

COMMUNICATE

[A2] to send a letter or email to someone, giving them information or expressing your thoughts or feelings
Dictionary examples:
James hasn't written to me recently.
I wrote my sister a letter.
My mother wrote to give me details about the party.
The travel company has written giving information about the trip.

Learner example:
I can write [my penfriend] a letter twice a week.

CREATE
[B1] to create a book, story, article, etc. or a piece of music

Dictionary examples:
He's writing a book on Colombia.
She writes for Time magazine.
Walton wrote the Cello Concerto in 1956.

Learner example:
Stephen King wrote this book.

PHRASAL VERB

write sth down or write down sth PHRASAL VERB
[B1] to write something on a piece of paper so that you do not forget it

Dictionary example:
Did you write Jo's phone number down?

Learner example:
I wrote the address down and left the restaurant.

writer /ˈraɪ.tə/

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

NOUN [c]
[B1] a person who writes books or articles to be published

Dictionary examples:
a travel/sports/fiction/crime writer
She is a well-known writer of children's books.

Learner example:
The last book I read was a true story written by a young South–American writer.
writing /ˈraɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

NOUN [U]

TEXT
[A2] something which has been written or printed

Dictionary example:
The writing on the label was too small to read.

STYLE
[B1] the way that someone writes

Dictionary example:
Do you recognise the writing on the envelope?

written /ˈrɪt.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

ADJECTIVE
[B1] expressed in writing, or involving writing

Dictionary examples:
written instructions
a written exam

Learner example:
I would like you to tell me what subject you're teaching tomorrow and the pages of the homework, so I can do the written test [in the] next class.

wrong /rɒŋ/

Word family:
Adjectives: wrong
Adverbs: wrong, wrongly
ADJECTIVE

be wrong
[A2] to think or say something that is not correct

Dictionary examples:
I was wrong about the time – the shop closed at 7, not 8.
You’re wrong in thinking that Matt is from the States – he’s Canadian.

Learner example:
If I’m not wrong, it is in the living room.

get sth wrong
[B1] to produce an answer or result that is not correct, or to say or write something that is not correct

Dictionary examples:
I got most of the answers wrong.
The newspapers got the story completely wrong.

PROBLEM
[B1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] If something is wrong, there is a problem.

Dictionary examples:
You’ve been quiet all evening. Is there anything wrong?
What’s wrong?
There’s something wrong with my computer.

Learner example:
I didn’t know him, so I thought that there was something wrong.

ADVERB

NOT CORRECT
[A2] in a way that is not correct

Dictionary example:
You’ve spelt my name wrong.

go wrong
[B1] to develop problems

Dictionary example:
Something’s gone wrong with my computer.

Learner example:
Despite all that went wrong, there was something I really enjoyed. It was visiting the Diamond Cave.
yard /jɑːd/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a unit of measurement equal to three feet or approximately 91.4 centimetres  

Dictionary example:  
The garden is about 100 yards long.  

Learner example:  
I’m not a fitness maniac and I don’t go to a shop which is 50 yards away from my house just to buy a newspaper, but if you go to school, why not go by bike[?]  

yeah (ALSO yeh) /jɛə/ INFORMAL  

EXCLAMATION  
[A2] yes  

Dictionary examples:  
"Do you like your job?" "Yeah, it's all right I suppose."  
"Will you drive?" "Yeah, sure."  

Learner example:  
Yeah, try wearing black because we're gonna [get] dirty.  

year /jɪə/  

NOUN  
PERIOD OF STUDY  
[A2] [c] the part of the year, in a school or university, during which courses are taught  

Dictionary examples:  
the school/college year  
Emma’s now in her final/first/second year at Manchester University.  

Learner example:  
The class is ev[e]ry Friday until the end of the school year.  

1298
for years
[B1] for a long time

Dictionary example:
Roz and I have been going there for years.

Learner example:
I had not seen him for years.

yellow  /ˈjel.əʊ/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a yellow colour

Dictionary example:
You should wear more yellow – it suits you.

Learner example:
I wanna paint the room in blue and yellow.

yes  /jes/

ADVERB (informal yeah)

DISAGREE
[A2] used when you are disagreeing with a negative statement

Dictionary example:
"I'm not a very good cook, though." "Yes, you are – you make wonderful food!"

yet  /jet/

ADVERB

UNTIL NOW
[A2] up until now

Dictionary examples:
I haven't spoken to her yet.
He hasn't finished yet.
"Are you ready?" "Not yet – wait a moment."

Learner example:
I haven't seen the sea yet.
NOW
[A2] now or as early as this time

Dictionary example:
I don’t want to go home yet.

Learner example:
I don’t need it yet because my parents gave me a new computer for my birthday.

CONJUNCTION
[B1] used to connect two words, phrases, or clauses when the second part adds something surprising to the first part

Dictionary examples:
simple yet effective
I agree it’s unlikely, yet she knows what she’s talking about.

Learner example:
It was huge and yet gracious.

yoga /ˈjəʊ.gə/

NOUN [U]
[B1] a set of exercises for the mind and body, based on the Hindu religion

Dictionary example:
She does yoga three times a week.

Learner example:
We do yoga in a heated room so we sweat a lot.

yogurt (also yoghurt) /ˈjɒg.ət/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a slightly sour, thick liquid made from milk with bacteria added to it, sometimes sweetened and with a fruit flavour added and sometimes eaten plain

Dictionary examples:
natural/plain yogurt
strawberry yogurt
low-fat yogurt
I only had a yogurt for lunch.

Learner example:
In the morning they eat yogurt with masala chappaties.
you /juː/

PRONOUN

PEOPLE GENERALLY

[A2] people in general

Dictionary examples:
You learn to accept these things as you get older.
You can't get a driving licence till you're seventeen in this country.
Too much alcohol is bad for you.
How do you get this thing to start?

Learner example:
You can get there by plane.

you're welcome

[A2] said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

Dictionary example:
"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

your /jɔːr/

DETERMINER

PEOPLE GENERALLY

[B1] belonging or relating to people generally

Dictionary examples:
Of course you want the best for your children.
Garlic is good for your blood.

Learner example:
Riding [a] bicycle is a good [way of maintaining] personal fitness and doesn't harm your health either.

yours /jɔːz/

Word family:
Nouns: faith
Adjectives: faithful
Adverbs: faithfully
PRONOUN

PERSON / PEOPLE ADDRESSED

[A2] used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person or group of people being spoken or written to

Dictionary examples:
Is this pen yours?
Unfortunately, my legs aren't as long as yours.
I've got something of yours.

Learner example:
My bicycle is bro[ken]. Can you lend me yours?

Yours sincerely

[B1] FORMAL used at the end of formal letters when you know the name of the person you are writing to

Dictionary example:
Yours sincerely, Emma Clarke.

Learner example:
I'm going to ask Tom for the work I will miss. Yours sincerely,

yourself /ˈself/ (PLURAL yourselves)

PRONOUN

PERSON / PEOPLE ADDRESSED

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'you'

Dictionary examples:
Be careful with that knife or you'll cut yourself!
I hope you enjoy yourself.

Learner example:
After that you could choose a partner to talk about what you usually do in your free time and the last thing was to describe yourself in front of the class.

(by) yourself

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
We didn't mean to leave you all by yourself.
Can you lift it by yourself?
Did you make the dress yourself?
You can do that yourself.
**Learner example:**
It is difficult to get there by yourself.

**youth /juːθ/**

**NOUN**

**YOUNG PEOPLE**

[B1] [U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] young people generally

**Dictionary examples:**
the youth of today
a youth club

**Learner example:**
Finally I decided to join a new youth club in my town.
Z

zero /ˈziə.roʊ/

NUMBER (plural zeros or zeroes)

NUMBER
[A2] [c or u] the number 0

Dictionary example:
Five, four, three, two, one, zero.

Learner example:
Can you [bring] me my laptop, because I have to do [some] homework on it – if I don't do this I will [get] a zero.

TEMPERATURE
[B1] the temperature at which water freezes in degrees centigrade

Dictionary example:
The temperature is expected to drop to ten degrees below zero tonight.

Learner example:
We have to learn that [it] is not natural for a lion [to live] in a country where, in winter, [the] temperature can fall below zero.

zone /ˈzəʊn/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an area where a particular thing happens, that is used for a particular purpose, or where there are particular rules

Dictionary examples:
an earthquake zone
a nuclear–free zone
He was charged with driving 75 mph in a 55 mph zone.
The UN Security Council has established a no–fly zone.

Learner example:
It is a very clean city with a lot of car–free zones.